R-610-2019
Contract # 276-2019

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

PROJECT MANUAL
SHARON VILLAGE PUMP STATION AND FORCE MAIN WASTEWATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS
CONTRACT 97-2019
LFUCG/LEXINGTON, KY
SEPTEMBER 2019
SMITH CONTRACTORS, INC.
OWNER's COPY

Sharon Village Pump Station and Force Main Wastewater System Improvements

Contract 97-2019

Project Manual

Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government, KY

Issued for Bid

September 12, 2019

Volume 2 of 2

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

Sharon Village Pump Station and Force Main Wastewater System Improvements

Wastewater System Improvements
Division of Water Quality
Lexington Fayette Urban County Government

Remedial Measures Plan ID No. CR-8

LFUCG Bid No.97-2019

Date: September 12, 2019

PREPARED BY:

STRAND ASSOCIATES, INC.®
1525 Bull Lea Road, Suite 100
Lexington, KY 40511
www.strand.com

Edition: Issued for Bidding

09/12/2019

Updated 9/2/2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 02372 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required for installing, maintaining, amending, and removing temporary soil erosion, sediment, and pollutant controls as shown in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and as specified herein and as required by the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit, Chapter 16-Article X, Division 5 of the LFUCG Code of Ordinances, and the KPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (KYR10).

B. The Contractor shall take all site management measures necessary to minimize erosion and contain sediment, construction materials (including excavation and backfill), and pollutants (such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, and other harmful waste) and prevent them from being discharged into or alongside any body of water or into natural or man-made channels leading thereto.

C. The Contractor shall at all times minimize disturbance and the period of time that the disturbed area is exposed without stabilization practices. In "critical areas" (within 25 feet of a stream) erosion prevention measures such as erosion control mats/blankets, mulch, or straw blown in and stabilized with tackifiers or by treading, etc shall be implemented on disturbed areas within 24 hours or "as soon as practical" after completion of disturbance/grading or following cessation of activities.

D. Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to grassing, mulching, seeding, providing erosion control and turf reinforcement mats on all disturbed surfaces including waste area surfaces and stockpile and borrow area surfaces; scheduling work to minimize erosion and providing interceptor ditches at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.

E. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to, silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances on sloped surfaces which will ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.

F. Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures prior to and during construction or until final controls become effective.

G. Prior to construction, the Contractor shall obtain a LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit and shall obtain coverage under the KPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (KYR10) (see Article 3.24 in this Section). The Contractor shall be responsible for placement of pollutant, erosion, and sedimentation controls as shown in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) prior to excavation, fill or grade work. If during the course of construction, the state and/or LFUCG determine additional controls are required, the Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain additional mulch, blankets, sediment barriers, and/or other controls as necessary to control pollution, erosion, and sedimentation to the satisfaction of the regulatory agency.

H. The Contractor shall inspect and repair all erosion and sedimentation controls as follows:

   1. At least once every seven (7) calendar days, and

   2. Within 24 hours after any storm event of 0.5 inch or greater.

I. Final stabilization practices on those portions of the project where construction activities have permanently ceased shall be initiated within fourteen (14) days of the date of cessation of

construction activities. Temporary stabilization practices on those portions of the project where construction activities have temporarily ceased shall be initiated within fourteen (14) days of the date of cessation of construction activities.

J. **Erosion and Sediment Control prevention measures shall be installed prior to removal of vegetation and/or stripping of topsoil.** The Contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting the state Notice of Intent and attachments and obtaining state permit approval prior to the beginning of any construction activities.

1.02 PERMITS AND NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor is responsible to prepare a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for inclusion with permit submittals. The Contractor may elect one of the following options to meet this requirement:

1. Utilize the SWPPP (which includes the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan) provided in the Construction Drawings and prepared by the Owner's Engineer and take sole responsibility for implementing the SWPPP, or

2. Provide a SWPPP, including an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by a professional engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky, meeting all of the requirements of KYR10 and Chapter 16-Article X, Division 5 of the LFUCG Code of Ordinances.

B. The Contractor shall submit a Notice of Intent specifically for Construction Activities (NOI-SWCA) before beginning any site disturbance, and shall implement erosion, sediment and pollution control measures as may be required by state, local and federal agencies. Contractor shall submit a signed Notice of Intent form and required attachments to the Division of Water at least seven (7) days prior to beginning of construction activity. **See Article 3.24 in this Section for detailed requirements.**

C. A Land Disturbance Permit shall be obtained from the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government. **See Article 3.25 in this Section for detailed requirements.**

D. The Contractor shall comply with all additional requirements of LFUCG. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide evidence to the Owner that all permits have been obtained prior to initiation of construction.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02371 – Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

B. Section 02373 – Stream Crossings, Streambank Restoration, and Stream Buffer Restoration

C. Applicable LFUCG Storm Water Manual Standard Drawings are included at the end of this Section 02372.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MULCH

A. Mulch shall be used as a soil stabilization measure for any disturbed area inactive for 14 days or longer. Areas requiring stabilization during December through February shall receive only mulch held in place with bituminous material. Mulching shall be used whenever permanent or temporary seeding is used. The anchoring of mulch shall be in accordance with the Construction Drawings except all mulch placed in December through February shall be

anchored with bituminous materials regardless of the slope. Permanent mulches shall be used in conjunction with planting trees, shrubs, and other ground covers that do not provide adequate soil stabilization.

B. Straw shall come from wheat, rye, or barley and may be spread by hand or machine. Straw shall be anchored. Straw shall be applied at two tons per acre or 90 pounds per 1,000 square feet. Straw shall be free from weeds and coarse matter.

C. Wood chips do not require tacking. Wood chips shall be applied at 270 cubic yards per acre or 6 cubic yard per 1,000 square feet and approximately 2 inches deep. Wood chips shall be treated with 20 pounds of nitrogen per acre or shall be treated with 12 pounds slow-release nitrogen per ton to prevent nutrient deficiency in plants.

D. Bark chips or shredded bark shall be applied at 70 cubic yards per acre or 1.5 to 2 cubic yards per 1,000 square feet and about one-half inch thick. Bark does not require additional nitrogen fertilizer.

E. Manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed during application of manufactured wood fiber and recycled paper sold as mulch materials applied in a hydroseeder slurry with binders/tackifiers. Recycled paper (newsprint) or wood fiber shall be mixed at 50 pounds per 100 gallons of water and applied according to manufacturer's recommendations and model of hydroseeder in use.

F. Liquid mulch binders/tackifiers shall be applied according to manufacturer's recommendations. Chemical soil stabilizers or soil binders/tackifiers/emulsions shall not be used alone.

G. Netting and mats shall be used in critical areas such as waterways where concentrated flows are expected.

H. Before the gravel or crushed stone is applied, it shall be washed. Aggregate cover shall only be used in relatively small areas and shall be incorporated into an overall landscaping plan.

2.02 TEMPORARY SEED

A. Temporary seeding shall be used for soil stabilization when grades are not ready for permanent seeding, except during December through February. The seed shall be applied within 14 days after grading has stopped. Only rye grain or annual rye grass seed shall be used for temporary seeding.

2.03 PERMANENT SEED

A. Permanent seeding shall be applied within 14 days after final grade has been reached, except during December through February. Permanent seeding shall also be applied on any areas that will not be disturbed again for a year even if final grades have not been reached. The use of mulch and erosion matting and netting with permanent seeding shall be in accordance with applicable sections of this Specification. "Seed mats" may be used for permanent seeding in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Permanent seeding shall be used on disturbed areas where permanent, long-lived vegetative cover is needed to stabilize the soil and on rough graded areas that will not be brought to final grade for one year or more.

C. The area to be seeded shall be protected from excess runoff as necessary with diversions, grassed waterways, terraces, or sediment ponds.

D. Contractor shall use the following Permanent Seed Mix, with the following exceptions:

a. If a property owner landscaping agreement differs from this specification, the property owner landscaping agreement shall be followed on that property, or

b. The area to be seeded is within 25 feet of a stream bank, in which case Contractor shall follow the seed mix provided in Section 02373, or

c. The Construction Drawings identify a different seed mix.

The Permanent Seed Mix shall consist of the following mix spread at a rate of 12.5 pounds/1,000 square feet:

Common Name	%	lbs per 1,000 sq. ft.
Bluegrass	24%	3
Perennial ryegrass (turf)	16%	2
+ bluegrass	20%	2.5
Tall fescue (turf type)	32%	4
+ bluegrass	8%	1
TOTAL	100%	12.5

E. Vegetative cover alone shall not be used to provide erosion control cover and prevent soil slippage on a soil that is not stable due to its structure, water movement, or excessive slope.

F. Permanent seeding may be done at any time except December through February.

G. Soil material shall be capable of supporting permanent vegetation and have at least 25 percent silt and clay to provide an adequate amount of moisture holding capacity. An excessive amount of sand will not consistently provide sufficient moisture for good growth regardless of other soil factors.

H. Fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 800 pounds per acre of 10-10-10 analysis or equivalent, unless soil test results indicate a different rate is appropriate. Lime shall be applied at a rate of 100 pounds per 1,000 square feet or two tons per acre of agricultural ground limestone, unless soil test results indicate differently.

2.04 SOD

A. Sod shall be used for disturbed areas that require immediate vegetative cover, *e.g.*, the area surrounding a drop inlet in a grassed waterway, the design flow perimeter of a grassed waterway that will convey flow before vegetation can be established, and the inlet of a culvert. Sod may be installed throughout the year. "Seed mats" and seed with geotextiles may be used in place of sod when done in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Contractor shall use tall fescue sod, unless another species is specified in the Construction Drawings or unless the property owner landscaping agreement differs from this specification.

C. Sod shall not be used to provide erosion control and prevent soil slippage on a soil that is not stable due to its structure, water movement, or excessive slope.

D. Sod shall be installed within 36 hours of digging and removal from the field. Sod should not be used on slopes steeper than 2H:1V. If it is to be mowed, installation should be on slopes no greater than 3H:1V.

E. Soil material shall be capable of supporting permanent vegetation and shall consist of at least 25 percent silt and clay to provide an adequate amount of moisture holding capacity. An excessive amount of sand will not consistently provide sufficient moisture for the sod regardless of other soil factors.

F. Fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 1,000 pounds per acre of 10-10-10 analysis or equivalent, unless soil test results indicate a different rate is appropriate. Lime shall be applied at a rate of 100 pounds per 1,000 square feet or two tons per acre of agricultural ground limestone, unless soil test results indicate differently.

G. The sod shall consist of strips of live, vigorously growing grasses. The sod shall be free of noxious and secondary noxious weeds and shall be obtained from good, solid, thick-growing stands. The sod shall be cut and transferred to the job in the largest continuous pieces that will hold together and are practical to handle.

H. The sod shall be cut with smooth clean edges and square ends to facilitate laying and fitting. The sod shall be cut to a uniform thickness of not less than three-fourth inch measured from the crown of the plants to the bottom of the sod strips for all grasses except bluegrass. Bluegrass sod shall be cut to a uniform thickness of not less than one and one-half inches.

I. The sod shall be mowed to a height of not less than two inches and no more than four inches prior to cutting.

J. The sod shall be kept moist and covered during hauling and preparation for placement on the sod bed.

2.05 ROAD/PARKING STABILIZATION

A. Gravel or paved material shall be used to stabilize permanent roads or parking areas or roads or parking areas used repeatedly by construction traffic. Stabilization shall be accomplished within 14 days of grading or initiation of use for construction traffic. Unstabilized roads are not acceptable except in instances where the road will be used less than one month.

B. Road/parking stabilization shall be used wherever roads or parking areas are constructed, whether permanent or temporary, for use by construction traffic.

C. Stabilization shall be accomplished with a minimum depth of six inches of crushed stone. Stabilized construction roadbeds shall be at least 14 feet wide for one-way traffic and at least 20 feet wide for two-way traffic.

D. Temporary roads shall follow the contour of the natural terrain to the extent possible. Slopes shall not exceed 10 percent.

E. Temporary parking areas shall be located on naturally flat areas to minimize grading. Grades shall be sufficient to provide drainage but shall not exceed 4 percent.

F. All cuts and fills shall be 2H:1V or flatter.

G. Drainage ditches shall be provided as needed.

H. Crushed stone shall be KYTC aggregate No. 2 (1.5 to 3 inches in diameter), or equivalent.

2.06 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

A. A stabilized construction entrance shall be constructed wherever vehicles are leaving a construction site to enter a public road or at any unpaved entrance/exit location where there

is a risk of transporting mud or sediment onto paved roads. A construction entrance shall be constructed at the beginning of the project before construction traffic begins to enter and exit the site.

B. A stabilized construction entrance shall be constructed of crushed stone a minimum of 6 inches thick laid over geotextile (filter fabric).

C. The width shall be at least 20 feet and as wide as the entire width of the access. At sites where traffic volume is high, the entrance shall be wide enough for two vehicles to pass safely. The length shall be at least 50 feet, and where practical, shall be extended to 100 feet. The entrance shall be flared where it meets the existing road to provide a turning radius.

D. Stormwater and wash water runoff from a stabilized construction entrance shall drain to a sediment trap or sediment pond. If conditions on the site are such that the majority of the mud is not removed by the vehicles traveling over the gravel, then the tires of the vehicles shall be washed before entering a public road.

E. Pipe placed under the entrance to handle runoff shall be protected with a mountable berm.

F. Dust control shall be provided in accordance with the applicable sections of this Specification.

G. Crushed stone shall be KYTC aggregate No. 2 (1.5 to 3 inches in diameter), or equivalent.

H. Geotextile filter fabric shall be KYTC Type III.

2.07 DUST CONTROL

A. Dust control measures shall be implemented on the site.

B. Construction activities shall be phased to minimize the total area unstabilized at any given time, thereby reducing erosion due to air and water movement.

C. Construction roads shall be watered as needed to minimize dust.

D. Existing trees, shrubs, and ground cover shall be retained as long as possible during the construction. Initial land clearing should be conducted only in those areas to be regraded or where construction is to occur. Areas to be cleared only for new vegetation or landscaping shall be stabilized with seed and mulch immediately following clearing.

E. Vegetative cover is the most effective means of dust and erosion control, when appropriate. See sections on Temporary Seed, Permanent Seed, Mulch, and Sod of this Specification.

F. When areas have been regraded and brought to final grade, they shall be stabilized using temporary or permanent seed and mulch or other measures.

G. Mulch with mulch binders may be used as an interim dust control measure in areas where vegetation may not be appropriate.

H. See sections on Temporary Seed, Permanent Seed, Sod, Mulch, Road/Parking Stabilization, and Construction Entrance of this Specification.

2.08 NETS AND MATS

A. Mulch netting, erosion control matting, or turf reinforcement matting (TRM) shall be used on sloping areas as indicated in the Construction Drawings. Mats or nets and permanent seeding may be used as an alternate to sod for culvert entrances and grassed waterways.

TRMs shall be used at the water line to control wave action in wet ponds. TRMs shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Erosion control matting may be used to stabilize channels and swales and on recently planted slopes to protect seedlings until they become established.

B. Effective netting and matting shall require firm, continuous contact between the materials and the soil. If there is no contact, the material will not hold the soil and erosion will occur underneath the material.

C. Nets and mats shall be suitable for their intended purpose and shall be as indicated in the Construction Drawings.

2.09 TEMPORARY DIVERSION DITCH

A. Temporary diversion ditches shall be used to collect sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas and direct it to a sediment pond where applicable. Temporary ditches are those expected to be in use for less than one year. Temporary diversion ditches do not require stabilization, unless otherwise indicated on the Construction Drawings.

B. Temporary diversion ditches shall have stable outlets. The combination of conditions of site, slopes, and soils should be so that the ditch can be maintained throughout its planned life.

C. Temporary diversion ditches shall not be constructed below high sediment-producing areas unless land treatment practices or structural measures, designed to prevent damaging accumulations of sediment in the channels, are installed with or before the diversion.

D. A typical diversion cross section consists of a channel and a supporting ridge. In the case of an excavated-type diversion, the natural ground serves as the diversion ridge. Diversion cross sections shall be adapted to the equipment that will be used for their construction and maintenance.

E. The channel may be parabolic or trapezoidal in shape. V-shaped ditches shall not be constructed.

F. Diversions shall be located so that water will empty onto an established area such as a stable watercourse, waterway, or structure.

G. Any high sediment-producing area above a diversion shall be controlled by good land use management or by structural measures to prevent excessive sediment accumulation in the diversion channel.

H. Temporary diversions above steep slopes or across graded rights-of-way shall have a berm with a minimum top width of 2 feet, side slopes of 2:1 or flatter and a minimum height of 18 inches measured from the channel bottom.

I. Diversions installed to intercept flow on graded rights-of-way shall be spaced 200 to 300 feet apart.

J. A level lip spreader shall be used at diversion outlets discharging onto areas already stabilized by vegetation.

2.10 LEVEL SPREADER

A. Level spreaders shall be constructed at the outlets of temporary diversion ditches. Level spreaders shall also be constructed at outlets of permanent constructed waterways where they terminate on undisturbed areas.

B. The length of the level spreader shall be constructed as shown on the Construction Drawings.

2.11 PERMANENT CONSTRUCTED WATERWAY

A. Permanent constructed waterways shall be used to divert stormwater runoff from upland undisturbed areas around or away from areas to be disturbed during construction. A waterway expected to be in place for at least one year shall be considered permanent. Permanent waterways shall be lined with sod or permanent seeding and nets, mats, or TRMs.

2.12 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

A. Pipe slope drains shall be used whenever it is necessary to convey water down a steep slope, which is not stabilized or which is prone to erosion, unless paved ditch (flume) is installed.

B. Contractor shall use a 10-inch diameter pipe or larger to convey runoff from areas up to one-third acre; 12-inch or larger pipe for up to half-acre drainage areas; and 18-inch pipe for areas up to one acre, unless otherwise specified in the Construction Drawings. Multiple pipes shall be required for large areas, spaced as shown on the Construction Drawings.

C. The pipe shall be heavy duty flexible tubing designed for this purpose, *e.g.*, non-perforated, corrugated plastic pipe, or specially designed flexible tubing.

D. A standard flared end section or a standard T-section fitting secured with a watertight fitting shall be used for the inlet.

E. Extension collars shall be 12-inch long sections of corrugated pipe. All fittings shall be watertight.

2.13 IMPACT STILLING BASIN

A. Impact stilling basins shall be used at the outlet of culverts and storm sewers with calculated exit velocities greater than 15 feet per second when flowing full.

2.14 CHECK DAM

A. Check dams shall be limited to use in small, open channels that drain 10 acres or less.

B. Check dams shall not be used in streams.

C. Check dams can be constructed of stones, coir logs, or wood fiber logs.

D. Check dams shall be constructed prior to the establishment of vegetation.

E. The maximum height of a check dam shall be three feet above the ground on which the rock is placed.

F. The center of the portion of the check dam above the flat portion of the channel shall be at least 1 foot lower than the outer edges. The outer edges of the check dam shall extend up the side slopes of the channel to a point 3 feet in elevation above the center portion of the check dam or to the top of the side slopes.

G. The maximum spacing between rock check dams in a ditch should be such that the toe of the

upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the next downstream dam.

H. The spacing of coir and wood fiber check dams is one log every 100 feet for velocities of 5 fps, 50 feet for velocities between 5 and 7.5 fps, and 25 feet for velocities greater than 10 fps, unless otherwise shown in the Construction Documents.

I. Stone check dams shall be constructed of KYTC Class II channel lining.

J. Coir log or wood fiber log check dams shall be constructed of a single log with a diameter of at least 20 inches.

2.15 SEDIMENT TRAP

A. Sediment traps shall be installed below all disturbed areas of less than 5 acres that do not drain to a sediment pond.

B. Erosion control practices such as seeding, mulching, sodding, diversion dikes, etc., shall be used in conjunction with sediment traps to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the trap. The amount of sediment entering a trap can be reduced by the use of stabilized diversion dikes and ditches.

C. The trap shall not be located in a stream. It shall be located to trap sediment-laden runoff before it enters the stream.

D. Trap depth shall be at least 2 feet at the inlet and 4 feet at the outlet. Effective trap width shall be at least 10 feet and trap length shall be at least 30 feet.

E. The Construction Drawings shall indicate the final disposition of the sediment trap after the upstream drainage area is stabilized. The Construction Drawings shall indicate methods for the removal of excess water lying over the sediment, stabilization of the pond site, and the disposal of any excess material.

2.16 SEDIMENT POND

A. A sediment pond shall be installed at the outlet of a disturbed area of 5 acres or more. The maximum drainage area for a single pond is 100 acres.

B. Design and construction shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations regarding dams.

C. Erosion control practices such as seeding, mulching, sodding, diversion dikes, etc., shall be used in conjunction with sediment ponds to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the pond.

D. The pond shall not be located in a stream. It shall be located to trap sediment-laden runoff before it enters the stream.

E. Contractor shall construct the sediment pond as shown on the Construction Drawings.

F. Permanent ponds designed for stormwater detention or water quality treatment may serve as temporary sediment ponds if site conditions make the use of these structures desirable. At the time of conversion from a sediment pond to a permanent stormwater management pond, excess sediment shall be cleaned from the pond. If the pond is converted to a water quality basin, the sand in the sand filter outlet shall be replaced with clean sand unless it is shown to be clean.

G. The Construction Drawings shall indicate the final disposition of the sediment pond after the

upstream drainage area is stabilized. The Construction Drawings shall indicate methods for the removal of excess water lying over the sediment, stabilization of the pond site, and the disposal of any excess material.

H. Vegetation shall be established upon completion of construction of the embankment, emergency spillway and other areas disturbed by construction.

2.17 SILT FENCE

A. Silt fence shall be installed down-slope of areas to be disturbed prior to clearing and grading. Silt fence shall be situated such that the total area draining to the fence is not greater than one-fourth acre per 100 feet of fence. Silt fence shall be used for storm drain drop inlet protection and around soil stockpiles.

B. Under no circumstances shall silt fences be constructed in streams or in swales or ditch lines or any area of concentrated flow where discharge rates are likely to exceed 1 cubic foot per second (cfs).

C. Synthetic filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of propylene, nylon, and polyester or ethylene yarn and shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier as conforming to the following requirements:

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	REQUIREMENTS
Filtering Efficiency	80% (minimum)
Tensile Strength at 20%	50 lbs./linear inch (minimum)
Flow Rate	0.3 gal./ sq. ft/ min. (minimum)

D. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of 6 months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0°F to 120°F.

E. Posts for synthetic fabric silt fences shall be either 2-inch by 2-inch wood or 1.33 pounds per linear foot steel with a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts shall have projections for fastening wire to them.

F. Wire fence reinforcement for silt fences shall be a minimum of 36 inches in height, a minimum of 14 gauge and shall have a mesh spacing of no greater than 6 inches.

2.18 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION

A. Storm drain inlet protection may be utilized on drop inlets and curb inlets.

B. Storm drain inlet protection shall only be used around drop inlets when the up-slope area draining to the inlet has no other or inadequate sediment control.

C. The drainage area shall be no greater than 1 acre.

D. The inlet protection device shall be constructed in a manner that will facilitate cleanout and disposal of trapped sediment and minimize interference with construction activities.

E. Inlet protection devices shall be constructed in such a manner that any resultant ponding of stormwater will not cause flooding or excessive inconvenience or damage to adjacent areas, roadways, properties, or structures.

F. Inlet protection devices are low flow filter devices, and as such shall be constructed in such a manner as to allow for higher flows to bypass into the storm drain system to prevent flooding of the roadway or downstream properties.

2.19 FILTER STRIP

A. Filter strips shall be used on each side of permanent constructed channels.

B. Filter strips shall only be used to remove sediment from overland flow. Filter strips are not effective in removing sediment from concentrated flows.

C. If vegetative filters are proposed as a sediment control device and they do not already exist, they shall be planted and established prior to initiating land disturbing activities.

D. The minimum filter strip width shall be 50 feet for streams, wetlands, and sinkholes. The minimum filter strip width shall be ten feet for constructed waterways.

E. Where a post development floodplain or wet weather conveyance is being protected, filter strips shall be provided on each side. When a wetland or sinkhole is being protected, filter strips shall be provided around the perimeter.

F. Contractor shall construct the filter strips as shown on the Construction Drawings.

G. Existing grass or grass/legume mixtures used as filter strips shall be dense and well established, with no bare spots. When establishing new seeding, consideration shall be given to wildlife needs and soil conditions on the site. The following chart provides a list of alternative grass and grass/legume mixtures:

SEEDING MIXTURE AND SITE SUITABILITY CHART

Seeding Mixture	Rate lbs/acre	Soil Suitability
Alfalfa *Or* Red Clover *Plus* Timothy *Or* Orchardgrass *Or* Bromegrass	6 10 4 6 6	Well Drained
Ladino *Plus* Timothy *Or* Orchardgrass *Or* Bromegrass	.05 4 6 8	Wet or Well-Drained

Notes:

1. All seeding shall be in accordance with the seeding sections of this Specification.

2. Well drained sites include sites that are drained with tile as well as naturally well drained and droughty sites. Wet sites include sites that are excessively wet only a portion of the growing season.

2.20 STREAM CROSSING

A. Stream crossings shall be used in cases where construction traffic, permanent traffic, or utilities must cross existing post development floodplains. If the drainage area exceeds 1 square mile and a structure is necessary, the structure must be designed by a professional engineer licensed in Kentucky, and shall be considered a permanent structure.

B. Temporary stream crossings are applicable to flowing streams with drainage areas less than one square mile. Temporary stream crossings shall be planned to be in service for the shortest practical period of time and to be removed as soon as their function is completed.

C. All such structures, whether temporary or permanent, are subject to the rules and regulations of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for in-stream modifications (404 Permitting) and the Kentucky Division of Water (401 Certification). No stream crossing shall be installed without first obtaining all applicable local, state, and federal permits.

   Where culverts are to be installed, compacted soil or rock shall be used to form the crossing. The depth of soil or rock cover over the culvert shall be equal to one-half the diameter of the culvert or 12 inches, whichever is greater. The sides of the fill shall be protected from erosion using the mulching and seeding erosion control measures specified in this Specification.

D. All stream crossings shall be constructed in such a manner as to avoid flooding or excessive inconvenience or damage to adjacent areas, roadways, properties, or structures.

E. When using a culvert crossing, the top of a compacted earth fill shall be covered with six inches of KYTC No. 57 stone.

F. KYTC No. 57 stone shall also be used for the stone pads forming the crossing approaches.

2.21 PUMP AROUND FLOW DIVERSION

A. A pump-around flow diversion shall be used to divert flow around construction activities occurring in a stream when those activities are reasonably expected to cause the erosion of sediment or deposition of sediment in the stream.

B. Check dams to form the diversion shall span the banks of the stream. Maintain 1-foot freeboard (minimum) on the upstream and downstream checks.

C. Check dams may be constructed of sandbags or may be a water-filled bladder such as an Aqua-Barrier.

D. The dewatering flow from the work area shall be treated in a sediment-trapping device prior to discharge to the stream.

E. Sandbags shall be woven polypropylene bags with approximate dimensions of 18-1/2 inches by 28 inches. Contractor shall tie the ends of filled bags closed using either draw strings or wire ties.

2.22 CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING

A. Sediment-laden water shall be pumped to a dewatering structure before it is discharged.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Erosion and sediment control practices shall be consistent with the requirements of the state and local regulatory agencies and in any case shall be adequate to prevent erosion of disturbed and/or regraded areas.

B. Contractor is responsible for notifying the state regulatory agency concerning inclusion under the KPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities.

C. Gravity sewer lines, force mains and water lines that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to reentering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream. The provisions of this condition shall apply to all types of utility line stream crossings.

D. Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Site regrading and reseeding shall be accomplished with 14 days after disturbance.

3.02 MULCH

A. Seed shall be applied prior to mulching except where seed is to be applied as part of a hydroseeder slurry containing mulch.

B. Lime and fertilizer shall be incorporated and surface roughening accomplished as needed prior to mulching in accordance with applicable sections of this Specification.

C. Mulch materials shall be spread uniformly by hand or mechanically so the soil surface is covered. During or immediately following application, the mulch shall be anchored or otherwise secured to the ground according to one of the following methods:

1. Mechanical – Use a disk, crimper, or similar type tool set straight to punch or anchor the mulch material into the soil.

2. Mulch Tackifiers/Nettings/Emulsions – Use according to the manufacturer's recommendations. This is a superior method in areas of water concentration to hold mulch in place.

3. Wood Fiber – Wood fiber hydroseeder slurries may be used to tack straw mulch. This combination treatment is well suited to steep slopes and critical areas, and severe climate conditions.

D. Mulch shall be anchored using a mulch anchoring tool, a liquid binder/tackifier, or mulch nettings. Nets and mats shall be installed to obtain firm, continuous contact between the material and the soil. Without such contact, the material is useless and erosion occurs.

E. A mulch anchoring tool is a tractor-drawn implement that is typically used for anchoring straw and is designed to punch mulch approximately two inches into the soil surface. Machinery shall be operated on the contour and shall not be used on slopes steeper than 3H:1V.

F. When using liquid mulch binders and tackifiers, application shall be heaviest around edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks to prevent wind blow. Remainder of area shall have binders/tackifiers spread uniformly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

G. When using a mulch net, it shall be used in conjunction with an organic mulch and shall be installed immediately after the application and spreading of the mulch. Mulch net shall be installed over the mulch except when the mulch manufacturer recommends otherwise.

H. Excelsior blankets and mats with mulch are considered protective mulches and may be used alone on erodible soils and during all times of year. Erosion control mats shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Mulched areas shall be inspected at least weekly and after each rainfall of one-half inch or more. When mulch material is found to be loosened or removed, the mulch cover shall be replaced within 48 hours.

3.03 TEMPORARY SEED

A. The site shall be graded as needed to permit the use of conventional equipment for seedbed preparation, seeding, mulch application, and anchoring.

B. The needed erosion control practices, such as diversions, temporary waterways for diversion outlets, and sediment ponds, shall be installed prior to seeding.

C. Prior to seeding, lime and fertilizer shall be worked into the soil with a disk harrow, springtooth harrow, or similar tools to a depth of two inches. On sloping areas, the final operation shall be on the contour.

D. The seed shall be applied uniformly with a cyclone seeder, drill, cultipacker, seeder, or hydroseeder (slurry may include seed and fertilizer) preferably on a firm, moist seedbed. Seed shall be sown no deeper than one-fourth inch to one-half inch.

E. The seedbed shall be firmed following seeding operations with a cultipacker, roller, or light drag.

F. On sloping land, seeding operations shall be on the contour wherever possible.

G. Mulch shall be applied, in the amounts described in the mulch section of this Specification, to protect the soil and provide a better environment for plant growth.

H. New seed shall have adequate water for growth, through either natural means or irrigation, until plants are firmly established.

I. Seeded areas shall be inspected at least weekly after planting and after each rainfall of one-half inch or more. Areas requiring additional seed and mulch shall be repaired within 48 hours.

J. If vegetative cover is not established within 21 days, the area shall be reseeded.

3.04 PERMANENT SEED

A. During site preparation, topsoil shall be stockpiled for use in establishing permanent vegetation.

B. The site shall be graded as needed to permit the use of conventional equipment for seedbed preparation, seeding, mulch application, and anchoring.

C. The needed erosion control practices, such as diversions, temporary waterways for diversion outlets, and sediment ponds, shall be installed prior to seeding.

D. Prior to seeding, lime and fertilizer shall be worked into the soil with a disk harrow, springtooth harrow, or similar tools to a depth of four inches. On sloping areas, the final operation shall be on the contour.

E. Where compacted soils occur, they shall be broken up sufficiently to create a favorable rooting depth of six to eight inches.

F. The seed shall be applied uniformly with a cyclone seeder, drill, cultipacker, seeder, or hydroseeder (slurry may include seed and fertilizer) preferably on a firm, moist seedbed. Seed shall be sown no deeper than one-fourth inch to one-half inch.

G. The seedbed shall be firmed following seeding operations with a cultipacker, roller, or light drag.

H. On sloping land, seeding operations shall be on the contour wherever possible.

I. Mulch shall be applied, in the amounts described in the mulch section of this Specification, to protect the soil and provide a better environment for plant growth.

J. New seed shall have adequate water for growth, through either natural means or irrigation, until plants are firmly established.

K. Seeded areas shall be inspected at least weekly after planting and after each rainfall of 0.5 inches or more. Areas requiring additional seed and mulch shall be repaired within 48 hours.

L. If vegetative cover is not established (>70%) within 21 days, the area shall be reseeded. If 40 to 70 percent groundcover is established, seed and fertilize, using half of rates originally applied, and mulch. If less than 40 percent groundcover is established, follow original seedbed preparation methods, seeding and mulching specifications, and apply lime and fertilizer as needed according to soil tests.

3.05 SOD

A. The area to be sodded shall be protected from excess runoff, as necessary, with appropriate BMPs.

B. Prior to sodding, the soil surface shall be cleared of all trash, debris, and stones larger than one and one-half inches in diameter, and of all roots, brush, wire, and other objects that would interfere with the placing of the sod.

C. Compacted soils shall be broken up sufficiently to create a favorable rooting depth of six to eight inches.

D. Lime and fertilizer shall be worked into the soil with a disk harrow, springtooth harrow, or other suitable field equipment to a depth of four inches.

E. After the lime and fertilizer have been applied and just prior to the laying of the sod, the soil in the area to be sodded shall be loosened to a depth of one inch. The soil shall be thoroughly dampened immediately after the sod is laid if it is not already in a moist condition.

F. No sod shall be placed when the temperature is below 32°F. No frozen sod shall be placed nor shall any sod be placed on frozen soil.

G. When sod is placed during the periods of June 15 to September 1 or October 15 to March 1, it shall be covered immediately with a uniform layer of straw mulch approximately one-half inch thick or so the green sod is barely visible through the mulch.

H. Sod shall be carefully placed and pressed together so it will be continuous without any voids between the pieces. Joints between the ends of strips shall be staggered.

I. On gutter and channel sodding, the sod should be carefully placed on rows or strips at right angles to the centerline of the channel (*i.e.*, at right angles to the direction of flow). The edge of the sod at the outer edges of all gutters shall be sufficiently deep so that surface water will flow over onto the top of the sod.

J. On steep graded channels, each strip of sod shall be staked with at least two stakes not more than 18 inches apart.

K. On slopes 3H:1V or steeper, or where drainage into a sod gutter or channel is one-half acre or larger, the sod shall be rolled or tamped and then chicken wire, jute, or other netting shall be pegged over the sod for protection in the critical areas. The netting and sod shall be staked with at least two stakes not more than 18 inches apart. The netting shall be stapled on the side of each stake within two inches of the top of the stake. The stake should then be driven flush with the top of the sod.

L. When stakes are required, the stakes shall be wood and shall be approximately ½ inch by ¾ inch by 12 inches. They shall be driven flush with the top of the sod with the flat side against the slope and on an angle toward the slope.

M. Sod shall be tamped or rolled after placing and then watered. Watering shall consist of a thorough soaking of the sod and of the sod bed to a depth of at least 4 inches. The sod should be maintained in a moist condition by watering for a period of 30 days.

N. In the absence of adequate rainfall, watering shall be performed daily or as often as necessary during the first week to maintain moist soil to a depth of 4 inches. Watering shall be done during the heat of the day to prevent wilting. After the first week, sod shall be watered as necessary to maintain adequate moisture content.

O. The first mowing of sod shall not be attempted until the sod is firmly rooted. No more than one-third of the grass leaf shall be removed by the initial and subsequent cuttings. Grass height shall be maintained between 2 inches and 3 inches.

P. Where sod does not establish properly, the sod should be replaced immediately. Areas requiring resodding should be prepared in the same manner as the original installation.

3.06 ROAD/PARKING STABILIZATION

A. The roadbed or parking surface shall be cleared of all vegetation, roots, and other objectionable material.

B. All roadside ditches, cuts, fills, and disturbed areas adjacent to parking areas and roads shall be stabilized with appropriate temporary or permanent vegetation according to the applicable sections of this Specification.

C. Geotextile filter fabric may be applied beneath the stone for additional stability in accordance with fabric manufacturer's specifications.

D. Both temporary and permanent roads and parking areas may require periodic top dressing with new gravel. Seeded areas adjacent to the roads and parking areas shall be checked regularly to ensure that a vigorous stand of vegetation is maintained. Roadside ditches and

other drainage structures shall be checked once each week to ensure that they do not have silt or other debris that reduces their effectiveness.

3.07 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

A. Vegetation, roots, and all other obstructions shall be cleared in preparation for grading. Prior to placing geotextile (filter fabric), the entrance shall be graded and compacted to 80% of standard proctor density.

B. To reduce maintenance and loss of aggregate, the geotextile shall be placed over the existing ground before placing the stone for the entrance. Stone shall be placed to depth of 6 inches or greater for the entire width and length of the stabilized construction entrance.

C. If wash racks are used, they shall be installed according to manufacturer's specifications.

D. The stabilized construction entrance shall be inspected once each week and after there has been a high volume of traffic or a storm event greater than 0.2 inches.

E. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent tracking or flow of sediments onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone, as conditions demand, and repair and/or cleanout of any structures used to trap sediment.

F. All materials spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked from vehicles onto roadways or into storm drains must be removed immediately.

3.08 DUST CONTROL

A. See Articles on Temporary Seed, Permanent Seed, Sod, Mulch, Road/Parking Stabilization, and Construction Entrance of this Specification Section.

B. When construction is active on the site, dust control shall be implemented as needed.

C. When using tillage as a dust control measure, Contractor shall begin plowing on windward side of area. Chisel-type plows spaced about 12 inches apart, spring-toothed harrow, and similar plows are examples of equipment that may produce the desired effect.

D. The site shall be observed daily for evidence of windblown dust and reasonable steps shall be taken to reduce dust whenever possible. When construction on a site is inactive for a period, the site shall be inspected at least weekly for evidence of dust emissions or previously windblown sediments. Dust control measures shall be implemented or upgraded if the site inspection shows evidence of wind erosion.

3.09 NETS AND MATS

A. Nets and mats shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. In the event that the manufacturer's recommendations conflict with any requirement of this Specification, the most conservative requirement, in terms of protection of public health and the environment, shall govern.

3.10 TEMPORARY DIVERSION DITCH

A. All dead furrows, ditches or other depressions to be crossed shall be filled before construction begins or as part of construction, and the earth fill used to fill the depressions shall be compacted using the treads of the construction equipment. All old terraces,

fencerows, or other obstructions that will interfere with the successful operation of the diversion shall be removed.

B. The base for the diversion ridge shall be prepared so that a good bond is obtained between the original ground and the fill material. Vegetation shall be removed and the base shall be thoroughly disked prior to placement of fill.

C. The earth materials used to construct the earth fill portions of the diversions shall be obtained from the diversion channel or other approved source.

D. The earth fill materials used to construct diversions shall be compacted by running the construction equipment over the fill in such a manner that the entire surface of the fill will be traversed by not less than one tread track of the equipment.

E. When an excess of earth material results from cutting the channel cross section and grade, it shall be deposited adjacent to the supporting ridge.

F. The completed diversion shall conform to the cross section and grade shown on the Construction Drawings.

G. Temporary or permanent seeding and mulch shall be applied to the berm or ditch immediately following its construction. Contractor shall triple-seed areas below the flow line, and shall use erosion control blankets or turf reinforcement mats as needed.

H. Bare and vegetated diversion channels shall be inspected regularly to check for points of scour or bank failure; rubbish or channel obstruction; rodent holes, breaching, or settling of the ridge; and excessive wear from pedestrian or construction traffic.

I. Damaged channels or ridges shall be repaired at the time damage is detected. Sediment deposits shall be removed from diversion channels and adjoining vegetative filter strips regularly.

J. Diversions shall be reseeded and fertilized as needed to establish vegetative cover.

3.11 LEVEL SPREADER

A. The minimum acceptable width shall be 6 feet. The depth of the level spreader as measured from the lip shall be at least 6 inches and the depth shall be uniform across the entire length of the measure.

B. The grade of the channel for the last 15 feet entering the level spreader shall be less than or equal to 1%.

C. The level lip of the spreader shall be constructed on zero percent grade to insure uniform conversion of channel flow to sheet flow.

D. Level spreaders shall be constructed on undisturbed soil.

E. The entrance to the spreader shall be graded in a manner to insure that runoff enters directly onto the zero percent graded channel.

F. Storm runoff converted to sheet flow shall discharge onto undisturbed areas stabilized with vegetation.

G. All disturbed areas shall be stabilized immediately after construction is completed in accordance with the mulching and vegetation requirements of this Specification.

H. The level spreader shall be inspected after each storm event and at least once each week. Any observed damage shall be repaired immediately.

3.12 PERMANENT CONSTRUCTED WATERWAY

A. All ditches or other depressions to be crossed shall be filled before construction begins or as part of construction, and the earth fill used to fill the depressions shall be compacted using the treads of the construction equipment. All old terraces, fence rows, or other obstructions that will interfere with the successful operation of the channel shall be removed.

B. The earth materials used to construct the earth fill portions of the channel shall be obtained from the excavated portion of the channel or other approved source.

C. The earth fill materials used to construct the channel shall be compacted by running the construction equipment over the fill in such a manner that the entire surface of the fill will be traversed by at least one tread track of the equipment.

D. The completed channel shall conform to the cross section and grade shown on the Construction Drawings.

E. Channels shall be inspected regularly to check for points of scour or bank failure; rubbish or channel obstruction; rodent holes; breaching; and excessive wear from pedestrian or construction traffic.

F. Channels shall be repaired at the time damage is detected. Sediment deposits shall be removed from adjoining vegetative filter strips when they are visible.

G. Channels shall be reseeded and fertilized as needed to establish vegetative cover.

H. The subgrade of paved channels shall be constructed to the required elevations. All soft sections and unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. The subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted and shaped to a smooth, uniform surface. The subgrade shall be moist when pouring concrete.

I. Before permanent stabilization of the slope, the structure shall be inspected after each rainfall. Any damages to the paved channel or slope shall be repaired immediately.

3.13 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

A. The pipe slope drain shall be placed on undisturbed or well-compacted soil.

B. Soil around and under the entrance section shall be hand-tamped in 4-inch to 8-inch lifts to the top of the dike to prevent piping failure around the inlet.

C. Filter fabric shall be placed under the inlet and extended 5 feet in front of the inlet and be keyed in 6 inches on all sides to prevent erosion.

D. Backfilling around and under the pipe with stable soil material hand compacted in lifts of 4 inches to 8 inches shall be done to ensure firm contact between the pipe and the soil at all points.

E. The pipe slope drain shall be securely staked to the slope using grommets provided for this purpose at intervals of 10 feet or less.

F. All slope drain sections shall be securely fastened together and have watertight fittings.

G. The pipe shall be extended beyond the toe of the slope and discharged at a non-erosive velocity into a stabilized area or to a sediment trap or pond.

H. The pipe slope drain shall have a minimum slope of 3 percent or steeper.

I. The height at the centerline of the earth dike shall range from a minimum of 1.0 foot over the pipe to twice the diameter of the pipe measured from the invert of the pipe. It shall also be at least 6 inches higher than the adjoining ridge on either side. At no point along the dike will the elevation of the top of the dike be less than 6 inches higher than the top of the pipe.

J. All areas disturbed by installation or removal of the pipe slope drain shall be immediately stabilized.

K. The pipe slope drain shall be inspected after every rainfall and at least weekly. Any necessary repairs shall be made immediately.

L. Contractor shall check to see that water is not bypassing the inlet and undercutting the inlet or pipe. If necessary, Contractor shall install headwall or sandbags.

M. Contractor shall check for erosion at the outlet point and shall check the pipe for breaks or clogs. Contractor shall install additional outlet protection if needed and immediately repair the breaks and clean any clogs.

N. Contractor shall not allow construction traffic to cross the pipe slope drain and shall not place any material on it.

O. If a sediment trap has been provided, it shall be cleaned out when the sediment level reaches 1/3 the design volume.

P. The pipe slope drain shall remain in place until the slope has been completely stabilized or up to 30 days after permanent slope stabilization.

3.14 IMPACT STILLING BASIN

A. Construction specifications for impact stilling basins are provided in the Construction Drawings.

3.15 CHECK DAM

A. Stone shall be placed by hand or mechanically as necessary to achieve complete coverage of the ditch and to ensure that the center of the dam is at least 1 foot lower than the outer edges. Stone shall also be placed to extend 3 feet in elevation above the center portion of the check dam or to the top of the channel side slopes.

B. Coir and wood fiber logs shall be laid on the channel bottom.

C. Check dams shall be removed when their useful life has been completed. In temporary ditches and swales, check dams shall be removed and the ditch filled in when it is no longer needed. In permanent channels, check dams shall be removed when a permanent lining can be installed. In the case of grass-lined ditches, check dams shall be removed when the grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale. The area beneath the check dams shall be seeded and mulched or sodded (depending upon velocity) immediately after check dams are removed.

D. If stone check dams are used in grass-lined channels that will be mowed, care shall be taken to remove all stone from the channel when the dam is removed. This shall include any stone that has washed downstream.

E. Regular inspections shall be made to ensure that the check dam is in good working order and

the center of the dam is lower than the edges. Erosion caused by high flows around the edges of the dam shall be corrected immediately, and the dam shall be extended beyond the repaired area.

F. Check dams shall be checked for sediment accumulation after each rainfall. Sediment shall be removed before or when it reaches one-third of the original height.

G. Check dams shall remain in place and operational until the drainage area and channel are completely stabilized, or up to 30 days after the permanent site stabilization is achieved.

3.16 SEDIMENT TRAP

A. The area to be excavated shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, roots, brush boulders, sod, and debris. All channel banks and sharp breaks shall be sloped to no steeper than 1:1. All topsoil containing excessive amounts of organic matter shall be removed.

B. Seeding, fertilizing, and mulching of the material taken from the excavation shall comply with the applicable soil stabilization sections of this Specification.

C. Construction specifications for sediment traps are provided in the Construction Drawings.

D. Any material excavated from the trap shall be placed in one of the following ways so that it will not be washed back into the trap by rainfall:

1. uniformly spread to a depth not exceeding 3 feet and graded to a continuous slope away from the trap

2. uniformly placed or shaped reasonably well with side slopes assuming the natural angle of repose for the excavated material behind a berm width not less than 12 feet.

E. Sediment shall be removed from the trap when the capacity is reduced to one third of the design volume. Contractor shall follow the methods for disposing of sediment removed from the trap as shown in the Construction Drawings.

3.17 SEDIMENT POND

A. The foundation area shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, roots, brush boulders, sod, and debris. All channel banks and sharp breaks shall be sloped to no steeper than 1:1. All topsoil containing excessive amounts of organic matter shall be removed. The surface of the foundation area shall be thoroughly scarified before placement of the embankment material.

B. A cutoff trench shall be backfilled with suitable material. The trench shall be kept free of standing water during backfill operations.

C. The pipe conduit barrel shall be placed on a firm foundation. Selected backfill material shall be placed around the conduit in layers, and each layer shall be compacted to at least the same density as the adjacent embankment. All compaction within 2 feet of the pipe spillway shall be accomplished with hand-operated tamping equipment.

D. All borrow areas outside the pond and in the drainage area shall be graded and left in such a manner that water will not be ponded.

E. The material placed in the fill shall be free of all sod, roots, frozen soil, stones more than 6 inches in diameter, and other objectionable material. The placing and spreading of the fill material shall occur in approximately 6-inch horizontal layers or of such thickness that the required compaction can be obtained with the equipment used. Each layer shall be compacted in a way that will result in achieving 95 percent of the maximum standard dry

density.

F. The distribution and gradation of materials throughout the fill shall be such that there will be no lenses, pockets, stakes, or layers of material differing substantially in texture or gradation from the surrounding material. Where it is necessary to use materials of varying texture and gradation, the more impervious material shall be placed in the upstream and center portions of the fill.

G. The moisture content of fill material shall be such that the required degree of compaction can be obtained with the equipment used.

H. Fill shall not be placed on frozen, slick, or saturated soil.

I. The topsoil material saved in the site preparation shall be placed as a top dressing on the surface of the emergency spillways, embankments, and borrow areas. It shall be evenly spread.

J. A protective cover of herbaceous vegetation shall be established on all exposed surfaces of the embankment, spillway, and borrow areas to the extent practical under prevailing soil and climatic conditions.

K. Seedbed preparation, seeding, fertilizing, and mulching shall comply with the applicable sections of this Specification.

L. Any material excavated from the pond shall be placed in one of the following ways so that its weight will not endanger the stability of the side slopes and where it will not be washed back into the pond by rainfall:

1. uniformly spread to a depth not exceeding 3 feet and graded to a continuous slope away from the pond.

2. uniformly placed or shaped reasonably well with side slopes assuming the natural angle of repose for the excavated material behind a berm width not less than 12 feet.

M. Sediment shall be removed from the pond when the capacity is reduced to one third of the design volume. Contractor shall follow the methods for disposing of sediment removed from the pond as shown in the Construction Drawings.

3.18 SILT FENCE

A. This Article provides construction specifications for silt fences using synthetic fabric. See the Construction Drawings for additional detail.

B. Posts shall be spaced a maximum of 10 feet apart at the barrier location and driven securely into the ground (minimum of 12 inches). When necessary because of rapid runoff, post spacing shall not exceed 6 feet.

C. A trench shall be excavated at least 6 inches wide and 6 inches deep along the line of posts and upslope from the barrier.

D. A wire mesh support fence shall be fastened securely to the upslope side of the posts using heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 inch long, tie wires or hog rings. The wire shall extend into the trench a minimum of 2 inches and shall not extend more than 36 inches above the original ground surface.

E. The filter fabric shall be stapled or wired to the fence, and 12 inches of the fabric shall be extended into the trench. The fabric shall not extend more than 30 inches above the original ground surface. Filter fabric shall not be stapled to existing trees.

F. At joints, filter fabric shall be lapped with terminating posts with a minimum overlap of 3 feet.

G. The trench shall be backfilled and soil compacted over the filter fabric.

H. Silt fences shall be removed when they have served their useful purpose, but not before the upslope area has been permanently stabilized.

I. Silt fences and filter barriers shall be inspected immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. Any required repairs shall be made immediately. Knocked down fences shall be repaired at the end of each day.

J. Should the fabric on a silt fence or filter barrier decompose or become ineffective prior to the end of the expected usable life and if the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly.

K. Sediment deposits shall be removed after each storm event or when deposits reach approximately one-third the height of the barrier.

L. Any sediment deposits remaining in place after the silt fence or filter barrier is no longer required shall be dressed to conform to the existing grade, prepared, and seeded.

M. Silt fences shall be replaced every 6 months.

3.19 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION

A. For silt fence drop inlet protection, the following specifications apply:

1. For stakes, Contractor shall use 2 x 4-inch wood (preferred) or equivalent metal with a minimum length of 3 feet.

2. Stakes shall be evenly spaced around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 feet apart and securely driven into the ground, approximately 18 inches deep.
3. To provide needed stability to the installation, Contractor shall frame with 2 x 4-inch wood strips around the crest of the overflow area at a maximum of 1.5 feet above the drop inlet crest and shall brace diagonally.

4. Contractor shall place the bottom 12 inches of the fabric in a trench and backfill the trench with at least 4 inches of crushed stone or 12 inches of compacted soil.

5. Contractor shall fasten fabric securely to the stakes and frame. Joints shall be overlapped to the next stake.

B. For sod drop inlet protection, sod shall be placed to form a turf mat covering the soil for a distance of 4 feet from each side of the inlet structure. Soil preparation and sod placement shall be in accordance with the section entitled Sod.

C. For gravel curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:

1. Wire mesh with ½-inch openings shall be placed over the curb inlet opening so that at least 12 inches of wire extends across the concrete gutter from the inlet opening.

2. KYTC No. 2 Coarse Aggregate shall be piled against the wire so as to anchor it against the gutter and inlet cover and to cover the inlet opening completely.

3. This type of device must never be used where overflow may endanger an exposed fill slope. Consideration shall also be given to the possible effects of ponding on traffic movement, nearby structures, working areas, and adjacent property.

D. For block and gravel curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:

1. Two concrete blocks shall be placed on their sides abutting the curb at either side of the inlet opening to act as spacer blocks.

2. A 2-inch by 4-inch stud shall be cut and placed through the outer holes of each spacer block to help keep the front blocks in place.

3. Concrete blocks shall be placed on their sides across the front of the inlet and abutting the spacer blocks.

4. Wire mesh shall be placed over the outside of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the holes in the blocks. Wire with ½-inch openings shall be used

5. KYTC No. 2 Coarse Aggregate shall be piled against the wire to the top of the barrier.

E. For stone-filled corrugated pipe curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:

1. Two concrete "L" blocks shall be placed on their sides, with one leg fitting into the mouth of the curb opening.

2. A 6-inch corrugated pipe shall be filled with stone and covered with a filter sock.

3. The stone-filled pipe will be placed in front of the two concrete "L" blocks, and extend a minimum of the width of the curb inlet opening on either side. The total length of the stone filled pipe shall be three times the width of the curb inlet opening.

F. The structure shall be inspected after each rain, and repairs made as needed.

G. Sediment shall be removed and the device restored to its original dimensions when the sediment has accumulated to one-third the design depth of the filter. Removed sediment shall be deposited in a suitable area and in such a manner that it will not erode.

H. If a stone filter becomes clogged with sediment so that it no longer adequately performs its function, the stone must be pulled away from the blocks, cleaned, and replaced.

I. Structures shall be removed after the drainage area has been properly stabilized.

3.20 FILTER STRIP

A. When planting filter strips, Contractor shall prepare seedbed, incorporate fertilizer, and apply mulch consistent with the seeding sections of this Specification. Filter strips using areas of existing vegetation shall be over seeded, as necessary, with the specified mixtures to obtain an equivalent density of vegetation. The over seeding shall be accomplished prior to any land disturbing activities.

B. Filter strips shall be inspected regularly to ensure that a healthy vegetative growth is maintained. Any bare spots or spots where sediment deposition could lead to the destruction of vegetation shall be repaired.

C. Filter strips shall be fertilized once each year in the fall.

D. Irrigation shall be used as necessary to maintain the growth of the vegetation in the filter strip.

E. Sediment shall be removed when it becomes visible in the filter.

F. Construction traffic shall not be driven on or over filter strips.

3.21 STREAM CROSSING

A. Clearing and excavation of the streambed and banks shall be kept to a minimum.

B. The structure shall be removed as soon as it is no longer necessary for project construction.

C. Upon removal of the structure, the stream shall immediately be reshaped to its original cross section and properly stabilized.

D. The approaches to the structure shall consist of stone pads with a minimum thickness of 6 inches, a minimum width equal to the width of the structure, and a minimum approach length of 25 feet on each side.

E. The structure shall be inspected after every rainfall and at least once a week and all damages repaired immediately.

3.22 PUMP-AROUND FLOW DIVERSION

A. Operations shall be scheduled such that diversion installation, in-stream excavation, in-stream construction, stream restoration, and diversion removal are completed as quickly as possible. Contractor shall not construct in a stream when rainfall is expected during the time excavation will be occurring in the stream.

B. Check dams shall be installed across the stream during low flow conditions.

C. Stream flow shall be pumped around the check dams. Outlet protection shall be installed as required at the discharge point.

D. Contractor shall dewater the work area and pump into a sediment trapping device.

E. Contractor shall complete construction activities across the stream.

F. Contractor shall restore the streambed and banks.

G. Contractor shall remove sandbags and shut down pumping operation. (Salvage sandbags for future use if multiple stream crossings are required on the project.) Contractor shall remove all sandbags from the stream, including damaged and empty bags.

H. Pumps shall be manned around-the-clock when the pump-around diversion is in the stream.

I. This control provides short-term diversion of stream flow (typically 1 day to 3 days). Additional sandbags or pumps may be required to maintain 1-foot freeboard on the sandbag checks if flow conditions change.

J. Contractor shall add sandbags as required to seal leaks in checks.

3.23 CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING

A. Contractor shall follow the specifications for sediment traps and basins. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed for commercial products.

B. The dewatering structure shall be inspected frequently to ensure it is functioning properly and not overtopping. Accumulated sediment shall be spread out on site and stabilized or disposed of offsite.

3.24 KPDES GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

A. The Contractor is responsible for electronically filing the appropriate state Notice of Intent (NOI-SWCA) letter at least seven (7) days prior to start of construction activity. The Notice of Intent (NOI) is a Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit application as provided by the Kentucky Revised Statutes, Chapter 224. This application is required to be submitted for construction projects that disturb one or more acres of land.

B. The NOI requires the inclusion of the descriptions of (but is not limited to) the following items:

1. Names and designated uses of any receiving waters

2. Anticipated number and locations of discharge points

3. Identification of planned construction in or along a water body

C. A topographic map showing project boundaries, areas to be disturbed, locations of anticipated discharge points and receiving waters is also required to be submitted with the NOI.

D. If the construction site is near a designated "High Quality/Impaired Waters" or a "Cold Water Aquatic Habitat Waters, Exceptional Waters, Outstanding National/State Resource Waters," additional items and/or individual permits will be required.

E. The NOI form requires an SIC code. The link to the SIC codes is http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html. The following are the typical construction SIC codes utilized:

1542 – Building Construction, nonresidential, except industrial and warehouses
1623 – Water Main Construction, Sewer Construction
1629 – Water and Wastewater Treatment Plant Construction
1711 – Water Pump Installation
1781 – Drilling Water Wells

F. The Contractor is responsible for implementing the approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) prior to commencement of site disturbance. The SWPPP shall include erosion prevention measures and sediment and pollutant control measures which are installed and maintained to minimize discharges of sediments and other pollutants from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event. The SWPPP must be kept at the site and available for review by LFUCG and state officials.

G. The Contractor is responsible for the description of procedures to maintain erosion and sediment control measures during the period of construction.

H. The Contractor is responsible for identifying each Contractor and Subcontractor who will install each SWPPP erosion and sediment control measure.

I. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall sign a statement certifying the awareness of the requirements of the SWPPP related documents. Certification is attached at the end of this section.

J. The Contractor shall not start land disturbing activities until written permit coverage is obtained from the Kentucky Division of Water.

K. The inspection by qualified personnel, **provided by the Contractor**, of the site as follows:

1. at least once every seven (7) calendar days, and

2. within 24 hours after any storm event of 0.5 inch or greater

L. The Contractor is responsible for completing and maintaining the required Self-Inspection Forms. A sample is included in this specification Section.

M. Amendments to the approved SWPPP shall be made and implemented as necessary through the course of the construction project if inspections or investigations by the Contractor's inspector, site staff, or by local, state, or federal officials determine that the existing sediment control measures, erosion control measures, or other site management practices are ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants in stormwater discharges from the construction site. All plan amendments shall be noted on the copy of the SWPPP maintained at the project site.

N. Upon completion of the project and establishment of all permanent erosion and sediment control structures and devices, the Contractor shall submit the Notice of Termination (NOT) form to the Kentucky Division of Water, the LFUCG Division of Water Quality, and the LFUCG Division of Engineering.

O. All subcontractors shall be required to comply with the requirements of the state permit and the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

P. Where to submit:

1. Complete KPDES FORM NOI-SW at the following website:
   https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7

2. Do not initiate work until receiving approval from the Kentucky Division of Water.

3. A complete copy of the NOI submittal shall also be provided to the following for approval/coverage verification:

   Division of Water Quality
   125 Lisle Industrial Avenue, Suite 180
   Lexington, KY 40511

   Division of Engineering
   Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government
   101 E. Vine St.
   4th Floor
   Lexington, KY 40507

3.25 LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit

A. The Contractor shall obtain a Land Disturbance Permit from the LFUCG Division of Engineering, after the LFUCG Division of Water Quality inspects the installation of the best management practices as required by the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The site grading plan shall show the original and finish grade contours. The grading plan shall be in conformance with the SWPPP.

B. Where to obtain:

Division of Engineering
Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government
101 E. Vine St.
4th Floor
Lexington, KY 40507
(859) 258-3410
Attn: Land Disturbance Permit Section

C. All excess earthen/rock materials hauled off the site to a location in Fayette County shall be hauled to a site permitted by the Kentucky Division of Water and the LFUCG. The haul site must be permitted in accordance with these specifications.

LFUCG LAND DISTURBANCE PERMIT APPLICATION AND ESC PLAN CHECKLIST

OWNER / DEVELOPER Name: _____ **Date:** _____ **Zone:** _____

Address: _____ **City:** _____ **State:** _____ **Zip:** _____

Contractor Name and Address: _____ **Reg #:** _____

Contact Name, Phone/ FAX/Email: _____

ITEM DESCRIPTION	Y	N	N/A	PAGE #	NOTES
I. Permits:					
KY Construction Permit (KYR10 or Indvid)	☐	☐	☐		
USCOE 404 Permit	☐	☐	☐		
KYDOW 401 Water Quality Cert.	☐	☐	☐		
KY Stream Construction Permit	☐	☐	☐		
FEMA LOMR or CLOMR	☐	☐	☐		
II. BMPS:					
Site Preparation:					
Phasing plan for large projects	☐	☐	☐		Maximum disturbed area = 25 acres
Limits of disturbance clearly marked	☐	☐	☐		25 foot undisturbed buffer strip along streams
Construction Entrance/ Exit Pad	☐	☐	☐		No. 2 stone w/ filter fabric, min. 50 ft long (100' where practical)
Temporary Diversion (Berm or Ditch)	☐	☐	☐		Offsite (clean) water routed around disturbed area
Stream Crossings	☐	☐	☐		Not allowed without US Army Corps 404 permit
Concrete Washout Area	☐	☐	☐		One washout pit for every 40 lots
Soil Stabilization:					
Seeding/sodding schedule/timing	☐	☐	☐		Applied within 14 days of reaching final grade or suspending work
Slope Protection:					
Silt Fence downslope of bare areas	☐	☐	☐		
Silt Fence installed along contour	☐	☐	☐		
Erosion Control Blankets on slopes	☐	☐	☐		Conforms with Fig. 11-1 in LFUCG Stormwater Manual
Drainage System Control:					
Inlets Protected	☐	☐	☐		
Pipe Outfall Erosion Prevention	☐	☐	☐		
Channel Lining	☐	☐	☐		Sodding or seed w/ blankets/mats immediately after construction
Check Dams	☐	☐	☐		Max drainage area = 10 acres
Sediment Basins and Traps:					
Sediment Traps (drainage area < 5 ac)	☐	☐	☐		Minimum volume = 2yr-24hr runoff volume
Sediment Basins (drainage area = > 5 ac)	☐	☐	☐		Minimum volume = 2yr-24hr runoff volume
Good Housekeeping:					
Material storage addressed	☐	☐	☐		
Spill Prevention and Control addressed	☐	☐	☐		
Dust control addressed	☐	☐	☐		
Dewatering operations are filtered	☐	☐	☐		
Narrative:					
Schedule/sequence for BMP installation	☐	☐	☐		
BMP Inspection Requirement	☐	☐	☐		Every 7 days, or every 14 days and after 0.5" of rainfall
BMP Maintenance Requirement	☐	☐	☐		
Roadway Cleaning	☐	☐	☐		

LFUCG USE ONLY: Review Date: _____ **Status:** In Compliance: Y N Additional Info Needed: Y N

Reviewed By: _____ **Department:** _____

Comments / Items Missing or Incomplete:

Form Effective Date - January 13, 2011

Kentucky Best Management Practices Plan • Construction Site Inspection Report

Company:	**Site:**	**County:**
Site Operator:		**Date:**
Receiving Water:	**Total Site Area (acres):**	**# Disturbed Acres:**
Inspector Name:	**Inspector Qualifications:**	
Inspection Type: Weekly or ½ Inch Rain	**Days Since Last Rainfall** ____	**# Inches of Last Rainfall:** _____

Field Inspection Observations

BMP Category	Compliance Yes	No	N/A	Field Indicators for Compliance
Project Operations				Notice of Intent (KPDES permit) and other local/state permits on file BMP Plan on site and available for review Project timing/schedule and activities following BMP Plan Weekly inspection and rain-event reports on BMPs available for review Diversions, silt checks/traps/basins, and silt fences/barriers installed prior to clearing Grading and clearing conducted in phases to minimize exposed soil areas No vegetation removal or operations in stream or sinkhole buffer area (25-50 ft min) Rock pad in place on all construction site exits leading to paved roads No sediment, mud, or rock on paved public roads in project area Dust control if needed when working in residential areas during dry conditions
Drainage Management				Upland runoff diverted around bare soil areas with vegetated/lined ditches/berms Drainage channels exiting the site are lined with grass/blanket/rock and stabilized Discharges from dewatering operations cleaned in silt fence enclosure or other filter No muddy runoff leaving site after rains up to 1½ inches
Erosion Protection				Exposed soil seeded/mulched after 2 weeks if no work is planned for the next 7 days Soils on steep slopes seeded/mulched/blanketed as needed to prevent rutting
Sediment Barriers				Silt fence, rock filter, or other sediment barrier below all bare soil areas on slopes Barrier installed across slope on the contour, trenched in, posts on downhill side Multiple sediment barriers at least 125 ft apart on unseeded slopes steeper than 4:1 J-hook interceptors along silt fence where heavy muddy flows run along fencing No visible undercutting or bypassing or blowout of sediment barrier Accumulated sediment is less than halfway to the top of sediment barrier
Slope Protection				Slopes tracked, disked, or conditioned after final grade is established Slopes seeded, mulched, or blanketed within 21 days, no unmanaged rills or gullying Heavy downslope flows controlled by lined downdrain channels or slope drain pipes No muddy runoff from slopes into streams, rivers, lakes, or wetlands
Inlet Protection				Inlet dam/device or filtration unit placed at all inlets receiving muddy flows No visible undercutting, bypassing, or blowout of inlet protection dam or device Accumulated sediment is less than halfway to the top of the inlet protection dam/device
Outlet Protection				High flow discharges have rock or other flow dissipaters of adequate sizing at outlet Culvert outlets show no visible signs of erosion/scour, bank failure, or collapse
Ditch and Channel Stabilization				No unmanaged channel bank erosion or bottom scouring visible within or below site Ditches with slopes more than 3% have check dams spaced as needed, if not grassed Ditch check dams tied in to banks, with center 4" lower than sides, and no bypassing Ditches with slopes of up to 5% are thickly seeded with grass (minimum requirement) Ditches 5% to 15% are lined with thick grass and erosion control blankets as needed Ditches 15% to 33% are lined with thick grass and matting or other approved product Ditches exceeding 33% are paved or lined with rock or other approved product

Sediment Traps and Basins				Storage volume is at least 134 cubic yards for each acre of bare soil area drained Trap or basin is seeded/mulched and stabilized; no collapsing sidewalls or banks Outlet structure is stable and consists of rock-lined notched overflow or outlet riser Rock overflow is 6" lower in center to control overflow discharge Outlet riser pipe has concrete & rock base, ½ inch holes every 3" to 6", and trash rack Area near pipe outlet or overflow is stable, with no scour or erosion Sediment removed before trap or basin is halfway full; disposal is away from ditches
Maintenance of EPSC Management Practices				Sediment behind silt fence and other filters does not reach halfway to top Sediment traps and basins are less than half full of sediment Gullies repaired, silt fences and other controls inspected and repaired/replaced Written documentation of controls installed, inspection results, and repairs performed All controls removed and areas graded, seeded, and stabilized before leaving site
Materials Storage, Handling, and Cleanup				Materials that may leach pollutants stored under cover and out of the weather Fuel tanks located in protected area with double containment system Fuel and/or other spills cleaned up promptly; no evidence of unmanaged spills No evidence of paint, concrete, or other material washouts near drain inlets No storage of hazardous or toxic materials near ditches or water bodies
Waste Disposal				Trash, litter, and other debris in proper containers or properly managed No litter or trash scattered around on the construction site Provisions made for restroom facilities and/or other sanitary waste management Sanitary waste facilities clean and serviced according to schedule No disposal of any wastes into curb or other inlets, ditches, streams, or water bodies

Inspection Notes and Key Observations

List of Stabilized Areas: Vegetation is Established; Ditches are Stabilized; No Exposed Soil
Other Notes or Observations:
Corrective Actions Taken and/or Proposed Revisions to BMP Plan:

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Signature of Inspector: _____

CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATIONS

SWPPP Files, Updates, and Amendments

This SWPP Plan and related documents (e.g., NOI, inspection reports, US ACE permits, etc.) will be kept on file at the construction site by _____ (name and title). The SWPPP will be updated by the Owner and/or Site Manager to reflect any and all significant changes in site conditions, selection of BMPs, the presence of any unlisted potential pollutants on site, or changes in the Site Manager, contractor, subcontractors, or other key information. Updates and amendments will be made in writing within 7 days and will be appended to the original BMP Plan and available for review.

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general KPDES permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with the construction site activity identified as part of this certification.

Subcontractor Certification

The subcontractors below certify under penalty of law that they understand the terms and conditions of the general KPDES permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with the construction site activity identified as part of this certification.

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

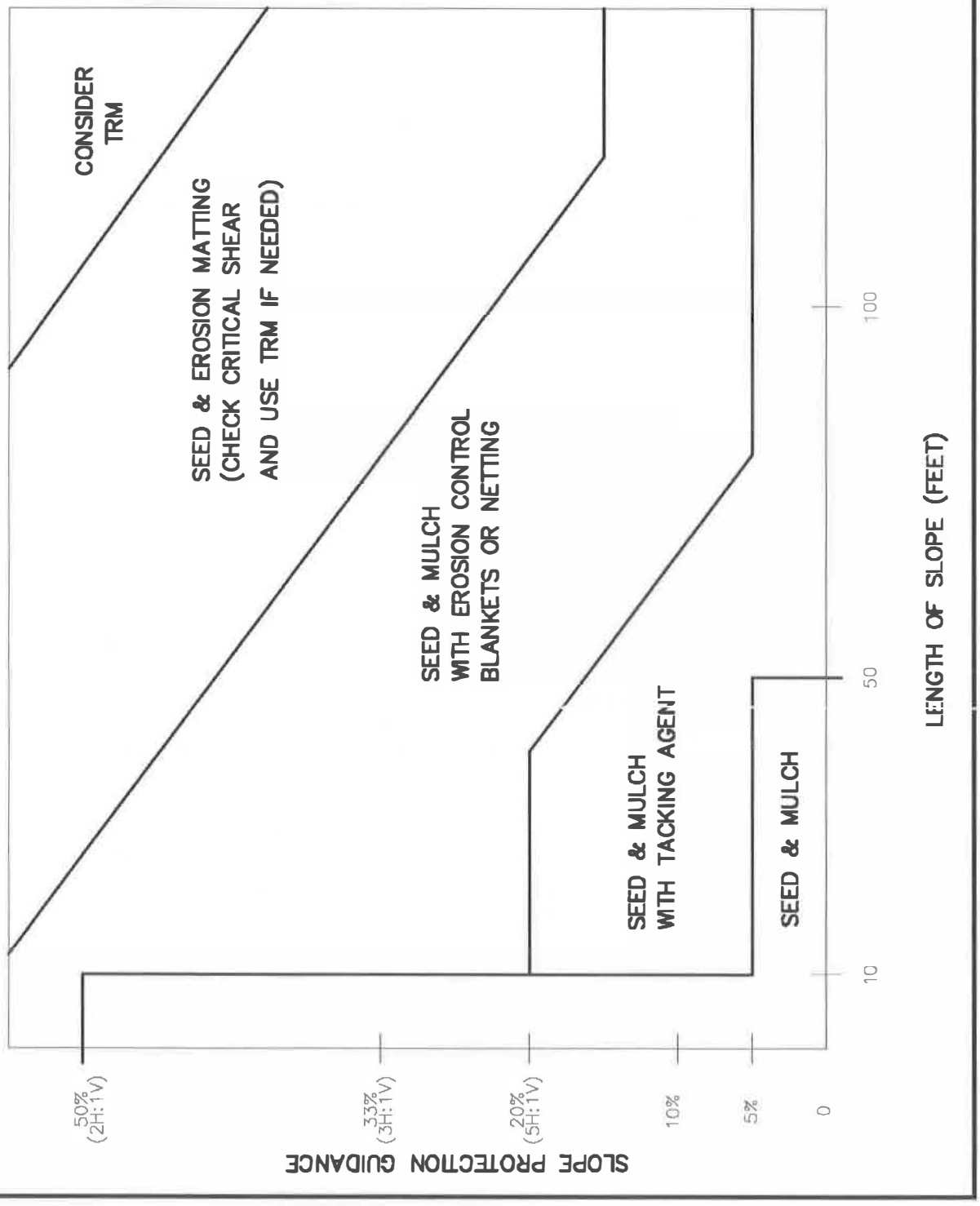
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–1

SLOPE PROTECTION GUIDANCE

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



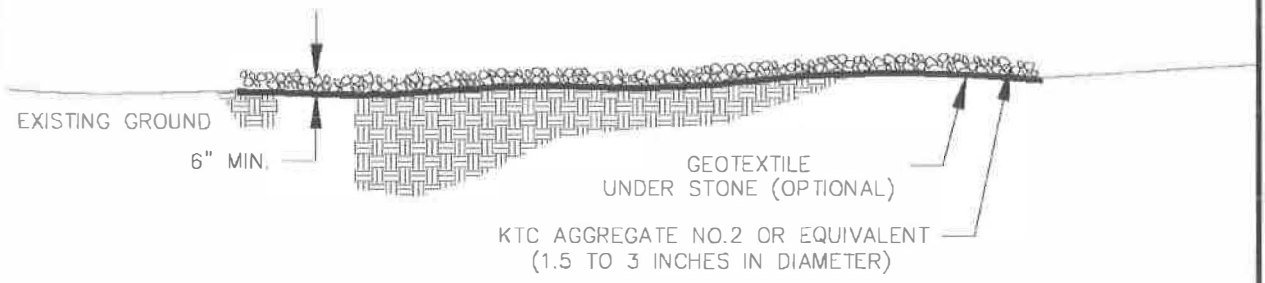
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-2

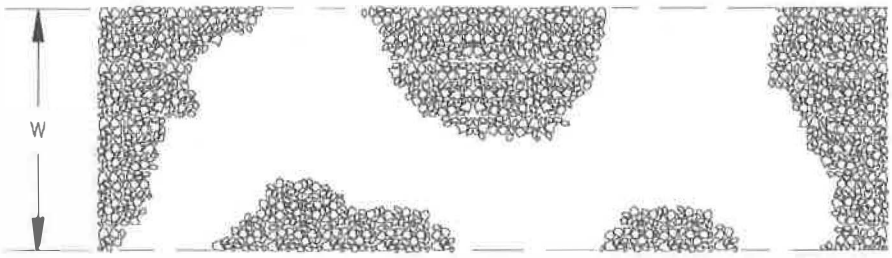
ROAD\PARKING STABILIZATION

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



CROSS SECTION



PLAN VIEW

W = 14' MIN. FOR ONE WAY TRAFFIC
20' MIN. FOR TWO WAY TRAFFIC

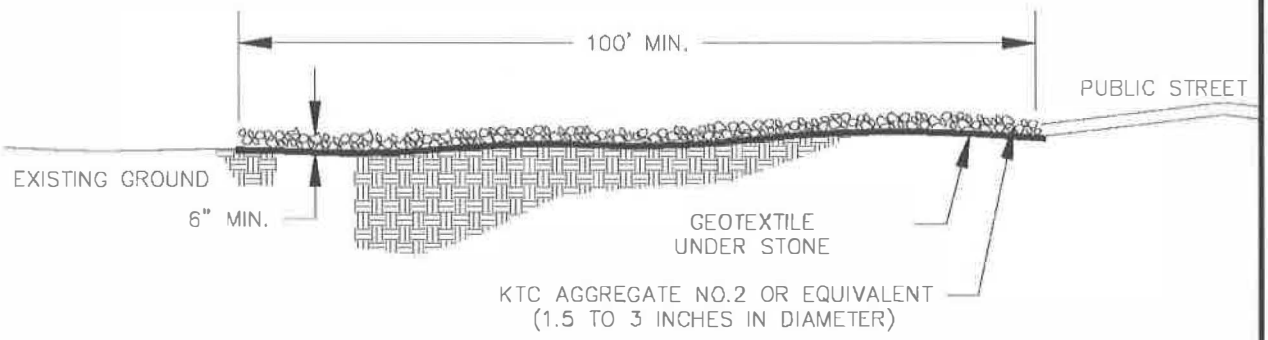
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-S

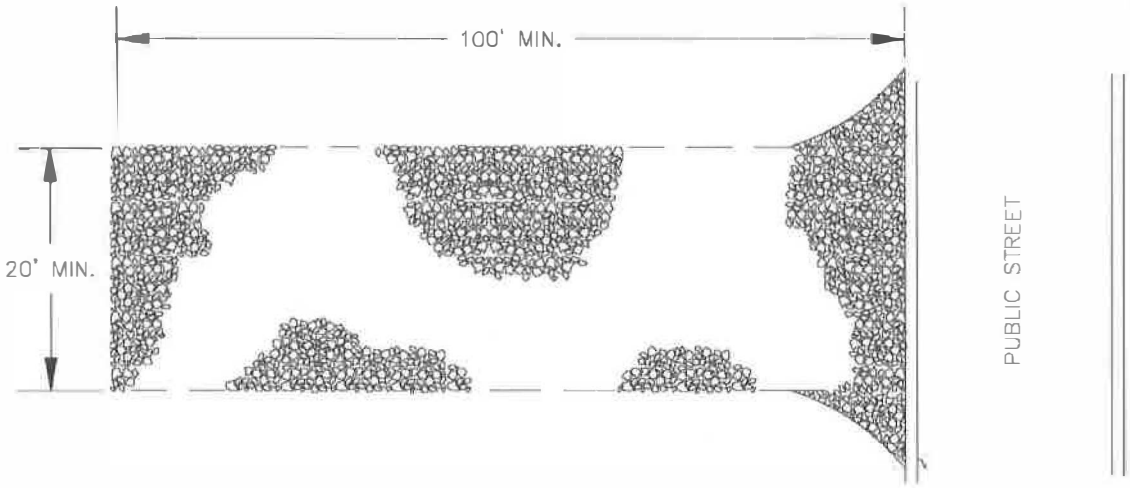
CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



CROSS SECTION



PLAN VIEW

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–4

CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

SPECIFICATIONS FOR GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

GRAB TENSILE STRENGTH	220 LBS. (MIN.) (ASTM D1682)
ELONGATION FAILURE	60% (MIN.) (ASTM D1682)
MULLEN BURST STRENGTH	430 LBS. (MIN.) (ASTM D3768)
PUNCTURE STRENGTH	125 LBS. (MIN.) (ASTM D751) (MODIFIED)
EQUIVALENT OPENING	SIZE 40–80 (US STD SIEVE) (CW–02215)

NOTES

1. A STABILIZED ENTRANCE PAD OF CRUSHED STONE SHALL BE LOCATED WHERE TRAFFIC WILL ENTER OR LEAVE THE CONSTRUCTION SITE ONTO A PUBLIC STREET.
2. SOIL STABILIZATION FABRIC SHALL BE USED AS A BASE FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.
3. THE ENTRANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION WHICH WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR FLOWING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PUBLIC STREETS OR EXISTING PAVEMENT. THIS MAY REQUIRE PERIODIC TOP DRESSING WITH ADDITIONAL STONE AS CONDITIONS WARRANT AND REPAIR OR CLEAN OUT OF ANY MEASURES USED TO TRAP SEDIMENT.
4. ANY SEDIMENT SPILLED, DROPPED, WASHED, OR TRACKED ONTO PUBLIC STREETS OR INTO STORM DRAINS MUST BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
5. WHEN APPROPRIATE, WHEELS MUST BE CLEANED TO REMOVE SEDIMENT PRIOR TO ENTERING A PUBLIC STREET. WHEN WASHING IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE DONE IN AN AREA STABILIZED WITH CRUSHED STONE WHICH DRAINS INTO AN APPROVED SEDIMENT BASIN.

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-5

STAPLE PATTERN FOR STRAW OR EXCELSIOR MATS

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

SLOPES UP TO 1.5H:1V

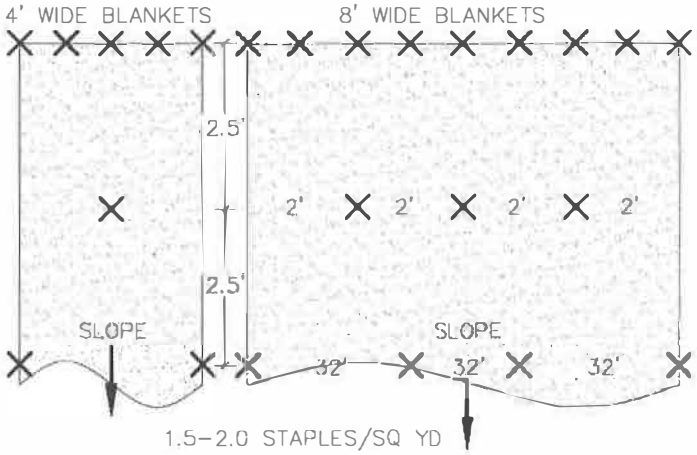
- INSTALL BLANKET VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALLY
- USE 12" STAPLE SPACING ON STARTER ROW.

COHESIVE SOILS:

- NO OVERLAP REQUIRED ON SIDE SEAMS
- USE 6" STAPLE LENGTH

NON-COHESIVE SOILS:

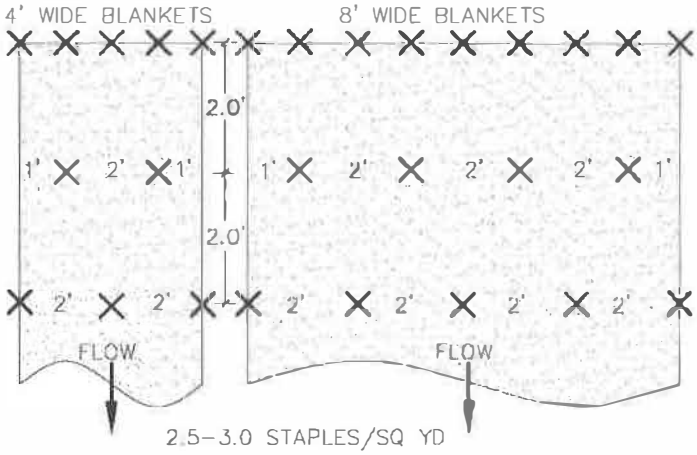
- USE 6" SIDE SEAM OVERLAP
- USE 8" STAPLE LENGTH
- USE 6" ANCHOR TRENCH AT TOP OF SLOPE



1.5-2.0 STAPLES/SQ YD

CHANNELS IN COHESIVE SOILS

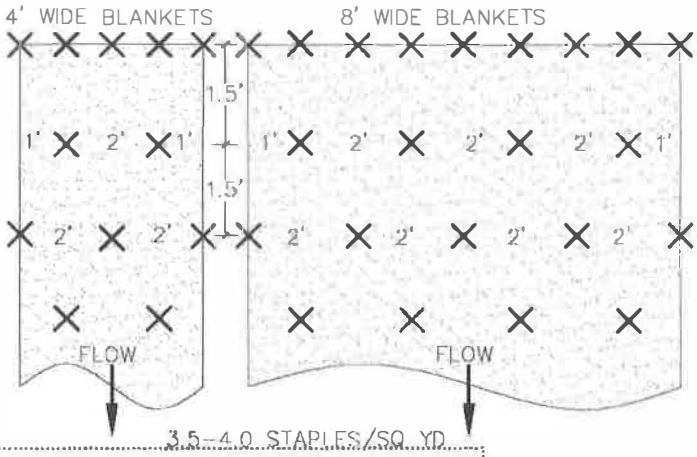
- USE 6" SIDE SEAM OVERLAP
- USE 6" STAPLE LENGTH
- USE 6" TRANSVERSE ANCHOR TRENCH AT 100-FT. INTERVALS
- USE 12" STAPLE SPACING ON STARTER ROW.
- UPSTREAM BLANKET SHOULD OVERLAP DOWNSTREAM BLANKET A DISTANCE OF 12" IN A "SHINGLE" FASHION AND BURY THE FINISHED TOE AT LEAST 6".



2.5-3.0 STAPLES/SQ YD

CHANNELS IN NON-COHESIVE SOILS

- USE 6" SIDE SEAM OVERLAP
- USE 8" STAPLE LENGTH
- USE 6" TRANSVERSE ANCHOR TRENCH AT 50-FT. INTERVALS
- USE 12" STAPLE SPACING ON STARTER ROW.
- UPSTREAM BLANKET SHOULD OVERLAP DOWNSTREAM BLANKET A DISTANCE OF 12" IN A "SHINGLE" FASHION AND BURY THE FINISHED TOE AT LEAST 6".



3.5-4.0 STAPLES/SQ YD

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

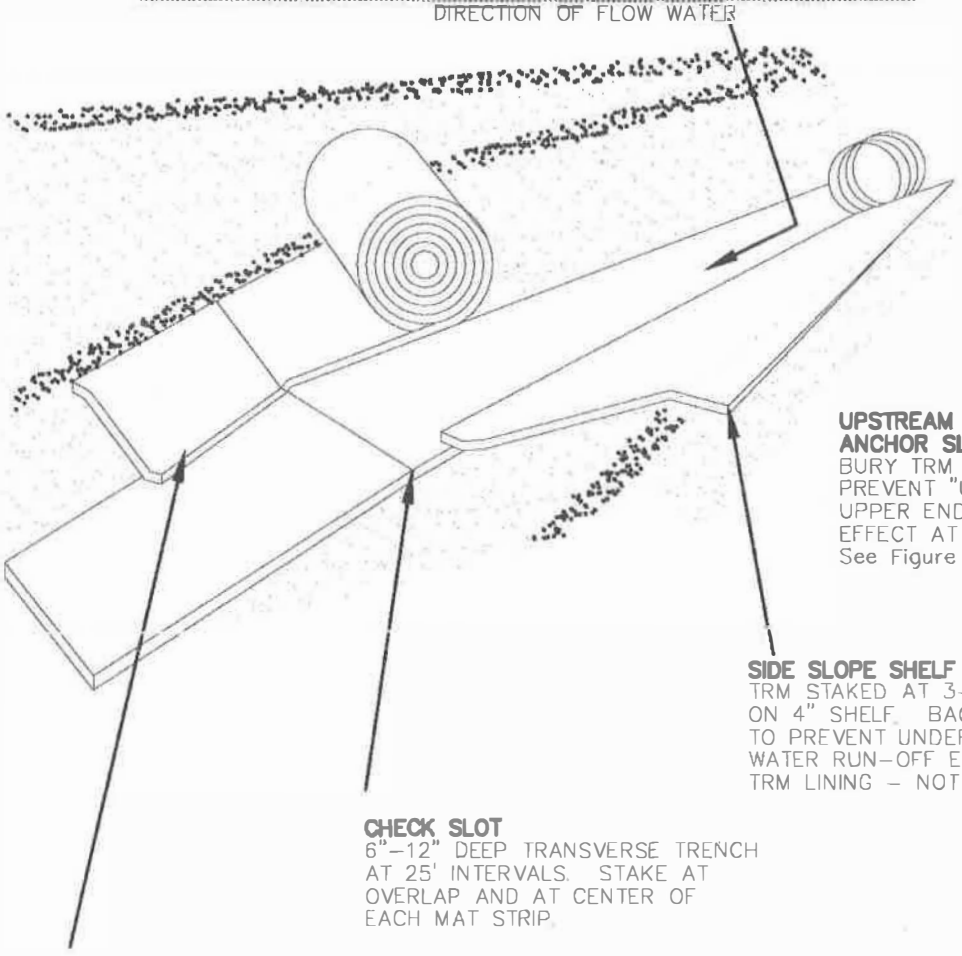
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–6

PLACEMENT OF TRM IN CHANNEL

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING



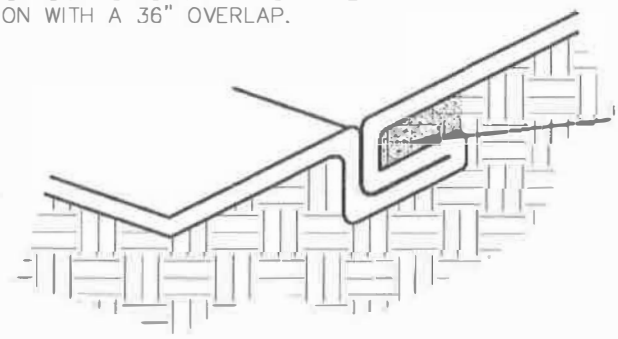
UPSTREAM AND DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR SLOTS
BURY TRM TO 12" DEPTH TO PREVENT "UNDER FLOW" AT UPPER END AND "WATERFALL" EFFECT AT LOWER END.
See Figure 11–7

SIDE SLOPE SHELF
TRM STAKED AT 3–5' INTERVALS ON 4" SHELF. BACK FILL AND TAMP TO PREVENT UNDER WASHING. WATER RUN–OFF ENTERS ONTO TRM LINING – NOT UNDER IT.

CHECK SLOT
6"–12" DEEP TRANSVERSE TRENCH AT 25' INTERVALS. STAKE AT OVERLAP AND AT CENTER OF EACH MAT STRIP.

OVERLAP IN A SHINGLE FASHION
4" OVERLAP STAKED AT 3–5' INTERVALS

WHEN ROLL TERMINATES, IT IS STAKED OVER THE ROLL WHICH EXTENDS DOWNSTREAM IN A SHINGLE FASHION WITH A 36" OVERLAP.



CHECK SLOT DETAIL
STAKE AND BACK FILL IN CHECK SLOT BEFORE CONTINUING TO PLACE UPSLOPE

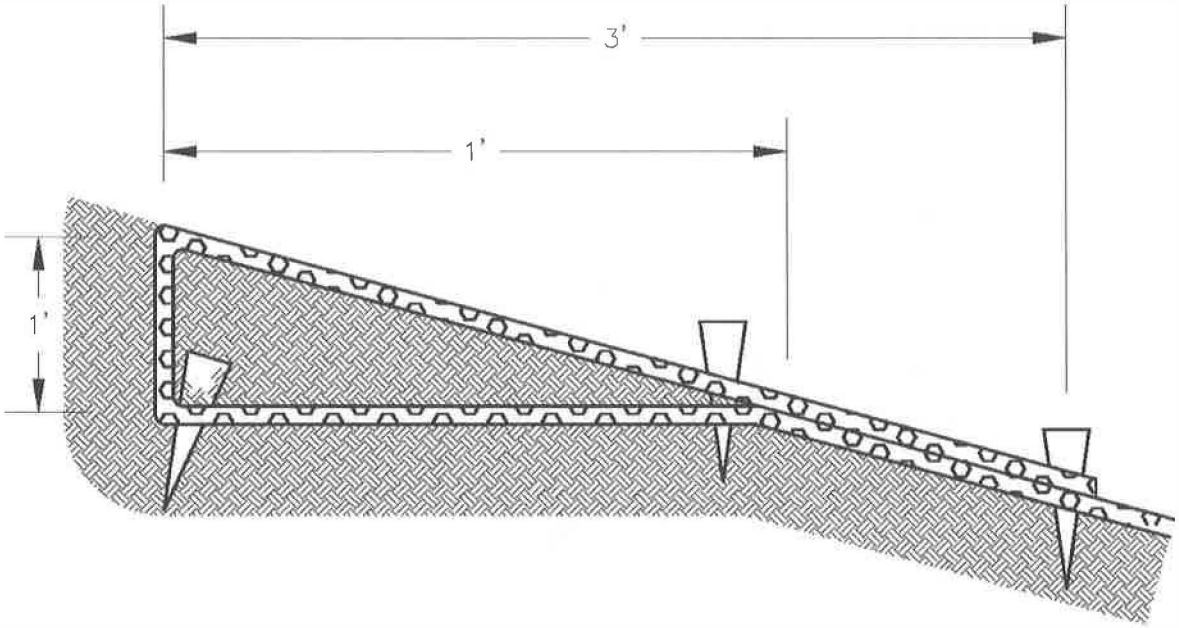
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–7

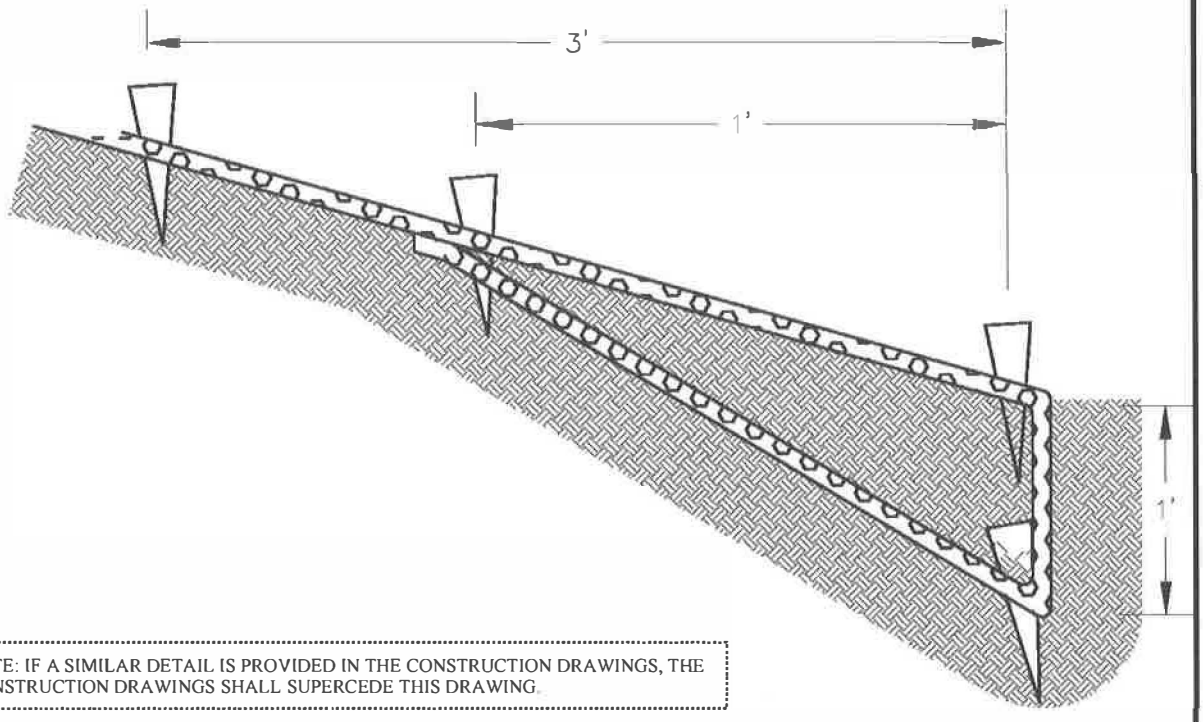
ANCHOR SLOT DETAILS FOR TRM

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

UPSTREAM ANCHOR SLOT DETAIL



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR SLOT DETAIL



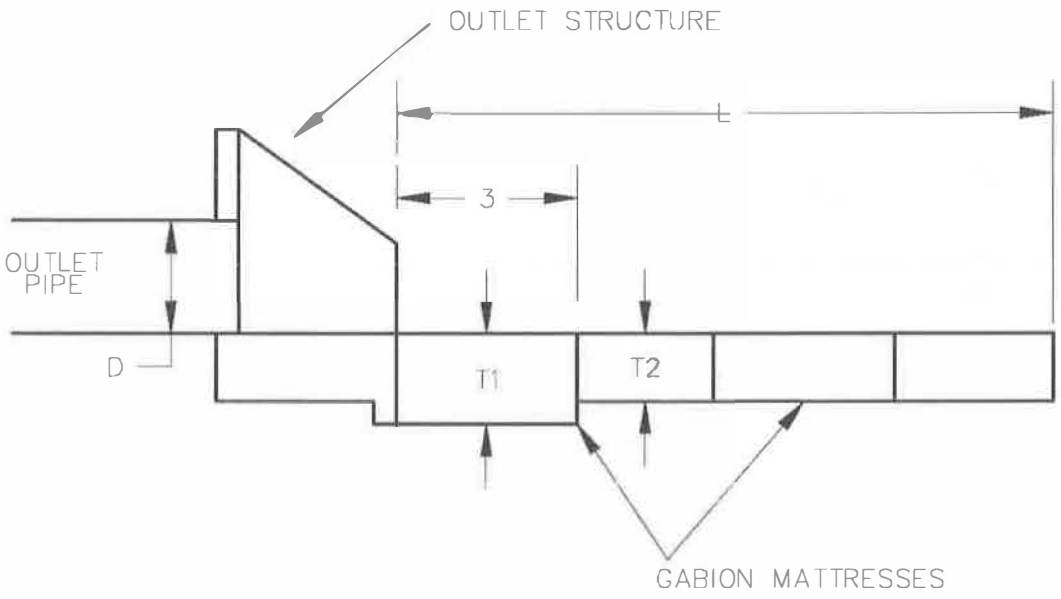
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-8

CROSS SECTION AT
GABION MATTRESS OUTLET PROTECTION

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



T1 = THICKNESS OF FIRST 3 FEET OF GABION MATTRESS TO MATCH DEPTH OF OUTLET STRUCTURE FOUNDATION

T2 = THICKNESS OF REMAINING GABION MATTRESS, 12 INCHES MINIMUM AND 18 INCHES MINIMUM FOR CALCULATED OUTLET VELOCITIES OF 10 TO 15 FEET PER SECOND.

FOR D < 36 INCHES, L = 12 FEET

FOR D > 36 INCHES, L = 4 x D FEET

D = HEIGHT OR WIDTH OF OUTLET, WHICHEVER IS GREATER

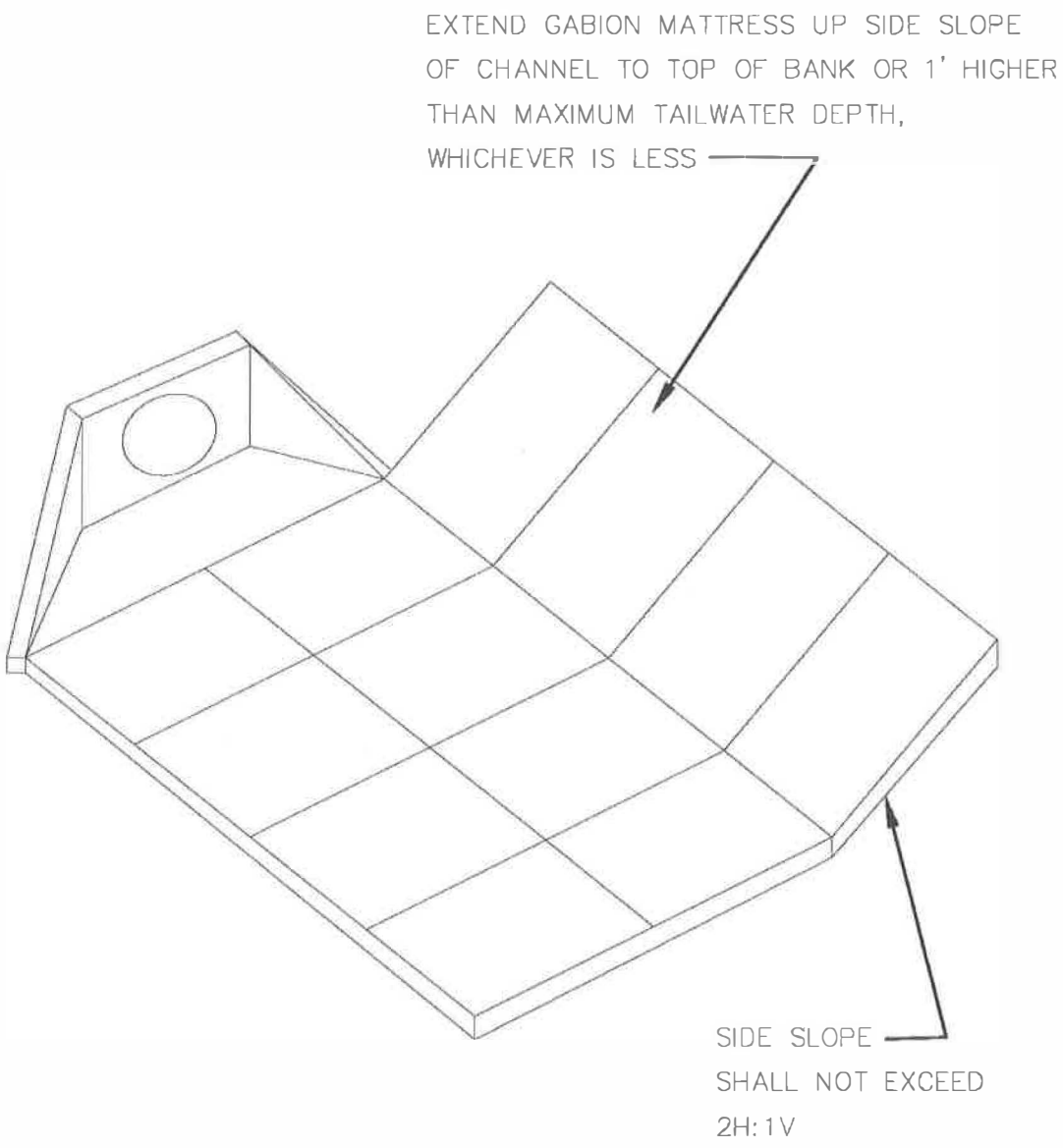
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-9

GABION MATTRESS AT OUTLET INTO WELL-DEFINED CHANNEL

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



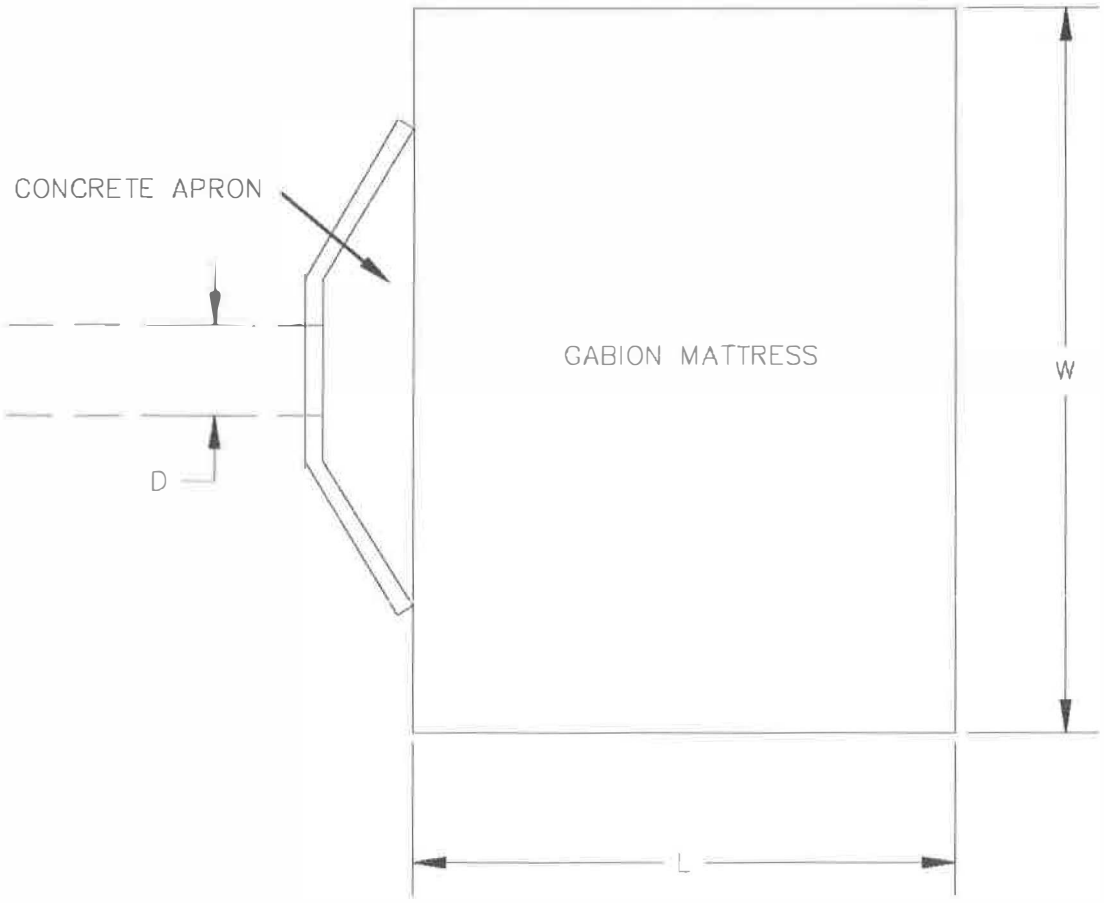
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–10

PLAN VIEW OF GABION MATTRESS AT OUTLET INTO FLAT AREA

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



D = HEIGHT OR WIDTH OF OUTLET, WHICHEVER IS GREATER

FOR D <= 36 INCHES:

L = 12 FEET MINIMUM

W = (18 + D) FEET MINIMUM

FOR D > 36 INCHES:

L = 4 x D FEET MINIMUM

W = (2 L + D) FEET MINIMUM

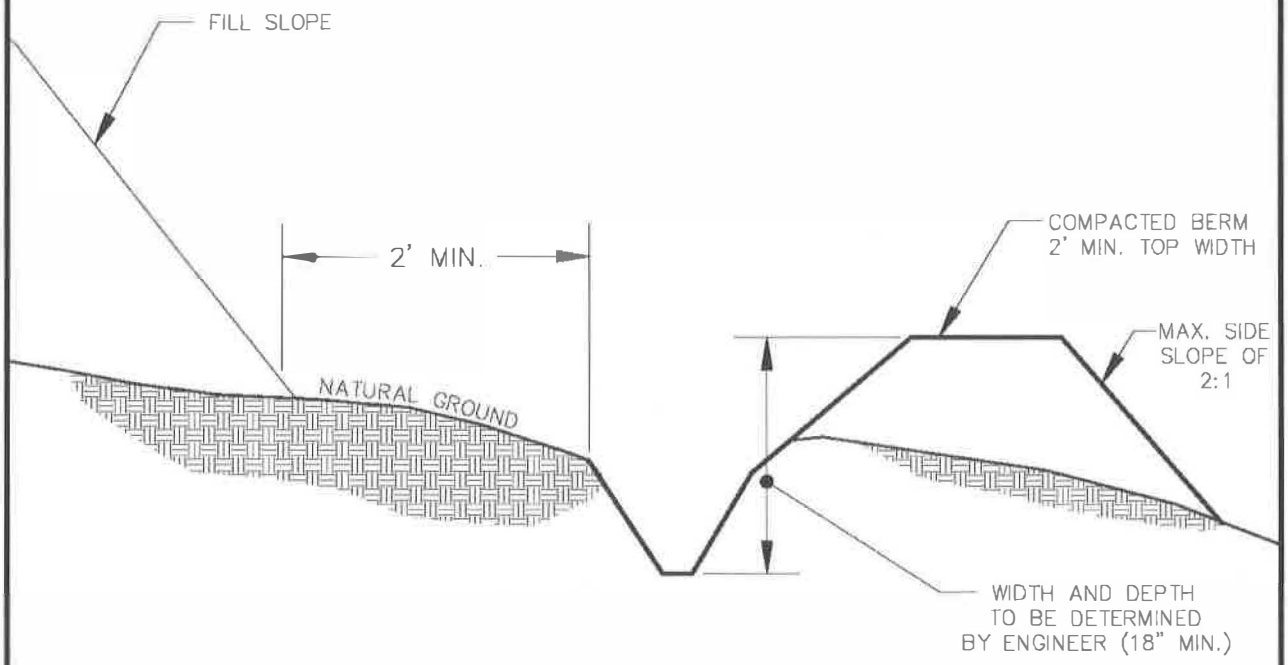
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–12

TEMPORARY DIVERSION DITCH

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



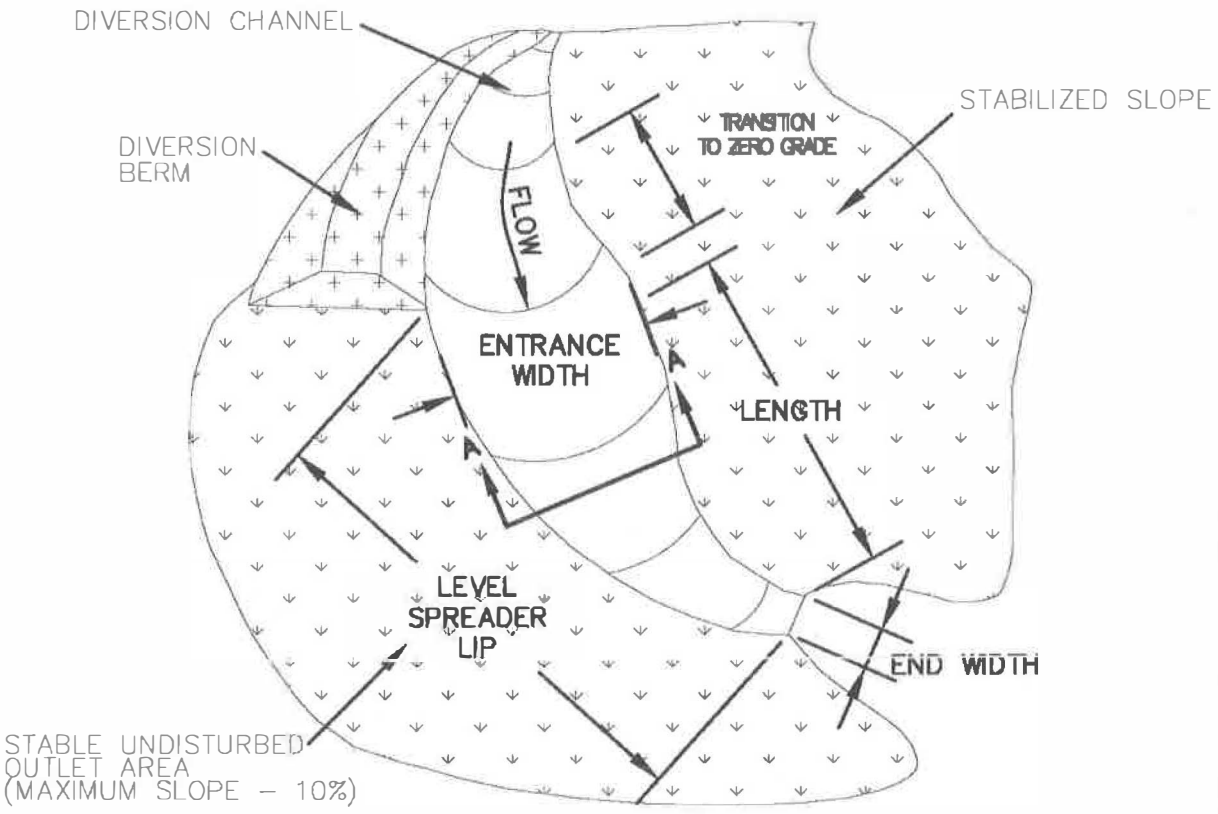
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–13

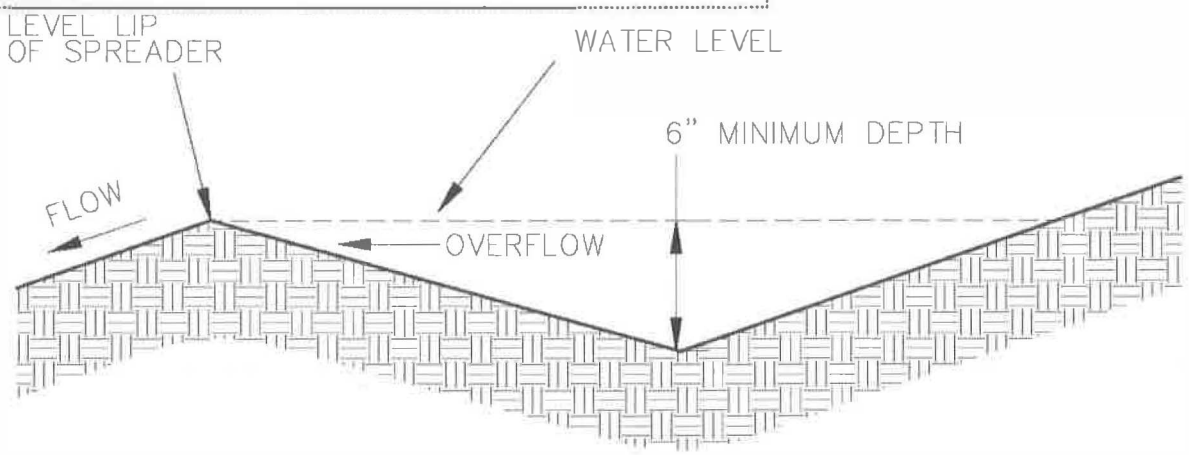
LEVEL SPREADER

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



PERSPECTIVE

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING



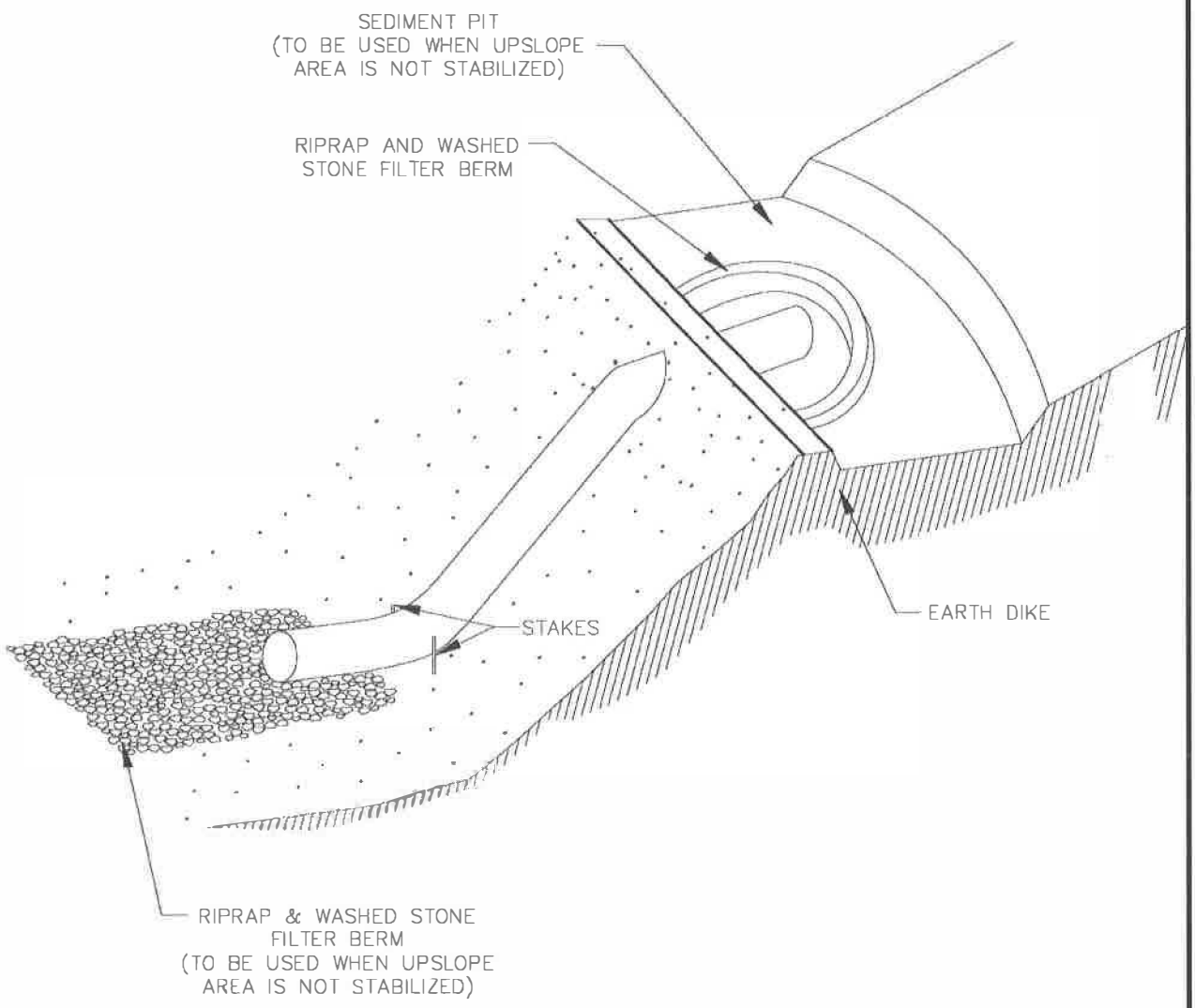
SECTION A–A

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–14

FLEXIBLE PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



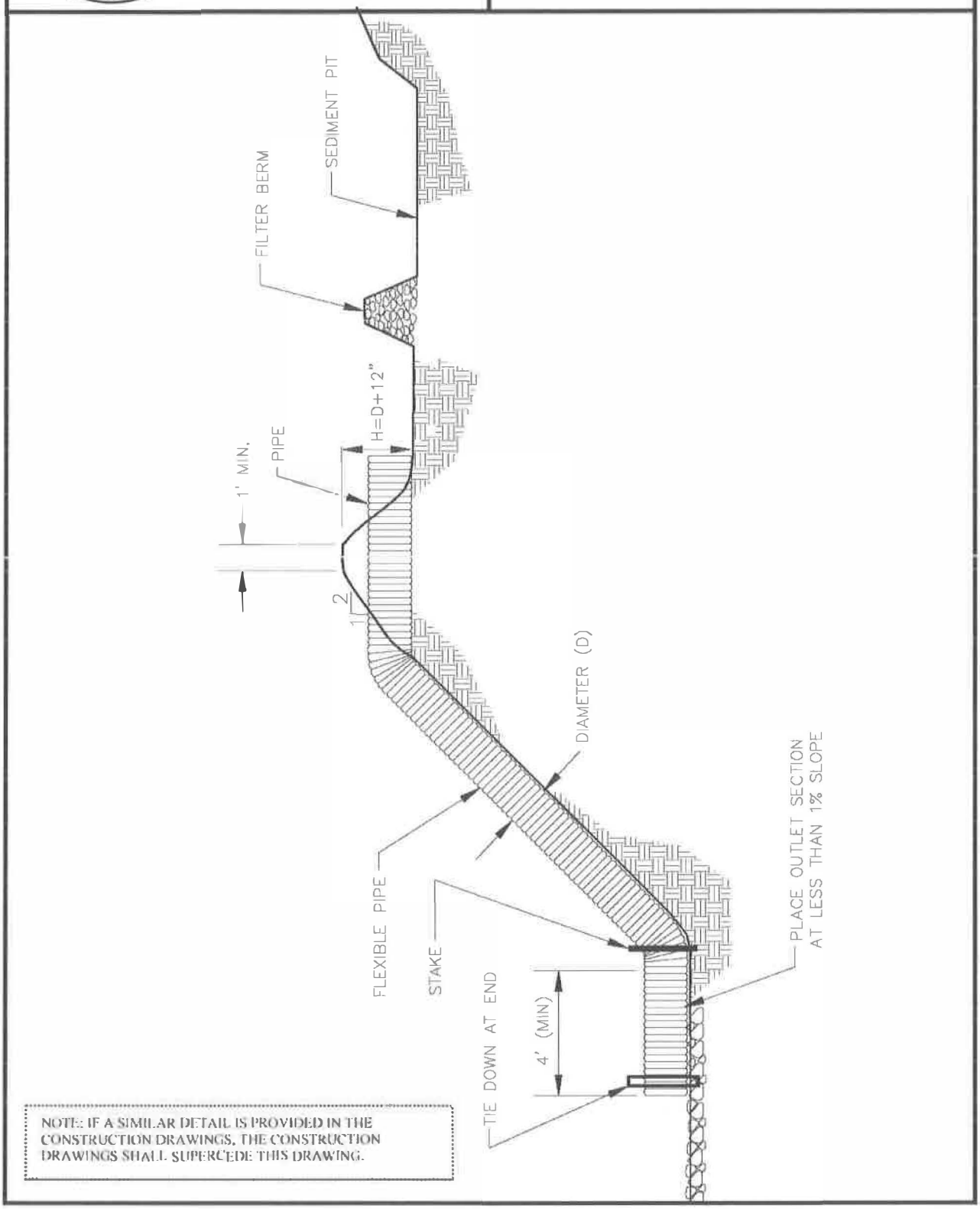
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–15

SLOPE DRAIN – PROFILE

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



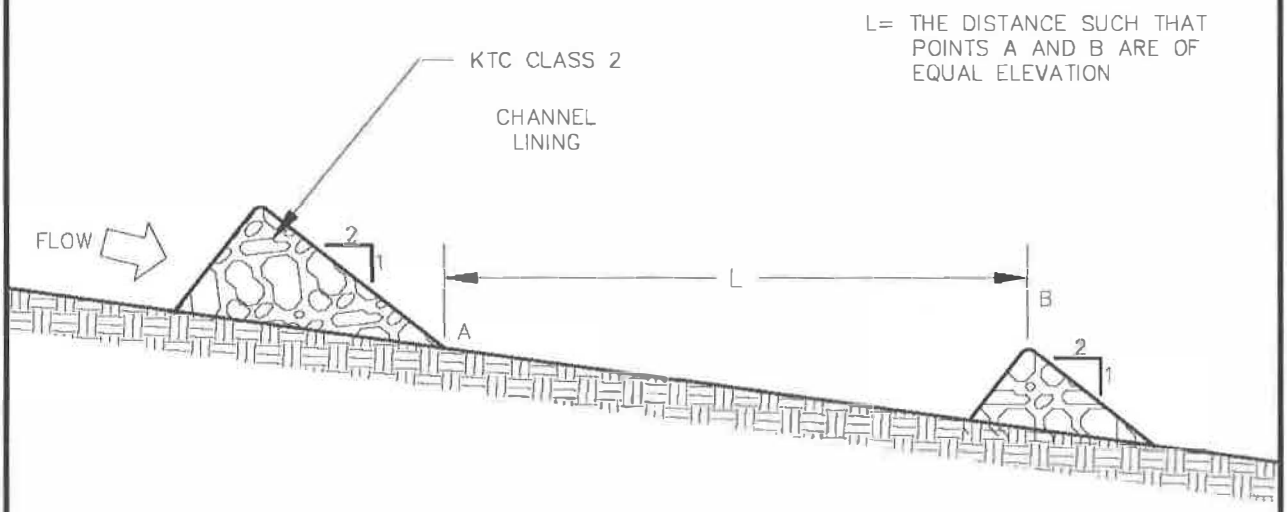
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

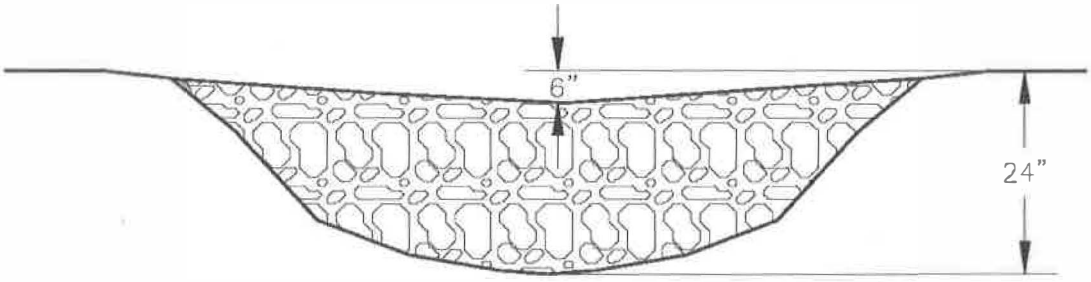
FIGURE 11-16

ROCK CHECK DAM

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



LONGITUDINAL SECTION SHOWING SPACING BETWEEN CHECK DAMS



SECTION ACROSS CHANNEL

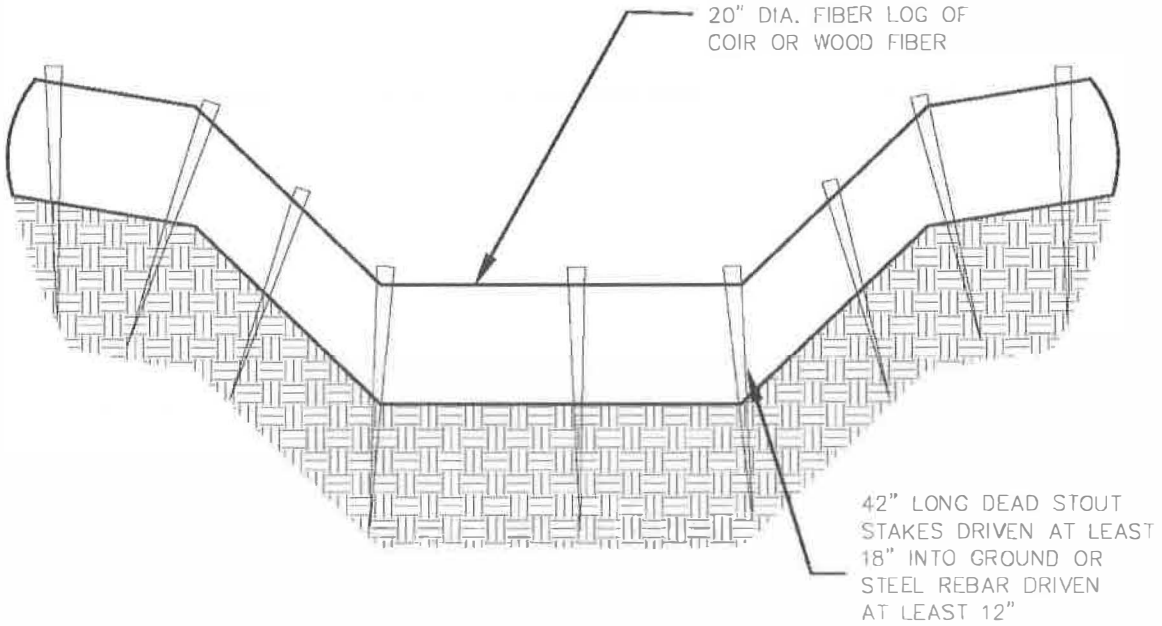
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–17

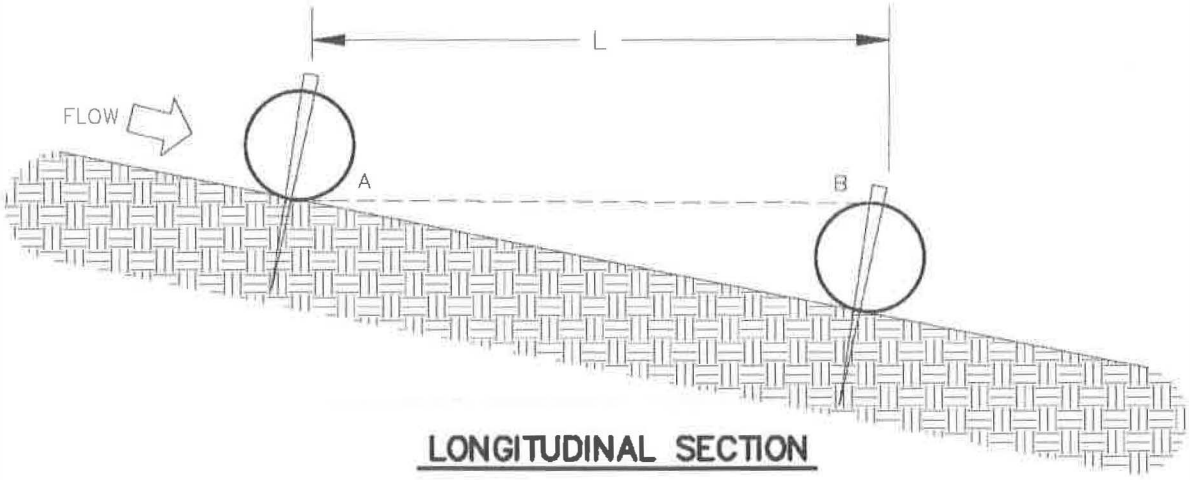
FIBER LOG CHECK DAM

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



SECTION ACROSS CHANNEL

STAKES SHALL BE SPACED NO FURTHER THAN 24" AND SHALL BE DRIVEN AT EACH SIGNIFICANT SLOPE BREAK AND WITHIN 6" OF EACH END.



LONGITUDINAL SECTION

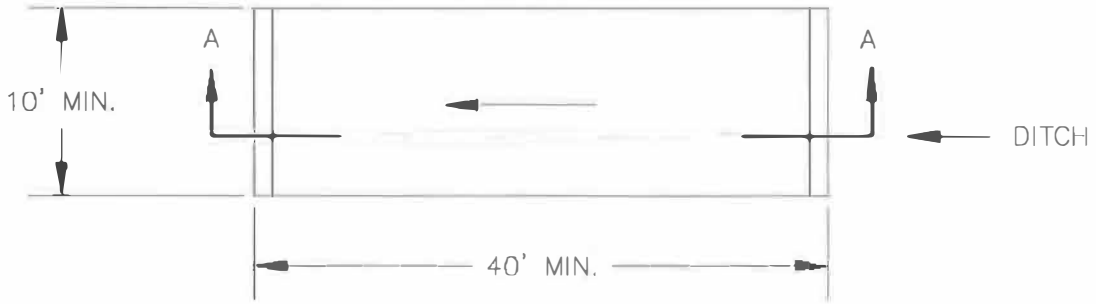
L = DISTANCE SUCH THAT POINTS A AND B ARE OF EQUAL ELEVATION

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

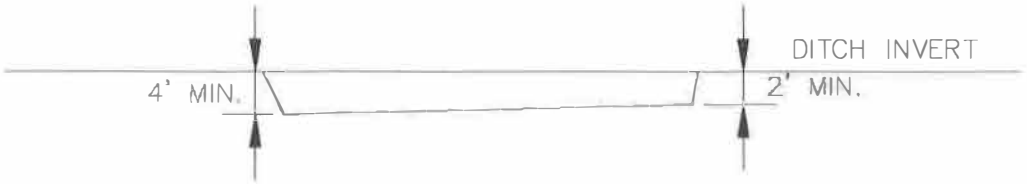
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–18
SEDIMENT TRAP

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A–A

NOTES:

1) THE SIZE, SHAPE AND LOCATION OF TRAP MAY BE ADJUSTED FROM THAT SHOWN IN THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS, AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
2) THE SEDIMENT TRAP MAY BE CONSTRUCTED AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER AS LONG AS THE AREA AND DEPTH IS AT LEAST AS THAT INDICATED ON THE PLANS.
3) SEDIMENT TRAP SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED BY EXCAVATING THE BASIN IN NATURAL OR EXCAVATED CHANNELS. SEDIMENT DEPOSITS IN TRAP SHALL BE REMOVED EACH TIME THE TRAP IS APPROXIMATELY 50 PERCENT FILLED. WHEN THEIR USEFULNESS HAS ENDED, THE TRAPS SHALL BE REMOVED, SURPLUS MATERIAL DISPOSED OF AND THE ENTIRE DISTURBED AREA SHALL BE SEEDED AND PROTECTED, OR SODDED, AS DIRECTED. SEDIMENT TRAPS MAY REMAIN IN PLACE UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT ONLY WHEN PERMITTED BY THE ENGINEER OR THE PLANS.

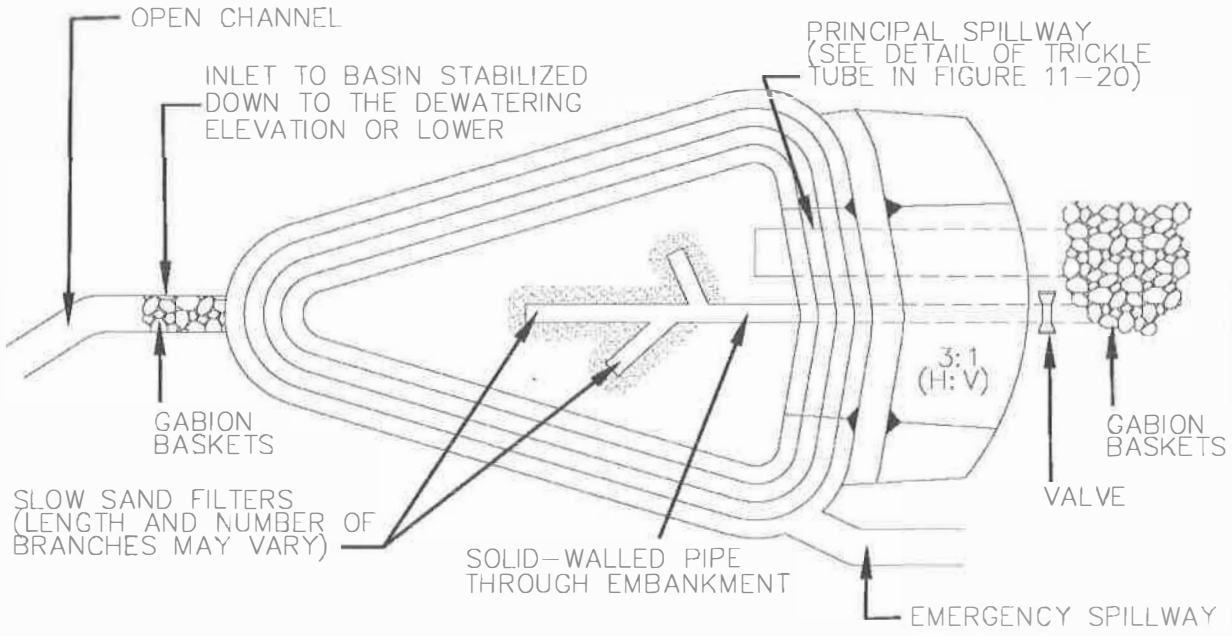
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–19

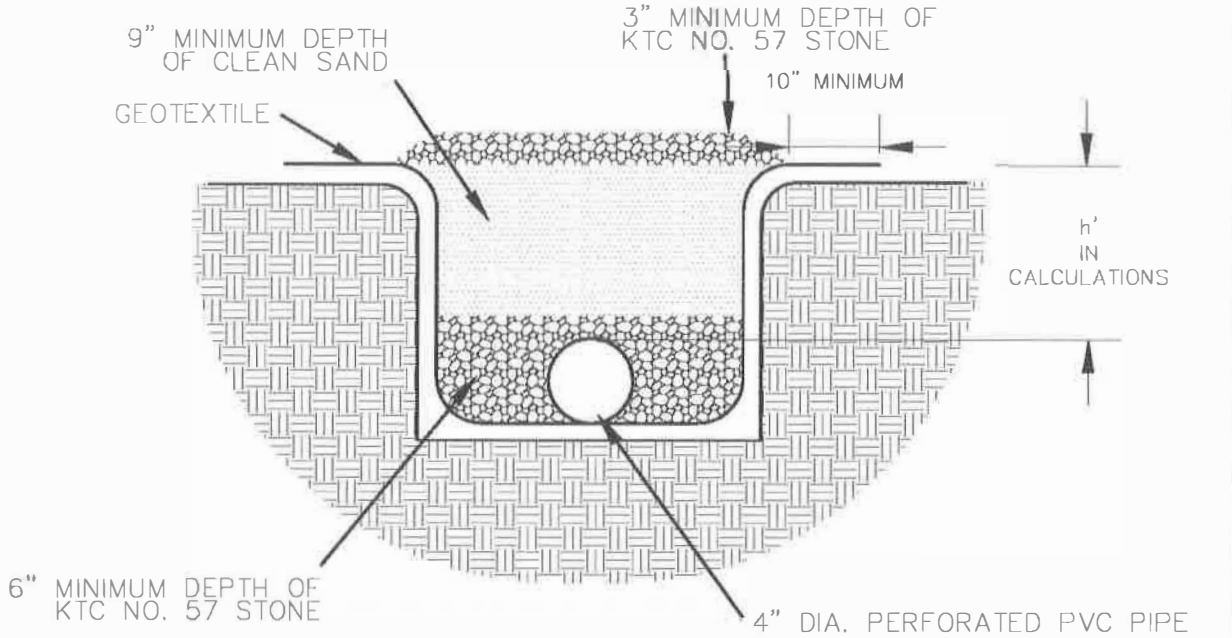
SEDIMENT POND WITH SAND FILTER OUTLET

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



PLAN VIEW

N.T.S.



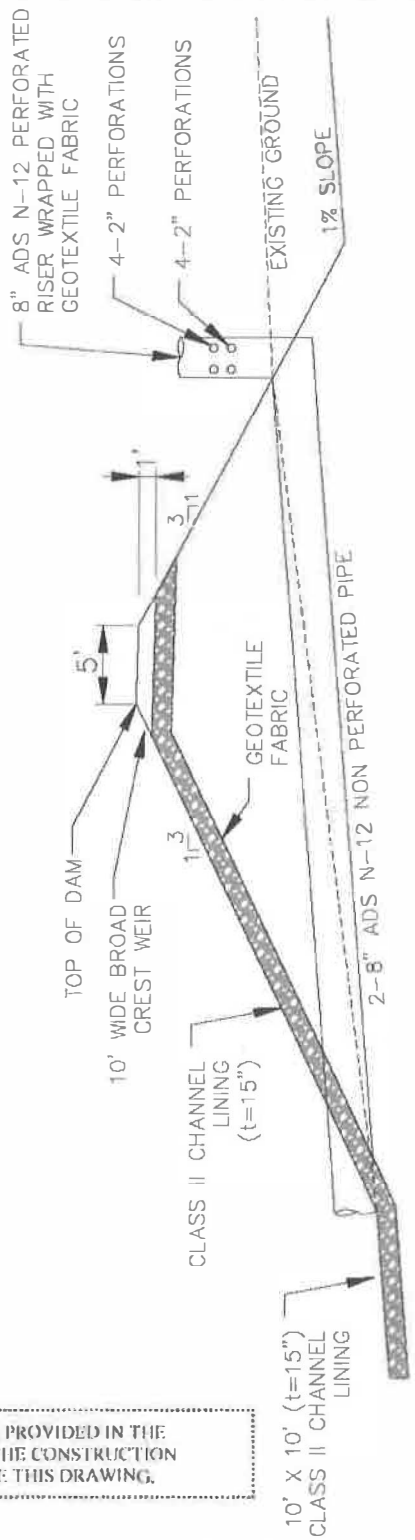
TYPICAL SECTION

N.T.S.

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–20
TEMPORARY SEDIMENTATION BASIN
OUTLET STRUCTURE / SPILLWAY
DETAIL
(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



TEMPORARY SEDIMENTATION BASIN
OUTLET STRUCTURE / SPILLWAY
N.T.S.

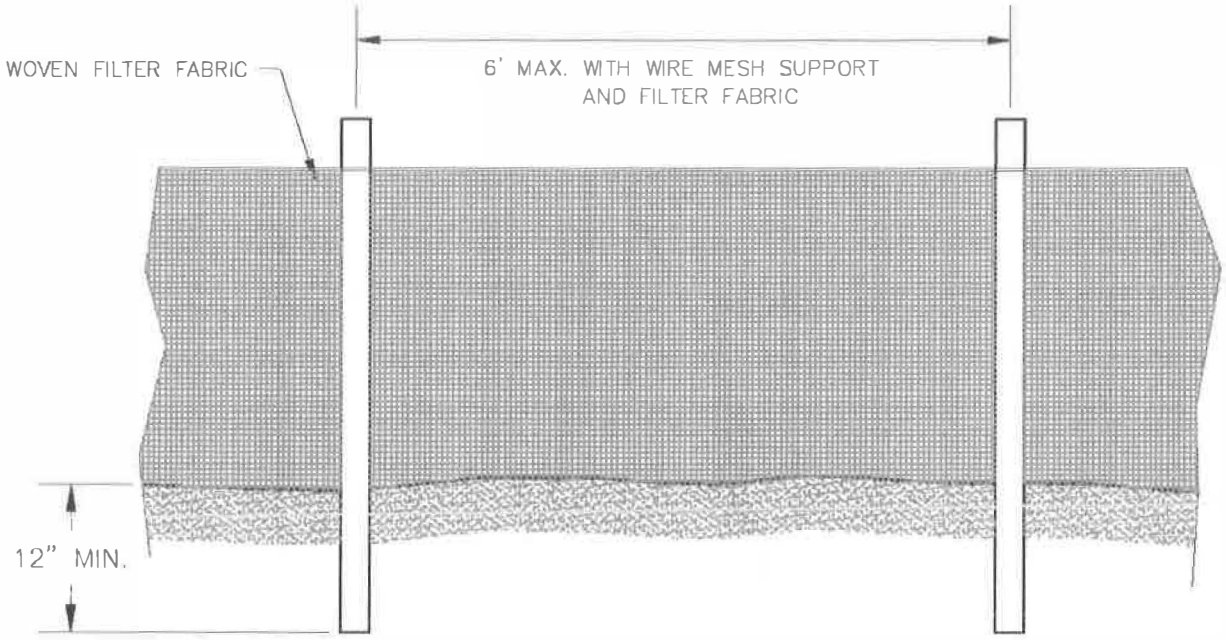
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

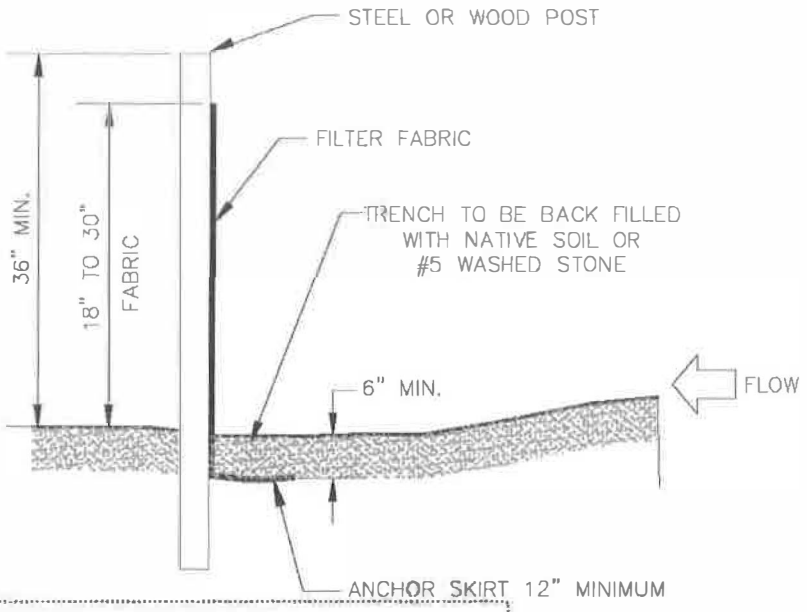
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–21

TEMPORARY SILT FENCE

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)





NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–22

TEMPORARY SILT FENCE
GENERAL NOTES

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

GENERAL NOTES

1. FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE PURCHASED IN A CONTINUOUS ROLL AND CUT TO THE LENGTH OF THE BARRIER. WHEN JOINTS CANNOT BE AVOIDED, FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE SPLICED TOGETHER ONLY AT A POST WITH 3 FOOT MIN. OVERLAP, AND SECURELY SEALED.
2. POSTS SHALL BE SPACED AT 6 FOOT INTERVALS IN AREAS OF RAPID RUNOFF.
3. POSTS SHALL BE AT LEAST 5 FEET IN LENGTH.
4. STEEL POSTS SHALL HAVE PROJECTIONS FOR FASTENING WIRE AND FABRIC.
5. WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 2 INCHES BY 2 INCHES OR EQUIVALENT. STEEL POSTS SHALL BE 1.33 LBS PER LINEAR FOOT.
6. A WIRE MESH SUPPORT FENCE SHALL BE FASTENED SECURELY TO THE UPSLOPE SIDE OF THE POSTS USING HEAVY DUTY WIRE STAPLES AT LEAST 1 INCH IN LENGTH, WIRE TIES OR HOG RINGS. THE WIRE SHALL EXTEND INTO THE TRENCH A MINIMUM OF 2 INCHES AND SHALL NOT EXTEND MORE THAN 36 INCHES ABOVE THE ORIGINAL GROUND SURFACE.
7. WASHED STONE SHALL BE USED TO BURY SKIRT WHEN SILT FENCE IS USED ADJACENT TO A CHANNEL, CREEK, OR POND.
8. TURN SILT FENCE UP SLOPE AT ENDS.

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

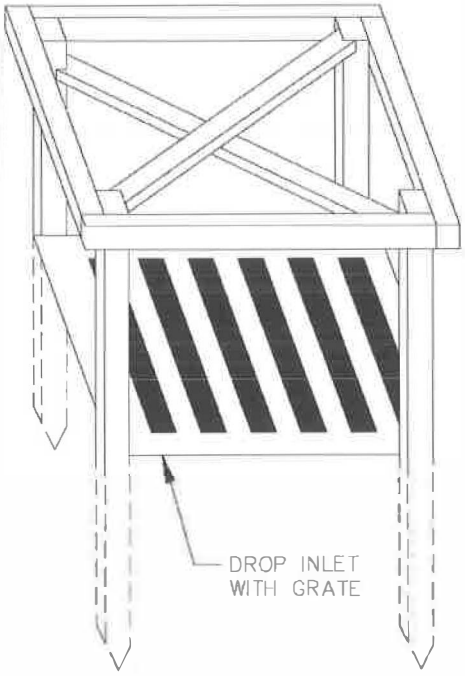
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–23

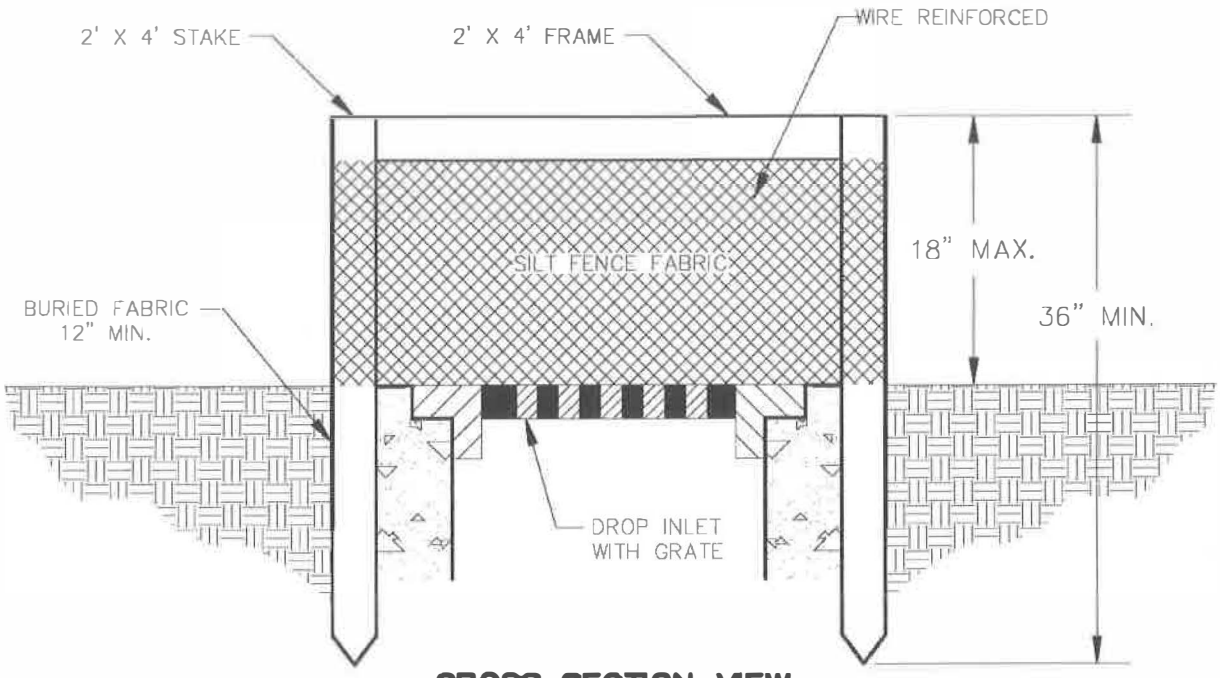
DROP INLET PROTECTION
USING SILT FENCE

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



ISOMETRIC VIEW OF 2 X 4 WOOD FRAME



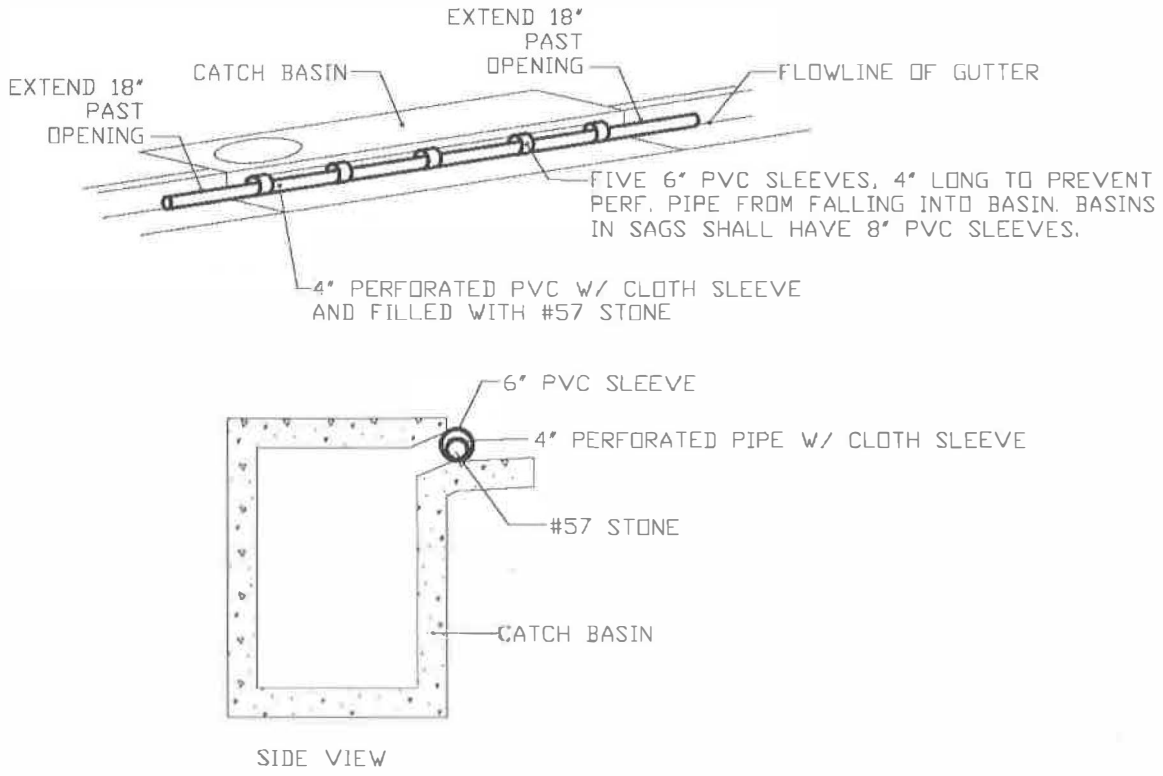
CROSS SECTION VIEW

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-24

CATCH BASIN INLET PROTECTION DETAIL

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



CATCH BASIN INLET PROTECTION DETAIL

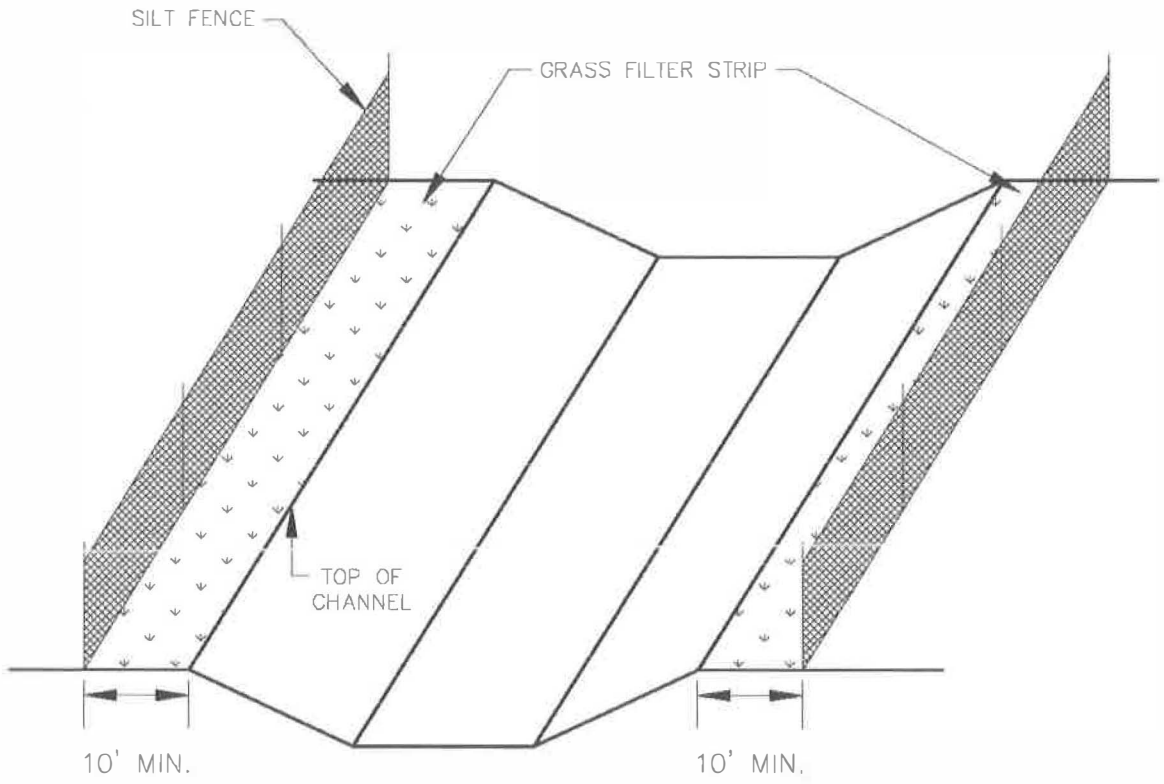
N.T.S.

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–25
FILTER STRIP FOR CONSTRUCTED CHANNEL

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



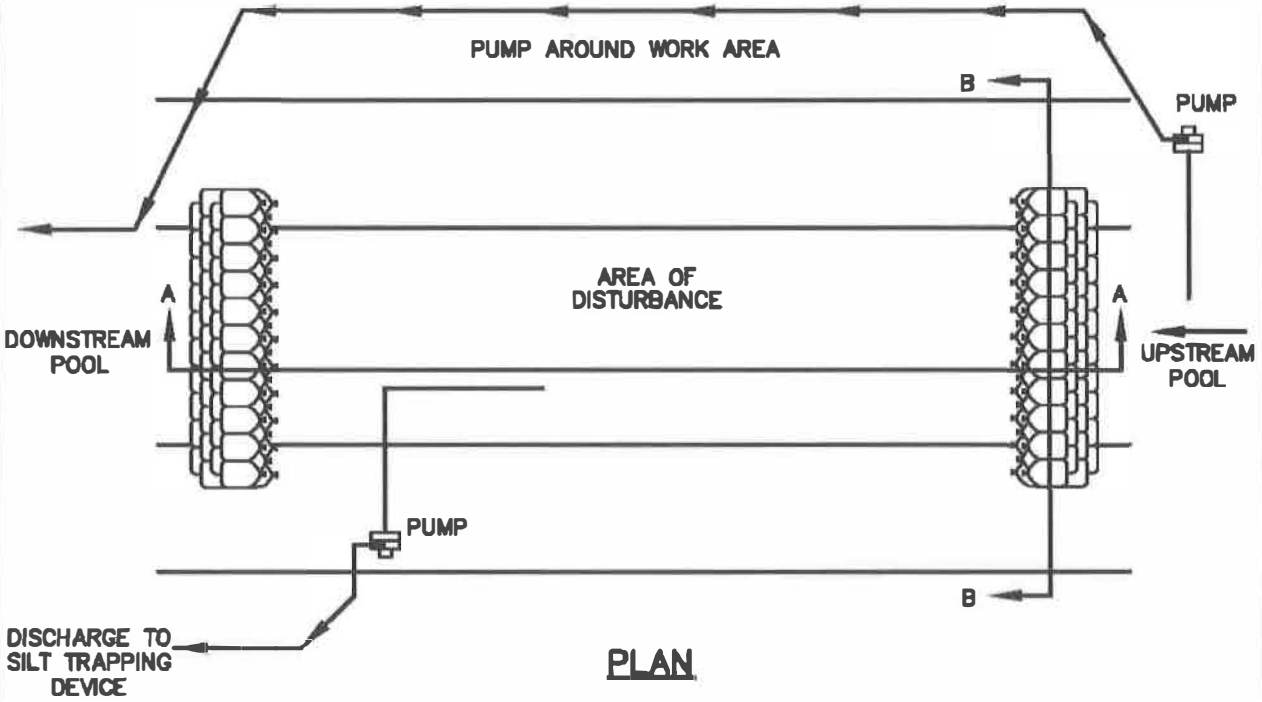
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11–26

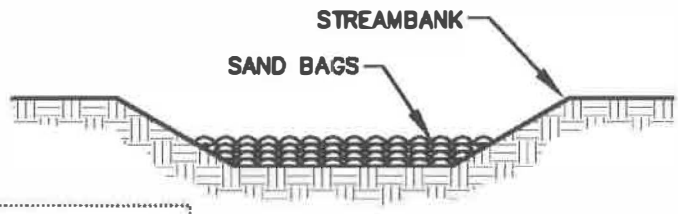
PUMP–AROUND FLOW DIVERSION

(OCTOBER 1, 2016)



PLAN

SECTION A–A



NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

SECTION B–B

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02373 – STREAM CROSSINGS, STREAMBANK RESTORATION, AND STREAM BUFFER RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required for installing all structural and vegetative features to restore stream crossings and streambanks damaged by construction activities. Work in this section may include installation of Constructed Riffles, Temporary Stream Crossings, Streambank Restoration, and/or Stream Buffer Restoration.

B. The Contractor shall take all measures necessary to minimize the use of equipment within the banks of a stream.

C. Payment for restoration shall be incidental to pay items included in the Bid Form.

1.02 PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor is responsible to meet and follow all of the requirements and provisions in all project permits. A copy of applicable permits acquired by the Owner is included in Section 00890 – Permits.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 STREAM BUFFER PERMANENT SEEDING

A. Stream buffer seeding shall be used for permanent seeding where land disturbance has occurred within 25 feet of the stream bank, with the following exceptions:

1. If a property owner landscaping agreement differs from this specification, the property owner landscaping agreement shall be followed on that property, or

2. The Construction Drawings identify a different location and/or seed mix.

B. The Stream Buffer Permanent Seed Mix shall consist of the following mix spread at a rate of 20 lbs/acre:

Common Name	Scientific Name	%	Lbs/ac
Redtop	*Agrostis alba*	10%	2
Elm-leaved Goldenrod	*Solidago ulmifolia*	5%	1
Big Bluestem	*Andropodon gerardii*	20%	4
Virginia Wild Rye	*Elymus virginicus*	20%	4
Prairie Switchgrass	*Panicum virgatum*	15%	3
Cutleaf Coneflower	*Rudbeckia laciniata*	5%	1
Ox Eye Sunflower	*Heliopsis helianthoides*	5%	1
River Oats	*Chasmanthium latifolium*	15%	3
Black-eyed Susan	*Rudbeckia hirta*	5%	1
TOTAL		**100%**	**20**

2.02 WOVEN COIR FABRIC

A. The Contractor shall submit a shop drawing for the proposed material for review and approval by the Owner's Engineer prior to placement.

B. Woven Coir Fabric shall be woven from machine twisted coir twines made of bristle coir. Woven Coir Fabric shall be Rolanka BioD-Mat 90 or approved equal meeting the following minimum requirements:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	TYPICAL
Mass/Unit Area (oz/yd^2)	ASTM D 3776	29
Tensile Strength (Machine Direction) (lbs./ft)	ASTM D 4595	1776
Tensile Strength (Transverse Directions) (lbs./ft)	ASTM D 4595	936
Elongation (Machine Direction) (%)	ASTM D 4595	52
Elongation (Transverse Direction) (%)	ASTM D 4595	24
Thickness (in.)	ASTM D 1777	0.35
Recommended Shear Stress (lbs./ft.^{2})	N/A	5
Recommended Flow (ft/s)	N/A	16

C. Wooden stakes to fasten coir fabric to the soil shall be hardwood stakes that are solid and free of rot, with the following approximate dimensions: 1" x 2" x 18" (tapered to a point). The Contractor may fabricate or purchase stakes.

D. Sod staples for anchoring void spaces of the coir fabric shall be bio-degradable wooden stakes.

2.03 CONTAINER PLANTS

A. Tree and shrub plant species and quantities shall be in accordance with those listed or shown on the Construction Drawings. All trees and shrubs shall be in containers grown with air-root pruned technique, spin-out containers or equivalent.

B. Woody plants shall exhibit a fully developed fibrous root system that allows the root ball to remain intact after removal from the container. Roots shall not be pot-bound or spiraling in the container.

C. Double shredded hardwood mulch shall consist of the bark from hardwood trees which has been milled and screened to a maximum 4 inch particle size. Mulch shall provide a uniform texture free from sawdust, weed seeds, foreign materials and any artificially introduced chemical compounds detrimental to plant life. Mulch shall be well aged (a minimum age of 6 months).

D. Nursery stock material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weatherproof ink. Labels shall state the scientific name of the specified plants. Common names are not acceptable. The scientific names must match those in the project plans. Plants that are unlabeled or improperly labeled shall not be accepted. Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball.

E. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or

unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken containers shall be rejected. All rejected plant material shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor by the close of each working day.

F. Fertilizer for container plants shall be MYCOtabs 20-10-5 slow release mycorrhizal fertilizer tablets or equivalent.

2.04 LIVE STAKES

A. Live stake plant species shall be silky dogwood unless otherwise denoted in the Construction Drawings. Cuttings shall be alive, but dormant, with side branches removed and bark intact.

B. Cuttings shall be ½ to 2-inch diameter stock and 3 feet in length.

C. The basal ends of the cuttings shall be cut on an angle to facilitate insertion into the soil.

D. The materials may be collected or purchased.

E. No species shall be substituted without prior written approval from the Owner.

F. Cuttings shall be bagged and/or bundled by species and shall be identified with durable and waterproof labeling and/or weatherproof ink. Labels shall state the scientific name of the plant species grouping. Common names are not acceptable. The scientific names must match those in the specification. Plants that are unlabeled or improperly labeled shall not be accepted.

G. Plant material that is damaged or desiccated, or does not meet the material specifications shall not be accepted. All rejected plant material shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor by the close of the working day.

2.05 BRANCH PACKING

A. Material may consist of branches of silky dogwood species. Branches should be a minimum of 5 feet long and should be installed the same day that they are prepared, if harvested locally. Materials can be either harvested from existing living trees or purchased from a vendor. If immediate planting cannot be performed, the basal end of the plant shall be kept in water and the plant shall be refrigerated.

2.06 STONE

A. All stone shall consist of clean limestone of the specified size; hard, durable, and angular in shape, and resistant to weathering. Stone shall not contain deleterious amounts of shale, as determined by the Engineer. Porous or friable stone shall not be accepted.

B. Stone shall be of the size and quantity as shown on the Construction Drawings.

2.07 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall consist of the upper portion of the soil profile and shall be loose, friable soil that is free of stones larger than one inch (1"), sub-soil, refuse and other debris including stumps, roots, brush, weeds, and non-organic materials. The acceptable soil texture classification for topsoil, in accordance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture is: clay (40% maximum), silt (70% maximum), and sand (60% maximum). Manure and/or partially composted materials are not acceptable. Topsoil (both salvaged and furnished) shall meet the following minimum

standards through analytical testing, unless otherwise directed by LFUCG or the Owner's Engineer:

Organic Matter	> 3%
pH (range)	5.8 – 7.0
Soluble Salts	< 500 parts per million

The Owner's Engineer shall visually approve representative samples of topsoil. All operations involved in the placing, spreading, and rolling of the topsoil shall be subject to the approval of the Owner. Selected topsoil shall be obtained from approved stockpiles of materials from excavation, from stripping, from borrow areas, or from other approved sources.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. All work within and along a stream shall be consistent with all project permits and the requirements of the state and local regulatory agencies.

B. The Contractor shall take care to prevent the deposition of sediment into the stream.

C. Stream diversion operations shall be scheduled such that work is completed as quickly as possible. Contractor shall not construct in a stream when rainfall is expected during the time excavation will be occurring in the stream.

D. Gravity sewer lines, force mains and water lines that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to reentering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream. The provisions of this condition shall apply to all types of utility line stream crossings.

E. Removal of riparian vegetation in the stream buffer and on the stream banks shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Within 25 feet of a stream, site regrading and reseeding shall be accomplished within 7 days after disturbance.

3.02 STREAM BUFFER PERMANENT SEEDING

A. Stream Buffer Permanent Seeding shall be conducted in accordance with the specifications of Section 02372, Article 3.04 - Permanent Seed using the seed mix listed in this Section 02373, Article 2.01 - Stream Buffer Permanent Seeding.

3.03 WOVEN COIR FABRIC

A. When placing woven coir fabric, the surface of the soil should be smooth and free of rocks, roots and other obstructions.

B. Seed the prepared soil areas in accordance with Section 02372, Article 3.04 – Permanent Seed prior to the installation of the coir fabric.

C. Fabric shall be trenched, placed and staked in according to the Construction Drawings.

D. Biodegradable wooden stakes shall be inserted sporadically within void spaces and areas with puckers in the fabric.

3.04 CONTAINER PLANTS

A. Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when successful results are likely. To minimize stress or transplant shock, no plants shall be installed when ambient temperatures are forecasted to rise above 90°F at any point during a forty-eight (48) hour period following installation. In addition, no plants shall be installed when ambient temperatures are forecasted to drop below freezing. In general, trees and shrubs do best when planted in early spring or fall.

B. If trees and shrubs are not planted through erosion control blanket, then mulch in the form of hardwood mulch or mulch mats shall be used.

C. The Contractor shall mulch and fertilize.

D. All trees and shrubs should be fertilized with MYCOtabs 20-10-5 slow release mycorrhizal fertilizer tablets or equivalent. Each containerized plant should receive one 21 gram tablet. All fertilizer tablets are to be installed 4 inches below and 4 inches to the side of the plant roots.

E. All plants shall be watered thoroughly once unloaded and immediately after planting. Water until saturated once per week for the first four to six weeks and once every other week through the fall season. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

F. Prior to shipping to the site, the Contractor shall request approval of trees, shrubs, and fertilizer ordered. A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery of trees and shrubs.

G. If plants are not planted on the day of delivery, the plants shall be stored onsite in a shaded location and will be kept moist and cool.

H. Each root ball from containerized woody stock shall be carefully removed from the container without damaging the root system or plant.

I. When digging a planting hole for containerized woody stock, the diameter of the planting hole shall be at least 30% greater than the diameter of the root ball.

J. Trees and shrubs shall be placed in the center of the hole with top of root ball 1 inch above finished grades.

K. Following planting, each hole shall be backfilled with soil removed from the hole when the hole was formed.

L. Where the removed soil is unacceptable, a soil amendment shall be required.

M. Each planted tree and shrub shall have a minimum depth of 6 inches of organic material.

N. Organic soil amendment may consist of composted wood chips, composted leaf mulch, or other suitable and available natural organic material.

O. If amending the planting areas with topsoil, acceptable topsoil shall meet the material requirements of this Section 02373, Article 3.08 - Topsoil.

P. Containerized trees and shrubs planted through erosion control blanket shall be planted through clean incisions in the blanket. Incisions shall be parallel to the direction of flow in the stream.

Q. Portions of the erosion control blanket shall not be removed.

R. The blanket incision shall be securely closed with wire staples or stakes.

S. Seeded areas shall be inspected at least weekly after planting and after each rainfall of one-half inch or more. Areas requiring additional seed and mulch shall be repaired within 48 hours.

T. If vegetative cover is not established within 21 days, the area shall be reseeded.

3.05 LIVE STAKES

A. Live stakes shall be installed at any time during their dormant period when the ground is not frozen. Live stakes shall not be installed after dormancy is broken or after sprouting. Stakes that begin sprouting before planting will be rejected.

B. Prior to shipping to the site, the Contractor shall request approval from the Owner's Engineer of live stakes ordered. A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery of live stakes.

C. Plants shall be stored in a continuously cool, covered, and moist state.

D. Live stakes shall be soaked for 24 hours prior to installation in clear water, with the basal end of the plant in the water and shall be removed from the water no more than 1 hour before planting.

E. Live stakes shall not be soaked for a length greater than ten (10) days.

F. The angled end of the live stakes shall be inserted into the soil manually or with the use of a dead blow hammer with the uncut end protruding for approximately 3/5 of the cutting length.

G. In rock toe, live stakes shall be inserted to one-half their length into soil below stone fill with a minimum of two buds exposed above the stone fill. An iron bar or a stinger attached to a backhoe bucket can be used to make a pilot hole in firm or rocky soil.

H. If a pilot hole is used, the diameter of the pilot hole shall be less than the diameter of the smallest live stake to ensure firm contact with the soil.

I. Each live stake shall be positioned perpendicular to the slope at a 45° angle facing downstream followed by foot compaction around each cutting.

J. Live stakes shall be installed in a random configuration.

K. Live stakes that become split or "mushroomed" during installation shall be replaced at the Contactor's expense.

3.06 BRANCH PACKING

A. Prior to shipping to the site, the Contractor shall request approval from the Owner's Engineer of live stakes ordered. A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery of live stakes.

B. Plants shall be stored in a continuously cool, covered, and moist state.

C. Branches shall be soaked for 24 hours prior to installation in clear water, with the basal end of the plant in the water and shall be removed from the water no more than 1 hour before planting.

D. Branches shall not be soaked for a length greater than ten (10) days.

E. The live branches should be placed in a crisscross configuration with the growing tips generally oriented toward the slope face.

F. The density of the branches shall be 10-15 branches per linear foot.

G. After the live branches are configured, cover with a thin layer of soil approximately 1" thick.

3.07 STONE

A. All stone shall consist of clean limestone of the specified size; hard, durable, and angular in shape, and resistant to weathering. Stone shall not contain deleterious amounts of shale, as determined by the Engineer. Porous or friable stone shall not be accepted.

B. Stone shall be of the size and quantity as shown on the Construction Drawings and shall be placed in the manner shown in Construction Drawings.

3.08 TOPSOIL

A. All proposed planted areas, not including stream banks, are to be covered with a minimum of 6 inches of topsoil prior to seeding or planting. Do not place topsoil within a stream channel or on a stream bank where full bank flow could erode and remove the material.

B. Topsoil shall be evenly placed and spread over the graded area to a depth of 6 inches.

C. Minimize compaction during all operations by utilizing equipment having low unit pressure ground contact and by limiting repeat passes over the same areas.

3.09 PUMP AROUND FLOW DIVERSION FOR STREAM CROSSINGS

A. For stream crossings, the Contractor shall install, maintain, and operate all cofferdams, pumps, and protective works needed to divert stream flow and other surface water through and around the project work zone.

B. The Contractor is responsible to determine the number and sizes of pumps necessary for dewatering needs.

C. The Contractor shall inform the Owner's Engineer of a plan for diverting the stream flow. The de-watering plan must be approved by the Owner prior to the start of work and it shall include information on the type, sizes of pumps, dam construction techniques, discharge outfall protection, and other relevant information.

D. Operations shall be scheduled such that diversion installation, in-stream excavation, in-stream construction, stream restoration, and diversion removal are completed as quickly as possible.

E. The Contractor shall not construct in a stream when rainfall is expected during the time excavation will be occurring in the stream.

F. To capture or divert water flows, cofferdams can be used across the stream channel and secondary drainageways above (up-slope from) the work side as follows:

1. Cofferdams shall be constructed of materials that will have a minimal impact on the stream system. Cofferdams constructed of soil or material from the site shall not be used unless specifically directed by the Owner's Engineer.

2. Acceptable materials shall include stone, water structures, plastic barriers, or sand bags filled with clean and washed sand.

3. Contractor shall add sand bags filled with clean and washed sand as required to seal leaks in rock cofferdams.

4. The Contractor is responsible to install all cofferdams/diversion structures in a safe and correct manner. Cofferdams must be installed so as to withstand the pressures exerted by the stream flow or ponded water against the cofferdam.

5. Commercial projects used as cofferdams (i.e. water structures, plastic barriers) shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

6. The Contractor is permitted to make only minor disturbances to the streambed or banks as may be required to properly install the cofferdam.

G. Stream flow shall be pumped around the cofferdams and discharged back into the same drainageway that the water was taken from.

H. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide all pumps, hoses, pipelines, fuel tanks, and other items required to pump the stream flow around the work site, and for providing supervision of the pumping operation during all hours the pumps are running.

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for calculating the required pump capacity to handle the average stream flow in the area of the work.

2. The Contractor shall provide pumps that are in good operating order and free of leaks. Pumps that are leaking fuel, lubricants, or other material, shall be immediately repaired or replaced as necessary. All pump equipment shall be properly equipped with mufflers and other noise suppression equipment to minimize noise impacts on the surrounding residences.

3. Discharge hoses shall be reasonably free of leaks at either the fittings or the discharge hose casing. No leaks from discharge lines shall be allowed to cause erosion.

4. The Contractor shall provide adequate suction hose length to allow the pumps to be placed back from the immediate edge of the stream. Electric sump type pumps are exempt from this requirement.

5. Only clean water will be allowed to enter the storm system or stream. The pumping operation shall not allow for sediment from the stream bottom to be pulled into the pump.

I. Contractor shall dewater the work area and pump the work zone dewatering water into a sediment trapping device.

J. Outlet protection shall be installed as required at the discharge point to prevent erosion of soils and the streambed or bank.

K. Contractor shall complete construction activities across the stream.

L. Contractor shall restore the streambed and banks.

M. Contractor shall remove all materials placed for the cofferdam and outfall protection and shut down pumping operation. (Salvage sandbags for future use if multiple stream crossings are

required on the project.) Contractor shall remove all sandbags from the stream, including damaged and empty bags.

3.10 TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING

A. Clearing and excavation of the streambed and banks shall be kept to a minimum.

B. The structure shall be removed as soon as it is no longer necessary for project construction.

C. Upon removal of the structure, the stream shall immediately be reshaped to its original cross section and properly stabilized.

D. The approaches to the structure shall consist of stone pads with a minimum thickness of 6 inches, a minimum width equal to the width of the structure, and a minimum approach length of 25 feet on each side.

E. The structure shall be inspected after every rainfall and at least once a week and all damages repaired immediately.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02374 – ESC PERMITTING, INSPECTION, AND PERMITTING PROCEDURES

(This page intentionally left blank)

Permitting, Inspection, and Enforcement Procedures for Erosion and Sediment Control on Capital Projects Division of Water Quality Remedial Measures Plan (RMP)

DWQ Project Managers: Mark Fischer, Doug Baldwin
DWQ Administrative Specialist Principal: Courtney Thacher
Construction Contract Administrators (CA): DWQ Consultants
Resident Project Representatives (RPR): DWQ Consultants
ESC Plan Reviewer: DWQ Stormwater Section – Amad AL-Humadi
ACCELA Data Entry: DWQ Compliance and Monitoring – Kevin Lyne
Permittee: Contractor

Permitting Procedures

1. Contractor shall develop a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)/ESC Plan. A SWPPP/ESC Plan template is on the LFUCG website at http://lexingtonky.gov/index.aspx?page=863.

   On some projects, the construction contract documents may contain a SWPPP/ESC Plan prepared by LFUCG's staff engineer or consultant for purposes of establishing bid quantities. If the Contractor chooses to use this SWPPP to obtain the required permits, the Contractor takes sole responsibility for the content of the SWPPP and the implementation of the SWPPP during construction.

2. Contractor must submit an application for a Land Disturbance Permit to the LFUCG Division of Engineering before beginning project construction. A permit application is on the LFUCG website at http://lexingtonky.gov/index.aspx?page=863.

3. Contractor must submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) to the KY Division of Water (KDOW) and obtain KYR10 Permit coverage before beginning construction of any kind on the site. The NOI can be submitted electronically at: https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7.

4. Contractor cannot start project work until they have obtained the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit and KYR10 Permit coverage. In addition, Contractor will be required to post an ESC Performance Bond before starting construction. (Note: ESC will be bid as lump sum. The value of the bond will be equal to the lump sum amount.)

5. Amad AL-Humadi reviews the SWPPP/ESC Plan, confirms that the Contractor has obtained KYR10 Permit coverage, and authorizes the Contractor to install the BMPs.

6. Amad AL-Humadi inspects the installation of the BMPs and authorizes DOE to issue the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit.

Contractor Responsibilities

Contractor shall:

1. Attend a pre-construction conference with LFUCG.
2. **Post the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit and KYR10 Permit on the project sign at the site.**
3. **Follow the SWPPP/ESC Plan; revise and redline it as conditions change on the site.**
4. **Install and maintain BMPs to prevent sediment from washing into streets, storm sewers, and streams.**
5. **Conduct an ESC inspection at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after each storm event of 0.5" or greater.**
6. **Complete an inspection form after each inspection.**
7. **Stabilize the site within 14 days after reaching temporary or final grade.**
8. **For work within 25' of a stream, wetland, sinkhole, or inlet, stabilize the area within 24 hours after completing work.**
9. Maintain a 25' vegetative buffer strip along streams, wetlands, sinkholes, and inlets. The buffer zone is 50' adjacent to streams impaired by sediment. The list of impaired streams can be found at http://www.lexingtonky.gov/index.aspx?page=2677.
10. File a Notice of Termination with the KY Division of Water, LFUCG Division of Engineering, and LFUCG Division of Water Quality when final stabilization has been achieved. Final stabilization is defined as follows from KYR10:

    "All soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and either of the two following criteria are met:

    a. a uniform(e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or
    b. equivalent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed."

11. Respond promptly to Verbal Warnings from the LFUCG inspector regarding correcting ESC problems.

Inspection Procedures of the RPR

RPR Monthly Field Inspection (two times a month if crossing a stream or in a floodplain)

1. **Ensure the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit and KYR10 Permit are posted at the site**
2. **Ensure ESC Plan and SWPPP are available for review**
3. **Ensure Contractors' weekly inspection forms are available for review**
4. Walk the perimeter of the entire site
5. Note downgradient controls
   - Inspect silt fences, culvert/ditch outlets
   - Significant sediment discharges?
6. Walk around internal disturbed areas
   - Idle for more than 14 days . . . stabilized?
7. Inspect all inlets and ditches
   - Inlets protected, ditches stabilized?
8. Check out material/fuel storage areas
   - Spills? Leaks? Leaching pollutants?
9. Inspect concrete washout(s)
10. Inspect the construction entrance/exit
11. Inspect the vegetated buffer strip adjacent to streams (no disturbance allowed)
12. Complete the LFUCG monthly inspection checklist. Submit an electronic copy of the completed checklist to Kevin Lyne, the DWQ Project Manager, and Courtney Thacher. Kevin will enter it into ACCELA.
13. Inspect the site the next working day after a storm event of 0.5" or greater and complete the inspection checklist. Submit a copy to the DWQ Project Manager and Courtney Thacher.

Important things for the RPR to look for:

- Posted permits, plans, and inspection reports
- Graded areas stabilized with seed, mulch, blankets, mats, etc.
- Stabilized ditches
- Maintenance on silt fences and curb/drop inlets
- No mud on the street
- Trash and litter managed
- No disturbance in 25' buffer zone adjacent to streams, wetlands, sinkholes, and inlets. The buffer zone is 50' adjacent to streams impaired by sediment. The list of impaired streams can be found at http://www.lexingtonky.gov/index.aspx?page=2677.

Enforcement Procedures

1. The Contractor will be paid for erosion and sediment control based upon a schedule of values established within the Measurement and Payment section of the specifications (e.g. 25% paid once initial ESCs have been installed and LDP obtained, 50% paid in equal monthly payments for maintenance over the construction period, 25% paid for removal of ESCs and final stabilization). The intent of this provision is to pay the Contractor for monthly ESC maintenance only if the BMPs are functioning properly.
2. When the RPR identifies ESC deficiencies, the RPR shall issue a verbal warning to the Contractor to address the deficiencies. If the deficiencies are not addressed after two verbal warnings, the RPR shall notify the RMP Contract Administrator of the deficiencies. In some cases, the RMP Contract Administrator should be notified immediately. **Refer to the attached Compliance Assistance Guidance for RPRs.**
3. The RMP Contract Administrator shall prepare a written summary of the deficiencies referred by the RPR, and shall notify the DWQ Project Manager that additional enforcement measures are needed to achieve compliance.
4. The DWQ Project Manager shall use all available means in the contract to obtain compliance, including:
    a. stopping work
    b. withholding payment
    c. notifying the Contractor that LFUCG intends to initiate the process for declaring that the Contractor is in default of the contract and specifying a deadline for addressing the ESC deficiencies
    d. initiating the process for calling the ESC Performance Bond
    e. issuing NOVs

Compliance Assistance Guidance for RPRs on RMP Projects

Observed Condition	Verbal Warning to Correct within 3-5 days	Verbal Warning to Correct within 24 hours (See Note 1)	Notify RMP Contract Administrator Immediately
Construction Entrance to Public Road	Rock pad poorly installed/maintained	Rock pad not installed	
	Small amount of sediment on road	Rock pad completely covered with soil	
		Significant amount of sediment on road	
Unstabilized Areas	Flat inactive disturbed areas not stabilized in 14 days	Ditches not stabilized immediately after construction	
		Disturbed, inactive slopes not stabilized within 14 days	Disturbed, inactive slopes above waterways, wetlands, floodplains, critical areas not stabilized within 24 hours
Inlet Protection	Sediment needs to be removed around inlet protection	Curb inlet protection not in place or improperly installed	Discharge of concrete wash water, chemicals, other pollutants into inlets, streams, wetlands, etc.
Silt Fencing	Does not match ESC Plan but critical areas and roads are protected	Silt fence not installed per plan	
	Does not comply with Stormwater Manual but is functional	Blowouts have occurred with discharge of sediment to critical areas	
	Needs maintenance/repair, but is not near an inlet or surface water	Not trenched in, is not functional	
		Needs repaired in critical areas	
Soil Stockpiles	No perimeter controls, downstream BMPS in place	No perimeter controls, downstream BMPs not in place	
Permit Violations		Permit expired	Site not permitted
		Permit not posted or available on site	
		Contact name/phone not posted	
		No self-inspection reports; reports not on site	
		Self-inspection reports not current	
		ESC Plan / SWPPP not on site	
		Minor unapproved construction activities in 25 ft buffer zone around sinkholes, streams, wetlands, etc.	Major unapproved construction activities in 25 ft buffer zone around sinkholes, streams, wetlands, etc.
		Construction has started, BMPs not installed	

1. Refer issue to RMP Contract Administrator after 2nd Verbal Warning
2. Critical areas are streams, wetlands, sinkholes, and inlets

LEXINGTON

OFFICE USE ONLY

☐ NDCS ☐ NDCL ☐ NDRS ☐ NDRL ☐ CIP-DOE ☐ CIP-DWQ ☐ CIP-OTH ☐ DEMO

Inspector Report #

SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL INSPECTION REPORT

PROJECT NAME OR ADDRESS: _____ GRADING/BUILDING PERMIT # _____

TYPE OF OPERATOR (Check one): ☐ CONTRACTOR ☐ DEVELOPER ☐ BUILDER NAME: _____

INSPECTION DATE: _____ TIME: _____ INSPECTED BY (INITIALS): _____

	COMPLIANCE LEVEL			Reason for Inspection (Check one): ☐ Initial ESC ☐ Regular/ Targeted ☐ 2nd Targeted ☐ Verbal Follow-up ☐ NOV Follow-up ☐ Complaint ☐ Other: _____
	Compliant	Non-Compliant	N/A	
1				Engineer's Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is on site and is being followed
2				Written, signed weekly inspection reports by permittee are on site
3				Environmentally Sensitive Areas are marked with orange fence, undisturbed and protected from sediment
4				Floodplain is free of grading, stockpiling and activity except as shown on ESC Plan
5				50 Foot Buffer strip along streams, sinkholes, and wetlands is marked and is free of construction activity
6				Maximum area exposed without mulch is 25 acres
7				Disturbed areas inactive for 14 days are stabilized with appropriate materials
8				Construction entrance and parking areas (where provided) are properly sized and stabilized with No. 2 stone
9				Diversion channels are installed and stabilized
10				Silt fence is installed, properly trenched in, and maintained down slope of bare areas
11				Sediment ponds are installed and maintained
12				Sediment traps are installed below areas that do not drain into sediment ponds
13				Stormwater pipe inlets and curb/drop inlets and outlets are properly protected
14				Check dams are installed and maintained
15				Impact stilling basins are installed and properly stabilized
16				Soil stockpiles are mulched or seeded and protected with perimeter silt fence
17				Erosion control blanket or turf mat is installed and maintained
18				Channels/ditches are stabilized immediately with sod (or seed with blanket/mat)
19				Stream crossings are installed with rock driveway, mulched slopes, and maintained
20				Dewatering discharge is filtered/infiltrated with no muddy discharge to streams/inlets
21				Pump around flow diversions are in operation
22				Soil and mud is being kept off streets
23				Soil and mud is being kept out of ditches, streams, and other waters
24				Trash, debris, fuel, and other materials are properly stored/maintained
25				Concrete washout site is installed and properly maintained
26				Dust Controls are properly implemented and maintained

COMMENTS:

☐ **Verbal Warning Issued (Date:_____)**	☐ **NOV Issued (Date:_____)**	**Signature:**

SECTION 02400 - BORING AND JACKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all bored and jacked carrier pipes in encasement pipes under railroad and highway crossings as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, or dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering. The submitted documents shall provide information indicating that the materials are in conformance with the Contract Documents.

B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CARRIER PIPE

A. Carrier pipe shall be as specified in Section 02532 - Sewage Collection Lines or Section 02531 – Sewage Force Mains.

2.02 CASING PIPE

A. Casing pipe shall be steel, plain end, have a minimum yield point strength of 35,000 psi and conform to ASTM A 252 Grade 2 or ASTM A 139 Grade B without hydrostatic tests. The steel pipe shall have welded joints and be in at least 18 foot lengths.

B. The minimum diameter of the casing pipe shall be determined by engineer. The difference between the bell OD of the carrier pipe and the ID of the casing shall be 8-inches minimum.

C. The wall thickness of the casing pipe shall be as follows:

Carrier Pipe Nominal Diameter (Inches)											
Under 20	20 & 22	24	30	36	38	42	48	54	60	66	72
Casing Pipe Nominal Thickness (Inches)											
0.250	0.281	0.312	0.406	0.469	0.500	0.562	0.625	0.688	0.750	0.875	1.000

However, should casing pipe thickness be specified or required on Highway or Railroad permit approval sheets, said permit thickness requirement shall govern. Permit approval sheets will be made available to the Contractor.

2.03 CASING SPACERS

A. Stainless Steel Casing Spacers: Stainless steel casing spacers shall be bolt-on style with a shell made in two (2) sections of heavy T-304 stainless steel. Connecting flanges shall be ribbed for extra strength. The shell shall be lined with a PVC liner .090" thick with 85-90 durometer. All nuts and bolts are to be 18-8 stainless steel. Runners shall be made of ultra high molecular weight polymer with inherent high abrasion resistance and a low coefficient of friction. Runners shall be supported by risers made of heavy T-304 stainless steel. The supports shall be mig welded to the shell and all welds shall be fully passivated. Stainless steel casing spacers shall be made by Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co., or equal.

B. Solid Polyethylene Casing Spacers (to be used with PVC pipe only): Solid polyethylene casing spacers shall be bolt-on style with a shell made in two (2) sections. Carrier pipe shall be wrapped with rubber strap inside casing spacer to prevent slippage. All nuts and bolts are to be 18-8 stainless steel. Solid polyethylene casing spacers shall be made by Calpico Inc., Advance Products & Systems, Inc., or equal.

2.04 CASING END SEALS

A. The ends of the casing shall be filled with concrete brick or cap block and mortar with two weep holes at the bottom. Weep holes shall use 1-inch PVC pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CROSSINGS - GENERAL

A. Steel casing pipe for crossings shall be bored and jacked (or open cut installed where indicated on the Drawings) into place to the elevations shown on the drawings. All joints between lengths shall be solidly butt-welded with a smooth non-obstructing joint inside. The casing pipe shall be installed without bends. The carrier pipe shall be installed after the casing pipe is in place, and shall extend a minimum of two (2) feet beyond each end of the casing to facilitate making joint connections. The carrier shall be braced and centered with casing spacers within the casing pipe to preclude possible flotation. Casing spacers shall be installed a maximum of eight (8) feet apart along the length of the carrier pipe within the casing pipe, within two (2) feet of each side of a pipe joint, and the rest evenly spaced. Manufacturer's recommendations may govern these requirements.

B. At each end of the casing pipe, the carrier pipe shall be sealed with casing end seals. The end seals shall extend a minimum of 12 inches in each direction from the end of the casing pipe.

C. Wood skids are <u>not</u> an acceptable method of supporting the carrier pipe.

3.02 CROSSING - RAILROAD

A. All sewer line crossings of railroads shall be prominently marked at railroad right-of-way lines, on both sides of the track crossing, by durable, fiberglass line markers located over the center of the sewer line. When possible, signs shall be located so that when standing at one sign, the other marker is visible. Signs shall show the following:

1. Name and address of Owner.
2. Contents of pipe.
3. Pressure in pipe.
4. Pipe depth below grade at point of sign.
5. Emergency telephone number in event of pipe rupture.

B. Contractor must adhere to all safety requirements of the Railway line involved in the crossing.

1. All operations shall be conducted so as to not interfere with, interrupt, or endanger the operation of trains nor damage, destroy, or endanger the integrity of railroad facilities. Operations will be subject to inspection at any and all time.

2. All cranes, lifts, or other equipment that will be operated in the vicinity of the railroad's electrification and power transmission facilities shall be electrically grounded in an approved manner.

3. Whenever equipment or personnel are working closer than fifteen (15) feet from the centerline of an adjacent track, that track shall be considered as being obstructed. Operations closer than fifteen (15) feet from the centerline of the track shall be conducted only with the permission of, and as directed by, a duly qualified railroad employee present at the site of the work.

4. Crossing the tracks at grade by equipment and personnel is prohibited except by prior arrangement with, and as directed by, the railroad line. A separate permit must be obtained, by the Contractor, for any "at grade" crossing of the tracks.

C. All railroad costs incurred by the Railway line due to work associated with the crossing (inspection, flagging, track work, etc.) shall be paid by the Owner. However, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the work with the Railway.

D. Contractor shall notify the Railway line's area engineer a minimum of 14 working days prior to desired start of construction.

3.03 BORING AND JACKING

A. The Contractor shall excavate his own pits, as he may deem necessary, and will set his grade which shall be checked by the Engineer. Permits, as required, will be furnished or obtained by the Owner, but shall be in the Contractor's hands before any excavating is commenced.

B. The boring method shall consist of pushing the pipe into the earth with a boring auger rotating within the pipe to remove the spoil.

1. The boring operation shall be progressed until the leading edge of the pipe has reached the receiving pit.

2. The front of the pipe shall be provided with mechanical arrangements or devices that will positively prevent the auger from leading the pipe so that there will be no unsupported excavation ahead of the pipe.

3. The auger and cutting head arrangement shall be removable from within the pipe in the event an obstruction is encountered.

4. The face of the cutting head shall be arranged to provide a reasonable obstruction to the free flow of soft or poor material.

5. Any method which does not have this boring arrangement will not be permitted. Contractor's boring arrangement plans and methods must be submitted to, and approved by, the Engineer.

C. In the event an obstruction is encountered in boring which cannot be removed and it becomes necessary to withdraw the casing and commence elsewhere, the hole from which the casing is withdrawn shall be completely backfilled with flowable fill concrete.

D. Insurance to be furnished by the Contractor to cover this type of work shall be adequate to meet the requirements of the Railroad and/or State or County Highway Departments.

3.04 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Obtain a copy of the highway or railroad encroachment permit from LFUCG before beginning construction.

B. Attend a preconstruction meeting, if requested by the Owner, at the construction site with the Owner, Highway Inspector Engineer, and Contractor being present.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02505 - WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all water piping and appurtenances as specified and shown on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS – POTABLE WATER

A. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, latest revision Class 250, with push-on joints unless otherwise noted on Drawings.

B. The interior of the pipe shall be cement-mortar lined with bituminous seal coat in accordance with AWWA C104, latest revision. Thickness of the lining shall be as set forth in the aforementioned specification unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The exterior of all pipe, unless otherwise specified, shall receive either coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick.

C. Each piece of pipe shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, the year in which it was produced and the letters "DI" or the word "DUCTILE". Pipe manufacturer shall furnish notarized certificate of compliance to the above AWWA or ANSI specifications.

D. Fittings shall be ductile iron and rated for a minimum of 250 psi in accordance with AWWA C110, latest revision. Fittings shall have push-on joints meeting the requirements of AWWA C111-80. Fittings shall have interior cement-mortar lining as specified for the pipe. Compact ductile from fittings meeting the requirements of AWWA C153 will also be acceptable.

E. Provide AWWA C110 mechanical joint plugs and locked or restrained pipe joints where indicated on Drawings. Fittings under structures shall be mechanical joint with retainer glands. Retainer glands shall be of the “wedge action” design, where tightening the screws causes the wedge to lock onto the pipe. Retainer glands shall be Uni-Flange Series 1400 or equal.

2.02 CONNECTION OF NEW UTILITIES TO EXISTING SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall connect the new utilities to the existing system where shown on the Drawings and shall furnish all necessary equipment and materials required to complete the connection.

B. Couplings and Adaptors

1. Flexible couplings shall be of the sleeve type with a middle ring, two wedge shaped resilient gaskets at each end, two follower rings, and a set of steel trackhead bolts. The middle ring shall be flared at each end to receive the wedge portion of the gaskets. The follower rings shall confine the outer ends of the gaskets, and tightening of the bolts shall cause the follower rings to compress the gaskets against the pipe surface, forming a leak-proof seal. Flexible couplings shall be steel with minimum wall thickness of the middle ring or sleeve installed on pipe being 5/16-inch for pipe smaller than 10 inches, 3/8-inch for pipe 10 inches or larger. The minimum length of the middle ring shall be 5-inches for pipe sizes up to 10 inches and 7 inches for pipe 10 inches to 30 inches. The pipe stop shall be removed. Gaskets shall be suitable for 250 psi pressure rating or at

rated working pressure of the connecting pipe. Couplings shall be harnessed and be designed for 250 psi.

2. Flanged adapters shall have one end suitable for bolting to a pipe flange and the other end of flexible coupling similar to that described hereinbefore. All pressure piping with couplings or adapters shall be harnessed with full threaded rods spanning across the couplings or adapters. The adapters shall be furnished with bolts of an approved corrosion resistant steel alloy, extending to the adjacent pipe flanges. Flanges on flanged adapter (unless otherwise indicated or required) shall be faced and drilled ANSI B16.1 Class 125.

3. Flexible couplings and flanged adapters shall be as manufactured by Dresser, Rockwell, or equal, per the following, unless otherwise specified and/or noted on the Drawings:

4. Steel couplings for joining same size, plain-end, steel, cast iron, and PVC plastic pipe -

Dresser	Rockwell
Style 138	411

5. Transition couplings for joining pipe of different outside diameters-

Dresser	Rockwell
Style 162 (4"-12")	413 steel (2"-24")
Style 62 (2"-24")	415 steel (6"-48")
	433 cast (2"-16")
	435 cast (2"-12")

6. Flanged adapters for joining plain-end pipe to flanged pipe, fittings, valves and equipment.

Dresser	Rockwell
Style 127 cast (3"-12")	912 cast (3"-12")
Style 128 steel (3"-48" C.I. Pipe)	913 steel (3" and larger)
Style 128 steel (2"-96" steel pipe)	

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION FOR PIPELINE TRENCHES

A. See Section 02225 for trenching specification.

B. **Minimum cover of 36" shall be provided for all water mains.**

3.02 PIPE BEDDING

A. Bedding shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

3.03 LAYING PIPE

A. The laying of pipe in finished trenches shall be commenced so the spigot ends point in the direction of flow.

A. All pipes shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade as given by the Engineer. Supporting of pipes shall be as set out hereinbefore under "Pipe Bedding" and in no case shall the supporting of pipes on blocks be permitted.

C. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly inspected to insure it's clean. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered separately unless special permission is given otherwise by the Engineer. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, they shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line, it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.

D. Pipe shall not be laid on solid rock. Pipe bedding shall be installed prior to laying pipe. Irregularities in subgrade in an earth trench shall be corrected by use of #9 crushed limestone.

E. When ordered by the Engineer, unsuitable materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe.

F. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood or fabricated plug fitted into the pipe bell, so as to exclude earth or other material, and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.

G. No backfilling (except for securing pipe in place) over pipe will be allowed until the Engineer has had an opportunity to make an inspection of the joints, alignment and grade, in the section laid.

3.04 BACKFILLING PIPELINE TRENCHES

A. Backfilling shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

3.05 SETTLEMENT OF TRENCHES

A. Whenever lines are in, or cross, driveways and streets, the Contractor shall be responsible for any trench settlement which occurs within these rights-of-way within one year from the time of final acceptance of the work. If paving shall require replacement because of trench settlement within this time, it shall be replaced by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner. Repair of settlement damage shall meet the approval of the Owner and/or the State Department of Transportation.

3.06 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS OR ENCASEMENT

A. Concrete thrust blocks shall be formed and placed at all bends or where shown on the Drawings. Encasement of pipe bends or fittings shall only occur at the direction of the Engineer.

B. All bends and fittings shall be wrapped with a minimum of 6 mil plastic prior to concrete placement.

C. Concrete thrust blocks shall be placed against undisturbed or compacted earth.

D. Concrete trust blocks shall be 3000 psi concrete.

3.05 TESTING

A. All pressure piping (lines not laid to grade) shall be given a hydrostatic test of at least 1.5 times the normal operating pressure of the pipe (at its lowest elevation), but not to exceed the rated working pressure of the pipe or valves. Note: Engineer shall verify test pressure. Loss of pressure during the test shall not exceed 0 psi in a 4 hour period and 5 psi in a 24 hour

period. Any test results that do not meet either of these requirements shall constitute a failure of the pressure test.

B. Contractor shall furnish a recording gauge and water meter for measuring water used during leakage test and recording pressure charts during duration of test. Recording pressure charts shall be turned over to the Engineer at conclusion of test. The pressure recording device shall be suitable for outside service, with a range from 0-200 psig, 24-hour spring wound clock, designed for 9" charts, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

C. Pipelines shall be tested before backfilling at joints except where otherwise required by necessity or convenience.

D. Duration of test shall be not less than four (4) hours where joints are exposed and not less than 24 hours where joints are covered.

E. Where leaks are visible at exposed joints and/or evident on the surface where joints are covered, the joints shall be laid and leakage must be minimized, regardless of total leakage as shown by test.

F. All pipe, fittings and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.

G. Lines which fail to meet tests shall be repaired and retested as necessary until test requirements are complied with.

H. Where nonmetallic joint compounds are used, pipelines should be held under normal operating pressure for at least three days before testing.

I. The Owner will provide initial water for testing and disinfecting the pressure piping. Should the first test fail to pass, all additional water required for subsequent tests shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.

J. The cost of testing pressure piping is to be included in the Contractor's lump sum Contract Price.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Upon completion of installation of the piping and appurtenances, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the work. The Contractor shall grade the ground along each side of pipe trenches in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line.

3.07 DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER LINES

A. The new potable waterlines shall not be placed in service - either temporarily or permanently - until they have been thoroughly disinfected in accordance with the following requirements and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

B. After testing, a solution of hypochlorite using HTH or equal shall be introduced into the section of the line being disinfected sufficient to insure a chlorine dosage of at least 50 ppm in the main. While the solution is being applied, the water should be allowed to escape at the ends of the line until tests indicate that a dosage of at least 50 ppm has been obtained throughout the pipe. Open and close all valves and cocks while chlorinating agent is in the piping system. The chlorinated water shall be allowed to remain in the pipe for 24 hours, after which a residual of at least 25 ppm shall be obtained. The disinfection shall be repeated until 25 ppm is obtained after which time the main shall be thoroughly flushed until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 1.0 ppm, and then may be connected to the

system. Also, no additional payment will be allowed for providing taps for chlorine injection and/or flushing, if necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02515 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all valves shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GATE VALVES

A. Gate valves shall conform with AWWA C-509 standard, and shall be of the resilient seat type, iron body, fully bronze mounted, non-rising stem and have a design working pressure of 250 psi. All assembly bolts shall be stainless steel. Valves shall be of standard manufacturer and of the highest quality both as to materials and workmanship.

B. All gate valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint connections, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified hereinafter.

C. An epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C-550 shall be applied to the interior and exterior ferrous surfaces of the valve except for finished or seating surfaces.

D. All gate valves shall have the name or monogram of the manufacturer, the year the valve casting was made, the size of the valve, and the working water pressure cast on the body of the valve.

E. Gate valves 12" and smaller shall be installed in a vertical position. Gate valves greater than 12"shall have the bonnet mounted in the horizontal position and have a bevel gear actuator. Gate valves shall be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and shall be opened by turning to the left (counter-clockwise). All valve operating nuts shall be set within a cast iron valve box. There shall be a maximum 36" depth of valve operating nut. Contractor must use extension stems, if necessary, to raise operator nut within 36" of final grade.

2.02 GATE VALVES - BURIED

A. Gate valves shall conform to the Specifications of Section 02515, Paragraph 2.01, except be designed for buried service, have mechanical joint ends, have all exterior surfaces shop painted with two coats of Fed. Spec. TT-V-51F Asphalt Varnish, with 2-inch square nut operator in a vertical position for use in a valve box.

2.03 VALVE BOXES - BURIED VALVES

A. Valve boxes shall be of 5-1/4 inch standard cast iron, two-piece, screw type valve box with drop cover marked "WATER", "SEWER", "DRAIN", as applicable. Valve boxes for gate valves larger than 8 inches shall be three-piece. Valve boxes shall be accurately centered over valve operating nut, and backfill thoroughly tamped about them. Valve boxes shall not rest on the valves but shall be supported on crushed stone fill. They shall be set vertically and properly cut and/or adjusted so that the tops of boxes will be at grade in any paving, walk or road surface, and in grass plots, fields, woods or other open terrain. Valve boxes and covers shall be as manufactured by Tyler Corporation, Opelika Foundry, Bingham & Taylor, or equal.

B. Contractor shall furnish two (2) 6-foot T-handle operating wrenches for underground valves. Nut operator extensions for all valves buried deeper than 3 feet shall be provided with stem extensions sufficient to raise operator nut to within 3 feet of finished grade.

C. Valve boxes shall have extension stems, where necessary when operating nut is raised to be within 3 feet of the existing grade.

D. Wherever valve boxes fall outside of the pavement, the top of the box shall be set in a cast-in-place concrete slab 18" x 18" x 4" thick with the top of the slab and box flush with the top of the ground. This provision shall apply to all new and all existing valve boxes which fall within the limits of the contract, unless otherwise stated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

2.04 TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE

A. All tapping sleeves, saddles, and valves shall be designed for a working pressure of at least 250 psig for 12-inch and smaller. The valves shall be designed for a minimum differential pressure of 250 psi and a minimum internal test pressure of 500 psi unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.

B. Contractor to verify the type of existing pipe and the outside diameter of the pipe on which the tapping sleeve is to be installed.

C. Tapping sleeves shall be ductile iron dual compression type unless otherwise specified on the Drawings. The Drawings may require the use of corrosion resistant tapping sleeves in addition to polywrap in areas with corrosive soils. The sleeves shall be made in two halves which can be assembled and bolted around the main. Sleeves shall meet the requirements of NSF 61. Outlet flanges shall conform to the flange requirements of AWWA C110.

D. The horizontal tapping valve shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C509. All tapping valves, 3-inches through 12-inches NPS, shall be ductile iron body, resilient-seated, nut-operated, non-rising stem gate valves suitable for buried service. The valve interior and exterior shall be epoxy coated at the factory by the valve manufacturer in accordance with AWWA C550 (6-8 mill average, 4 mil minimum). The tapping valves shall have flanged inlets with mechanical joint outlets enclosed bevel gears, bypass valve, rollers, tracks, and scrapers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All valves shall be installed in accordance with details on the Contract Drawings and with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. All valves shall be anchored in accordance with the details on the Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02517 - HYDRANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all hydrants and appurtenances specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting: Section 02225

B. Valves - Utilities Services: Section 02515

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01340 of this specification covering both yard hydrants and hydrant boxes.

B. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, parts lists, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.

C. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 YARD HYDRANTS

A. Yard hydrants shall be installed where described on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer in accordance with the details shown. Hydrants shall be of the frostproof, compression type with all working parts removable without digging up the hydrants. Hydrants shall be equipped with removable handwheel or lever, hose connections (1-1/2" size) and bottom connection for 2-inch water line. Hydrants shall be Model M-200 Murdock Manufacturing and Supply Company, American-Darling, Zurn, or equal.

B. All hydrants shall be backfilled to the ground surface with crushed stone.

C. Exposed portions of hydrants shall be factory painted with an enamel finish. Color charts shall be furnished with Shop Drawings for color selection by the Engineer. Below ground portions shall have two (2) coats of Fed. Spec. TT-V-51F Asphalt Varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SETTING OF YARD HYDRANTS

A. Location:

1. Hydrants shall be located as shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Owner or Engineer so as to provide complete accessibility and minimize the possibility of damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians.

B. Position:

1. All hydrants shall be set plumb with not less than two (2) cubic feet of crushed stone. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, with nozzles at least thirty-six inches (36") above the ground, as shown on the Details in the Drawings, or as directed by the Owner or Engineer. Hydrants shall be backfilled with crushed stone, which shall be encased by a section of an 18" diameter concrete pipe. (See Standard Details)

C. Connection to Main:

1. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a restrained joint ductile iron branch controlled by an independent two (2) inch gate valve, unless otherwise specified.

D. Hydrant Drainage in Pervious Soil:

1. Whenever a hydrant is set in soil that is pervious, drainage shall be provided at the base of the hydrant by placing uncrushed course aggregate (AAHSTO M-43) No. 57 from the bottom of the trench to at least six inches (6") above the drain opening in the hydrant and to a distance of one foot (1') around the elbow. No drainage system shall be connected to a sewer.

E. Hydrant Drainage in Impervious Soil:

1. Whenever a hydrant is set in clay or impervious soil, a drainage pit two feet (2') in diameter and three feet (3') deep shall be excavated below each hydrant and filled compactly with uncrushed course aggregate (AASHTO M-43) No. 57 under and around the elbow of the hydrant and to a level of six inches (6") above the drain opening. No drainage pit shall be connected to a sewer (see Standard Details).

3.02 ANCHORAGE

A. The bowl of each hydrant shall be tied to the pipe with suitable anchor couplings, as shown on the Standard Details in the Drawings or as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

3.03 FIRE HYDRANT WRENCHES

A. One (1) hydrant wrench shall be furnished for each ten (10) hydrants or less. When the number of hydrants furnished and installed exceeds twenty-five (25), one (1) hydrant repair kit shall be supplied at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02531 – SEWAGE FORCE MAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all force main pipe and appurtenances as specified and shown on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PLASTIC PRESSURE PIPE

A. AWWA C905 (Outside Diameter compatible with Cast Iron O.D.)

1. 14-inch through 36-inch PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C905. Pipe shall be pressure Class 165, DR 25 for 14-inch through 16-inch; pressure Class 200, DR 21 for 18-inch through 36-inch. PVC pipe shall have a minimum laying length of 12 feet, with bell end and elastomeric gasket, and with plain end for cast-iron or ductile-iron fittings. Elastomeric gasket shall conform with the requirements of ASTM F-477. The seal of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory must appear on each pipe.

2. Joints for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) mains shall be integral bell and spigot type joints with rubber o-ring gasket. The cleaning and assembling of the pipe joints shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Pipe color shall be green.

4. Fittings shall be DI in the same pressure class as pipe with Protecto 401 lining as specified in this Section.

B. AWWA C900 (Outside Diameter compatible with Cast Iron O.D.)

1. 8-inch through 12-inch PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C900. Pipe shall be pressure Class 165, DR 25. PVC pipe shall have a minimum laying length of 12 feet, with bell end and elastomeric gasket, and with plain end for cast-iron or ductile-iron fittings. Elastomeric gasket shall conform with the requirements of ASTM F-477. The seal of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory must appear on each pipe.

2. Joints for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) mains shall be integral bell and spigot type joints with rubber o-ring gasket. The cleaning and assembling of the pipe joints shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Pipe color shall be green.

4. Fittings shall be DI in the same pressure class as pipe with Protecto 401 lining as specified in this Section.

C. Pipe shall be as manufactured by JM Eagle, H & W Pipe Company, Diamond Plastics, or equal.

2.02 RESTRAINT DEVICES FOR POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PLASTIC (PVC) PIPE

A. Each restraint system shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. A backup ring shall be utilized behind the PVC Bell. A restraint ring incorporating a plurality of individually actuating gripping surfaces shall be used to grip the pipe then bolted to the

backup ring. The restraint shall be the Series 2000PV (mechanical joint restraint to fittings) or 2800 (pipe harness) as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc. or approved equal.

B. Restraint devices for mechanical joint fittings and appurtenances shall conform to either AWWA C111, or AWWA C153. The working pressure for the restraint shall equal that of the pipe on which it is used.

C. Mechanical joint restraints, 4" through 24", shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F1674.

D. Mechanical joint restraint shall be Series 2800 produced by EBAA Iron, Inc. or approved equal.

E. Mechanical joint retainer glands and pipe bell harnesses shall receive a fluoropolymer corrosion protective coating (EBAA Iron Mega-Bond or equal).

2.03 DUCTILE IRON (DI) PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. **Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be furnished with Protecto 401 lining as specified herein.** Ductile iron pipe shall be furnished with rubber gasket push-on joints except as may otherwise be noted on the drawings or in difficult working areas and with approval of the Engineer. All pipe inside of casing pipe shall have restraining gaskets as specified in this Section.

B. Pressure class shall be minimum 150 psi for mechanical and push-on joint pipe.

C. Thickness design of ductile iron shall conform in all aspects to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C150/A 21.50 latest revision.

D. Manufacture and testing of ductile iron pipe shall conform in all aspects to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C151/A 21.51 latest revision.

E. Pipe Coatings

1. Interior Lining

a. Condition of Ductile Iron Prior to Surface Preparation

All ductile pipe and fittings shall be delivered to the application facility without asphalt, cement lining, or any other lining on the interior surface. Because removal of old linings may not be possible, the intent of this specification is that the entire interior of the ductile iron pipe and fittings shall not have been lined with any substance prior to the application of the specified lining material and no coating shall have been applied to the first six (6) inches of the exterior of the spigot ends.

b. Lining Material

The standard of quality is Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy. The material shall be an amine cured novalac epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment. Any request for substitution must be accompanied by a successful history of lining pipe and fittings for sewer service, a test report verifying the following properties, and a certification of the test results.

(1) A permeability rating of 0.00 when tested according to Method A of ASTM E-96-66, Procedure A with a test duration of 30 days.

(2) The following test must be conducted on coupons from factory lined ductile iron pipe:

(a) ASTM B-117 Salt Spray (scribed panel) – Results to equal 0.0 undercutting after two years.

(b) ASTM G-95 Cathodic Disbondment 1.5 volts @ 77°F. Results to equal no more than 0.5 mm undercutting after 30 days.

(c) Immersion Testing rated using ASTM D-714-87.

i. 20% Sulfuric Acid – no effect after two years
ii. 25% Sodium Hydroxide – No effect after two years
iii. 160°F Distilled Water – No effect after two years
iv. 120° Tap Water (scribed panel) – 0.0 undercutting after two years with no effect.

(3) An abrasion resistance of no more than 4 mils (.10 mm) loss after one million cycles European Standard EN 598: 1994 section 7.8 Abrasion resistance.

c. Application

(1) Applicator

The lining shall be applied by a competent firm with a successful history of applying linings to the interior of ductile iron pipe and fittings.

(2) Surface Preparation

Prior to abrasive blasting, the entire area to receive the protective compound shall be inspected for oil, grease, etc. Any areas where oil, grease, or any substance which can be removed by solvent is present, shall be solvent cleaned using the guidelines outlined in DIPRA-1 Solvent Cleaning. After the surface has been made free of grease, oil, or other substances, all areas to receive the protective compounds shall be abrasively blasted using compressed air nozzles with sand or grit abrasive media. The entire surface to be lined shall be struck with the blast media so that all rust, loose oxides, etc., are removed from the surface. Only slight stains and tightly adhering annealing oxide may be left on the surface. Any area where rust reappears before lining must be reblasted.

(3) Lining

After the surface preparation and within eight (8) hours of surface preparation, the interior of the pipe shall receive 40 mils nominal dry film thickness of Protecto 401. No lining shall take place when the substrate or ambient temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit. The surface also must be dry and dust free. If flange pipe or fittings are included in the project, the lining shall not be used on the face of the flange.

(4) Coating of Bell Sockets and Spigot Ends

Due to the tolerances involved, the gasket area and spigot end up to six (6) inches back from the end of the spigot end must be coated with 6 mils nominal, 10 mils maximum Protecto Joint Compound. The joint compound shall be applied by brush to ensure coverage. Care should be taken that the joint compound is smooth without excess buildup in the gasket seat or on the spigot ends. Coating of the gasket seat and spigot ends shall be done after the application of the lining.

(5) Number of Coats

The number of coats of lining material applied shall be as recommended by the lining manufacturer. However, in no case shall this material be applied above the dry thickness per coat recommended by the lining manufacturer in printed literature. The maximum or minimum time between coats shall be that time recommended by the lining material manufacturer. **No material shall be used for lining which is not indefinitely recoatable with itself without roughening of the surface.**

(6) Touch-Up and Repair

Protecto Joint Compound shall be used for touch-up or repair in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

d. Inspection and Certification

(1) Inspection

(a) All ductile iron pipe and fitting linings shall be checked for thickness using a magnetic film thickness gauge. The thickness testing shall be done using the method outlined in SSPC-PA-2 Film Thickness Rating.

(b) The interior lining of all pipe barrels and fittings shall be tested for pinholes with a non-destructive 2,500-volt test. Any defects found shall be repaired prior to shipment.

(c) Each pipe joint and fitting shall be marked with the date of application of the lining system along with its numerical sequence of application on that date and records maintained by the applicator of his work.

(2) Certification

The pipe or fitting manufacturer must supply a certificate attesting to the fact that the applicator met the requirements of this specification, and that the material used was as specified.

e. Handling

Protecto 401 lined pipe and fittings must be handled only from the outside of the pipe and fittings. No forks, chains, straps, hooks, etc., shall be placed inside the pipe and fittings for lifting, positioning, or laying.

2. Exterior Coating

Bituminous outside coating shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C151/A 21.51 for pipe and ANSI/AWWA C110/A 21.10 for fittings.

F. Fittings and gaskets for mechanical and push-on joint ductile and cast iron pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of ANSI/AWWA C110/A 21.10 for mechanical and push-on joint fittings, ANSI/AWWA C111/A 21.11 for gaskets and ANSI/AWWA C153/A 21.53 for mechanical and push-on joint compact fittings. Mechanical and push-on joint fittings shall have pressure class rating of 150 psi minimum.

G. All ductile and cast iron fittings shall be ductile iron grade 80-60-03 in accordance with ASTM A339-55.

H. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall use Mega-Lug pipe restraints or be a boltless system

equal to "Field-Lok" restraining gaskets or "TRFLEX Joint" as manufactured by U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.

I. Pipe shall be as manufactured by U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company, Clow, American Pipe Company, or equal.

J. Pipe or fitting shall have the ANSI/AWWA standard, pressure (or thickness) class, diameter, DI or ductile noted, manufacturer, and country and year where cast on the outside of the body.

2.04 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYMER MORTAR PIPE (FRPM)

A References

1. ASTM D3754 – Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.

2. ASTM D4161 – Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastorneric Seals.

3. ASTM D2412 – Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.

4. ASTM D3681 – Standard Test Method for Chemical Resistance of "Fiberglass" Pipe in a Deflected Condition.

5. ASTM D638 – Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.

B. Materials

1. Pipe Class: Pipe shall be stiffness class 46 (SN) for depths 30 feet or less; SN 72 for depths greater than 30 feet.

2. Resin Systems: The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin systems with a proven history of performance in this particular application. The historical data shall have been acquired from a composite material of similar construction and composition as the proposed product.

3. Glass Reinforcements: The reinforcing glass fibers used to manufacture the components shall be of highest quality commercial grade E-glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins.

4. Silica Sand: Sand shall be minimum 98% silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2%.

5. Additives: Resin additives, such as curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers, thixotropic agents, etc., when used, shall not detrimentally effect the performance of the product.

6. Elastomeric Gaskets: Gaskets shall meet ASTM F477 and be supplied by qualified gasket manufactures and be suitable for the service intended.

C. Manufacture and Construction

1. Pipes: Manufacture pipe to result in a dense, nonporous, corrosion-resistant, consistent composite structure. The interior surface of the pipes exposed to sewer flow shall be manufactured using a resin & glass reinforced liner or resin with a 50% elongation (minimum) when tested in accordance with D638. The interior surface shall provide crack resistance and abrasion resistance. The exterior surface of the pipes shall be comprised of a glass reinforced resin or sand and resin layer which provides UV protection to the

exterior. Pipes shall be Type 1, Liner 1, Grade 1 or Type 1, Liner 2, Grade 3 per ASTM D362.

2. Joints: Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass sleeve couplings that utilized elastomeric sealing gaskets as the sole means to maintain joint watertightness. The joints must meet the performance requirements of ASTM D4161. Joints at tie-ins, when needed, may utilize gasket-sealed closure couplings.

3. Fittings: Flanges. Elbows, reducers, tees, wyes, laterals and other fittings shall be capable of withstanding all operating conditions when installed. They may be contact molded or manufactured from mitered sections of pipe joined by glass-fiber-reinforced overlays. Fittings shall be FRPM. Tees with 6 inch stub for laterals may have stubs constructed of FRPM or PVC SDR 35. Ductile iron (DI) fittings may be substituted for FRPM fittings. The **DI fittings shall be lined with Protecto 401 coating, or approved equal, and in accordance with DI pipe specification in this Section 02531.**

4. Acceptable Manufacturer: HOBAS Pipe USA or Flowtite.

D. Dimensions

1. Diameters: The actual outside diameter (18 inches to 48 inches) of the pipes shall be in accordance with ASTM D3754 and be in cast iron pipe sizes. For other diameters, OD's shall be per manufacturer's literature.

2. Lengths: Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 20 to 40 feet. Actual laying length shall be nominal +1, -4 inches. At least 90% of the total footage of each size and class of pipe, excluding special order lengths, shall be furnished in nominal length sections.

3. Wall Thickness: The minimum wall thickness shall be the stated design thickness.

4. End Squareness: Pipe ends shall be square to the pipe axis with a maximum tolerance of 1/8".

E. Testing

1. Pipes: Pipes shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM D3754.

2. Joints: Coupling joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4161.

3. Stiffness: Minimum pipe stiffness when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412 shall normally be 36 psi.

F. Installation

1. Burial: The bedding and burial of pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with the project plans and specifications and the manufacturer's requirements.

2. Pipe Handling: Use textile slings, other suitable materials or a forklift. Use of chains or cables is not allowed.

3. Jointing:

a. Clean ends of pipe and coupling components

b. Apply joint lubricant to pipe ends and elastomeric seals of coupling. Use only lubricants approved by the pipe manufacturer.

c. Use suitable equipment and end protection to push or pull the pipes together.

d. Do not exceed forces recommended by the manufacturer for coupling pipe.

e. Join pipes in straight alignment then deflect to required angle. Do not allow the deflection angle to exceed the deflection permitted by the manufacturer.

4. Field Tests:

a. Testing shall be in accordance with specification hereinafter in this Section 02531.

2.05 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE (PCCP)

A. Unless otherwise specified, the design materials and workmanship for pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C301. Core and coating thickness for pipe shall be as specified in AWWA C301.

B. Prestressed concrete cylinder pipe and fittings shall be manufactured by Hanson Pressure Pipe, Grand Prairie, TX or equal.

C. Design Conditions

1. Pipe shall be designed in accordance with the AWWA C304 Standard, using the following design conditions; these conditions shall also be used in designing fittings that include a Portland cement mortar interior and exterior coating of the steel cylinder:

a. External Loading

(1) The earth load shall be taken as the greater of the following:

(a) Depth from existing ground level to top of pipe as shown on plans, or

(b) Five feet minimum in all cases.

(2) Earth loads shall be computed using the following parameters:

(a) Unit Soil Weight = 120 pounds per cubic foot

(b) TYPE R___ Bedding

(c) Bedding angle = ___°

(3) Live loads shall be calculated as:

(a) Pipe in streets and other paved areas: AASHTO HS-20 for two trucks passing

(b) Pipe within railroad right-of-way: AREA Cooper E-80

(c) Both HS-20 and E-80 live loads shall be computed in accordance with the American Concrete Pipe Association "Concrete Pipe Design Manual" or "Concrete Pipe Handbook".

b. Internal Pressure

(1) Design working pressure (Pw) shall be ____ psi

(2) Surge Pressure (Pt) shall be ____ psi.

(3) Field Test Pressure (Pft) shall be ____ psi.

D. Fittings

1. Steel thickness of all fittings shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 8 of the AWWA M9 Manual. Fittings shall be designed for the same conditions as the adjacent pipe.

2. Fabrication of the fittings shall be as per AWWA M9 Manual and C301.

3. Interior and exterior concrete/mortar coating shall be as per AWWA C301.

E. The date of manufacture or a serial number traceable to the date of manufacture and the design strength classification shall be clearly marked by stencil with waterproof paint at the end of the pipe barrel. Unsatisfactory or damaged pipe will be permanently rejected, repaired in the field if permitted by the Engineer and the pipe manufacturer, or returned to the pipe plant for repairs. Pits, blisters, rough spots, minor concrete or mortar breakage, and other imperfections may be repaired unless prohibited by the Engineer. Repairs shall be carefully inspected before final approval. Cement mortar used for repairs shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at the end of 7 days and 4,500 psi at the end of 28 days, when tested in cylinders stored in the standard manner. Major breakage or spalling from interior of pipe may be reason for the rejection of pipe. Pipe may be repaired under unloaded conditions (removal of prestressing wire). Cement mortar used for repair shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 7 days and 4,500 psi at 28 days when tested as standard cylinders. New prestressing wire may be applied when the compressive strength as determined by cylinder testing equals or exceeds the strength required for prestressing as stated in AWWA C301.

F. Cement shall be Type II and shall be in accordance with ASTM C150.

G. The pipe core shall be produced by the centrifugal method or the vertical casting method.

H. Wire shall be a minimum of No.6 gauge and shall meet the requirements of ASTM A648, Class III. Wire of a class strength greater than Class III will not be permitted.

I. Steel cylinders shall be No. 16 gauge minimum thickness and shall be hot rolled.

J. Mortar coating shall consist of one part cement to a maximum of three parts fine aggregate by weight. Rebound not to exceed one fourth of the total mix weight may be used provided the rebound is treated as fine aggregate.

K. Bell and spigot joint rings shall be steel, self-centering type, and otherwise specified in AWWA C301. Surfaces of the joint rings that will be exposed after fabrication is complete shall receive a zinc metalized coating of 4 mils thickness (0.004"). In areas of the alignment where the pipe will be subject to unbalanced hydrostatic thrust forces (bends, tees, bulkheads, wyes, and valves), the pipe joints shall be restrained (harnessed) by field welding joints or by mechanically restrained joints.

Lengths of restrained joint pipe shall be determined using the computational method as contained in Chapter 9 of the AWWA M9 Manual for Concrete Pressure Pipe. The steel cylinder thickness in pipe sections between the location of the maximum thrust force and the end of the harnessed section can be prorated on the basis of zero longitudinal thrust at the end of the harnessed section.

Two acceptable types of mechanically harnessed or restrained joints are the harness clamp and Snap Ring® types of flexible restrained joints. The clamp type consists of two semicircular steel clamps which fit over steel lugs that are factory welded or rolled into the steel bell and spigot sections. The semicircular clamps are drawn together by bolts at the springline on both sides of the pipe to form a flexible restrained joint.

The Snap Ring® type of flexible restrained joint consists of a split steel ring which is recessed in the special steel bell section of the pipe until the joint is made. Once the joint is made, the split steel ring is drawn down into position to form a lock between the bell and spigot by tightening a single steel bolt.

Both joint types shall be capable of transmitting the longitudinal thrust forces due to working pressure and test pressure and must be encased in grout after the joint has been completed and before the line is pressurized using special grout bands supplied by the pipe manufacturer.

Field welding of the joints for thrust restraint during initial installation can be done from inside the pipe or outside the pipe as permitted by the pipe manufacturer and applicable safety regulations.

L. The rubber gaskets shall be in accordance with AWWA C301 and shall be designed and manufactured so that the completed joint will withstand an internal water pressure in excess of the highest pressure to which the pipe will be subjected without showing any leakage by the gasket or displacement of it.

M. Bell and spigot wall fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard design. Wall fittings shall be supplied with adequate bracing to keep them round and true during transportation and installation.

N. Alignment for long-radius, curved sections as specified on the drawings may be produced by joint deflections of joints not to exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Required deflections which are in excess of those recommendations shall be produced by beveling the spigot end of the pipe.

O. All Prestressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe shall include full thickness internal protection to prevent microbiologically induced corrosion with concrete admixture ConShield Technologies, Inc. or approved equal.

P. Pipe Manufacturer's Field Service Representative:

1. Pipe manufacturer shall provide a qualified Field Service Representative, who shall be available to be on the project site, with proper notice, from the Contractor's, Engineer's, or Owner's representative.

2. The Field Service Representative, who shall be an employee of the pipe manufacturer, must have experience as a representative of the pipe manufacturer in the area of providing such services. The individual may be a Registered Professional Engineer possessing a minimum of 2 years of experience in the area of manufacture of pipe, sales and service representation.

3. It is the intent of the Owner to be assured that the installation of this pipeline is performed in accordance with the specified standards and manufacturer's recommendations. Good installation procedures will assure integrity of the pipeline with the minimum amount of pipe joints required for completion of the main. Therefore, the Contractor shall include in his Bid as a minimum that the pipe manufacturer's Field Service Representative will be on-site for the following periods:

   a. Initial construction training and monitoring.
   b. Provide problem-solving assistance during construction.

2.06 COUPLING AND ADAPTORS

A. Flexible couplings shall be of the sleeve type with a middle ring, two wedge shaped resilient gaskets at each end, two follower rings, and a set of steel trackhead bolts. The middle ring shall be flared at each end to receive the wedge portion of the gaskets. The follower rings shall confine the outer ends of the gaskets, and tightening of the bolts shall cause the

follower rings to compress the gaskets against the pipe surface, forming a leak-proof seal. Flexible couplings shall be steel with minimum wall thickness of the middle ring or sleeve installed on pipe being 5/16-inch for pipe smaller than 10 inches, 3/8-inch for pipe 10 inches or larger. The minimum length of the middle ring shall be 5 inches for pipe sizes up to 10 inches and 7 inches for pipe 10 inches to 30 inches. The pipe stop shall be removed. Gaskets shall be suitable for 250 psi pressure rating or at rated working pressure of the connecting pipe. Couplings shall be harnessed and be designed for 250 psi.

B. Flanged adapters shall have one end suitable for bolting to a pipe flange and the other end of flexible coupling similar to that described hereinbefore. All pressure piping with couplings or adapters shall be harnessed with full threaded rods spanning across the couplings or adapters. The adapters shall be furnished with bolts of an approved corrosion resistant steel alloy, extending to the adjacent pipe flanges. Flanges on flanged adapter (unless otherwise indicated or required) shall be faced and drilled ANSI B16.1 Class 125.

C. Flexible couplings and flanged adapters shall be as manufactured by Dresser, Rockwell, or equal, unless otherwise specified and/or noted on the Drawings.

2.07 CONCRETE PIPE ANCHORS, THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE OR ENCASEMENT

A. Where indicated on the Drawings, required by the specifications or as directed by the Engineer, concrete pipe anchors, thrust blocks, cradles or encasements shall be installed. Concrete shall be Class A. Thrust blocking shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

2.08 ELECTRONIC MARKERS

A. Electronic markers shall be installed along the force main at intervals of 500 feet maximum, at all bends, and as noted on drawings or directed by Engineer. Maximum depth shall be 36". Markers shall be used regardless of the pipe material. Markers shall be green Tempo Omni Markers or equal.

2.09 AIR RELEASE VALVES (ARVs)

A. Air release, air vacuum valves, and/or combination air valves shall be installed along the force main as noted on drawings or directed by Engineer. ARVs shall be ARI or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION FOR PIPELINE TRENCHES

A. See Section 02225 for trenching specification.

B. Minimum cover of 36" shall be provided for all force mains.

3.02 PIPE BEDDING

A. Bedding shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

3.03 LAYING PIPE

A. The laying of pipe in finished trenches shall be commenced so the spigot ends point in the

direction of flow.

B. All pipes shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade as given by the Engineer. Supporting of pipes shall be as set out hereinbefore under "Pipe Bedding" and in no case shall the supporting of pipes on blocks be permitted.

C. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly inspected to insure it's clean. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered separately unless special permission is given otherwise by the Engineer. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, they shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line, it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.

D. Pipe shall not be laid on solid rock. Pipe bedding shall be installed prior to laying pipe. Irregularities in subgrade in an earth trench shall be corrected by use of #9 crushed limestone.

E. When ordered by the Engineer, unsuitable materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe.

F. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood or fabricated plug fitted into the pipe bell, so as to exclude earth or other material, and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.

G. No backfilling (except for securing pipe in place) over pipe will be allowed until the Engineer has had an opportunity to make an inspection of the joints, alignment and grade, in the section laid.

3.04 BACKFILLING PIPELINE TRENCHES

A. Backfilling shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

3.05 SETTLEMENT OF TRENCHES

A. Whenever lines are in, or cross, driveways and streets, the Contractor shall be responsible for any trench settlement which occurs within these rights-of-way within one year from the time of final acceptance of the work. If paving shall require replacement because of trench settlement within this time, it shall be replaced by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner. Repair of settlement damage shall meet the approval of the Owner and/or the State Department of Transportation.

3.06 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS OR ENCASEMENT

A. Concrete thrust blocks shall be formed and placed at all bends or where shown on the Drawings. Encasement of pipe bends or fittings shall only occur at the direction of the Engineer.

B. All bends and fittings shall be wrapped with a minimum of 6 mil plastic prior to concrete placement.

C. Concrete thrust blocks shall be placed against undisturbed or compacted earth.

D. Concrete trust blocks shall be 3000 psi concrete.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF PCCP AND FITTINGS

A. Prestressed concrete cylinder pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with requirements of AWWA M9, except as otherwise provided herein. A firm, even bearing throughout the length of the pipe shall be provided by tamping select fill in the haunch area and at the side of the pipe to achieve the required bedding support angle. BLOCKING WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.

B. Gasket, gasket groove, and bell sealing surfaces shall be cleaned and lubricated with a lubricant furnished by the pipe manufacturer. The lubricant shall be approved for use in potable water and shall be harmless to the rubber gasket. Use only lubricant supplied by the pipe manufacturer. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead in the direction of laying. As soon as the spigot ring is centered in the bell of the previously laid pipe, it shall be forced home with approved equipment. After the gasket is compressed, verify the position of the gasket in the spigot ring groove with a feeler gage provided by the pipe manufacturer.

C. The grout diaper for PCCP shall consist of a Typar synthetic fabric layer (gray in color) and a layer of closed cell foam. These layers are sewn together along with a pair of 5/8" wide steel bands at each edge which are used to secure the diaper to the pipe exterior. Use only grout diapers supplied by the pipe manufacturer. A stretching tool is used to tighten the steel bands. Once the bands are pulled tight, a steel clip is crimped around the bands to hold them in position. It is important that the diaper be carefully placed against the exterior surface of the pipe to insure that it is flush with no gaps or gathers. The closed cell foam surface is to be placed against the pipe exterior.

   The wet grout will flow down to the bottom of the diaper and begin to bulge it out. It is often helpful to place some bedding material (or sandbags) directly under the diaper at the bottom to support the weight of the wet grout. Take care to not push excessive amounts of bedding material under the diaper such that the diaper is pushed up into the joint recess impeding the flow of wet grout.

   Mix the grout using one part ASTM C150 Type 1 or Type 2 portland cement to not more than three parts clean sand with sufficient water to achieve a pourable consistency. The grout should look and pour like a thick cream. Carefully pour the mixed grout into the gap at the top of the diaper. As the pouring proceeds, the workers must inspect the diaper around the joint periphery to insure that the grout is flowing all around. Once the diaper is full and wet grout is puddling at the gap at the top, apply a stiffer mix the consistency of wet brick mortar over the joint insuring that all steel components of the joint are covered.

3.08 TESTING

A. All ductile iron and PVC force mains shall be given a hydrostatic test to 150 psi or 250% of working design pressure, whichever is greater, and tested at the lowest level of the pipeline. In no case shall the pipe be tested at a pressure exceeding the pressure class rating of the pipe.

B. All prestressed concrete cylinder pipe shall be given a hydrostatic test to 120% of working design pressure, and tested at the lowest level of the pipeline. In no case shall the pipe be tested at a pressure exceeding the pressure class rating of the pipe.

C. Loss of pressure during the test shall not exceed 0 psi in a 4 hour period and 2 psi in a 24 hour period. Any test results that do not meet either of these requirements shall constitute a failure of the pressure test.

D. Leakage in force mains, when tested under the hydrostatic test described above, shall not exceed 10 gallons per 24 hours per inch of diameter per mile of pipe.

E. Contractor shall furnish a recording gauge and water meter for measuring water used during leakage test and recording pressure charts during duration of test. Recording pressure charts

shall be turned over to the Engineer at conclusion of tests. The pressure recording device shall be suitable for outside service, with a range from 0-200 psig, 24-hour spring wound clock, designed for 9-inch charts, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

F. Duration of test shall be not less than 24 hours.

G. Where leaks are visible at exposed joints, evident on the surface where joints are covered and/or identified by isolating a section of pipe, the joints shall be repaired.

H. All pipe, fittings, valves, and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at no additional expense to the owner.

I. Lines which fail to meet tests shall be repaired and retested as necessary until test requirements are complied with.

J. The Contractor will provide water for testing the pressure piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02532 – SEWAGE COLLECTION LINES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to install gravity sewer piping together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON (DI) PIPE

A. Ductile iron pipe shall be furnished cement lined in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 with bituminous seal coat unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in Bid Form. Ductile iron pipe shall be furnished with rubber gasket push-on joints except as may otherwise be noted on the drawings or in difficult working areas and with approval of the Engineer. All pipe inside of casing pipe shall have restraining gaskets as specified in this Section. **All DI pipe and fittings within 2,000 LF downstream or to nearest manhole beyond 2,000 LF of a force main discharge shall be lined with Protecto 401 coating, or approved equal as specified hereinafter.**

B. Thickness design of ductile iron shall conform in all aspects to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C150/A 21.50 latest revision.

C. Manufacture and testing of ductile iron pipe shall conform in all aspects to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C151/A 21.51 latest revision.

D. Pipe Coatings

1. Interior Lining

a. Condition of Ductile Iron Prior to Surface Preparation

All ductile pipe and fittings shall be delivered to the application facility without asphalt, cement lining, or any other lining on the interior surface. Because removal of old linings may not be possible, the intent of this specification is that the entire interior of the ductile iron pipe and fittings shall not have been lined with any substance prior to the application of the specified lining material and no coating shall have been applied to the first six (6) inches of the exterior of the spigot ends.

b. Lining Material

The standard of quality is Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy. The material shall be an amine cured novalac epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment. Any request for substitution must be accompanied by a successful history of lining pipe and fittings for sewer service, a test report verifying the following properties, and a certification of the test results.

(1) A permeability rating of 0.00 when tested according to Method A of ASTM E-96-66, Procedure A with a test duration of 30 days.

(2) The following test must be run on coupons from factory lined ductile iron pipe:

(a) ASTM B-117 Salt Spray (scribed panel) – Results to equal 0.0 undercutting after two years.

(b) ASTM G-95 Cathodic Disbondment 1.5 volts @ 77°F. Results to equal no more than 0.5 mm undercutting after 30 days.

(c) Immersion Testing rated using ASTM D-714-87.

i. 20% Sulfuric Acid – No effect after two years.
ii. 25% Sodium Hydroxide – No effect after two years.
iii. 160°F Distilled Water – No effect after two years.
iv. 120°F Tap Water (scribed panel) – 0.0 undercutting after two years with no effect.

(3) An abrasion resistance of no more than 4 mils (.10mm) loss after one million cycles – European Standard EN 598: 1994 section 7.8 Abrasion resistance.

c. Application

(1) Applicator

The lining shall be applied by a competent firm with a successful history of applying linings to the interior of ductile iron pipe and fittings.

(2) Surface Preparation

Prior to abrasive blasting, the entire area to receive the protective compound shall be inspected for oil, grease, etc. Any areas where oil, grease, or any substance which can be removed by solvent is present, shall be solvent cleaned using the guidelines outlined in DIPRA-1 Solvent Cleaning. After the surface has been made free of grease, oil, or other substances, all areas to receive the protective compounds shall be abrasively blasted using compressed air nozzles with sand or grit abrasive media. The entire surface to be lined shall be struck with the blast media so that all rust, loose oxides, etc., are removed from the surface. Only slight stains and tightly adhering annealing oxide may be left on the surface. Any area where rust reappears before lining must be reblasted.

(3) Lining

After the surface preparation and within eight (8) hours of surface preparation, the interior of the pipe shall receive 40 mils nominal dry film thickness of Protecto 401. No lining shall take place when the substrate or ambient temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit. The surface also must be dry and dust free. If flange pipe or fittings are included in the project, the lining shall not be used on the face of the flange.

(4) Coating of Bell Sockets and Spigot Ends

Due to the tolerances involved, the gasket area and spigot end up to six (6) inches back from the end of the spigot end must be coated with 6 mils nominal, 10 mils maximum Protecto Joint Compound. The Joint Compound shall be applied by brush to ensure coverage. Care should be taken that the Joint Compound is smooth without excess buildup in the gasket seat or on the spigot ends. Coating of the gasket seat and spigot ends shall be done after the application of the lining.

(5) Number of Coats

The number of coats of lining material applied shall be as recommended by the lining manufacturer. However, in no case shall this material be applied above the dry thickness per coat recommended by the lining manufacturer in printed

literature. The maximum or minimum time between coats shall be that time recommended by the lining material manufacturer. **No material shall be used for lining which is not indefinitely recoatable with itself without roughening of the surface.**

(6) Touch-Up and Repair

Protecto Joint Compound shall be used for touch-up or repair in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

d. Inspection and Certification

(1) Inspection

(a) All ductile iron pipe and fitting linings shall be checked for thickness using a magnetic film thickness gauge. The thickness testing shall be done using the method outlined in SSPC-PA-2 Film Thickness Rating.

(b) The interior lining of all pipe barrels and fittings shall be tested for pinholes with a non-destructive 2,500-volt test. Any defects found shall be repaired prior to shipment.

(c) Each pipe joint and fitting shall be marked with the date of application of the lining system along with its numerical sequence of application on that date and records maintained by the applicator of his work.

(2) Certification

The pipe or fitting manufacturer must supply a certificate attesting to the fact that the applicator met the requirements of this specification, and that the material used was as specified.

e. Handling

Protecto 401 lined pipe and fittings must be handled only from the outside of the pipe and fittings. No forks, chains, straps, hooks, etc., shall be placed inside the pipe and fittings for lifting, positioning, or laying.

2. Exterior Coating

Bituminous outside coating shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C151/A 21.51 for pipe and ANSI/AWWA C110/A 21.10 for fittings.

E. Fittings and gaskets for mechanical and push-on joint ductile and cast iron pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of ANSI/AWWA C110/A 21.10 for mechanical and push-on joint fittings, ANSI/AWWA C111/A 21.11 for gaskets, and ANSI/AWWA C153/A 21.53 for mechanical and push-on joint compact fittings.

F. All ductile and cast iron fittings shall be ductile iron grade 80-60-03 in accordance with ASTM A339-55.

G. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be a boltless system equal to "Field-Lok" restraining gaskets or "TRFLEX Joint" as manufactured by U.S. Pipe & Foundry Company.

H. Pipe shall be as manufactured by U.S. Pipe & Foundry Company, Clow, American Pipe Company, or equal.

I. Pipe or fitting shall have the ANSI/AWWA standard, pressure (or thickness) class, diameter, DI or ductile noted, manufacturer, and country and year where cast on the outside of the body.

2.02 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE (SOLID WALL)

A. Bury depth 20 feet or less or encased in steel pipe: PVC pipe and fittings less than 15 inches in diameter shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard Specifications for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings, Designation D 3034. Pipe and fittings shall have a minimum cell classification of 12454B or 12454C as defined in ASTM D-1784. For depths 10 feet and less, pipe shall have a pipe diameter to wall thickness ratio (SDR) of 35. For depths greater than 10 feet up to 20 feet maximum, pipe shall be SDR 26. If the PVC pipe is encased in a steel pipe, PVC pipe shall be SDR 35 regardless of buried depth.

B. Bury depth 20 feet or less or encased in steel pipe: PVC pipe and fitting with diameters 18-inch and larger shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-17845 and ASTM F-679. Pipe and fittings shall have a minimum cell classification of 14545C. The minimum wall thickness shall conform to T-1 as specified in ASTM F-679. For depths 10 feet and less, pipe shall have pipe stiffness 46 (SDR 35). For depths greater than 10 feet up to 20 feet maximum, pipe shall have pipe stiffness of 115 (SDR 26). If the PVC pipe is encased in a steel pipe, PVC pipe shall be SDR 35 regardless of buried depth.

C. Bury depth greater than 20 feet: PVC pipe 8 inches through 12-inch PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C900. Pipe 14-inch through 36-inch PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C905. Pipe shall be pressure Class 165, DR 25. PVC pipe shall have bell end and elastomeric gasket, and with plain end for cast-iron or ductile-iron fittings. Elastomeric gasket shall conform with the requirements of ASTM F-477. The seal of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory must appear on each pipe.

C. Joints shall be push-on bell and spigot type using elastomeric ring gaskets conforming to ASTM D 3212 and F 477. The gaskets shall be securely fixed into place in the bells so that they cannot be dislodged during joint assembly. The gaskets shall be of a composition and texture which is resistant to common ingredients of sewage and industrial wastes, including oils and groundwater, and which will endure permanently under the conditions of the proposed use.

D. Pipe shall be furnished in lengths of at least 12 feet. The centerline of each pipe section shall not deviate from a straight line drawn between the centers of the openings at the ends by more than 1/16 inch per foot of length.

E. PVC pipe shall not have a filler content greater than ten percent (10%) by weight relative to PVC resin in the compound.

F. PVC pipe shall be clearly marked at intervals of 5 feet or less with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal pipe size, PVC cell classification, the legend "Type PSM SDR 35 PVC Sewer Pipe" and the designation "ASTM D 3034", or "ASTM F-679". Fittings shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal size, the material designation "PVC", "PSM" and the designation 'ASTM D 3034", or "ASTM F-679".

G. PVC pipe installation shall conform to ASTM D-2321 latest revision.

H. Pipe shall be as manufactured by JM Eagle, H & W Pipe Company, Diamond Plastics, or equal.

2.03 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYMER MORTAR PIPE (FRPM)

A References

1. ASTM D3262 – Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.

2. ASTM D4161 – Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

3. ASTM D2412 – Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.

4. ASTM D3681 – Standard Test Method for Chemical Resistance of "Fiberglass" Pipe in a Deflected Condition.

5. ASTM D638 – Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.

B. Materials

1. Pipe Class: Pipe shall be stiffness class 46 (SN) for depths 30 feet or less; SN 72 for depths greater than 30 feet.

2. Resin Systems: The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin systems with a proven history of performance in this particular application. The historical data shall have been acquired from a composite material of similar construction and composition as the proposed product.

3. Glass Reinforcements; The reinforcing glass fibers used to manufacture the components shall be of highest quality commercial grade E-glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins.

4. Silica Sand: Sand shall be minimum 98% silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2%.

5. Additives: Resin additives, such as curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers, thixotropic agents, etc., when used, shall not detrimentally effect the performance of the product.

6. Elastomeric Gaskets: Gaskets shall meet ASTM F477 and be supplied by qualified gasket manufactures and be suitable for the service intended.

C. Manufacture and Construction

1. Pipes: Manufacture pipe to result in a dense, nonporous, corrosion-resistant, consistent composite structure. The interior surface of the pipes exposed to sewer flow shall be manufactured using a resin & glass reinforced liner or resin with a 50% elongation (minimum) when tested in accordance with D638. The interior surface shall provide crack resistance and abrasion resistance. The exterior surface of the pipes shall be comprised of a glass reinforced resin or sand and resin layer which provides UV protection to the exterior. Pipes shall be Type 1, Liner 1, Grade 1 or Type 1, Liner 2, Grade 3 per ASTM D362.

2. Joints: Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass sleeve couplings that utilized elastomeric sealing gaskets as the sole means to maintain joint watertightness. The joints must meet the performance requirements of ASTM D4161. Joints at tie-ins, when needed, may utilize gasket-sealed closure couplings.

3. Fittings: Flanges. Elbows, reducers, tees, wyes, laterals and other fittings shall be capable of withstanding all operating conditions when installed. They may be contact molded or manufactured from mitered sections of pipe joined by glass-fiber-reinforced overlays. Fittings shall be FRPM. Tees with 6 inch stub for laterals may have stubs constructed of FRPM or PVC SDR 35. Ductile iron (DI) fittings may be substituted for FRPM fittings. The **DI fittings shall be lined with Protecto 401 coating, or approved equal, and in accordance with DI pipe specification in this Section 02531.**

4. Acceptable Manufacturer: HOBAS Pipe USA or Flowtite.

D. Dimensions

1. Diameters: The actual outside diameter (18 inches to 48 inches) of the pipes shall be in accordance with ASTM D3262 and be in cast iron pipe sizes. For other diameters, OD's shall be per manufacturer's literature.

2. Lengths: Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 20 to 40 feet. Actual laying length shall be nominal +1, -4 inches. At least 90% of the total footage of each size and class of pipe, excluding special order lengths, shall be furnished in nominal length sections.

3. Wall Thickness: The minimum wall thickness shall be the stated design thickness.

4. End Squareness: Pipe ends shall be square to the pipe axis with a maximum tolerance of 1/8".

E. Testing

1. Pipes: Pipes shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM D3262.

2. Joints: Coupling joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4161.

3. Stiffness: Minimum pipe stiffness when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412 shall normally be 36 psi.

4. Strain Corrosion: The extrapolated 50-year strain corrosion value meet the requirements of Table 4 in ASTM D3262 when tested in accordance with ASTM 3681.

F. Installation

1. Burial: The bedding and burial of pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with the project plans and specifications and the manufacturer's requirements.

2. Pipe Handling: Use textile slings, other suitable materials or a forklift. Use of chains or cables is not allowed.

3. Jointing:

a. Clean ends of pipe and coupling components

b. Apply joint lubricant to pipe ends and elastomeric seals of coupling. Use only lubricants approved by the pipe manufacturer.

c. Use suitable equipment and end protection to push or pull the pipes together.

d. Do not exceed forces recommended by the manufacturer for coupling pipe.

e. Join pipes in straight alignment then deflect to required angle. Do not allow the deflection angle to exceed the deflection permitted by the manufacturer.

4. Field Tests:

a. Testing shall be in accordance with specification hereinafter in this Section 02531.

2.04 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE (PCCP)

A. Unless otherwise specified, the design materials and workmanship for pipe shall conform to

the requirements of AWWA C301. Core and coating thickness for pipe shall be as specified in AWWA C301.

B. Prestressed concrete cylinder pipe and fittings shall be manufactured by Hanson Pressure Pipe, Grand Prairie, TX or equal.

C. Design Conditions

1. Pipe shall be designed in accordance with the AWWA C304 Standard, using the following design conditions; these conditions shall also be used in designing fittings that include a Portland cement mortar interior and exterior coating of the steel cylinder:

a. External Loading

(1) The earth load shall be taken as the greater of the following:

(a) Depth from existing ground level to top of pipe as shown on plans, or

(b) Five feet minimum in all cases.

(2) Earth loads shall be computed using the following parameters:

(a) Unit Soil Weight = 120 pounds per cubic foot

(b) TYPE R3 Bedding

(c) Bedding angle = ___°

(3) Live loads shall be calculated as:

(a) Pipe in streets and other paved areas: AASHTO HS-20 for two trucks passing

(b) Pipe within railroad right-of-way: AREA Cooper E-80

(c) Both HS-20 and E-80 live loads shall be computed in accordance with the American Concrete Pipe Association "Concrete Pipe Design Manual" or "Concrete Pipe Handbook".

D. Fittings

1. Steel thickness of all fittings shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 8 of the AWWA M9 Manual. Fittings shall be designed for the same conditions as the adjacent pipe.

2. Fabrication of the fittings shall be as per AWWA M9 Manual and C301.

3. Interior and exterior concrete/mortar coating shall be as per AWWA C301.

E. The date of manufacture or a serial number traceable to the date of manufacture and the design strength classification shall be clearly marked by stencil with waterproof paint at the end of the pipe barrel. Unsatisfactory or damaged pipe will be permanently rejected, repaired in the field if permitted by the Engineer and the pipe manufacturer, or returned to the pipe plant for repairs. Pits, blisters, rough spots, minor concrete or mortar breakage, and other imperfections may be repaired unless prohibited by the Engineer. Repairs shall be carefully inspected before final approval. Cement mortar used for repairs shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at the end of 7 days and 4,500 psi at the end of 28 days, when tested in cylinders stored in the standard manner. Major breakage or spalling from interior of pipe may be reason for the rejection of pipe. Pipe may be repaired under unloaded conditions (removal of prestressing wire). Cement mortar used for repair shall have a

minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi at 7 days and 4,500 psi at 28 days when tested as standard cylinders. New prestressing wire may be applied when the compressive strength as determined by cylinder testing equals or exceeds the strength required for prestressing as stated in AWWA C301.

F. Cement shall be Type II and shall be in accordance with ASTM C150.

G. The pipe core shall be produced by the centrifugal method or the vertical casting method.

H. Wire shall be a minimum of No.6 gauge and shall meet the requirements of ASTM A648, Class III. Wire of a class strength greater than Class III will not be permitted.

I. Steel cylinders shall be No. 16 gauge minimum thickness and shall be hot rolled.

J. Mortar coating shall consist of one part cement to a maximum of three parts fine aggregate by weight. Rebound not to exceed one fourth of the total mix weight may be used provided the rebound is treated as fine aggregate.

K. Bell and spigot joint rings shall be steel, self-centering type, and otherwise specified in AWWA C301. Surfaces of the joint rings that will be exposed after fabrication is complete shall receive a zinc metalized coating of 4 mils thickness (0.004").

Joints must be encased in grout after the joint has been completed and before the line is testing using special grout bands supplied by the pipe manufacturer.

L. The rubber gaskets shall be in accordance with AWWA C301 and shall be designed and manufactured so that the completed joint will withstand an internal water pressure in excess of the highest pressure to which the pipe will be subjected without showing any leakage by the gasket or displacement of it.

M. Bell and spigot wall fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard design. Wall fittings shall be supplied with adequate bracing to keep them round and true during transportation and installation.

N. All Prestressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe shall include full thickness internal protection to prevent microbiologically induced corrosion with concrete admixture ConShield Technologies, Inc. or approved equal.

O. Pipe Manufacturer's Field Service Representative:

1. Pipe manufacturer shall provide a qualified Field Service Representative, who shall be available to be on the project site, with proper notice, from the Contractor's, Engineer's, or Owner's representative.

2. The Field Service Representative, who shall be an employee of the pipe manufacturer, must have experience as a representative of the pipe manufacturer in the area of providing such services. The individual may be a Registered Professional Engineer possessing a minimum of 2 years of experience in the area of manufacture of pipe, sales and service representation.

3. It is the intent of the Owner to be assured that the installation of this pipeline is performed in accordance with the specified standards and manufacturer's recommendations. Good installation procedures will assure integrity of the pipeline with the minimum amount of pipe joints required for completion of the main. Therefore, the Contractor shall include in his Bid as a minimum that the pipe manufacturer's Field Service Representative will be on-site for the following periods:

   a. Initial construction training and monitoring.
   b. Provide problem-solving assistance during construction.

2.05 CONNECTION TO EXISTING GRAVITY PIPE

A. Connections between new and existing gravity pipe shall use a Fernco Strong Back, Straub-Flex coupling, Arpol or approved equal.

B. Connections between ductile iron and ductile iron, a Maxifit Mechanical Ductile Iron coupling as manufactured by Viking Johnson, or approved equal, may be used.

C. For pipes 12 inches in diameter and larger, concrete cradle shall be poured under each coupling. The length of the cradle (longitudinally along the pipe) shall be at least one pipe diameter and centered on the coupling. The depth of the cradle shall be half a pipe diameter (measured from the bottom of the cradle to the invert of the pipe). Cradles shall be formed and poured in place and reach from springline to springline.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE LAYING

A. Excavation, trenching, backfilling, and bedding requirements are set forth in Section 02225.

B. All pipe shall be laid with ends abutting and true to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings. The pipe shall be laid straight between changes in alignment and at uniform grade between changes in grade. Pipe shall be fitted and matched so that when laid in the trench, it will provide a smooth and uniform invert.

C. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly swabbed out to insure its being clean. Any piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall not be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line, it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe and beveled to match the factory bevel for insertion into gasketed joints. Bevel can be made with hand or power tools.

D. The interior of the pipe, as work progresses, shall be cleaned of dirt, jointing materials, and superfluous materials of every description. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood plug fitted into the pipe bell so as to exclude earth or other material and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.

E. All pipe shall be laid starting at the lowest point and installed so that the spigot ends point in the direction of flow.

3.02 JOINTING

A. All joint surfaces shall be cleaned immediately before jointing the pipe. The bell or groove shall be lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Each pipe unit shall then be carefully pushed into place without damage to pipe or gasket. All pipe shall be provided with home marks to insure proper gasket seating. Details of gasket installation and joint assembly shall follow the direction of the manufacturer's of the joint material and of the pipe. The resulting joints shall be watertight and flexible**. No solvent cement joints shall be allowed.**

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PCCP AND FITTINGS

A. Prestressed concrete cylinder pipe and fittings shall be installed in accordance with requirements of AWWA M9, except as otherwise provided herein. A firm, even bearing throughout the length of the pipe shall be provided by tamping select fill in the haunch area and at the side of the pipe to achieve the required bedding support angle. BLOCKING WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.

B. Gasket, gasket groove, and bell sealing surfaces shall be cleaned and lubricated with a lubricant furnished by the pipe manufacturer. The lubricant shall be approved for use in potable water and shall be harmless to the rubber gasket. Use only lubricant supplied by the pipe manufacturer. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead in the direction of laying. As soon as the spigot ring is centered in the bell of the previously laid pipe, it shall be forced home with approved equipment. After the gasket is compressed, verify the position of the gasket in the spigot ring groove with a feeler gage provided by the pipe manufacturer.

C. The grout diaper for PCCP shall consist of a Typar synthetic fabric layer (gray in color) and a layer of closed cell foam. These layers are sewn together along with a pair of 5/8" wide steel bands at each edge which are used to secure the diaper to the pipe exterior. Use only grout diapers supplied by the pipe manufacturer. A stretching tool is used to tighten the steel bands. Once the bands are pulled tight, a steel clip is crimped around the bands to hold them in position. It is important that the diaper be carefully placed against the exterior surface of the pipe to insure that it is flush with no gaps or gathers. The closed cell foam surface is to be placed against the pipe exterior.

   The wet grout will flow down to the bottom of the diaper and begin to bulge it out. It is often helpful to place some bedding material (or sandbags) directly under the diaper at the bottom to support the weight of the wet grout. Take care to not push excessive amounts of bedding material under the diaper such that the diaper is pushed up into the joint recess impeding the flow of wet grout.

   Mix the grout using one part ASTM C150 Type 1 or Type 2 portland cement to not more than three parts clean sand with sufficient water to achieve a pourable consistency. The grout should look and pour like a thick cream. Carefully pour the mixed grout into the gap at the top of the diaper. As the pouring proceeds, the workers must inspect the diaper around the joint periphery to insure that the grout is flowing all around. Once the diaper is full and wet grout is puddling at the gap at the top, apply a stiffer mix the consistency of wet brick mortar over the joint insuring that all steel components of the joint are covered.

3.04 UTILITY CROSSING CONCRETE ENCASEMENT

A. At locations shown on the Drawings, required by the Specifications, or as requested by the Engineer, concrete encasement shall be used when the clearance between the proposed sanitary sewer pipe and any existing utility pipe is 18 inches or less. Utility pipe includes underground water, gas, telephone and electrical conduit, storm sewers, and any other pipe as determined by the Engineer.

B. There are two cases of utility crossing encasement. Case I is applicable when the proposed sanitary sewer line is below the existing utility line. Case II is applicable when the proposed sanitary sewer line is laid above the utility line. In either case, the concrete shall extend to at least the spring line of each pipe involved.

C. Concrete shall be Class A and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow between the pipes to form a continuous bridge. In tamping the concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of either pipe or damage the joints.

3.05 TESTING OF GRAVITY SEWER LINES

A. After the gravity piping system has been brought to completion, and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall rod out the entire system by pushing through each individual line in the system, from manhole to manhole, appropriate tools for the removal from the line of any and all dirt, debris, and trash. If necessary during the process of rodding the system, water shall be turned into the system in such quantities to carry off the dirt, debris, and trash.

B. During the final inspection the Engineer will require all flexible sanitary sewer pipe (PVC and FRP) to be mandrel deflection tested after installation.

1. The mandrel (go/no-go) device shall be cylindrical in shape and constructed with nine (9) evenly spaced arms of prongs. The mandrel dimension shall be 95 percent of the flexible pipe's published ASTM average inside diameter. Allowances for pipe wall thickness tolerances of ovality (from shipment, heat, shipping loads, poor production, etc.) shall not be deducted from the ASTM average inside diameter, but shall be counted as part of the 5 percent allowance. The contact length of the mandrel's arms shall equal or exceed the nominal diameter of the sewer to be inspected. Critical mandrel dimensions shall carry a tolerance ± 0.001 inch.

2. The mandrel inspection shall be conducted no earlier than 30 days after reaching final trench backfill grade provided, in the opinion of the Engineer, sufficient water densification or rainfall has occurred to thoroughly settle the soil throughout the entire trench depth. Short-term (tested 30 days after installation) deflection shall not exceed 5 percent of the pipe's average inside diameter. The mandrel shall be hand pulled by the contractor through all sewer lines. Any sections of the sewer not passing the mandrel test shall be uncovered and the Contractor shall replace and recompact the embedment backfill material to the satisfaction of the Engineer. These repaired sections shall be retested with the go/no-go mandrel until passing.

3. The Engineer shall be responsible for approving the mandrel. Proving rings may be used to assist in this. Drawings of the mandrel with complete dimensioning shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer for each diameter and type of flexible pipe.

C. Low-pressure air tests shall be performed on all gravity sanitary sewers to verify water tightness of pipe joints and connections. The Contractor shall perform testing on each manhole-to-manhole section of sewer line after placement of backfill.

1. Testing of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Fiberglass Reinforced Polymer Mortar (FRPM), and Ductile Iron (DI) pipe sewer lines shall be performed in accordance with the current editions of ASTM F1417, "Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air," and UNI-B-6, "Recommended Practice for Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe," respectively.

2. All testing equipment shall be inspected by the Engineer to ensure that equipment is functioning properly.

3. The rate of air loss in the section under test shall be determined by the time-pressure drop method. The time required in minutes for the pressure in the section under test to decrease from 3.5 to 2.5 psig shall be not less than that indicated in the referenced standards.

4. Immediately following the low-pressure air test, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the test results. A Low-Pressure Air Test Report shall be completed by the Contractor during testing. The report shall be completed according to the procedures outlined in LFUCG's Construction Inspection Manual, current edition. A copy of the completed Low-Pressure Air Test Report shall be provided to the Engineer and LFUCG-Division of Water Quality for each test.

5. Pipes failing the pressure test will not be accepted and shall be repaired or replaced until a successful test is achieved.

6. When conducting a low-pressure air test, the Contractor shall securely install and brace all plugs prior to pressurizing the pipe. Personnel shall not be permitted to enter manholes when the sewer pipe is pressurized.

D. TV Survey

1. TV survey and cleaning shall be performed on all gravity sewers.

2. Hydraulic cleaning and vacuum must be done prior to TV survey.

3. TV survey must be of dry pipe.

4. TV survey shall be Pipe Assessment Certification Program (PACP) level of quality and TV equipment must include a slope-inclinometer.

5. Acceptance of TV survey, completed sewers, and the repairs needed are to be determined at sole discretion of LFUCG.

6. TV survey shall include:

   a. Video file and shall be re-named to LFUCG's assets.

   b. PACP database must be in Microsoft Access format, version 4.4.2 which includes photos embedded in database.

   c. Report shall be provided in electronic version in PDF format.

E. The Contractor shall furnish suitable test plugs, water pumps, and appurtenances, and all labor required to properly conduct the tests. Suitable bulkheads shall be installed, as required, to permit the test of the sewer. The Contractor shall construct weirs or other means of measurements as may be necessary.

F. Should the sections under test fail to meet the requirements, the Contractor shall do all work of locating and repairing the leaks and retesting as the Engineer may require without additional compensation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02540 – PIPE ABANDONMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. This Section covers pipe abandonment procedures. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment to abandon pipe as described here or as shown on the Drawings.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, pipes 18-inches and larger which are located under pavement with public access shall be safeloaded. All other abandoned sewer pipe shall be plugged.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 02225 – Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting

B. Section 02240 - Dewatering

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 LEAN CONCRETE

A. Fill shall be a flowable, lean mix of concrete and sand, by the mix given as follows, per cubic yard batch:

Cement	30 pounds
Fly Ash, Class F	300 pounds
Natural Sand (S.S.D.)	3,000 pounds
Water (Maximum)	550 pounds

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SAFELOAD

A. The Contractor shall safeload the pipe by utilizing the lean concrete mix as described in paragraph 2.01 of this specification.

3.02 PLUG

A. The Contractor shall expose and cut the pipeline where shown or directed and construct a minimum 9-inch thick 3,000 psi concrete plug at the pipe openings. Approved mechanical plug may be used in lieu of the concrete plug.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02608 – MANHOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to construct manholes for sanitary storm sewers, including steps, frames, and covers, together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein. Manhole materials shall be precast concrete.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard Manhole: A standard manhole is defined as any manhole that is greater than 5 feet in depth, as measured from the invert of the manhole base at its center to the top (rim) of the manhole cover.

B. Shallow Manhole: A shallow manhole is defined as any manhole that is 5 feet or less in depth, as measured in the preceding sentence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MANHOLES - GENERAL

A. Manholes shall conform in shape, size, dimensions, materials, and other respects as shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

B. All concrete manholes shall have precast reinforced concrete developed bases. No other type of base will be allowed. Invert channels shall be factory constructed when the base is made. Sloping invert channels shall be constructed whenever the difference between the inlet and outlet elevation is 2 feet or less.

C. The concrete manhole walls (barrels and cones) and base shall be precast concrete sections manufactured with **cementitious crystalline admixture at dosage of 3.5% by weight of cement.** The cementitious crystalline admixture shall be **Xypex C-1000 RED, KIM K-301, or Crystal-X Admix-R**. The top of the cone shall be built of reinforced concrete to allow adjustment rings to be added for adjustment of the frame to meet the finished surface. Minimum strength of the concrete for the precast sections shall be 4,000 psi at the time of shipment.

D. Manholes that receive sewage from a force main discharge, and within 2,000 LF downstream or to the nearest manhole beyond the 2,000 LF, shall have concrete admixture ConShield (in addition to the cementitious crystalline admixture listed in paragraph 2.01.C above), or approved equal.

E. Manholes located in the 100-year floodplain shall have a concrete base that includes an anti-flotation collar. The collar shall have a radius 6-inches larger than the exterior wall of the base section.

F. For concrete manholes, the inverts of the developed bases shall conform accurately to the size of the adjoining pipes. Side inverts shall be curved and main inverts (where direction changes) shall be laid out in smooth curves of the longest possible radius which is tangent, within the manhole, to the centerlines of adjoining pipelines.

G. For concrete manholes, the cast iron frames and covers shall be the standard frame and cover as indicated on the LFUCG Standard Drawings.

H. Manholes shall be manufactured by Sherman Dixie, Oldcastle Precast or approved equal.

2.02 PRECAST CONCRETE SECTIONS

A. Precast concrete sections and appurtenances shall conform to the ASTM Standard Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections, Designation C478, latest revision, with the following exceptions and additional requirements.

B. The base section shall be monolithic for 4-foot and 5-foot diameter manholes. Manholes with diameter of 6 feet or larger shall have a monolithic base or base slab.

C. The wall sections shall be not less than 5 inches thick.

D. Type II or type III cement shall be used except as otherwise permitted.

2.03 CONCRETE MANHOLE - FRAMES AND COVERS

A. The Contractor shall furnish all cast iron manhole frames and covers as shown in LFUCG Standard Drawings.

B. Castings shall be designed for H-20 traffic loading.

C. The castings shall be of good quality, strong, tough, evengrained cast iron, smooth, free from scale, lumps, blisters, sandholes, and defects of every nature which would render them unfit for the service for which they are intended. Contact surfaces of covers and frame seats shall be machined to prevent rocking of covers.

D. Frames shall be set in mastic and bolted down in non-traffic areas with four ¾" SS Hilti anchor bolts and washers. Hilti anchor bolts shall be embedded a minimum of 4-inches into precast concrete cone section. In traffic areas, the frame shall be set in mastic and Class A concrete donut poured around frame to the top of concrete cone section. The concrete donut shall be 12-inches in width and in depth up to within 1 ½-inches of surface for bituminous asphalt pavement.

E. All casting shall be thoroughly cleaned and subject to a careful hammer inspection.

F. Castings shall be at least Class 25 conforming to the ASTM Standard Specifications for Gray Iron Casting, Designation A48, latest revision.

G. Unless otherwise specified, manhole covers shall be 22-3/4 inches in diameter, weighing not less than 305 pounds per frame and cover. Manhole covers shall set neatly in the rings, with contact edges machined for even bearings and tops flush with ring edge. They shall have sufficient corrugations to prevent slipperiness. The covers shall have two (2) pick holes about 1-1/4 inches wide and 1/2 inch deep with 3/8-inch undercut all around. Covers shall not be perforated. Frames and covers shall be J.R. Hoe and Sons Mc-350, or approved equal.

H. Watertight lids shall have neoprene T-gasket and concealed pickhole.

I. All covers shall be marked in large letters "LEXINGTON KENTUCKY SANITARY SEWER" as shown in LFUCG Standard Drawings.

2.04 MANHOLE STEPS (CONCRETE MANHOLES)

A. Manholes steps shall be the polypropylene plastic type reinforced with a 1/2 inch diameter deformed steel rod. The step shall be 10-3/4 inches wide and extend 5-3/4 inches from the manhole wall. Steps shall line up over the downstream invert of the manhole. The steps shall be embedded into the manhole wall a minimum of 3-3/8 inches. Steps shall be uniformly spaced at 12-inch to 16-inch intervals.

B. Manhole steps shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

2.05 PREMOLDED ELASTOMERIC-SEALED JOINTS

A. All holes for pipe connections in concrete barrels and bases shall have a factory-installed flexible rubber gasket to prevent infiltration. The manhole boots shall conform to the latest revision of ASTM-C923. The boots shall be A-Lok Manhole Pipe Seal A-Lok Premium manufactured by A-Lok Corporation, Trenton, NJ; or an approved equal.

2.06 MANHOLE DIAPHRAGM (FOR WATERTIGHT LID APPLICATIONS)

A. Diaphragm manhole inserts shall be manufactured from corrosion-proof material suitable for atmospheres containing hydrogen sulfide and diluted sulfuric acid. Diaphragm shall be installed in manholes susceptible to inflow as indicated on the Drawings.

B. The body of the manhole insert shall be made of high density ethylene hexene-1 copolymer material meeting ASTM Specification D 1248, Class A, Category 5 (the insert shall have a minimum impact brittleness temperature of -180 degrees Fahrenheit). The thickness shall be uniform 1/8 inch or greater. The manhole insert shall be manufactured to dimensions as shown on the Drawings to allow easy installation within the manhole frame.

C. Gaskets shall be made of closed cell neoprene. The gasket shall have a pressure sensitive adhesive on one side and shall be placed under the weight bearing surface of the insert by the manufacturer. The adhesive shall be compatible with the manhole insert material so as to form a long lasting bond in either wet or dry conditions.

D. Lift strap shall be attached to the rising edge of the bowl insert. The lift strap shall be made of 1 inch wide woven polypropylene web and shall be seared on all cut ends to prevent unraveling. The lift strap shall be attached to the manhole insert by means of a stainless steel rivet. Location of the lift strap shall provide easy visual location.

E. Standard ventilation shall be by means of a valve or vent hole. Vent holes shall be on the side wall of the manhole insert approximately 3/4 inch below the lip. The valve or vent hole will allow a maximum release of 5 gallons per 24 hours when the insert is full.

F. The manhole insert shall be manufactured to fit the manhole frame rim upon which the manhole cover rests. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining specific measurements of each manhole cover to insure a proper fit. The manhole frame shall be cleaned of all dirt, scale and debris before placing the manhole insert on the rim.

G. Diaphragm shall be Rainstopper manufactured by Rainstopper, Inc. in color white, or approved equal.

2.07 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be cast iron and extend to the finish grade and capped with a clean-out plug in accordance with details and at locations shown on the Drawings. Pipe shall be the same

size as the gravity sewer line in which the cleanout is located. A 4-inch thick concrete pad, with 6" x 6", 1.9 x 1.9 wire mesh, 24 inches square, with the valve box lid section, shall be provided around each cleanout.

B. Cleanouts shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

2.08 DROP CONNECTIONS

A. Drop connections shall be installed on exterior of manhole as shown on the LFUCG Standard Drawings. The pipe material inside the drop manhole shall be of the same material as the sanitary sewer line.
B. All outside drop manholes are to be precast. No field casting of drop manholes shall be allowed.
C. Drop invert shall be at the springline of the mainline pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION - PRECAST SECTIONS

A. Manhole sections shall contain manhole steps accurately positioned and embedded in the concrete when the section is cast.

B. All precast concrete manhole sections shall be cured in a manner to assure the highest quality:

1. Results of initial set tests (per ASTM C 403) shall be provided upon request. New test will be run in the event of change of cement supplier, mix design, or as otherwise necessary to maintain a quality product.
2. Forms on wet-cast concrete shall not be removed until the concrete attains compressive strength equal to 2500 psi based upon field-cured cylinders, cured under conditions which equal the most severe conditions to which the product is exposed.
3. Test cylinders for determining "shipping strength" shall be cured with similar methods as the product that they represent. In lieu of actual curing with the product, cylinders may be cured in curing chambers correlated in temperature and humidity with the product conditions.
4. Any precast concrete manhole section which freezes before attaining 500 psi compressive strength will be rejected.

C. No more than two (2) lifting hooks may be cast or drilled in each section.

D. Flat slab tops shall have a minimum thickness of 6 inches and reinforcement in accordance with ASTM C478.

E. The date of manufacture and the name or trademark of the manufacturer shall be clearly marked on the precast sections.

F. Acceptance of the sections will be on the basis of material tests and inspection of the completed product and test cylinders if requested by the Engineer.

G. Cones shall be precast sections of similar construction.

H. It shall be the responsibility of the precast manufacturer to handle all materials in such a manner as to avoid all damage to the product before and during delivery. This damage is defined as, but is not limited to, structural or spiderweb cracking, chips, spalls, pop-outs, or other damage.

I. All precast concrete manhole sections shall be stored in a manner that will maintain product quality, as well as provide damage protection from yard traffic. All concrete pipe greater than 36" in diameter shall be "stulled" with a minimum of two each, 4" x 4" wood posts providing vertical support during storage. This requirement shall apply both at the manufacturer's storage yard and on the jobsite.

J. No precast concrete manhole sections shall be delivered to a jobsite or transported from the facility of origin until adequate quality and maturity has been attained, as described in these specifications.

1. All precast concrete manhole sections shall be a minimum age of 7 days.
2. All precast concrete manhole sections shall attain compressive strength equal to 4000 psi.
3. No precast concrete manhole sections shall be delivered without Certification. Any product delivered without acceptable Certification will be subject to rejection.

3.02 SETTING PRECAST MANHOLE SECTIONS

A. Precast-reinforced concrete manhole sections shall be set so as to be vertical and with sections and steps in true alignment.

B. Butyl mastic sealant shall be installed in all manhole joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown in LFUCG Standard Drawings. Butyl mastic sealant shall meet Federal Spec SS-S-210A, AASHTO M-19875l, and ASTM C990. Butyl mastic sealant shall be NPC Bidco C-56 as manufactured by Trelleborg Engineered Systems, or approved equal. Sealant shall be a minimum bead of 1 inch in rope configuration.

C. All holes in sections used for their handling shall be thoroughly plugged with rubber plugs made specifically for this purpose.

3.03 ADJUSTING MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS TO GRADE

A. Except where shown on the Drawings, the top of the precast concrete eccentric cone of a standard manhole or the top of the flat slab of a shallow manhole shall terminate 6 inches below existing grade in an unpaved non-traffic area except in a residential yard and 13 inches below existing grade in a paved or unpaved traffic area and in a residential yard. The remainder of the manhole shall be adjusted to the required grade.

B. When a manhole is located in an unpaved non-traffic area other than in a residential yard, the frame and cover shall be adjusted to an elevation 1 inch above the existing grade at the center of the cover. If field changes have resulted in the installed manhole invert elevation to be lower than the invert elevation shown on the Drawings, the adjustment to an elevation of 1 inch above existing grade shall be accomplished by the use of precast concrete or cast iron adjusting rings. The area around the adjusted frame and cover shall be filled with the required material, sloping it away from the cover at a grade of 1 inch per foot.

C. When a manhole is located in a bituminous, concrete, or crushed stone traffic area, or in a residential yard, the frame and cover shall be adjusted to the grade of the surrounding area by the use of precast concrete or cast iron adjusting rings. The adjusted cover shall conform to the elevation and slope of the surrounding area.

1. The Contractor shall coordinate elevations of manhole covers in paved streets with the local public works department. If resurfacing of the street in which sewers are laid is expected within twelve (12) months, covers shall be set 1-1/2 inches above the existing pavement surface in anticipation of the resurfacing operations.

3.04 ADJUSTING SECTIONS

A. Only clean adjusting sections shall be used. Each adjusting section shall be laid in a bead of butyl mastic sealant and shall be thoroughly bonded.

3.05 SETTING MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Manhole frames shall be set with the tops conforming to the required elevations set forth hereinbefore. Frames shall be set concentric with the top of the concrete and in a full bead (1") of butyl mastic sealant so that the space between the top of the masonry and the bottom flange of the frame shall be completely watertight.

B. Manhole covers shall be left in place in the frames on completion of other work at the manholes.

3.06 VACUUM TESTING (ASTM C1244)

A. Scope

1. This test method covers procedures for testing precast concrete manhole sections when using the vacuum test method to demonstrate the integrity of the installed materials and the construction procedures. This test method is used for testing concrete manhole sections utilizing mortar, mastic, or gasketed joints.

B. References, ASTM Standards:

1. C 822 Terminology Relating to Concrete Pipe and Related Products.

2. C 924 Practice for Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method.

3. C 969 Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines.

C. Summary of Practice

All lift holes and any pipes entering the manhole are to be plugged. A vacuum will be drawn and the vacuum drop over a specified time period is used to determine the acceptability of the manhole.

D. Significance and Use

This is not a routine test. The values recorded are applicable only to the manhole being tested and at the time of testing.

E. Preparation of the Manhole

1. All lift holes shall be plugged.

2. All pipes entering the manhole shall be temporarily plugged, taking care to securely brace the pipes and plugs to prevent them from being drawn into the manhole.

F. Procedure

1. The test head shall be placed at the top of the manhole in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. A vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole, the valve on the vacuum line of the test head closed, and the vacuum pump shut off. The time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches of mercury.

3. The manhole shall pass if the **minimum time** for the vacuum reading to drop from 10 inches of mercury to 9 inches of mercury **exceeds 60 seconds (one minute)**.

4. If the manhole fails the initial test, necessary repairs shall be made by an approved method. The manhole shall then be retested until a satisfactory test is obtained.

5. Use or failure of this vacuum test shall not preclude acceptance by appropriate water infiltration or exfiltration testing, (see Practice C 969), or other means.

G. Precision and Bias

No justifiable statement can be made either on the precision or bias of this procedure, since the test result merely states whether there is conformance to the criteria for the success specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02700 - ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The asphalt concrete paving replacement work includes the construction of an aggregate base course, asphalt binder and wearing courses to match existing courses and as specified herein. This work is to replace paving disturbed by the construction and any damages to paving by Contractor's operations, as well as new pavement and driveways, within the limits shown on the plans.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. The general provisions of the Contract apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Section 02225 – Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Sewers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All roads in Fayette County shall be constructed in accordance with the following sections of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet's (KTC) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Items not covered by the KTC specifications shall require a special design by the Engineer and shall be approved by LFUCG.

1.	Embankment	Division 200
2.	Excavation	Division 200
3.	Subgrade	Division 200
4.	Dense Graded Aggregate	Division 300
5.	Bituminous Concrete	Division 400
6.	Concrete Paving	Division 500
7.	Chemical Stabilization	Division 200

2.02 SUBGRADE

A. The subgrade shall be free from ruts, large stones, and excessive dust. The subgrade shall be subjected to a subgrade proof-roll test so that soft, wet, or pumping areas may be identified. The minimum total weight of the loaded dump truck shall be 37 tons. The truck shall be operated at walking speed over the entire subgrade. Any excessive deflections such as rutting or pumping shall be stabilized.

B. Typical treatments of soft or wet areas of the pavement subgrade include removal and replacement (undercutting), "working-in" No. 2 stone, or installation of a geogrid/geotextile system and crushed stone. The extent and performance requirements of such improvements shall be set forth in the Contract Documents. Other means to stabilize the subgrade such as lime stabilization or cement modification as described in KTC Section 304, may be necessary.

C. The pavement subgrade shall be compacted to a uniform density throughout according to the requirements of the Contract Documents. If the density of the subgrade has been diminished by exposure or weather, after having been previously compacted, it shall be recompacted to the required density and moisture content.

D. Subgrade drainage systems or perforated pipe underdrains shall be installed in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings where indicated on the Improvement Plans.

2.03 GRANULAR BASE COURSE

A. The granular base course shall consist of compacted dense-graded aggregate (DGA) meeting the requirements set forth in Kentucky Transportation Cabinet's (KTC) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the results of physical tests performed on the material to verify that it meets the requirements referenced above.

B. The DGA shall be applied in thicknesses of no less than 3 inches and no more than 6 inches in thickness. Each lift of DGA shall be compacted to a density no less than 84 percent of the solid volume density based on the oven-dry bulk specific gravity as determined by KM 64-607. A field density test of DGA placement may be required if deemed necessary by Engineer. The tests shall be conducted at a frequency of one test per 2,000 square feet with a minimum of one test per shift during which DGA is placed. The DGA shall be compacted using a vibratory roller or vibratory plate. The DGA shall be placed to achieve a moisture content less than 5%, and shall be stable with no rutting or pumping.

C. Before arriving at the site, the DGA shall be adequately mixed with water in a pugmill. During transportation and storage on site, the DGA shall be covered to prevent loss of moisture. If drying of the DGA occurs, the Contractor shall add water to the DGA and shall thoroughly mix the material before its placement.

2.04 ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACE COURSES

A. The materials and methods for construction for the asphalt base course and surface course shall meet the requirement of Kentucky Transportation Cabinet's (KTC) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The Contractor shall submit test results of the aggregate gradation and asphalt content to the Engineer.

B. The pavement course thicknesses and construction tolerances shall be specified in the Contract Documents. The surface of each course shall be checked with templates, straightedges, and/or stringlines for uniformity. All irregularities exceeding the allowable tolerances must be repaired as required by the Contract Documents.

2.05 TACK COAT

A. The tack coat shall be type SS-1h. Before applying the tack coat the area to receive pavement shall be cleaned. The tack coat shall be applied well in advance of the paving operation to allow all water to evaporate before the surface course is placed. Work shall be planned so that no more tack coat than is necessary for the day's operation is placed on the surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02775 - SIDEWALKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services required for constructing concrete sidewalks where shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Sidewalks shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

2.02 CRUSHED STONE

A. Stone for sidewalk base shall be dense grade aggregate (DGA).

2.03 CONCRETE

A. Concrete for sidewalks shall be Class A concrete per Section 03300.

2.04 PREMOLDED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

A. Premolded expansion joint filler shall be closed cell polyethylene foam type, Sonneborn Sonoflex F, Williams Products Expand-O-Foam, or equal. Seal joint with one-part self-leveling polyurethane sealant, Sonneborn Sonolastic SL 1, or equal, maximum 3/8 inches deep. Prepare and prime joints per manufacturer's instructions.

2.05 CURING COMPOUND

A. A white pigmented curing compound is required on all sidewalks per LFUCG Standard Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 BASE

A. Following finished grading, a base course of DGA shall be placed to a compacted thickness of four (4) inches. Immediately prior to placing concrete, DGA base shall be thoroughly wetted.

3.02 SURFACE

A. Concrete shall be in thickness shown on LFUCG Standard Drawings, struck off and worked with a float until mortar appears on the top. After surface has been thoroughly floated, it shall be brushed to leave markings of a uniform type, providing non-slip finish. No dusting or plastering will be allowed. Water shall not be added to the surface of the concrete at any time during the finishing procedure.

3.03 FINISHING

A. All joints and edges shall be finished with an edging tool. Dummy joints shall be formed about five (5) feet apart to form rectangular blocks. Expansion joints of 1/2 inch premolded expansion joint material shall be provided at the intersection of all vertical surfaces with the sidewalks slabs and at approximately 32 foot intervals along the walks.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03100 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide materials, labor, and equipment required for the design and construction of all concrete formwork, bracing, shoring and supports in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03200 - Reinforcing Steel

B. Section 03250 - Concrete Accessories

C. Section 03290 - Joints in Concrete

D. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Kentucky Building Code
2. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
3. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
4. ACI 347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork
5. U.S. Product Standard for Concrete Forms, Class I, PS 1
6. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals.

1. Manufacturer's data on proposed form release agent
2. Manufacturer's data on proposed formwork system including form ties

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete formwork shall be in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMS AND FALSEWORK

A. All forms shall be smooth surface forms unless otherwise specified.

B. Wood materials for concrete forms and falsework shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Lumber for bracing, shoring, or supporting forms shall be Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, construction grade or better, in conformance with U.S. Product Standard PS20. All lumber used for forms, shoring or bracing shall be new material.

2. Plywood for concrete formwork shall be new, waterproof, synthetic resin bonded, exterior type Douglas Fir or Southern Pine high density overlaid (HDO) plywood manufactured especially for concrete formwork and shall conform to the requirements of PS1 for Concrete Forms, Class I, and shall be edge sealed. Thickness shall be as required to support concrete at the rate it is placed, but not less than 5/8-inch thick.

C. Other form materials such as metal, fiberglass, or other acceptable material that will not adversely affect the concrete and will facilitate placement of concrete to the shape, form, line and grade indicated may be submitted to the Engineer for approval, but only materials that will produce a smooth form finish equal or better than the wood materials specified will be considered.

2.02 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form ties shall be provided with a plastic cone or other suitable means for forming a conical hole to insure that the form tie may be broken off back of the face of the concrete. The maximum diameter of removable cones for rod ties, or of other removable form-tie fasteners having a circular cross-section, shall not exceed 7/8-inch, and all such fasteners shall be such as to leave holes of regular shape for reaming.

B. Form ties for water-retaining structures shall have integral waterstops. Removable taper ties may be used when acceptable to the Engineer. A preformed neoprene or polyurethane tapered plug sized to seat at the center of the wall shall be inserted in the hole left by the removal of the taper tie.

C. Form release agent shall be a blend of natural and synthetic chemicals that employs a chemical reaction to provide quick, easy and clean release of concrete from forms. It shall not stain the concrete and shall leave the concrete with a paintable surface. Formulation of the form release agent shall be such that it would minimize formation of "bug holes" in cast-in-place concrete.

2.03 FORMWORK LINERS

A. Formwork liners for construction of fluted wall treatment shall be prefabricated plastic liners as manufactured by Greenstreak, Interform Company, or Symons Corporation.

B. Liners shall be fiberglass or ABS (acrylonitrile – butadiene – styrene) of such configuration as to obtain the fluted pattern shown or indicated on the Drawings.

C. For purposes of designating type and quality of material required, form liners shall be pattern 361 trapezoidal liners as manufactured by Greenstreak.

D. Preparation of forming materials, sealing of joints to prevent grout leakage and form release treatment (if required) shall be in strict compliance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORM DESIGN

A. Forms and falsework shall be designed for total dead load, plus all construction live load as outlined in ACI 347. Design and engineering of formwork and safety considerations during construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Forms shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to maintain their position and shape under the loads and operations incident to placing and vibrating the concrete. The maximum deflection of facing materials reflected in concrete surfaces exposed to view shall be 1/240 of the span between structural members.

C. All forms shall be designed for predetermined placing rates per hour, considering expected air temperatures and setting rates.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION

A. The type, size, quality, and strength of all materials from which forms are made shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. No falsework or forms shall be used which are not clean and suitable. Deformed, broken or defective falsework and forms shall be removed from the work.

B. Forms shall be smooth and free from surface irregularities. Suitable and effective means shall be provided on all forms for holding adjacent edges and ends of panels and sections tightly together and in accurate alignment so as to prevent the formation of ridges, fins, offsets, or similar surface defects in the finished concrete. Joints between the forms shall be sealed to eliminate any irregularities. The arrangement of the facing material shall be orderly and symmetrical, with the number of seams kept to a practical minimum.

C. Forms shall be true to line and grade, and shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. Curved forms shall be used for curved and circular structures. Straight panels joined at angles will not be acceptable for forming curved structures. Forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain their position and shape under a load of freshly-placed concrete. Facing material shall be supported with studs or other backing which shall prevent both visible deflection marks in the concrete and deflections beyond the tolerances specified.

D. Forms shall be mortar tight so as to prevent the loss of water, cement and fines during placing and vibrating of the concrete. Specifically, the bottom of wall forms that rest on concrete footings or slabs shall be provided with a gasket to prevent loss of fines and paste during placement and vibration of concrete. Such gasket may be a 1 to 1-1/2 inch diameter polyethylene rod held in position to the underside of the wall form.

E. All vertical surfaces of concrete members shall be formed, and side forms shall be provided for all footings, slab edges and grade beams, except where placement of the concrete against the ground is called for on the Drawings. Not less than 1-inch of concrete shall be added to the thickness of the concrete member as shown where concrete is permitted to be placed against trimmed ground in lieu of forms. Such permission will be granted only for members of comparatively limited height and where the character of the ground is such that it can be trimmed to the required lines and will stand securely without caving or sloughing until the concrete has been placed.

F. All forms shall be constructed in such a manner that they can be removed without hammering or prying against the concrete. Wood forms shall be constructed for wall openings to facilitate loosening and to counteract swelling of the forms.

G. Adequate clean-out holes shall be provided at the bottom of each lift of forms. Temporary openings shall be provided at the base of column forms and wall forms and at other points to facilitate cleaning and observation immediately before the concrete is deposited. The size, number and location of such clean-outs shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

H. Construction joints shall not be permitted at locations other than those shown or specified, except as may be acceptable to the Engineer. When a second lift is placed on hardened concrete, special precautions shall be taken in the way of the number, location and tightening of ties at the top of the old lift and bottom of the new to prevent any unsatisfactory effect whatsoever on the concrete. For flush surfaces at construction joints exposed to view, the contact surface of the form sheathing over the hardened concrete in the previous placement shall be lapped by not more than 1 inch. Forms shall be held against hardened concrete to prevent offset or loss of mortar at construction joints and to maintain a true surface.

I. The formwork shall be cambered to compensate for anticipated deflections in the formwork due to the weight and pressure of the fresh concrete and due to construction loads. Set forms and intermediate screed strips for slabs accurately to produce the designated elevations and contours of the finished surface. Ensure that edge forms and screed strips are sufficiently strong to support vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds if the nature of the finish specified requires the use of such equipment. When formwork is cambered, set screeds to a like camber to maintain the proper concrete thickness.

J. Positive means of adjustment (wedges or jacks) for shores and struts shall be provided and all settlement shall be taken up during concrete placing operation. Shores and struts shall be securely braced against lateral deflections. Wedges shall be fastened firmly in place after final adjustment of forms prior to concrete placement. Formwork shall be anchored to shores or other supporting surfaces or members to prevent upward or lateral movement of any part of the formwork system during concrete placement. If adequate foundation for shores cannot be secured, trussed supports shall be provided.

K. Runways shall be provided for moving equipment with struts or legs. Runways shall be supported directly on the formwork or structural member without resting on the reinforcing steel.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, formwork shall be constructed so that the concrete surfaces will conform to the tolerance limits listed in ACI 117.

B. Structural framing of reinforced concrete around elevators and stairways shall be accurately plumbed and located within 1/4 in. tolerance from established dimensions.

C. The Contractor shall establish and maintain in an undisturbed condition and until final completion and acceptance of the project, sufficient control points and bench marks to be used for reference purposes to check tolerances. Plumb and string lines shall be installed before concrete placement and shall be maintained during placement. Such lines shall be used by Contractor's personnel and by the Engineer and shall be in sufficient number and properly installed. During concrete placement, the Contractor shall continually monitor plumb and string line form positions and immediately correct deficiencies.

D. Regardless of the tolerances specified, no portion of the building shall extend beyond the legal boundary of the building.

3.04 FORM ACCESSORIES

A. Suitable moldings shall be placed to bevel or round all exposed corners and edges of beams, columns, walls, slabs, and equipment pads. Chamfers shall be 3/4 inch unless otherwise noted.

B. Form ties shall be so constructed that the ends, or end fasteners, can be removed without causing appreciable spalling at the faces of the concrete. After ends, or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, the embedded portion of the ties shall terminate not less than 2 inches from the formed face of the concrete that is exposed to wastewater or enclosed surfaces above the wastewater, and not less than 1 inch from the formed face of all other concrete. Holes left by the removal of form tie cones shall be reamed with suitable toothed reamers so as to leave the surface of the holes clean and rough before being filled with mortar as specified in Section 03350 - Concrete Finishing. No form-tying device or part thereof, other than metal, shall be left embedded in the concrete. Ties shall not be removed in such manner as to leave a hole extending through the interior of the concrete member. The use of snap-ties which cause spalling of the concrete upon form stripping or tie removal will not be permitted. No snap ties shall be broken off until the concrete is at least three days old. If steel panel forms are used, rubber grommets shall be provided where the ties pass through the form in order to prevent loss of cement paste.

3.05 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Forms for concrete surfaces that will not be subsequently waterproofed shall be coated with a form release agent. Form release agent shall be applied on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.06 INSERTS AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Sleeves, pipe stubs, inserts, anchors, expansion joint material, waterstops, and other embedded items shall be positioned accurately and supported against displacement prior to concreting. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete into the voids.

3.07 FORM CLEANING AND REUSE

A. The inner faces of all forms shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to concreting. Forms may be reused only if in good condition and only if acceptable to the Engineer. Light sanding between uses will be required wherever necessary to obtain uniform surface texture. Unused tie rod holes in forms shall be covered with metal caps or shall be filled by other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

3.08 FORM REMOVAL AND SHORING

A. Forms shall not be disturbed until the concrete has attained sufficient strength. Sufficient strength shall be demonstrated by structural analysis considering proposed loads, strength of forming and shoring system, and concrete strength data. Shoring shall not be removed until the supported member has acquired sufficient strength to support its weight and the load upon it. Members subject to additional loads during construction shall be adequately shored to sustain all resulting stresses. Forms shall be removed in such manner as not to impair safety and serviceability of the structure. All concrete to be exposed by form removal shall have sufficient strength not to be damaged thereby.

B. Provided the strength requirements specified above have been met and subject to the Engineer's approval, forms may be removed at the following minimum times. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the strength of all such components from which forms are removed prior to the concrete attaining its full design compressive strength. Shoring may be required at the option of the Engineer beyond these periods.

Ambient Temperature (°F) During Concrete Placement

	Over 95°	70°-95°	60°-70°	50°-60°	Below 50°
Walls	5 days	2 days	2 days	3 days	Do not remove until directed by Engineer (7 days minimum)
Columns	7 days	2 days	3 days	4 days	
Beam Soffits	10 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	
Elevated Slabs	12 days	7 days	7 days	7 days	

C. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions of the work or weather justify, forms may be required to remain in place for longer periods of time.

D. An accurate record shall be maintained by the Contractor of the dates of concrete placings and the exact location thereof and the dates of removal of forms. These records shall be available for inspection at all times at the site, and two copies shall be furnished the Engineer upon completion of the concrete work.

3.09 RESHORING

A. When reshoring is permitted or required the operations shall be planned in advance and subjected to approval by the Engineer.

B. Reshores shall be placed after stripping operations are complete but in no case later than the end of the working day on which stripping occurs.

C. Reshoring for the purpose of early form removal shall be performed so that at no time will large areas of new construction be required to support their own weight. While reshoring is under way, no construction or live loads shall be permitted on the new construction. Reshores shall be tightened to carry their required loads but they shall not be overtightened so that the new construction is overstressed. Reshores shall remain in place until the concrete has reached its specified 28-day strength, unless otherwise specified.

D. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, the original supporting shores shall remain in place or reshores shall be placed. The shoring or reshoring system shall have a capacity sufficient to resist the anticipated loads and in all cases shall have a capacity equal to at least one-half of the capacity of the shoring system above. Reshores shall be located directly under a reshore position above unless other locations are permitted.

E. In multi-story buildings, reshoring shall extend over a sufficient number of stories to distribute the weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads so the design superimposed loads of the floors supporting shores are not exceeded.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03200 - REINFORCING STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all concrete reinforcing including all cutting, bending, fastening and any special work necessary to hold the reinforcing steel in place and protect it from injury and corrosion in accordance with the requirements of this section.

B. Provide deformed reinforcing bars to be grouted into reinforced concrete masonry walls.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03250 - Concrete Accessories

C. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 03400 – Precast Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Kentucky Building Code
2. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Institute Manual of Standard Practice
3. ACI SP66 - ACI Detailing Manual
4. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing
5. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
6. WRI - Manual of Standard Practice for Welded Wire Fabric
7. ASTM A 185 - Standard Specification for Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcing
8. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcing

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals.

1. Detailed placing and shop fabricating drawings, prepared in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI Detailing Manual - (SP66), shall be furnished for all concrete reinforcing. These drawings shall be made to such a scale as to clearly show joint locations, openings, and the arrangement, spacing and splicing of the bars.

2. Mill test certificates - 3 copies of each.

3. Description of the reinforcing steel manufacturer's marking pattern.

4. Requests to relocate any bars that cause interferences or that cause placing tolerances to be violated.

5. Proposed supports for each type of reinforcing.

6. Request to use splices not shown on the Drawings.

7. Request to use mechanical couplers along with manufacturer's literature on mechanical couplers with instructions for installation, and certified test reports on the couplers' capacity.

8. Request for placement of column dowels without the use of templates.

9. Request and procedure to field bend or straighten partially embedded reinforcing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide samples from each load of reinforcing steel delivered in a quantity adequate for testing. Costs of initial tests will be paid by the Owner. Costs of additional tests due to material failing initial tests shall be paid by the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Bar reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615 for Grade 60 Billet Steel reinforcing. All reinforcing steel shall be from domestic mills and shall have the manufacturer's mill marking rolled into the bar which shall indicate the producer, size, type and grade.

B. Welded wire fabric reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 185 and the details shown on the Drawings.

C. A certified copy of the mill test on each load of reinforcing steel delivered showing physical and chemical analysis shall be provided, prior to shipment. The Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to obtain separate test results from an independent testing laboratory in the event of any questionable steel. When such tests are necessary because of failure to comply with this Specification, such as improper identification, the cost of such tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

D. Field welding of reinforcing steel will not be allowed.

E. Use of coiled reinforcing steel will not be allowed.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories shall include all necessary chairs, slab bolsters, concrete blocks, tie wires, dips, supports, spacers and other devices to position reinforcing during concrete placement. Slab bolsters shall have gray plastic-coated legs.

B. Concrete blocks (dobies), used to support and position bottom reinforcing steel, shall have the same or higher compressive strength as specified for the concrete in which it is located.

2.03 MECHANICAL COUPLERS

A. Mechanical couplers shall develop a tensile strength which exceeds 125 percent of the yield strength of the reinforcing bars being spliced at each splice. The reinforcing steel and coupler used shall be compatible for obtaining the required strength of the connection.

B. Where the type of coupler used is composed of more than one component, all components required for a complete splice shall be supplied.

C. Hot-forged sleeve type couplers shall not be used. Acceptable mechanical couplers are Dayton Superior Dowel Bar Splicer System by Dayton Superior, Dayton, Ohio. Mechanical couplers shall only be used where shown on the Drawings or where specifically approved by the Engineer.

2.04 DOWEL ADHESIVE SYSTEM

A. Where shown on the Drawings, reinforcing bars anchored into hardened concrete with a dowel adhesive system shall use a two-component adhesive mix which shall be injected with a static mixing nozzle following manufacturer's instructions. All holes shall be drilled with a carbide bit unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris and drill dust with compressed air followed by a wire brush prior to installation of adhesive and reinforcing bar. Where depth of hole exceeds the length of the static mixing nozzle, a plastic extension hose shall be used to ensure proper adhesive injection from the back of the hole. Injection of adhesive into the hole shall utilize a piston plug to minimize the formation of air pockets. The embedment depth of the bar shall be per manufacturer's recommendations, so as to provide a minimum allowable bond strength that is equal to 125 percent of the yield strength of the bar, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings. The adhesive system shall be "Epcon System C6 or G5" as manufactured by ITW Redhead. "SET Epoxy-Tie" or "SET-XP" as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "PE-1000 SD" and "T308" by Powers Fasteners. Engineer's approval is required for use of this system in locations other than those shown on the Drawings. **Fast-set epoxy formulations shall not be acceptable.**

B. Where identified on the Contract Drawings or for installation of concrete where anchorage failure could present a life-threatening hazard, the adhesive system shall be "PE-1000 SD" by Powers Fasteners, "SET-XP" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "Epcon System G5" as manufactured by ITW Redhead. Alternate adhesive systems shall be IBC compliant for use in both cracked and uncracked concrete in all Seismic Design Categories, must comply with the latest revision of ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria AC308, and shall have a valid ICC-ES report in accordance with the applicable building code. Installation of adhesive system shall be per manufacturer's recommendations and as required in Item A above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPERATURE REINFORCING

A. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or in the absence of the concrete reinforcing being shown, the minimum cross sectional area of horizontal and vertical concrete reinforcing in walls shall be 0.0033 times the gross concrete area and the minimum cross sectional area of reinforcing perpendicular to the principal reinforcing in slabs shall be 0.0020 times the gross concrete area. Temperature reinforcing shall not be spaced further apart than five times the slab or wall thickness, nor more than 18 inches.

3.02 FABRICATION

A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately formed to the dimensions and shapes shown on the Drawings and the fabricating details shall be prepared in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI 318, except as modified by the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall fabricate reinforcing bars for structures in accordance with the bending diagrams, placing lists and placing Drawings.

C. No fabrication shall commence until approval of Shop Drawings has been obtained. All reinforcing bars shall be shop fabricated unless approved by the Engineer to be bent in the field. Reinforcing bars shall not be straightened or rebent in a manner that will injure the material. Heating of bars will not be permitted.

D. Welded wire fabric with longitudinal wire of W9.5 size or smaller shall be either furnished in flat sheets or in rolls with a core diameter of not less than 10 inches. Welded wire fabric with longitudinal wires larger than W9.5 size shall be furnished in flat sheets only.

3.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All reinforcing shall be neatly bundled and tagged for placement when delivered to the job site. Bundles shall be properly identified for coordination with mill test reports.

B. Reinforcing steel shall be stored above ground on platforms or other supports and shall be protected from the weather at all times by suitable covering. It shall be stored in an orderly manner and plainly marked to facilitate identification.

C. Reinforcing steel shall at all times be protected from conditions conducive to corrosion until concrete is placed around it.

D. The surfaces of all reinforcing steel and other metalwork to be in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar and other foreign substances immediately before the concrete is placed. Where there is delay in depositing concrete, reinforcing shall be reinspected and if necessary recleaned.

3.04 PLACING

A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately positioned as shown on the Drawings and shall be supported and wired together to prevent displacement, using annealed iron wire ties or suitable clips at intersections. All reinforcing steel shall be supported by concrete, plastic or metal supports, spacers or metal hangers which are strong and rigid enough to prevent any displacement of the reinforcing steel. Where concrete is to be placed on the ground, supporting concrete blocks (or dobies) shall be used in sufficient numbers to support the reinforcing bars without settlement. In no case shall concrete block supports be continuous.

B. The portions of all accessories in contact with the formwork shall be made of plastic or steel coated with a 1/8 inch minimum thickness of plastic which extends at least 1/2 inch from the concrete surface. Plastic shall be gray in color.

C. Tie wires shall be bent away from the forms in order to provide the specified concrete coverage.

D. Reinforcing bars additional to those shown on the Drawings, which may be found necessary or desirable by the Contractor for the purpose of securing reinforcing in position, shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Reinforcing placing, spacing, and protection tolerances shall be within the limits specified in ACI 318 except where in conflict with the Building Code, unless otherwise specified.

F. Reinforcing bars may be moved within one bar diameter as necessary to avoid interference with other concrete reinforcing, conduits, or embedded items. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed placing tolerances, the resulting arrangement of bars shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

G. Welded wire fabric shall be supported on slab bolsters spaced not less than 30 inches on centers, extending continuously across the entire width of the reinforcing mat and supporting the reinforcing mat in the plane shown on the Drawings.

H. Reinforcing shall not be straightened or rebent unless specifically shown on the drawings or authorized in writing by the Engineer. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Drawings shall not be used. Coiled reinforcement shall not be used.

I. Dowel Adhesive System shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A representative of the manufacturer must be on site when required by the Engineer. At least 25 percent of the dowels installed shall be proof tested to 1.33 times the allowable load specified by the manufacturer, or as indicated on the Drawings. If the dowels are required to have a hook at the end to be embedded in the new work, an approved mechanical coupler shall be provided at a convenient distance from the face of existing concrete to facilitate the testing.

3.05 SPLICING

A. Reinforcing bar splices shall only be used at locations shown on the Drawings. When it is necessary to splice reinforcing at points other than where shown, the splice shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

B. The length of lap for reinforcing bars, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings shall be in accordance with ACI 318 for a class B splice.

C. Laps of welded wire fabric shall be in accordance with ACI 318. Adjoining sheets shall be securely tied together with No. 14 tie wire, one tie for each 2 running feet. Wires shall be staggered and tied in such a manner that they cannot slip.

D. Mechanical splices shall be used only where shown on the drawings or when approved by the Engineer.

E. Couplers which are located at a joint face shall be a type which can be set either flush or recessed from the face as shown on the Drawings. The couplers shall be sealed during concrete placement to completely eliminate concrete or cement paste from entering. After the concrete is placed, couplers intended for future connections shall be plugged and sealed to prevent any contact with water or other corrosive materials. Threaded couplers shall be plugged with plastic plugs which have an O-ring seal.

3.06 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer of his intentions to place concrete and shall allow him adequate time to inspect all reinforcing steel before concrete is placed.

B. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer of his intentions to place grout in masonry walls and shall allow him adequate time to inspect all reinforcing steel before grout is placed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03250 - CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish all materials, labor and equipment required to provide all concrete accessories including waterstops, expansion joint material, joint sealants, expansion joint seals, contraction joint inserts, epoxy bonding agent, and concrete anchors.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03290 - Joints in Concrete

C. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1 Federal Specification TT-S-00227 E (3)

2. ASTM C881 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

3. ASTM D412 Standard Tests for Rubber Properties in Tension

4. ASTM D 624 Standard Test method for Rubber Property - Tear Resistance

5. ASTM D 638 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

6. ASTM D1751 Standard Specifications for Preformed Expansion Joint fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (nonextruding and resilient bituminous types)

7. ASTM D 1752 Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals.

1. Manufacturer's literature on all products specified herein including material certifications.

2. Proposed system for supporting PVC waterstops in position during concrete placement

3. Samples of products if requested by the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WATERSTOPS

A. PVC waterstops for construction joints shall be flat ribbed type, 6 inches wide with a minimum thickness at any point of 3/8 inches.

B. Waterstops for expansion joints shall be ribbed with a center bulb. They shall be 9 inches wide with a minimum thickness at any point of 3/8 inch unless shown or specified otherwise. The center bulb shall have a minimum outside diameter of 1 inch and a minimum inside diameter of 1/2 inch.

C. The waterstops shall be manufactured from virgin polyvinyl chloride plastic compound and shall not contain any scrap or reclaimed material or pigment whatsoever. The properties of the polyvinyl chloride compound used, as well as the physical properties of the waterstops, shall exceed the requirements of the U.S. Army Corps. of Engineers' Specification CRD-C572. The waterstop material shall have an off-white, milky color.

D. The required minimum physical characteristics for this material are:

1. Tensile strength - 1,750 psi (ASTM D-638).

2. Ultimate elongation - not less than 280% (ASTM D-638).

E. No reclaimed PVC shall be used for the manufacturing of the waterstops. The Contractor shall furnish certification that the proposed waterstops meet the above requirements.

F. PVC waterstops shall be as manufactured by DuraJoint, Vinylex Corp., Greenstreak, Inc.

G. All waterstop intersections, both vertical and horizontal, shall be made from factory fabricated corners and transitions. Only straight butt joint splices shall be made in field.

2.02 RETROFIT WATERSTOPS

A. Retrofit waterstops shall be used where specifically shown on Drawings for sealing joints between existing concrete construction and new construction.

B. Retrofit waterstops shall be PVC waterstops fabricated from material as described in Section 2.01 of this Specification.

C. Retrofit waterstop shall be attached to existing concrete surface as shown on Drawings.

D. Use of split waterstop in lieu of specially fabricated retrofit waterstop will not be acceptable.

E. Retrofit Waterstop manufacturer must provide a complete system including all Waterstop, stainless steel anchoring hardware, and epoxy for installation.

F. For construction joints, retrofit waterstop shall be style number 609 by Sika Greenstreak, RF-638 by BoMetals, Inc., Type 18 kit by DuraJoint Concrete Accessories, or approved equal. For expansion joints, retrofit waterstop shall be style number 667 by Sika Greenstreak, Type 18-9 kit by DuraJoint Concrete Accessories, or approved equal.

2.03 CHEMICAL RESISTANT WATERSTOPS

A. Where specifically noted on Contract Drawings, chemical resistant waterstops shall be used instead of PVC waterstops.

B. Chemical resistant waterstops for construction joints shall be ribbed with a center bulb. They shall be 6 inches wide with a minimum thickness at any point of 3/16 inches.

C. Chemical resistant waterstops for expansion joints shall be ribbed tear web. They shall be 9 inches wide with a tear web designed to accommodate 1 inch of free movement minimum.

D. Chemical resistant retrofit waterstop shall be a minimum of 2½" wide along the ribbed side and a minimum 5" wide along the side attached to the existing concrete surface. Retrofit waterstop shall include a centerbulb and shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16". Retrofit waterstop manufacturer shall provide a complete system including waterstop, stainless steel anchoring hardware and epoxy for installation.

E. Chemical resistant waterstops shall be manufactured from a fully crosslinked thermoplastic vulcanizate rubber.

F. Waterstops shall be TPE-R by BoMetals, Inc., Earth Shield TPV/TPE-R by JP Specialties, Inc., Westec TPE-R by Westec Barrier Technologies, or TPE-R by DuraJoint Concrete Accessories.

2.04 HYPALON RUBBER WATERSTOPS

A. Hypalon rubber waterstops shall be Sikadur Combiflex by Sika Corporation or approved equal. Minimum width of waterstop material shall be twelve (12) inches unless shown otherwise on Contract Drawings.

2.05 EXPANDING RUBBER WATERSTOP

A. Expanding rubber shall be designed to expand under hydrostatic conditions. Waterstops shall be Adeka Ultra Seal MC-2010M by Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc., or Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K by Sika Greenstreak, for concrete thickness greater than nine inches. For thicknesses less than nine inches, Adeka Ultra Seal KBA-1510FF or Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K shall be used.

B. Waterstop shall be a chemically modified natural rubber product with a hydrophilic agent.

C. Waterstop has a stainless steel mesh or coextrusion of non-hydrophilic rubber to direct expansion in the thickness direction and restrict the expansion in the longitudinal direction.

2.06 WATERSTOP ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive between waterstops and existing concrete shall be 20+F Contact Cement by Miracle Adhesives Corporation, Neoprene Adhesive 77-198 by JGF Adhesives, Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel by Sika Corporation, DP-605 NS Urethane Adhesive by 3M Adhesive Systems.

2.07 JOINT SEALANTS

A. Joint sealants shall comply with Section 07900, Joint Sealers.

2.08 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

A. Preformed expansion joint material shall be non-extruding, and shall be of the following types:

1. Type I - Sponge rubber, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type I.
2. Type II - Cork, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type II.
3. Type III - Self-expanding cork, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type III.
4. Type IV - Bituminous fiber, conforming to ASTM Designation D1751.

2.09 EXPANSION JOINT SEAL

A. Expansion Joint Seal System shall consist of a preformed neoprene profile, installed using the same dimensions as the joint gap, bonded with a two-component epoxy adhesive and pressurized during the adhesive cure time.

B. The expansion joint system shall be Hydrozo/Jeene Structural Sealing joint system by Hydrozo/Jeene, Inc, or equal.

2.10 CONTRACTION JOINT INSERTS

A. Contraction joint inserts shall be ZipCap Control Joint former by Greenstreak Plastic Products.

2.11 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. Epoxy bonding agent shall conform to ASTM C881 and shall be Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod, Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, N.J.; Euco #452 Epoxy System, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH, Concresive LV1 by BASF Construction Chemicals.

2.12 EPOXY RESIN BINDER

A. Epoxy resin binder shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C-881, Type III, Grade 3, Class B and C for epoxy resin binder and shall be Sikadur 23, Low-Mod-Gel, manufactured by the Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, N.J., Flexocrete Gel manufactured by Tamms Industries Co. or Euco #352 Gel, Euclid Chemical Company, Concresive Paste LPL or SPL by BASF Construction Chemicals.

2.13 CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchors:

1. Wedge Anchors: Wedge anchors shall be "Kwik Bolt TZ" by Hilti, Inc., "TruBolt +" by ITW Redhead, "Strong-Bolt" or "Strong-Bolt 2" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "Powerstud SD-1" or "Powerstud SD-2" by Powers Fasteners.
2. Screw Anchors: Screw anchors shall be "Kwik HUS-EZ" and "KWIK HUS-EZ-I" by Hilti, Inc., "Titen HD" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or "Wedge-Bolt +" by Powers Fasteners. Bits specifically provided by manufacturer of chosen system shall be used for installation of anchors.
3. Sleeve Anchors: Sleeve anchors shall be "HSL-3 Heavy Duty Sleeve Anchor" by Hilti, Inc. or "Power-Bolt +" by Powers Fasteners.

4. Undercut Anchors: Undercut anchors shall be "HDA Undercut Anchor" by Hilti, Inc., "Torq-Cut Undercut Anchor" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., "Atomic + Undercut Anchor" by Powers Fasteners

B. Adhesive Anchors:

1. Adhesive anchors shall be "Epcon G5" by ITW Redhead, "HIT HY-150 Max SD" by Hilti, Inc., "SET-XP" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or "Powers 1000+" by Powers Fasteners.

2. Adhesive anchor systems shall be IBC compliant and capable of resisting short term wind and seismic loads (Seismic Design Categories A through F) as well as long term and short term sustained static loads in both cracked and uncracked concrete in all Seismic Design Categories. Structural adhesive anchor systems shall comply with the latest revision of ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria AC308, and shall have a valid ICC-ES report in accordance with the applicable building code. **No "or equal" products will be considered unless prequalified and approved by the Engineer and Owner.**

C. Concrete Anchor Materials:

1. Concrete anchors used to anchor structural steel shall be a threaded steel rod per manufacturer's recommendations for proposed adhesive system, but shall not have a yield strength (fy) less than 58 ksi nor an ultimate strength (fu) less than 72.5 ksi, unless noted otherwise. Where steel to be anchored is galvanized, concrete anchors shall also be galvanized unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

2. Concrete anchors used to anchor aluminum, FRP, or stainless steel shall be Type 304 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. All underwater concrete anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

3. Nuts, washers, and other hardware shall be of a material to match the anchors.

2.14 MASONRY ANCHORS

A. Anchors for fastening to solid or grout-filled masonry shall be adhesive anchors as specified above for concrete anchors.

B. Anchors for fastening to hollow masonry or brick shall be adhesive anchors consisting of threaded rods or bolts anchored with an adhesive system dispensed into a screen tube inserted into the masonry. The adhesive system shall use a two-component adhesive mix and shall inject into the screen tube with a static mixing nozzle. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris and drill dust with nylon (not wire) brush prior to installation of adhesive and anchor. Contractor shall follow manufacturer's installation instructions. The adhesive system shall be "Epcon System A7 or C6" as manufactured by ITW Ramset/Redhead, "HIT HY-70 System" as manufactured by Hilti, Inc., "SET Epoxy-Tie" or "AT Acrylic-Tie" as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or "AC100+ Gold by Powers Fasteners.

C. Masonry anchors used to anchor steel shall be a threaded steel rod per manufacturer's recommendations for proposed adhesive system, but shall not have a yield strength (fy) less than 58 ksi nor an ultimate strength (fu) less than 72.5 ksi, unless noted otherwise. Where steel to be anchored is galvanized, masonry anchors shall also be galvanized.

D. Masonry anchors used to anchor aluminum, FRP, or stainless steel shall be Type 304 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. All underwater anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.15 MANHOLE STEPS

A. Manhole or access steps shall be plastic, constructed of copolymer polypropylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 2146 for Type II, Grade 16906 material. Step shall be reinforced with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, #4 deformed steel reinforcing bar, be 9" deep, 14" wide, provided with notched tread ridge, foot retainer lugs on each side of tread and penetration stops for press fit installation. Plastic steps shall be PS2-PF as manufactured by M.A. industries, Inc., Peachtree City, Georgia. Steps shall be installed by drilling 1" diameter holes, minimum 3-3/4 inches deep into the wall, and then driving steps into hole to the penetration stop, resulting in a press fit condition.

2.16 PRESSURE RELIEF VAVLES

A. Tank pressure relief valves shall be 6" diameter Neenah Foundry Company R-5001-1, American Valve & Hydrant B315.1, or equal, floor type, with outside hooks or inside self-contained lock; quantity and spacing as shown on structural drawings. No part of pressure relief valves shall project above the neat line of the tank floor to prevent fouling of scraper mechanisms where used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PVC AND CHEMICAL RESISTANT WATERSTOPS

A. PVC and chemical resistant waterstops shall be provided in all construction and expansion joints in water bearing structures and at other such locations as required by the Drawings.

B. Waterstops shall be carefully positioned so that they are embedded to an equal depth in concrete on both sides of the joint. They shall be kept free from oil, grease, mortar or other foreign matter. To ensure proper placement, all waterstops shall be secured in correct position at 12" on center along the length of the waterstop on each side, prior to placing concrete. Such method of support shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. Grommets or small pre-punched holes as close to the edges as possible will be acceptable for securing waterstops.

C. Splices in PVC waterstops and chemical resistant waterstops shall be made with a thermostatically controlled heating element. Splices in chemical resistant waterstops may also be made with adhesive system approved by manufacturer of waterstop. Only straight butt joint splices will be allowed in the field. Factory fabricated corners and transitions shall be used at intersections. Splices shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommended instructions and procedures. At least three satisfactory sample splices shall be made on the site. The Engineer may require tests on these splices by an approved laboratory. The splices shall exhibit not less than 80 percent of the strength of the unspliced material.

D. All splices in waterstops will be subject to rigid review for misalignment, bubbles, inadequate bond, porosity, cracks, offsets, and other defects which would reduce the potential resistance of the material to water pressure at any point. All defective joints shall be replaced with material which will pass said review and all faulty material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Retrofit waterstops shall be installed as shown on Contract Drawings using approved waterstop adhesive and Type 316 stainless steel batten bars and expansion anchors.

F. Waterstop installation and splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Tensile strength not less than 80 percent of parent material.

2. Overlapped (not spliced) Waterstop.

3. Misalignment of Waterstop geometry at any point greater than 1/16 inch.

4. Visible porosity or charred or burnt material in weld area.

5. Visible signs of splice separation when splice (24 hours or greater) is bent by hand at sharp angle.

3.02 HYPALON RUBBER AND EXPANDING RUBBER WATERSTOPS

A. Waterstops shall be installed only where shown on the Drawings.

B. Waterstops shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 WATERSTOP ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive shall be applied to both contact surfaces in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Adhesive shall be used where waterstops are attached to existing concrete surfaces.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL AND SEALANTS

A. Type I, II, or III shall be used in all expansion joints in structures and concrete pavements unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings. Type IV shall be used in sidewalk and curbing and other locations specifically shown on the Drawings.

B. All expansion joints exposed in the finish work, exterior and interior, shall be sealed with the specified joint sealant. Expansion joint material and sealants shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures and as shown on the Drawings.

C. Expansion joint material that will be exposed after removal of forms shall be cut and trimmed to ensure a neat appearance and shall completely fill the joint except for the space required for the sealant. The material shall be held securely in place and no concrete shall be allowed to enter the joint or the space for the sealant and destroy the proper functions of the joint.

D. A bond breaker shall be used between expansion joint material and sealant. The joint shall be thoroughly clean and free from dirt and debris before the primer and the sealant are applied. Where the finished joint will be visible, masking of the adjoining surfaces shall be carried out to avoid their discoloration. The sealant shall be neatly tooled into place and its finished surfaces shall present a clean and even appearance.

E. Type 1 joint sealant shall be used in all expansion and contraction joints in concrete, except where Type 7 or Type 8 is required as stated below, and wherever else specified or shown on the Drawings. It shall be furnished in pour grade or gun grade depending on installation requirements. Primers shall be used as required by the manufacturer. The sealant shall be furnished in colors as directed by the Engineer.

F. Type 8 joint sealant shall be used in all concrete pavements and floors subject to heavy traffic and wherever else specified or shown on the Drawings.

G. Type 7 joint sealant shall be used for all joints in chlorine contact tanks and wherever specified or shown on the Drawings.

3.05 EXPANSION JOINT SEAL

A. The expansion joint seal system shall be installed as shown on the Drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.06 CONTRACTION JOINT INSERTS

A. For contraction joints in slabs, inserts shall be floated in fresh concrete during finishing.

B. For contraction joints in walls, inserts shall be secured in place prior to casting wall.

C. Inserts shall be installed true to line at the locations of all contraction joints as shown on the Drawings.

D. Inserts shall extend into concrete sufficient depth as indicated on the Drawings or specified in Section 03290, Joints in Concrete.

E. Inserts shall not be removed from concrete until concrete has cured sufficiently to prevent chipping or spalling of joint edges due to inadequate concrete strength.

3.07 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. The Contractor shall use an epoxy bonding agent for bonding all fresh concrete to existing concrete as shown on the Drawings.

B. Bonding surface shall be clean, sound and free of all dust, laitance, grease, form release agents, curing compounds, and any other foreign particles.

C. Application of bonding agent shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against existing concrete if epoxy bonding agent has lost its tackiness.

3.08 EPOXY RESIN BINDER

A. Epoxy resin binder shall be used to seal all existing rebar cut and burned off during demolition operations. Exposed rebar shall be burned back 1/2-inch minimum into existing concrete and the resulting void filled with epoxy resin binder.

3.09 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Concrete Anchors and Masonry Anchors

1. Overhead adhesive anchors, and base plates or elements they are anchoring, shall be shored as required and securely held in place during anchor setting to prevent movement during anchor installation. Movement of anchors during curing is prohibited.

2. The Contractor shall verify that all concrete and masonry anchors have been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and that the capacity of the installed anchor meets or exceeds the specified safe holding capacity.

3. Concrete anchors shall not be used in place of anchor bolts without Engineer's approval.

4. All stainless steel threads shall be coated with antiseize lubricant.

B. Concrete Anchors

1. Concrete at time of anchor installation shall be a minimum age of 21 days.

2. All concrete anchors shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. A representative of the manufacturer shall be on site when required by the Engineer.

3. All holes shall be drilled with a carbide bit unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. No cored holes shall be allowed unless specifically approved by the Engineer. If coring holes is allowed by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer, cored holes shall be roughened in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris and drill dust with compressed air followed by a wire brush prior to installation of adhesive and threaded rod/bolt unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Degree of hole dampness shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Where depth of hole exceeds the length of the static mixing nozzle, a plastic extension hose shall be used to ensure proper adhesive injection from the back of the hole. Injection of adhesive into the hole shall utilize a piston plug to minimize the formation of air pockets. Wipe rod free from oil that may be present from shipping or handling.

C. Other Bolts

1. All dissimilar metal shall be connected with appropriate fasteners and shall be insulated with a dielectric or approved equal.

2. All stainless steel bolts shall be coated with antiseize lubricant.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03290 - JOINTS IN CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all materials, labor and equipment required for the construction of all joints in concrete specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

B. Types of joints in concrete shall be as follows:

1. Construction Joints - Joints between adjacent concrete placements continuously connected with reinforcement.

2. Expansion Joints - Joints in concrete which allow thermal expansion and contraction of concrete. Reinforcement terminates within concrete on each side of joint.

3. Contraction Joints - Joints formed in concrete to provide a weakened plane in concrete section to control formation of shrinkage cracks.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03250 - Concrete Accessories

C. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

2. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

3. ACI 350 - Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals.

1. Layout drawings showing location and type of all joints to be placed in each structure.

2. Details of proposed joints in each structure.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials required for joint construction shall comply with Section 03250 - Concrete Accessories, and Section 07900 - Joint Sealers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction joints shall be as shown on the Drawings. Otherwise, Contractor shall submit description of the joint and its location to Engineer for approval.

B. Unless noted otherwise on the Drawings, construction joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point. In this case, the joints in the girders shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and the top of footings or floor slabs unless noted otherwise on Drawings. Beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as slabs. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement.

C. Maximum distance between horizontal joints in slabs and vertical joints in walls shall be 45'-0". For exposed walls with fluid or earth on the opposite side, the spacing between vertical and horizontal joints shall be a maximum of 25'-0".

D. All corners shall be part of a continuous placement, and should a construction joint be required, the joint shall not be located closer than five feet from a corner.

E. All reinforcing steel and welded wire fabric shall be continued across construction joints. Keys and inclined dowels shall be provided as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Longitudinal keys shall be provided in all joints in walls and between walls and slabs or footings, except as specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings. Size of keys shall be as shown on the Drawings.

F. All joints in water bearing structures shall have a waterstop. All joints below grade in walls or slabs which enclose an accessible area shall have a waterstop.

3.02 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Size and location of expansion joints shall be as shown on the Drawings.

B. All expansion joints in water-bearing structures shall have a center-bulb type waterstop. All expansion joints below grade in walls or slabs which enclose an accessible area shall have a center-bulb type waterstop. Waterstop shall be as shown on Drawings and specified in Section 03250, Concrete Accessories.

3.03 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Location of contraction joints shall be as shown on the Drawings.
B. Contraction joints shall be formed with contraction joint inserts as specified in Section 03250, Concrete Accessories.

C. Sawcutting of contraction joints in lieu of forming will not be allowed unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. Where sawcutting is allowed, joints shall be sawed as soon as the concrete

can support foot traffic without leaving any impression, normally the same day as concrete is placed and in no case longer than 24 hours after concrete is placed.

D. Unless noted otherwise on Drawings, depth of contraction joints shall be 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete and 1/3 of concrete thickness in unreinforced concrete.

3.04 JOINT PREPARATION

A. No concrete shall be allowed to enter the joint or the space for the sealant and destroy the proper functions of the joint.

B. The surface of the concrete at all joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and all laitance removed by wire brushing, air or light sand blasting.

C. The joint shall be thoroughly clean and free from dirt and debris before the primer and the sealant are applied. Where the finished joint will be visible, masking of the adjoining surfaces shall be carried out to avoid their discoloration. The sealant shall be neatly tooled into place and its finished surface shall present a clean and even appearance.

D. All joints shall be sealed as shown on the Drawings and specified in Section 03250, Concrete Accessories.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all labor, equipment, materials and services necessary for the manufacture, transportation and placement of all plain and reinforced concrete work, as shown on the Drawings.

B. All water holding structures shall be tested for leakage by the Contractor. The contractor shall provide at his own expense all labor, material, temporary bulkheads, pumps, water measuring devices, etc., necessary to perform the required tests. Each unit shall be tested separately and the leakage tests shall be made prior to backfilling and before equipment is installed. Testing water shall be from any potable non-potable, or natural moving source such as a river or stream, but not from any still water source such as a lake or pond, and not from any wastewater source other than the discharge from a permitted wastewater treatment facility.

C. The requirements in this section shall apply to the following types of concrete:
   1. Class A1 Concrete: Normal weight structural concrete to be used in all structures, sidewalks and pavements, except where noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. All concrete shall be Class A1 concrete unless another class is specifically called for on Contract Documents or specified herein.

   2. Class A2 Concrete: Normal weight structural concrete to be used for interior slabs where a concrete hardener is required for application after placement of slab.

   3. Class B Concrete: Normal weight structural concrete used for duct bank encasements, catch basins, fence and guard post embedment, concrete fill, and other areas where specifically noted on Contract Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03200 - Reinforcing Steel

C. Section 03250 - Concrete Accessories

D. Section 03290 - Joints in Concrete

E. Section 03350 - Concrete Finishes

F. Section 03370 - Concrete Curing

G. Section 03600 - Grout

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to or exceed the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

   1. Kentucky Building Code

2.	ACI 214	Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
3.	ACI 301	Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
4.	ACI 304	Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
5.	ACI 305	Hot Weather Concreting
6.	ACI 306	Cold Weather Concreting
7.	ACI 309	Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete
8.	ACI 318	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
9.	ACI 350	Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures
10.	ACI 350.1	Specification for Tightness Testing of Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures
11.	ASTM C 31	Standard Methods of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
12.	ASTM C 33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
13.	ASTM C 39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
14.	ASTM C42	Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
15.	ASTM C 88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
16.	ASTM C 94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
17.	ASTM C 114	Standard Test Method for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
18.	ASTM C 136	Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
19.	ASTM C 138	Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
20.	ASTM C 143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete
21.	ASTM C 150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
22.	ASTM C 172	Standard Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete
23.	ASTM C 192	Standard Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
24.	ASTM C 231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
25.	ASTM C 260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
26.	ASTM C 295	Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete

27.	ASTM C 457	Standard Recommended Practice for Microscopical Determination of Air-Void Content and Parameters of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete
28.	ASTM C 494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures For Concrete
29.	ASTM C 595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
30.	ASTM C 618	Standard Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
31.	ASTM C 989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
32.	ASTM C1077	Recommended Practice for Labs Testing Concrete
33.	ASTM C 1567	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals.

1. Sources of all materials and certifications of compliance with specifications for all materials.

2. Certified current (less than 1 year old) chemical analysis of the Portland Cement or Blended Cement to be used.

3. Certified current (less than 1 year old) chemical analysis of fly ash or slag cement to be used.

4. Aggregate test results showing compliance with required standards, i.e., sieve analysis, aggregate soundness tests, petrographic analysis, mortar bar expansion testing per ASTM C 1567, etc.

5. Manufacturer's data on all admixtures stating compliance with required standards.

6. Concrete mix design for each class of concrete specified herein.

7. Field experience records and/or trial mix data for the proposed concrete mixes for each class of concrete specified herein.

8. Testing procedures for structures to be leak tested.

9. Testing report upon completion of leak testing. Report shall include test summary, test data and calculations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests on materials used in the production of concrete shall be required as specified in PART 2 -- PRODUCTS. These tests shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Trial concrete mixes shall be tested when required in accordance with Article 3.01 at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Field quality control tests, as specified in Article 3.10, unless otherwise stated, will be performed by a testing laboratory employed by the Owner. However, the Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the Specifications. Any individual who samples and tests concrete to determine if the concrete is being produced in accordance with this Specification shall be certified as a Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I, in accordance with ACI CP-2. Testing laboratory shall conform to requirements of ASTM C-1077.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRAULIC CEMENT

A. Portland Cement

1. Portland Cement shall be Type II conforming to ASTM C 150. Type I cement may be used provided either fly ash or slag cement is also included in the mix in accordance with Articles 2.02 or 2.03 respectively.

2. When potentially reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are to be used in concrete mix, cement shall meet the following requirements:

   a. For concrete mixed with only Portland Cement, the total alkalies in the cement (calculated as the percentage of NA_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O) shall not exceed 0.40%.

   b. For concrete mixed with Portland Cement and an appropriate amount of fly ash (Article 2.02) or slag cement (Article 2.03) the total alkalies in the Portland Cement (calculated as the percentage of NA_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O) shall not exceed 0.85%.

3. When non-reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are used in concrete mix, total alkalies in the cement shall not exceed 1.0%.

4. The proposed Portland Cement shall not contain more than 8% tricalcium aluminate and more than 12% tetracalcium aluminoferrite.

B. Blended Cement

1. Blended cements shall be Type IP (Portland Fly Ash Cement) or Type IS (Portland Slag Cement) conforming to ASTM C 595.

2. Type IP cement shall be an interground blend of Portland Cement and fly ash in which the fly ash constituent is between 15% and 25% of the weight of the total blend.

3. Type IS cement shall be an interground blend of Portland Cement and slag cement in which the slag constituent is between 35% and 50% of the weight of the total blend.

4. Fly ash and slag cement used in the production of blended cements shall meet the requirements of Articles 2.02 and 2.03, respectively.

5. When reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are used in concrete mix, the total alkalies in the Portland Cement (calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O) shall not exceed 0.85%. The percentage of fly ash or slag cement shall be set to meet provisions of Article 2.05.G.2.

C. Different types of cement shall not be mixed nor shall they be used alternately except when authorized in writing by the Engineer. Different brands of cement or the same brand from different mills may be used alternately. A resubmittal will be required if different cements are proposed during the Project.

D. Cement shall be stored in a suitable weather-tight building so as to prevent deterioration or contamination. Cement which has become caked, partially hydrated, or otherwise damaged will be rejected.

2.02 FLY ASH

A. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 618 for Class F, except that the loss on ignition shall not exceed 4%. Fly ash shall also meet the optional physical requirements for uniformity as shown in Table 3 of ASTM C 618.

B. For fly ash to be used in the production of type IP cement, the Pozzolan Activity Index shall be greater than 75% as specified in Table 3 of ASTM C 595.

C. Where reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are used in concrete mix, the fly ash constituent shall be between 15% and 25% of the total weight of the combined Portland Cement and fly ash. The percentage of fly ash shall be set to meet the provisions of Article 2.05.G.2.

D. For concrete to be used in environmental concrete structures, i.e. process structures or fluid containing structures, inclusion of fly ash or slag cement in the concrete mix, is mandatory.

E. Additional fly ash shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.

2.03 SLAG CEMENT

A. Slag cement shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 989 including tests for effectiveness of slag in preventing excessive expansion due to alkali-aggregate reactivity as described in Appendix X-3 of ASTM C 989.

B. Where reactive aggregates as defined in Article 2.05 are used in concrete mix, the slag cement constituent shall be between 35% and 40% of the total weight of the combined Portland Cement and slag. The percentage of slag cement shall be set to meet the provisions of Article 2.05.G.2.

C. For concrete to be used in environmental concrete structures, i.e. process structures or fluid containing structures, inclusion of fly ash or slag cement in the concrete mix, is mandatory.

D. Additional slag cement shall not be included in concrete mixed with type IS or IP cement.

2.04 WATER

A. Water used for mixing concrete shall be clear, potable and free from deleterious substances such as objectionable quantities of silty organic matter, alkali, salts and other impurities.

B. Water shall not contain more than 100 PPM chloride.

C. Water shall not contain more than 500 PPM dissolved solids.

D. Water shall have a pH in the range of 4.5 to 8.5.

2.05 AGGREGATES

A. All aggregates used in normal weight concrete shall conform to ASTM C 33.

B. Fine Aggregate (Sand) in the various concrete mixes shall consist of natural or manufactured siliceous sand, clean and free from deleterious substances, and graded within the limits of ASTM C 33.

C. Coarse aggregates shall consist of hard, clean, durable gravel, crushed gravel or crushed rock. Coarse aggregate shall be size #57 or #67 as graded within the limits given in ASTM C 33 unless otherwise specified.

D. For Class A4 concrete, coarse aggregate shall be Size #8M in accordance with ASTM C33.

E. Aggregates shall be tested for gradation by sieve analysis tests in conformance with ASTM C 136.

F. Aggregates shall be tested for soundness in accordance with ASTM C 88. The loss resulting after five cycles shall not exceed 10 percent for fine or coarse aggregate when using magnesium sulfate.

G. Non-reactive aggregates shall meet the following requirements:

1. A petrographic analysis in accordance with ASTM C295 shall be performed to identify the constituents of the fine and coarse aggregate. Non-reactive aggregates shall meet the following limitations:

   a) Optically strained, microfractured, or microcrystalline quartz, 5.0%, maximum.

   b) Chert or chalcedony, 3.0%, maximum.

   c) Tridymite or cristobalite, 1.0%, maximum.

   d) Opal, 0.5%, maximum.

   e) Natural volcanic glass in volcanic rocks, 3.0%, maximum.

2. Proposed concrete mix including proposed aggregates shall be evaluated by ASTM C-1567. Mean mortar bar expansions at 16 days shall be less than 0.08%. Tests shall be made using exact proportion of all materials proposed for use on the job in design mix submitted.

H. All aggregates shall be considered reactive unless they meet the requirements above for non-reactive aggregates. Aggregates with a lithology essentially similar to sources in the same region found to be reactive in service shall be considered reactive regardless of the results of the tests above.

I. Contractor shall submit a new trial mix to the Engineer for approval whenever a different aggregate or gradation is proposed.

2.06 ADMIXTURES

A. Air entraining agent shall be added to all concrete unless noted otherwise. The agent shall consist of a neutralized vinsol resin solution or a purified hydrocarbon with a cement catalyst which will provide entrained air in the concrete in accordance with ASTM C 260. The admixture proposed shall be selected in advance so that adequate samples may be obtained and the required tests made. Air content of concrete, when placed, shall be within the ranges given in the concrete mix design.

B. The following admixtures are required or used for water reduction, slump increase, and/or adjustment of initial set. Admixtures permitted shall confirm to the requirements of ASTM C 494. Admixtures shall be non-toxic after 30 days and shall be compatible with and made by the same manufacturer as the air-entraining admixtures.

1. Water reducing admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A and shall contain no more than 0.05% chloride ions. Acceptable products are "Eucon Series" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Pozzolith Series" by BASF, and "Plastocrete Series" by Sika Corporation.

2. High range water reducer shall be sulfonated polymer conforming to ASTM C 494, Type F or G. The high range water reducer shall be added to the concrete at either the batch plant or at the job site and may be used in conjunction with a water reducing admixture. The high range water reducer shall be accurately measured and pressure injected into the mixer as a single dose by an experienced technician. A standby system shall be provided and tested prior to each day's operation of the job site system. Concrete shall be mixed at mixing speed for a minimum of 100 mixer revolutions after the addition of the high range water reducer. Acceptable products are "Eucon 37" or Plastol 5000 by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Rheobuild 1000 or Glenium Series" by BASF, and "Daracem 100 or Advaflow Series" by W.R. Grace.

3. A non-chloride, non-corrosive accelerating admixture may be used where specifically approved by the Engineer. The admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C or E, and shall not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. The admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory (of at least a year's duration) using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures. Acceptable products are "Accelguard 80/90 or NCA" by the Euclid Chemical Company and "Daraset" by W.R. Grace.

4. A water reducing retarding admixture may be used where specifically approved by the Engineer. The admixture shall conform to ASTM C494, Type D and shall not contain more than 0.05% chloride ions. Acceptable products are "Eucon NR or Eucon Retarder 100" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Pozzolith Retarder" by BASF, and "Plastiment" by Sika Corporation.

C. Admixtures containing calcium chloride, thiocyanate or more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted. The addition of admixtures to prevent freezing is not permitted.

D. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's data including the chloride ion content of each admixture and certification from the admixture manufacturer that all admixtures utilized in the design mix are compatible with one another and properly proportioned prior to mix design review by the Engineer.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. The proportions of cement, aggregates, admixtures and water used in the concrete mixes shall be based on the results of field experience or preferably laboratory trial mixes in conformance with Section 5.3. "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318 and ACI 350. When trial mixes are used they shall also conform to Article 3.01 of this Section of the Specifications. If field experience records are used, concrete strength results shall be from concrete mixed with all of the ingredients proposed for use on job used in similar proportions to mix proposed for use on job. Contractor shall submit verification confirming this stipulation has been followed. Field experience records and/or trial mix data used as the basis for the proposed concrete mix design shall be submitted to the Engineer along with the proposed mix.

B. Structural concrete shall conform to the following requirements. Cementitious materials refer to the total combined weight of all cement, fly ash, and slag cement contained in the mix.

1. Compressive Strength (28 day)
   a. Concrete Class A1, A2, A3,A4 — 4,500 psi (minimum) 6,500 psi (maximum)
   b. Class B — 3,000 psi (minimum)
2. Maximum water/cementitious materials ratio, by weight
   a. Concrete Class A1, A2, A3,A4 — 0.42
   b. Class B — 0.50
3. Slump range
   a. 4" nominal unless high range water reducing admixture is used.
   b. 3" maximum before addition of high range water reducing admixture.
4. Air Content
   a. Concrete Class A1, A3,A4 — 6% ±1.5%
   b. Class A2, B — 3% Max

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TRIAL MIXES

A. When trial mixes are used to confirm the quality of a proposed concrete mix in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318 and ACI 350, an independent testing laboratory designated by the Contractor and acceptable to the Engineer shall test a trial batch of each of the preliminary concrete mixes submitted by the Contractor. The trial batches shall be prepared using the aggregates, cement and admixtures proposed for the project. The trial batch materials shall be of a quantity such that the testing laboratory can obtain enough samples to satisfy requirements stated below. Tests on individual materials stated in PART 2 -- PRODUCTS should already be performed before any trial mix is done. The cost of laboratory trial batch tests for each specified concrete mix will be borne by the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish and deliver the materials to the testing laboratory at no cost to the Owner.

B. An independent testing laboratory shall prepare a minimum of fifteen (15) standard test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31 in addition to conducting slump (ASTM C 143), air content (C 231) and unit weight (C 138) tests. Compressive strength test on the cylinders shall subsequently be performed by the same laboratory in accordance with ASTM C 39 as follows: Test 3 cylinders at age 7 days; test 3 cylinders at age 21 days; test 3 cylinders at age 28 days and test 3 cylinders at 56 days. The cylinders shall be carefully identified as "Trial Mix, Contract No. _____, Product _____." If the average 28-day compressive strength of the trial mix is less than that specified, or if any single cylinder falls below the required strength by more than 500 psi, the mix shall be corrected, another trial batch prepared, test cylinders taken, and new tests performed as before. Any such additional trial batch testing required shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner. Adjustments to the mix shall be considered refinements to the mix design and shall not be the basis for extra compensation to the Contractor.

3.02 PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE

A. All concrete shall be machine mixed. Hand mixing of concrete will not be permitted. The Contractor may supply concrete from a ready mix plant or from a site mixed plant. In

selecting the source for concrete production the Contractor shall carefully consider its capability for providing quality concrete at a rate commensurate with the requirements of the placements so that well bonded, homogenous concrete, free of cold joints, is assured.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete

1. At the Contractor's option, ready-mixed concrete may be used meeting the requirements for materials, batching, mixing, transporting, and placing as specified herein and in accordance with ASTM C 94.

2. Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically-actuated counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may be readily verified. The counter shall be of the resettable, recording type, and shall be mounted in the driver's cab. The counters shall be actuated at the time of starting mixers at mixing speeds.

3. Each batch of concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for not less than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at the rate of rotation designated by the manufacturer of equipment. Additional mixing, if any, shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. All materials including mixing water shall be in the mixer drum before actuating the revolution counter for determining the number of revolutions of mixing.

4. Truck mixers and their operation shall be such that the concrete throughout the mixed batch, as discharged, is within acceptable limits of uniformity with respect to consistency, mix and grading. If slump tests taken at approximately the 1/4 and 3/4 points of the load during discharge give slumps differing by more than one inch when the specified slump is 3 inches or less, or if they differ by more than 2 inches when the specified slump is more than 3 inches, the mixer shall not be used on the work unless the causing condition is corrected and satisfactory performance is verified by additional slump tests. All mechanical details of the mixer, such as water measuring and discharge apparatus, condition of the blades, speed of rotation, general mechanical condition of the unit and clearance of the drum, shall be checked before a further attempt to use the unit will be permitted.

5. Ready-mixed concrete shall be delivered to the site for the work and discharge shall be completed before the drum has been revolved 300 revolutions and within the time requirements stated in Article 3.03 of this Section.

6. Each and every concrete delivery shall be accompanied by a delivery ticket containing at least the following information:

   a. Date and truck number
   b. Ticket number
   c. Mix designation of concrete
   d. Cubic yards of concrete
   e. Cement brand, type and weight in pounds
   f. Weight in pounds of fine aggregate (sand)
   g. Weight in pounds of coarse aggregate (stone)
   h. Air entraining agent, brand, and weight in pounds and ounces
   i. Other admixtures, brand, and weight in pounds and ounces
   j. Water, in gallons, stored in attached tank
   k. Water, in gallons, maximum that can be added without exceeding design water/cement ratio
   l. Water, in gallons, actually used (by truck driver)
   m. Time of loading
   n. Time of delivery to job (by truck driver)

7. Any truck delivering concrete to the job site, which is not accompanied by a delivery ticket showing the above information will be rejected and such truck shall immediately depart from the job site.

8. The use of non-agitating equipment for transporting ready-mixed concrete will not be permitted. Combination truck and trailer equipment for transporting ready-mixed concrete will not be permitted. The quality and quantity of materials used in ready-mixed concrete and in batch aggregates shall be subject to continuous inspection at the batching plant by the Engineer.

C. Site Mixed Concrete

1. Scales for weighing concrete ingredients shall be accurate when in use within ±0.4 percent of their total capacities. Standard test weights shall be available to permit checking scale accuracy.

2. Operation of batching equipment shall be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances:

a.	Cement, fly ash, or slag cement	± 1 percent
b.	Water	± 1 percent
c.	Aggregates	± 2 percent
d.	Admixtures	± 3 percent

3. Each batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of the cement and aggregates. Water shall continue for a period which may extend to the end of the first 25 percent of the specified mixing time. Controls shall be provided to prevent batched ingredients from entering the mixer before the previous batch has been completely discharged.

4. The concrete shall be mixed in a batch mixer capable of thoroughly combining the aggregates, cement, and water into a uniform mass within the specified mixing time, and of discharging the concrete without harmful segregation. The mixer shall bear a manufacturer's rating plate indicating the rate capacity and the recommended revolutions per minute and shall be operated in accordance therewith.

5. Mixers with a rate capacity of 1 cu.yd. or larger shall conform to the requirements of the Plant Mixer Manufacturers' Division of the Concrete Plant Manufacturers' Bureau.

6. Except as provided below, batches of 1 cu. yd. or less shall be mixed for not less than 1 minute. The mixing time shall be increased 15 seconds for each cubic yard or fraction thereof of additional capacity.

7. Shorter mixing time may be permitted provided performance tests made in accordance with of ASTM C 94 indicate that the time is sufficient to produce uniform concrete.

8. Controls shall be provided to insure that the batch cannot be discharged until the required mixing time has elapsed. At least three-quarters of the required mixing time shall take place after the last of the mixing water has been added.

9. The interior of the mixer shall be free of accumulations that will interfere with mixing action. Mixer blades shall be replaced when they have lost 10 percent of their original height.

10. Air-entraining admixtures and other chemical admixtures shall be charged into the mixer as solutions and shall be measured by means of an approved mechanical dispensing device. The liquid shall be considered a part of the mixing water. Admixtures that cannot be added in solution may be weighed or may be measured by volume if so recommended by the manufacturer.

11. If two or more admixtures are used in the concrete, they shall be added separately to avoid possible interaction that might interfere with the efficiency of either admixture or adversely affect the concrete.

12. Addition of retarding admixtures shall be completed within 1 minute after addition of water to the cement has been completed, or prior to the beginning of the last three-quarters of the required mixing, whichever occurs first. Retarding admixtures shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

13. Concrete shall be mixed only in quantities for immediate use and within the time and mixing requirements of ASTM C 94.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. No concrete shall be placed prior to approval of the concrete mix design. Concrete placement shall conform to the recommendations of ACI 304.

B. Prior to concrete placement, all reinforcement shall be securely and properly fastened in its correct position. Formwork shall be clean, oiled and form ties at construction joints shall be retightened. All bucks, sleeves, castings, hangers, pipe, conduits, bolts, anchors, wire, and any other fixtures required to be embedded therein shall be in place. Forms for openings to be left in the concrete shall be in place and anchored by the Contractor. All loose debris in bottoms of forms or in keyways shall be removed and all debris, water, snow, ice and foreign matter shall be removed from the space to be occupied by the concrete. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of placement, allowing sufficient time for a concurrent inspection and for any corrective measures which are subsequently required.

C. On horizontal joints where concrete is to be placed on hardened concrete, flowing concrete containing a high range water reducing admixture shall be placed with a slump not less than 8 inches for the initial placement at the base of the wall. This concrete shall be worked well into the irregularities of the hard surface.

D. All concrete shall be placed during the daylight hours except with the consent of the Engineer. If special permission is obtained to carry on work during the night, adequate lighting must be provided.

E. When concrete arrives at the project with slump below that suitable for placing, as indicated by the Specifications, water may be added to bring the concrete within the specified slump range provided that the design water-cement ratio is not exceeded. The water shall be incorporated by additional mixing equal to at least half of the total mixing required. Water may be added only to full trucks. On-site tempering shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing a concrete mix that meets all specified requirements.

F. Concrete shall be conveyed as rapidly as practicable to the point of deposit by methods which prevent the separation or loss of the ingredients. It shall be so deposited that rehandling will be unnecessary. Discharge of the concrete to its point of deposit shall be completed within 90 minutes after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. In hot weather, or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, the time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed the requirements stated in Article 3.09 of this Section.

G. Where concrete is conveyed to position by chutes, a practically continuous flow in the chute shall be maintained. The angle and discharge arrangement of the chute shall be such as to prevent segregation of the concrete ingredients. The delivery end of the chute shall be as close as possible to the point of deposit and in no case shall the free pour from the delivery end of the chute exceed five feet, unless approved otherwise by Engineer.

H. Special care must be exercised to prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete, and any such splashes or accumulations of hardened or partially hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the general level of the concrete already in place must be removed before the work proceeds. Concrete shall be placed in all forms in such way as to prevent any segregation.

I. Placing of concrete shall be so regulated that the pressure caused by the wet concrete shall not exceed that used in the design of the forms.

J. All concrete for walls shall be placed through openings in the form spaced at frequent intervals or through tremies (heavy duct canvas, rubber, etc.), equipped with suitable hopper heads. Tremies shall be of variable lengths so the free fall shall not exceed five (5) feet and a sufficient number shall be placed in the form to ensure the concrete is kept level at all times.

K. When placing concrete which is to be exposed, sufficient illumination shall be provided in the interior of the forms so the concrete, at places of deposit, is visible from deck and runways.

L. Concrete shall be placed so as to thoroughly embed all reinforcement, inserts, and fixtures.

M. When forms are removed, surfaces shall be even and dense, free from aggregate pockets or honeycomb. To achieve this, concrete shall be consolidated using mechanical vibration, supplemented by forking and spading by hand in the corners and angle of forms and along form surfaces while the concrete is plastic under the vibratory action. Consolidation shall conform to ACI 309.

N. Mechanical vibration shall be applied directly to the concrete, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The bottom of vibrators used on floor slabs must not be permitted to ride the form supporting the slab. Vibration shall be applied at the point of deposit and in the area of freshly placed concrete by a vertical penetration of the vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete laterally within the forms.

O. The intensity of vibration shall be sufficient to cause settlement of the concrete into place and to produce monolithic joining with the preceding layer. It shall be of sufficient duration to accomplish thorough compaction and complete embedment of reinforcement and fixtures with a vibrator transmitting not less than 7,500 impulses per minute. Since the duration of vibration per square foot of surface is dependent on the frequency (impulses per minute), size of vibrator, and slump of concrete, the length of time must therefore be determined in the field. Vibration, however, shall not be continued in any one location to the extent that pools of grout are formed.

P. Care shall be taken to prevent cold joints when placing concrete in any portion of the work. The concrete placing rate shall be such as to ensure that each layer is placed while the previous layer is soft or plastic, so that the two layers can be made monolithic by penetration of the vibrators. Maximum thickness of concrete layers shall be 18 inches. The surface of the concrete shall be level whenever a run of concrete is stopped.

Q. To prevent featheredges, construction joints located at the tops of horizontal lifts near sloping exposed concrete surfaces shall be inclined near the exposed surface, so the angle between such inclined surface and the exposed concrete surface will be not less than 50°.

R. In placing unformed concrete on slopes, the concrete shall be placed ahead of a non-vibrated slip-form screed extending approximately 2-1/2 feet back from its leading edge. The method of placement shall provide a uniform finished surface with the deviation from the straight line less than 1/8 inch in any concrete placement. Concrete ahead of the slip-form screed shall be consolidated by internal vibrators so as to ensure complete filling under the slip-form. Prior to placement of concrete on sloped walls or slabs, the Contractor shall submit a plan specifically detailing methods and sequence of placements, proposed concrete screed

equipment, location of construction joints and waterstops, and/or any proposed deviations from the aforementioned to the Engineer for review and approval.

S. Concrete shall not be placed during rains sufficiently heavy or prolonged to wash mortar from coarse aggregate on the forward slopes of the placement. Once placement of concrete has commenced in a block, placement shall not be interrupted by diverting the placing equipment to other uses.

3.04 PLACING FLOOR SLABS ON GRADE

A. The subgrade for slabs on ground shall be well drained and of adequate and uniform loadbearing nature. The in-place density of the subgrade soils shall be at least the minimum required by the specifications. No foundation, slab, or pavement concrete shall be placed until the depth and character of the foundation soils have been inspected and approved by the Engineer.

B. The subgrade shall be free of frost before concrete placing begins. If the temperature inside a building where concrete is to be placed is below freezing it shall be raised and maintained above 50°F long enough to remove all frost from the subgrade.

C. The subgrade shall be moist at the time of concreting. If necessary, it shall be dampened with water in advance of concreting, but there shall be no free water standing on the subgrade nor any muddy or soft spots when the concrete is placed.

D. Thirty-pound felt paper shall be provided between edges of slab-on-grade and vertical and horizontal concrete surfaces, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

E. Contraction joints shall be provided in slabs-on-grade at locations indicated on the Drawings. Contraction joints shall be installed as per Section 03290 - Joints in Concrete.

F. Floor slabs shall be screeded level or pitched to drain as indicated on the Drawings. Finishes shall conform with the requirements of Section 03350 - Concrete Finishes.

3.05 ORDER OF PLACING CONCRETE

A. In order to minimize the effects of shrinkage, the concrete shall be placed in units as bounded by construction joints shown on the Drawings and maximum lengths as indicated on Drawings. Where required on the Drawings and wherever else practical, the placing of such units shall be done in a strip pattern in accordance with ACI 302.1. A minimum of 72 hours shall pass prior to placing concrete directly adjacent to previously placed concrete.

3.06 CONCRETE WORK IN COLD WEATHER

A. Cold weather concreting procedures shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306.

B. The concrete shall have a minimum temperature, as placed, of 55°F. for placements less than 12" thick, 50°F. for placements 12" to 36" thick, and 45°F for placements greater than 36" thick. The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed the aforementioned minimum values by more than 20°F, unless otherwise acceptable to the Engineer.

C. All aggregate and water shall be preheated. Precautions shall be taken to avoid the possibility of flash set when aggregate or water are heated to a temperature in excess of 100°F. in order to meet concrete temperature requirements. The addition of admixtures to the concrete to prevent freezing is not permitted. All reinforcement, forms, and concrete accessories with which the concrete is to come in contact shall be defrosted by an approved method. No concrete shall be placed on frozen ground.

3.07 CONCRETE WORK IN HOT WEATHER

A. Hot weather concreting procedures shall conform to the requirements of ACI 305.

B. When air temperatures exceed 85°F., or when extremely dry conditions exist even at lower temperatures, particularly if accompanied by high winds, the Contractor and his concrete supplier shall exercise special and precautionary measures in preparing, delivering, placing, finishing, curing and protecting the concrete mix. The Contractor shall consult with the Engineer regarding such measures prior to each day's placing operation. All necessary materials and equipment shall be on hand an in position prior to each placing operation.

C. Preparatory work at the job site shall include thorough wetting of all forms, reinforcing steel and, in the case of slab pours on ground or subgrade, spraying the ground surface on the preceding evening and again just prior to placing. No standing puddles of water shall be permitted in those areas which are to receive the concrete.

D. The temperature of the concrete mix when placed shall not exceed 90°F.

E. Temperature of mixing water and aggregates shall be carefully controlled and monitored at the supplier's plant, with haul distance to the job site being taken into account. Stockpiled aggregates shall, if necessary, be shaded from the sun and sprinkled intermittently with water. If ice is used in the mixing water for cooling purposes, it must be entirely melted prior to addition of the water to the dry mix.

F. Delivery schedules shall be carefully planned in advance so that concrete is placed as soon as practical after it is properly mixed. For hot weather concrete work (air temperature greater than 85°F), discharge of the concrete to its point of deposit shall be completed within 60 minutes from the time the concrete is batched.

G. The Contractor shall arrange for an ample work force to be on hand to accomplish transporting, vibrating, finishing, and covering of the fresh concrete as rapidly as possible.

3.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Testing of Concrete

1. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner's testing firm personnel as required for concrete testing.

2. The Owner will identify a sampling and testing firm.

3. Per the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall schedule the presence of the sampling technician. The number of sampling technicians required to be on-site shall be as directed/approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The RPR shall consult with the Owner should there be any questions.

4. The RPR shall have designated authority to accept or reject all concrete.

5. The first truck is defined as the first truck as accepted by the RPR.

6. Concrete for testing shall be supplied by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner, and the Contractor shall provide assistance to the testing laboratory in obtaining samples. The Contractor shall dispose of and clean up all excess material.

8. For every placement of concrete that is 10 cubic yards or less, the following tests shall be performed (as described in paragraphs B through E below):

   a. Consistency

b. Unit Weight
c. Air content
d. Compressive Strength
e. Temperature

9. For every placement of concrete that is larger than 10 cubic yards, the following tests shall be performed for every 50 cubic yards (as described in paragraphs B through E below):

   a. Consistency – test the first truck and one additional truck randomly selected by the Owner's Resident Project Representative (RPR).
   b. Unit Weight – test one truck randomly selected by the RPR
   c. Air content - test the first truck and one additional truck randomly selected by the RPR.
   d. Compressive Strength - test one truck randomly selected by the RPR
   e. Temperature - test one truck randomly selected by the RPR

   The sampling of concrete is approved at the truck discharge. If a concrete pump is employed, the Contractor is advised that 1.5-3.0% air is lost in pumping and such should be accounted for at the point of testing. Therefore, the air content should be adjusted to ensure that the air content meets the specification at the point of placement.

   The first truck is defined as the first truck as accepted by the RPR. The RPR shall have the authority of the Owner to accept or reject all concrete.

10. Sampling is at the discretion of the RPR.

11. Additional testing may be required as deemed necessary by the Owner.

B. Consistency

1. The consistency of the concrete will be checked by the Owner's testing firm by standard slump cone tests. The Contractor shall make any necessary adjustments in the mix as the Owner or Engineer may request. No payment shall be made for any delays, material or labor costs due to an improper mix.

2. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143.

3. Concrete with a specified nominal slump shall be placed having a slump within 1" (higher or lower) of the specified slump. Concrete with a specified maximum slump shall be placed having a slump less than the specified slump.

C. Unit Weight

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete shall be tested for unit weight by the Owner's testing firm in accordance with ASTM C 138.

D. Air Content

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete will be tested for entrained air content by the Owner's testing firm in accordance with ASTM C 231.

2. In the event test results are outside the limits specified, additional testing shall occur. Upon discovery of incorrect air entrainment, the concrete shall be removed from the jobsite.

E. Compressive Strength

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete will be taken by the Owner's testing firm and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 172, C 31 and C 39, except as modified herein.

2. Each sampling shall consist of at least five (5) 6x12 cylinders or (8) 4x8 cylinders. Each cylinder shall be identified by a tag, which shall be hooked or wired to the side of the container. The Owner's testing firm will fill out the required information on the tag, and the Contractor shall satisfy himself that such information shown is correct.

3. The Contractor shall be required to furnish labor to the Owner for assisting in preparing test cylinders for testing. The Contractor shall provide approved curing boxes for storage of cylinders on site. The insulated curing box shall be of sufficient size and strength to contain all the specimens made in any four consecutive working days and to protect the specimens from falling over, being jarred or otherwise disturbed during the period of initial curing. The box shall be erected, furnished and maintained by the Contractor. Such box shall be equipped to provide the moisture and to regulate the temperature necessary to maintain the proper curing conditions required by ASTM C 31. Such box shall be located in an area free from vibration such as pile driving and traffic of all kinds and such that all specimen are shielded from direct sunlight and/or radiant heating sources. No concrete requiring inspection shall be delivered to the site until such storage curing box has been provided. Specimens shall remain undisturbed in the curing box until ready for delivery to the testing laboratory but not less than sixteen hours.

4. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the temperatures of the curing box during the initial curing of test specimens with the temperature preserved between 60°F and 80°F as measured by a maximum-minimum thermometer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of curing box temperatures for each day curing box contains test specimens. Temperature shall be recorded a minimum of three times a day with one recording at the start of the work day and one recording at the end of the work day.

5. When transported, the cylinders shall not be thrown, dropped, allowed to roll, or be damaged in any way.

F. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete

1. Evaluation and acceptance of the compressive strength of concrete shall be according to the requirements of ACI 214, ACI 318, and ACI 350.

2. The strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if all of the following conditions are satisfied.

   a. Every arithmetic average of any three consecutive strength tests equals or exceeds the minimum specified 28-day compressive strength for the mix (see Article 2.07).

   b. No individual compressive strength test results falls below the minimum specified strength by more than 500 psi.

   c. No more than 10% of the compressive tests have strengths greater than the maximum strength specified.

3. In the event any of the conditions listed above are not met, the mix proportions shall be corrected for the next concrete placing operation.

4. In the event that condition 2B is not met, additional tests in accordance with Article 3.10, paragraph H shall be performed.

5. When a ratio between 7-day and 28-day strengths has been established by these tests, the 7-day strengths shall subsequently be taken as a preliminary indication of the 28-day

strengths. Should the 7-day test strength from any sampling be more than 10% below the established minimum strength, the Contractor shall:

a. Immediately provide additional periods of curing in the affected area from which the deficient test cylinders were taken.

b. Maintain or add temporary structural support as required.

c. Correct the mix for the next concrete placement operation, if required to remedy the situation.

6. All concrete which fails to meet the ACI requirements and these specifications is subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. Additional Tests

1. In the event the 28-day test cylinders fail to meet the minimum strength requirements as outlined in Article 3.10, paragraph F, the Contractor shall have concrete core specimens obtained and tested from the affected area immediately.

a. Three cores shall be taken by the Owner's testing firm for each sample in which the strength requirements were not met.

b. The concrete in question will be considered acceptable if the average compressive strength of a minimum of three test core specimens taken from a given area equal or exceed 85% of the specified 28-day strength and if the lowest core strength is greater than 75% of the specified 28-day strength.

3.09 WATERTIGHTNESS TESTING OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES (FOR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE TANK TESTING, REFER TO SECTION 13200)

A. TEST PREPARATION

1. The design capability of the structure to withstand testing shall be verified for the pressures to be applied. Another type of test shall not be substituted for hydrostatic tightness testing without approval of the Engineer.

2. The structure shall not be tested before all elements of the structure which resist any portion of the retained liquid pressure are in place and the concrete has attained its specified compressive strength.

3. Unless otherwise specified, coatings shall not be applied until after the hydrostatic tightness testing is complete. Liners that are mechanically locked to the surface during the placement of the concrete shall be installed before the hydrostatic tightness testing. Interior liners shall be visually examined for deficiencies (pinholes, tears and partially fused splices) and must pass integrity testing. Deficiencies shall be prepared.

4. Clean the exposed concrete surfaces of the structure, including the floor, of all foreign material and debris. Prior to testing, standing water in or outside of the structure that would interfere with the inspection of the exposed concrete surfaces of the structure shall be removed.

5. The concrete surfaces and concrete joints shall be thoroughly inspected for potential leakage points. Areas of potential leakage shall be repaired before filling the containment structure with water.

6. All openings, fittings, and pipe penetrations in the structure shell shall be inspected at both faces of the concrete, if practical. Defective or cracked concrete shall be repaired

prior to testing. All structural penetrations and inlet/outlets shall be securely sealed to prevent the loss of water from the structure during the test. All structural penetrations shall be monitored before and during the test to determine the watertightness of these appurtenances. If the structure is to be filled using the inlet/outlet pipe, positive means shall be provided to check that water is not entering or leaving through this pipe once the structure is filled to the test level. Leakage at these inlet/outlets shall be repaired prior to testing. No allowance shall be made in test measurements for uncorrected known points of leakage

7. The flow from any underdrain system, if a system is provided, shall be monitored during this same period, and any increase in flow shall be recorded and considered for information as a part of the hydrostatic tightness testing.

8. The ground water level shall be brought to a level below the top of the base slab and kept at that elevation or at a lower elevation during the test.

9. No backfill shall be placed against the walls or on the wall footings of the structure to be tested unless otherwise specified.

B. PROCEDURE

1. The initial filling of a new structure should not exceed a rate of 4 ft/h. Filling shall be continued until the water surface is at the design maximum liquid level, or either 1 in. below any fixed overflow level in covered containment structure or 4 in. in open structure, whichever is lower.

2. The exterior surfaces of the structure shall be inspected during the period of filling the structure. If any flow of water is observed from the structure exterior surfaces, including joints or cracks, the defect causing the leakage shall be repaired prior to testing.

3. Watertightness Test - Part 1: Qualitative Criteria

   a. The water shall be kept at the test level for at least 3 days prior to Part 2 of the testing.

   b. The exterior surfaces of the structure shall be observed in both the early mornings and later afternoons during the 3-day period before Part 2 of the test. If any water is observed on the structure exterior surfaces, including joints, repaired honeycombed areas and cracks, where moisture can be picked up on a dry hand, the containment structure shall be considered to have failed Part 1 of the test.

   c. Wet areas on top of wall footing shall not be cause to fail Part 1 of the test unless the water can be observed to be flowing.

   d. Part 2 of the test may begin prior to completion of repairs for Part 1. However, all defects causing the failure of Part 1 shall be repaired before the structure is accepted.

4. Watertightness Test - Part 2: Quantitative Criteria

   a. The test measurements shall not be scheduled for a period when the forecast is for a difference of more than 35°F between the ambient temperature readings at the times of the initial and final level measurements of the water surface. The test shall also not be scheduled when the weather forecast indicates the water surface would be frozen before the test is completed.

   b. The vertical distance to the water surface shall be measured to within 1/16 in. from a fixed point on the structure above the water surface. Measurements shall be

recorded at 24-hour intervals. Measurements taken at the same time of day will reduce the probability of temperature difference.

c. Measurements shall be taken at two locations, 180° apart, which will minimize the effect of differential settlement. Measurements shall be taken at the same locations to reduce the probability of measurement differences.

d. The test period shall be at least the theoretical time required to lower the water surface 3/8 in. assuming a loss of water at 0.050% of the water volume per 24-hour period. The test period shall not be longer than five days.

e. The water temperature shall be recorded at a depth of 18 in. below the water surface at the start and end of the test.

f. A floating, restrained, partially filled, calibrated, open container for evaporation and precipitation measurement should be positioned in open structures and the water level in the container recorded at 24-hour intervals. Determination of evaporation by a shallow pan-type measuring device is not acceptable due to possible heating of the bottom of the shallow pan resulting in accelerated evaporation.

C. EVALUATION

1. The containment structure shall continue to be observed in both the early mornings and late afternoons to verify compliance with Part 1 of the test during Part 2.

2. At the end of the test period, the water surface shall be recorded to within 1/16-in at the location of original measurements. The water temperature and the evaporation and precipitation measurements shall be recorded.

3. The allowable loss of water for tightness tests shall not exceed 0.050% of the test water volume in 24 hours.

4. The change in water volume in the structure shall be calculated and corrected, if necessary, for evaporation, precipitation, and temperature based on the change recorded in the water level from the open container. If the loss exceeds the allowable loss, the structure shall be considered to have failed the test.

5. During Part 2 of the test, observed flow or seepage of water from the exterior surface, including that from cracks and joints, should be considered as a failed test. The structure shall also be considered to have failed the test if moisture can be transferred from the exterior surface to a dry hand. Dampness or wetness on top of a footing shall not be considered as a failure test.

D. RETESTING

1. A restart of the test shall be required when test measurements become unreliable due to unusual precipitation or other external factors.

2. The Contractor shall be permitted to immediately retest when no visible leakage is exhibited. If the structure fails the second test or if the Contractor does not exercise the option of immediately retesting after the first test failure, the interior of the structure shall be inspected by a diver or by other means to determine probable areas of leakage. The structure shall only be retested after the most probable areas of leakage are repaired.

3. If the leakage exceeds the allowable limit, the work shall be corrected by methods approved by the Engineer.

4. Upon completion of the necessary remedial work, the leakage test shall be repeated until it is successfully passed.

E. NOTIFICATION BY ENGINEER

1. If any leaks, in excess of the specified amount, are not remedied by the Contractor within four (4) weeks of notification by the Engineer, regardless of whether the cause of these leaks is or is not determined, the Engineer shall have the authority to have these leaks repaired by others. The cost of repairs, by others, shall be deducted from monies due or to become due to the General Contractor.

3.10 CARE AND REPAIR OF CONCRETE

A. The Contractor shall protect all concrete against injury or damage from excessive heat, lack of moisture, overstress, or any other cause until final acceptance by the Owner. Particular care shall be taken to prevent the drying of concrete and to avoid roughening or otherwise damaging the surface. Care shall be exercised to avoid jarring forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcing bars. Any concrete found to be damaged, or which may have been originally defective, or which becomes defective at any time prior to the final acceptance of the completed work, or which departs from the established line or grade, or which, for any other reason, does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be satisfactorily repaired or removed and replaced with acceptable concrete at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Areas of honeycomb shall be chipped back to sound concrete and repaired as requested by the Engineer.

C. Concrete formwork blowouts or unacceptable deviations in tolerances for formed surfaces due to improperly constructed or misaligned formwork shall be repaired. Bulging or protruding areas, which result from slipping or deflecting forms shall be ground flush or chipped out and redressed.

D. Areas of concrete in which cracking, spalling, or other signs of deterioration develop prior to final acceptance shall be removed and replaced, or repaired. This stipulation includes concrete that has experienced cracking due to drying or thermal shrinkage of the concrete. Structural cracks shall be repaired using an epoxy injection system approved by the Engineer. Non-structural cracks shall be repaired using a hydrophilic resin pressure injected grout system approved by the Engineer, unless other means of repair are deemed necessary and approved by the Engineer. Extensive repair or replacement will be considered for concrete placed having compressive strengths greater than maximum strength specified. All repair work shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Concrete which fails to meet the strength requirements as outlined in Article 3.10, paragraph F, will be analyzed by the Engineer as to its adequacy based upon loading conditions, resultant stresses and exposure conditions for the particular area of concrete in question. If the concrete in question is found unacceptable based upon this analysis, that portion of the structure shall be strengthened or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The method of strengthening or extent of replacement shall be directed by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03350 - CONCRETE FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide finishes of all concrete surfaces specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

C. Section 03600 - Grout

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

2. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300 - Submittals.

1. Manufacturer's literature on all products specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

A. Floor sealer shall be Diamond Clear VOX or Super Diamond Clear VOX by the Euclid Chemical Company, Sonneborn Kure N Seal 30 by BASF Construction Chemicals.

2.02 CONCRETE LIQUID/SEALER DENSIFIER

A. Concrete liquid sealer/densifier shall be a high performance, deeply penetrating concrete densifier. Product shall be odorless, colorless, VOC-compliant, non-yellowing siliconate based solution designed to harden, dustproof and protect concrete floors subjected to heavy vehicular traffic and to resist black rubber tire marks on concrete surfaces. The product must contain a minimum solids content of 20% of which 50% is siliconate. Acceptable products are Diamond Hard by the Euclid Chemical Company and Seal Hard by L&M Construction Chemicals. Liquid sealer/densifier shall be applied in strict accordance with directions of manufacturer and specifications.

B. Aggregate floor hardener shall be non-metallic. Hardener shall be Harcol by Sonneborn, Maximent by BASF, or Surflex by Euclid Chemical.

2.03 NON-METALLIC FLOOR HARDENER

A. The specified non-metallic mineral aggregate hardener shall be formulated, processed, and packaged under stringent quality control at the manufacturer's owned and controlled factory. The hardener shall be a factory-blended mixture of specifically processed graded mineral aggregate, selected Portland cement, and necessary plasticizing agents. Acceptable products shall be "Surflex" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Harcol" by Sonneborn, "Maximent" by BASF, and "Mastercon" by BASF.

2.04 NON-OXIDIZING HEAVY DUTY METALLIC FLOOR HARDENER

A. Non-oxidizing heavy duty metallic floor hardener shall be formulated, processed, and packaged under stringent quality control at the manufacturer's owned and controlled factory. The hardener shall be a mixture of specifically processed non-rusting aggregate, selected Portland cement, and necessary plasticizing agents. Product shall be "Diamond-Plate" by the Euclid Chemical Company, or Masterplate by BASF Construction Chemicals.

2.05 NON-SLIP AGGREGATE

A. Shake-on aggregate for non-slip floors shall be non-metallic. Shake-on aggregate shall be Frictex NS by BASF Construction Chemicals, A-H Acox by Anti-Hydro, or Non-Slip by the Euclid Chemical Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FINISHES ON FORMED CONCRETE SURFACES

A. After removal of forms, the finishes described below shall be applied in accordance with Article 3.05 - Concrete Finish Schedule. Unless the finish schedule specifies otherwise, all surfaces shall receive at least a Type I finish. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of acceptability of all concrete finish work.

1. Type I - Rough: All fins, burrs, offsets, marks and all other projections left by the forms shall be removed. Projections, depressions, etc. below finished grade required to be removed will only be those greater than ¼-inch. All holes left by removal of ends of ties, and all other holes, depressions, bugholes, air/blow holes or voids shall be filled solid with cement grout after first being thoroughly wetted and then struck off flush. The only holes below grade to be filled will be tie holes and any other holes larger than ¼-inch in any dimension. Honeycombs shall be chipped back to solid concrete and repaired as directed by the Engineer. All holes shall be filled with tools, such as sponge floats and trowels, that will permit packing the hole solidly with cement grout. Cement grout shall consist of one part cement to three parts sand, epoxy bonding agent (for tie holes only) and the amount of mixing water shall be as little as consistent with the requirements of handling and placing. Color of cement grout shall match the adjacent wall surface.

2. Type II - Grout Cleaned: Where this finish is required, it shall be applied after completion of Type I finish. After the concrete has been predampened, a slurry consisting of one part cement (including an appropriate quantity of white cement in order to produce a color matching the surrounding concrete) and 1-1/2 parts sand passing the No. 16 sieve, by damp loose volume, shall be spread over the surface with clean burlap pads or sponge rubber floats. Mix proportions shall be submitted to the Engineer after a sample of the work is established and accepted. Any surplus shall be removed by scraping and then rubbing with clean burlap.

3. Type III - Smooth Rubbed: Where this finish is required, it shall be applied after the completion of the Type I finish. No rubbing shall be done before the concrete is thoroughly hardened and the mortar used for patching is firmly set. A smooth, uniform surface shall be obtained by wetting the surface and rubbing it with a carborundum stone to eliminate irregularities. Unless the nature of the irregularities require it, the general surface of the concrete shall not be cut into. Corners and edges shall be slightly rounded by the use of the carborundum stone. Brush finishing or painting with grout or neat cement will not be permitted. A 100 square foot example shall be established at the beginning of the project to establish acceptability.

3.02 SLAB AND FLOOR FINISHES

A. The finishes described below shall be applied to floors, slabs, flow channels and top of walls in accordance with Article 3.05 - Concrete Finish Schedule. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of acceptability of all such finish work.

1. Type "A" - Screeded: This finish shall be obtained by placing screeds at frequent intervals and striking off to the surface elevation required. When a Type "F" finish is subsequently to be applied, the surface of the screeded concrete shall be roughened with a stiff brush or rake prior to final set.

2. Type "B" - Wood or Magnesium Floated: This finish shall be obtained after completion of a Type "A" finish by working a previously screeded surface with a wood or magnesium float or until the desired texture is reached. Floating shall begin when the water sheen has disappeared and when the concrete has sufficiently hardened so that a person's foot leaves only a slight imprint. If wet spots occur, water shall be removed with a squeegee. Care shall be taken to prevent the formation of laitance and excess water on the finished surface. All edges shall be edged with an 1/8-inch tool as directed by the Engineer. The finished surface shall be true, even, and free from blemishes and any other irregularities.

3. Type "C" - Cork Floated: This finish shall be similar to Type "B" but slightly smoother than that obtained with a wood float. It shall be obtained by power or band floating with cork floats.

4. Type "D" - Steel Troweled: This finish shall be obtained after completion of a Type "B" finish. When the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent excess fine material from working to the surface, the surface shall be compacted and smoothed with not less than two thorough and complete steel troweling operations. In areas which are to receive a floor covering such as tile, resilient flooring, or carpeting, the applicable Specification Sections and Contract Drawings shall be reviewed for the required finishes and degree of flatness. In areas that are intermittently wet such as pump rooms, only one troweling operation is required to provide some trowel marks for slip resistance. All edges shall be edged with an 1/8-inch tool as directed by the Engineer. The finish shall be brought to a smooth, dense surface, free from defects and blemishes.

5. Type "E" - Broom or Belt: This finish shall provide the surface with a transverse scored texture by drawing a broom or burlap belt across the surface immediately after completion of a Type "B" finish. All edges shall be edged with an 1/8-inch tool as directed by the Engineer.

6. Type "F" - Swept in Grout Topping: This finish shall be applied after a completion of a Type "A" finish. The concrete surface shall be properly cleaned, washed, and coated with a mixture of water and Portland Cement. Cement grout in accordance with Section 03600 shall then be plowed and swept into neat conformance with the blades or arms of the apparatus by turning or rotating the previously positioned mechanical equipment. Special attention shall be paid to true grades, shapes and tolerances as specified by the manufacturer of the equipment. Before beginning this finish, the Contractor shall notify

the Engineer and the equipment manufacturer of the details of the operation and obtain approval and recommendations.

7. Type "G" Hardened Finish: This finish shall be applied after completion of a Type "B" or Type "C" finish and prior to application of a Type "D" finish. Hardeners shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Hardeners shall be applied using a mechanical spreader. The hardener shall be applied in two shakes with the first shake comprising 2/3 of the total amount. Type "D" finish shall be applied following completion of application of the hardener.

   a. Non-metallic floor hardener shall be applied where specifically required on the Contract Drawings at the rate of 1.0 pounds/ft.^{2}.

   b. Non-oxidizing heavy duty metallic floor hardener shall be applied at the loading docks and where specifically required on the Contract Drawings or specified herein at the rate of 1.5 pounds/ft.^{2}.

8. Type "H" - Non-Slip Finish: This finish shall be provided by applying a non-slip shake-on aggregate concurrently with the application of a Type "D" finish. Application procedure shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

9. Type "J" - Raked Finish: This finish shall be provided by raking the surface as soon as the condition of the concrete permits by making depressions of ±1/4 inch.

3.03 CONCRETE SEALERS

A. Concrete sealers shall be applied where specifically required on the Contract Drawings or specified herein.

B. Sealers shall be applied after installation of all equipment, piping, etc. and after completion of any other related construction activities. Application of sealers shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

C. Sealers shall be applied to all floor slabs not painted and not intended to be immersed.

D. Floor slabs subjected to vehicular traffic shall be sealed with the concrete liquid densifier and sealer.

E. All other floor slabs to receive sealer shall be sealed with concrete floor sealer.

3.04 FINISHES ON EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Formed surfaces of equipment pads shall receive a Type III finish.

B. Top surfaces of equipment pads, except those surfaces subsequently required to receive grout and support equipment bases, shall receive a Type "D" finish, unless otherwise noted. Surfaces which will later receive grout shall, before the concrete takes its final set, be made rough by removing the sand and cement that accumulates on the top to the extent that the aggregate will be exposed with irregular indentations in the surface up to 1/2 inch deep.

3.05 CONCRETE FINISH SCHEDULE

Item	Type of Finish
Concrete surfaces indicated to receive textured coating (as noted on Drawings and in Section 09800, Special Coatings)	I
Inner face of walls of tanks, flow channels, wet wells, perimeter walls, and miscellaneous concrete structures:	
From 1 feet below water surface to bottom of wall	I
From top of wall to 1 feet below water surface	I
Exterior concrete walls below grade	I
Exterior exposed concrete walls, ceilings, beams, manholes, hand holes, miscellaneous structures and columns (including top of wall) to one foot below grade. All other exposed concrete surfaces not specified elsewhere	I
All interior exposed concrete walls and vertical surfaces	I
Interior exposed ceiling, including beams	III
Floors of process equipment tanks or basins, wetwells, flow channels and slabs to receive roofing material or waterproof membranes	B
All interior finish floors of buildings and structures and walking surfaces which will be continuously or intermittently wet	D
All interior finish floors of buildings and structures which are not continuously or intermittently wet	D
Floors to receive tile, resilient flooring, or carpeting	D
Exterior concrete sidewalks, steps, ramps, decks, slabs on grade and landings exposed to weather	E
Floors of process equipment tanks indicated on Drawings to receive grout topping	F
Garage and storage area floors	G
Precast concrete form panels, hollow core planks, double tees	J

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03370 - CONCRETE CURING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect all freshly deposited concrete from premature drying and from the weather elements. The concrete shall be maintained with minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for a period of time necessary for the hydration of the cement and proper hardening of the concrete in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03100 - Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

C. Section 03350 - Concrete Finishes

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
2. ACI 304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
3. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting
4. ACI 306 - Cold Weather Concreting
5. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
6. ASTM C171 - Standard Specifications for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
7. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
8. Federal Specification TT-C-800

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals.

1. Proposed procedures for protection of concrete under wet weather placement conditions.
2. Proposed normal procedures for protection and curing of concrete.
3. Proposed special procedures for protection and curing of concrete under hot and cold weather conditions.
4. Proposed method of measuring concrete surface temperature changes.

5. Manufacturer's literature and material certification for proposed curing compounds.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND

A. Clear curing and sealing compound shall be a clear styrene acrylate type complying with ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A with a minimum solids content of 25%. Moisture loss shall not be greater than 0.40 kg/m^2 when applied at 300 sq.ft./gal. Manufacturer's certification is required. Acceptable products are Super Diamond Clear VOX by the Euclid Chemical Company, Sonneborn Kure N Seal 30 by BASF Construction Chemicals, and Cure & Seal 30 Plus by Symons Corporation.

B. Where specifically approved by Engineer, on slabs to receive subsequent applied finishes, compound shall conform to ASTM C 309. Acceptable products are "Kurez DR VOX" or "Kurez W VOX" by the Euclid Chemical Company. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

2.02 EVAPORATION REDUCER

A. Evaporation reducer shall be BASF, "Confilm", or Euclid Chemical "Euco-Bar".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. All freshly placed concrete shall be protected from the elements, flowing water and from defacement of any nature during construction operations.

B. As soon as the concrete has been placed and horizontal top surfaces have received their required finish, provision shall be made for maintaining the concrete in a moist condition for at least a 5-day period thereafter except for high early strength concrete, for which the period shall be at least the first three days after placement. Horizontal surfaces shall be kept covered, and intermittent, localized drying will not be permitted.

C. Walls that will be exposed on one side with either fluid or earth backfill on the opposite side shall be continuously wet cured for a minimum of five days. Use of a curing compound will not be acceptable for applications of this type.

D. The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to insure that the concrete remains in a moist condition for the minimum period stated above.

1. Ponding or continuous fogging or sprinkling.

2. Application of mats or fabric kept continuously wet.

3. Continuous application of steam (under 150°F).

4. Application of sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171.

5. If approved by the Engineer, application of a curing compound in accordance with Article 3.04.

E. The Contractor shall keep absorbent wood forms wet until they are removed. After form removal, the concrete shall be cured by one of the methods in paragraph D.

F. Any of the curing procedures used in Paragraph 3.01-D may be replaced by one of the other curing procedures listed in Paragraph 3.01-D after the concrete is one-day old. However, the concrete surface shall not be permitted to become dry at any time.

3.02 CURING CONCRETE UNDER COLD WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Suitable means shall be provided for a minimum of 72 hours after placing concrete to maintain it at or above the minimum as placed temperatures specified in Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete, for concrete work in cold weather. During the 72-hour period, the concrete surface shall not be exposed to air more than 20°F above the minimum as placed temperatures.

B. Stripping time for forms and supports shall be increased as necessary to allow for retardation in concrete strength caused by colder temperatures. This retardation is magnified when using concrete made with blended cements or containing fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace slag. Therefore, curing times and stripping times shall be further increased as necessary when using these types of concrete.

C. The methods of protecting the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be such as will prevent local drying. Equipment and materials approved for this purpose shall be on the site in sufficient quantity before the work begins. The Contractor shall assist the Engineer by providing holes in the forms and the concrete in which thermometers can be placed to determine the adequacy of heating and protection. All such thermometers shall be furnished by the Contractor in quantity and type which the Engineer directs.

D. Curing procedures during cold weather conditions shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306.

3.03 CURING CONCRETE UNDER HOT WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. When air temperatures exceed 85°F, the Contractor shall take extra care in placing and finishing techniques to avoid formation of cold joints and plastic shrinkage cracking. If ordered by the Engineer, temporary sun shades and/or windbreakers shall be erected to guard against such developments, including generous use of wet burlap coverings and fog sprays to prevent drying out of the exposed concrete surfaces.

B. Immediately after screeding, horizontal surfaces shall receive an application of evaporation reducer. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Final finish work shall begin as soon as the mix has stiffened sufficiently to support the workmen.

C. Curing and protection of the concrete shall begin immediately after completion of the finishing operation. Continuous moist-curing consisting of method 1 or 2 listed in paragraph 3.01D is mandatory for at least the first 24 hours. Method 2 may be used only if the finished surface is not marred or blemished during contact with the coverings.

D. At the end of the initial 24-hour period, curing and protection of the concrete shall continue for at least four (4) additional days using one of the methods listed in paragraph 3.01D.

E. Curing procedures during hot weather conditions shall conform to the requirements of ACI 305.

3.04 USE OF CURING COMPOUND

A. Curing compound shall be used only where specifically approved by the Engineer. Curing compound shall never be used for curing exposed walls with fluid or earth backfill on the

opposite side. A continuous wet cure for a minimum of five days is required for these applications. Curing compound shall not be used on surfaces exposed to water in potable water storage tanks and treatment plants unless curing compound is certified in accordance with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

B. When permitted, the curing compound shall maintain the concrete in a moist condition for the required time period, and the subsequent appearance of the concrete surface shall not be affected.

C. The compound shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations after water sheen has disappeared from the concrete surface and after finishing operations. Maximum coverage for the curing and sealing compound shall be 300 square feet per gallon for trowel finishes and 200 square feet per gallon for floated or broom surfaces. Maximum coverage for compounds placed where subsequent finishes will be applied shall be 200 square feet per gallon. For rough surfaces, apply in two directions at right angles to each other.

3.05 EARLY TERMINATION OF CURING

A. Moisture retention measures may be terminated earlier than the specified times only when at least one of the following conditions is met:

1. The strength of the concrete reaches 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength in laboratory-cured cylinders representative of the concrete in place, and the temperature of the in-place concrete has been constantly maintained at 50 degrees Fahrenheit or higher.

2. The strength of concrete reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength as determined by accepted nondestructive methods or laboratory-cured cylinder test results.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03400 - PRECAST CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall construct all precast concrete items as required in the Contract Documents, including all appurtenances necessary to make a complete installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 02608 - Manholes

B. Section 03200 - Reinforcing Steel

C. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 03350 - Concrete Finishes

E. Section 03370 - Concrete Curing

F. Section 03600 - Grout

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these Specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the end of the Bid.

1. Kentucky Building Code

2. ACI 318-Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

3. PCI Standard MNL-116 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products

4. PCI Design Handbook

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following for review in accordance with Section 01300, Submittals.

1. Shop drawings for all precast concrete items showing all dimensions, locations, and type of lifting inserts, and details of reinforcement and joints.

2. A list of the design criteria used by the manufacturer for all manufactured, precast items.

3. Design calculations, showing at least the design loads and stresses on the item, shall be submitted. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Kentucky.

4. Certified reports for all lifting inserts, indicating allowable design loads.

5. Information on lifting and erection procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All manufactured precast concrete units shall be produced by an experienced manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such items. All manufactured precast concrete and site-cast units shall be free of defects, spalls, and cracks. Care shall be taken in the mixing of materials, casting, curing and shipping to avoid any of the above. The Engineer may elect to examine the units at the casting yard or upon arrival of the same at the site. The Engineer shall have the option of rejecting any or all of the precast work if it does not meet with the requirements specified herein or on the Drawings. All rejected work shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications

The precast concrete manufacturing plant shall be certified by the Prestressed Concrete Institute, Plant Certification Program, prior to the start of production. Certification is only required for plants providing prestressed structural members such as hollow core planks, double-T members, etc.

C. Plant production and engineering must be under direct supervision and control of an Engineer who possesses a minimum of five years experience in precast concrete work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

A. Concrete materials including portland cement, aggregates, water, and admixtures shall conform to Section 03300, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. For prestressed concrete items, minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 5,000 psi unless otherwise specified. Minimum compressive strength of concrete at transfer of prestressing force shall be 3,500 psi unless otherwise specified.

C. For non-prestressed concrete items, minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 4000 psi unless otherwise specified.

2.02 GROUT

A. Grout for joints between panels shall be a cement grout in conformance with Section 03600, Grout.

B. Minimum compressive strength of grout at 7 days shall be 3,000 psi.

2.03 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Reinforcing steel used for precast concrete construction shall conform to Section 03200, Reinforcing Steel.

2.04 PRESTRESSING STRANDS

A. Prestressing strands shall be 7-wire, stress-relieved, high-strength strands Grade 250K or 270K.

2.05 STEEL INSERTS

A. Steel inserts shall be in accordance with Section 05010, Metal Materials.

B. All steel inserts protruding from or occurring at the surface of precast units shall be galvanized in accordance with Section 05010, Metal Materials.

2.06 WELDING

A. Welding shall conform to Section 05120, Structural Steel.

2.07 BEARING PADS

A. Neoprene bearing pads shall be nominal hardness 50 and shall be cut from new neoprene compound. Pads shall be cut to the lengths, widths and thicknesses as shown on the Drawings. Durometer hardness shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2240. Adhesive for use with bearing pads shall be Sikadur 31, Hi-Mod Gel by Sika Corporation or approved equal.

B. Plastic bearing pads shall be multi-monomer plastic strips which are non-leaching and support construction loads with no visible overall expansion, manufactured specifically for the purpose of bearing precast concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION AND CASTING

A. All precast members shall be fabricated and cast to the shapes, dimensions and lengths shown on the Drawings and in compliance with PCI MNL-116. Precast members shall be straight, true and free from dimensional distortions, except for camber and tolerances permitted later in this clause. All integral appurtenances, reinforcing, openings, etc., shall be accurately located and secured in position with the form work system. Form materials shall be steel and the systems free form leakage during the casting operation.

B. All cover of reinforcing shall be the same as detailed on the Drawings.

C. Because of the critical nature of the bond development length in prestressed concrete panel construction, if the transfer of stress is by burning of the fully tensioned strands at the ends of the member, each strand shall first be burned at the ends of the bed and then at each end of each member before proceeding to the next strand in the burning pattern.

D. The Contractor shall coordinate the communication of all necessary information concerning openings, sleeves, or inserts to the manufacturer of the precast members.

E. Concrete shall be finished in accordance with Section 03350, Concrete Finishes. Grout all recesses due to cut tendons which will not otherwise be grouted during erection.

F. Curing of precast members shall be in accordance with Section 03370, Concrete Curing. Use of a membrane curing compound will not be allowed.

G. The manufacturer shall provide lifting inserts or other approved means of lifting members.

3.02 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND STORING

A. Precast members shall not be transported away from the casting yard until the concrete has reached the minimum required 28 day compressive strength and a period of at least 5 days has elapsed since casting, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

B. No precast member shall be transported from the plant to the job site prior to approval of that member by the plant inspector. This approval will be stamped on the member by the plant inspector.

C. During handling, transporting, and storing, precast concrete members shall be lifted and supported only at the lifting or supporting points as indicated on the shop drawings.

D. All precast members shall be stored on solid, unyielding, storage blocks in a manner to prevent torsion, objectionable bending, and contact with the ground.

E. Precast concrete members shall not be used as storage areas for other materials or equipment.

F. Precast members damaged while being handled or transported will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Erection shall be carried out by the manufacturer or under his supervision using labor, equipment, tools and materials required for proper execution of the work.

B. Contractor shall prepare all bearing surfaces to a true and level line prior to erection. All supports of the precast members shall be accurately located and of required size and bearing materials.

C. Installation of the precast members shall be made by leveling the top surface of the assembled units keeping the units tight and at right angles to the bearing surface.

D. Connections which require welding shall be properly made in accordance with Section 05120, Structural Steel.

E. Grouting between adjacent precast members and along the edges of the assembled precast members shall be accomplished as indicated on the drawings, care being taken to solidly pack such spaces and to prevent leakage or droppings of grout through the assembled precast members. Any grout which seeps through the precast members shall be removed before it hardens.

F. In no case shall concentrated construction loads, or construction loads exceeding the design loads, be placed on the precast members. In no case shall loads be placed on the precast members prior to the welding operations associated with erection, and prior to placing of topping (if required).

G. No Contractor, Subcontractor or any of his employees shall arbitrarily cut, drill, punch or otherwise tamper with the precast members.

H. Precast members damaged while being erected will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03600 - GROUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all grout used in concrete work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1.	CRD-C 621	Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-shrink Grout
2.	ASTM C 109	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch or 50 mm cube Specimens)
3.	ASTM C 531	Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts and Monolithic Surfacings
4.	ASTM C 579	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars and Monolithic Surfacings
5.	ASTM C 827	Standard Test Method for Early Volume Change of Cementitious Mixtures
6.	ASTM C 144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
7.	ASTM C 1107	Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300 - Submittals.

1. Certified test results verifying the compressive strength and shrinkage and expansion requirements specified herein.

2. Manufacturer's literature containing instructions and recommendations on the mixing, handling, placement and appropriate uses for each type of grout used in the work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Tests (required for pump station and storage tank projects)

1. Compression test specimens will be taken during construction from the first placement of each type of grout and at intervals thereafter as selected by the Engineer to insure continued compliance with these Specifications. The specimens will be made by the Engineer or their representative.

a. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for cement grout and non-shrink grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 109 at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at seven days, 28 days and any additional time period as appropriate.

b. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for epoxy grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 579, Method B, at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at seven days and any other time period as appropriate.

2. The cost of all laboratory tests on grout will be borne by the Owner, but the Contractor shall assist the Engineer in obtaining specimens for testing. The Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the specifications. The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary for fabricating the test specimens, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3. All grout, already placed, which fails to meet the requirements of these Specifications, is subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cement Grout

1. Cement grout shall be composed of Portland Cement and sand in the proportion specified in the Contract Documents and the minimum amount of water necessary to obtain the desired consistency. If no proportion is indicated, cement grout shall consist of one part Portland Cement to three parts sand. Water amount shall be as required to achieve desired consistency without compromising strength requirements. White Portland Cement shall be mixed with the Portland Cement as required to match color of adjacent concrete.

2. The minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,000 psi.

3. For beds thicker than 1-1/2 inch and/or where free passage of grout will not be obstructed by coarse aggregate, 1-1/2 parts of coarse aggregate having a top size of 3/8 inch should be added. This stipulation does not apply for grout being swept in by a mechanism. These applications shall use a plain cement grout without coarse aggregate regardless of bed thickness.

4. Sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.

B. Non-Shrink Grout

1. Non-shrink grout shall conform to CRD-C 621 and ASTM C 1107, Grade B or C when tested at a max. fluid consistency of 30 seconds per CDC 611/ASTM C939 at temperature extremes of 45°F and 90°F and an extended working time of 15 minutes. Grout shall have a min. 28-day strength of 7,000 psi. Non-shrink grout shall be, "Euco N-S" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Sikagrout 212" by Sika Corporation, Conspec 100 Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout by Conspec, Masterflow 555 Grout by BASF Construction Chemicals.

C. Epoxy Grout

1. Epoxy grout shall be "Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod" by Sika Corporation, "Duralcrete LV" by Tamms Industries, or "Euco #452 Series" by Euclid Chemical, Concresive 1090 by BASF Construction Chemicals.

2. Epoxy grout shall be modified as required for each particular application with aggregate per manufacturer's instructions.

D. Epoxy Base Plate Grout

1. Epoxy base plate grout shall be Sikadur 42, Grout-Pak by Sika Corporation, or Masterflow MP by BASF Construction Chemicals.

2.02 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing materials shall be as specified in Section 03370, Concrete Curing for cement grout and as recommended by the manufacturer for prepackaged grouts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The different types of grout shall be used for the applications stated below unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Where grout is called for in the Contract Documents which does not fall under any of the applications stated below, non-shrink grout shall be used unless another type is specifically referenced.

1. Cement grout shall be used for grout toppings and for patching of fresh concrete.

2. Non-shrink grout shall be used for grouting beneath base plates of structural metal framing.

3. Epoxy grout shall be used for bonding new concrete to hardened concrete.

4. Epoxy base plate grout shall be used for precision seating of base plates including base plates for all equipment such as engines, mixers, pumps, vibratory and heavy impact machinery, etc.

B. New concrete surfaces to receive cement grout shall be as specified in Section 03350, Concrete Finishes, and shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease and oil-like films. Existing concrete surfaces shall likewise be cleaned of all similar contamination and debris, including chipping or roughening the surface if a laitance or poor concrete is evident. The finish of the grout surface shall match that of the adjacent concrete. Curing and protection of cement grout shall be as specified in Section 03370, Concrete Curing.

C. All mixing, surface preparation, handling, placing, consolidation, and other means of execution for prepackaged grouts shall be done according to the instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.

D. The Contractor, through the manufacturer of a non-shrink grout and epoxy grout, shall provide on-site technical assistance upon request, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 CONSISTENCY

A. The consistency of grouts shall be that necessary to completely fill the space to be grouted for the particular application. Dry pack consistency is such that the grout is plastic and moldable but will not flow.

3.03 MEASUREMENT OF INGREDIENTS

A. Measurements for cement grout shall be made accurately by volume using containers. Shovel measurement shall not be allowed.

B. Prepackaged grouts shall have ingredients measured by means recommended by the manufacturer.

3.04 GROUT INSTALLATION

A. Grout shall be placed quickly and continuously, shall completely fill the space to be grouted and be thoroughly compacted and free of air pockets. The grout may be poured in place, pressure grouted by gravity, or pumped. The use of pneumatic pressure or dry-packed grouting requires approval of the Engineer. For grouting beneath base plates, grout shall be poured form one side only and thence flow across to the open side to avoid air-entrapment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05010 - METAL MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Metal materials not otherwise specified shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Requirements for specific products made from the materials specified herein are included in other sections of the Specifications. See the section for the specific item in question.

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36 Standard Specification for Structural Steel

B. ASTM A47 Standard Specification for Malleable Iron Castings

C. ASTM A48 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

D. ASTM A53 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

E. ASTM A123 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed, and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strip

F. ASTM A153 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

G. ASTM A167 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

H. ASTM A276 Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes

I. ASTM A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners

J. ASTM A446 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) quality

K. ASTM A500 Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

L. ASTM A501 Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

M. ASTM A529 Standard Specification for Structural Steel with 42 000 psi (290 Mpa) Minimum Yield Point (1/2 in. (12.7 mm) Maximum Thickness)

N. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

O. ASTM A570 Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet and Strip, Structural Quality

P. ASTM A572 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

Q. ASTM A780 Standard Practice of Repair of Damaged Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

R. ASTM A924 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

S. ASTM A992 Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes

T. ASTM A666 Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel, Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar for Structural Applications

U. ASTM B26 Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

V. ASTM B85 Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings

W. ASTM B108 Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

X. ASTM B138 Standard Specification for Manganese Bronze Rod, Bar, and Shapes

Y. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

Z. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

AA. ASTM B308 Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Standard Structural Shapes, Rolled or Extruded

AB. ASTM B574 Standard Specification for Nickel-Molybdenum-Chromium Alloy Rod

AC. ASTM F468 Standard Specification for Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use

AD. ASTM F593 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Fasteners

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Material certifications shall be submitted along with any shop drawings for metal products and fabrications required by other sections of the Specifications.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Owner may engage the services of a testing agency to test any metal materials for conformance with the material requirements herein. If the material is found to be in conformance with Specifications the cost of testing will be borne by the Owner. If the material does not conform to the Specifications, the cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor and all materials not in conformance as determined by the Engineer shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. In lieu of replacing materials the Contractor may request further testing to determine conformance, but any such testing shall be paid for by the Contractor regardless of outcome of such testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CARBON AND LOW ALLOY STEEL

A. Material types and ASTM designations shall be as listed below:

1.	Structural Fabrications	A992, A572 Grade 50, or A36
2.	Sheet Steel	A 570 Grade C
3.	Steel Angles and Plates	A36
4.	Bars and Rods	A 36 or A307 Grade A
5.	Pipe - Structural Use	A53 Type E or S, Grade B
6.	Tubes	A500 Grade B or A501
7.	Cold-Formed Structural Studs and Joists (18-22 gauge)	A 446 Grade C
	Cold-Formed Structural Studs and Joists (12-16 gauge)	A 446 Grade D

B. Steel shapes, plates and bars which are to be galvanized shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123. Iron and steel sheet which are to be galvanized shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A924. All connections for galvanized members shall use fasteners galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 unless noted otherwise.

2.02 STAINLESS STEEL

A. All stainless steel fabrications exposed to underwater service shall be Type 316. All other stainless steel fabrications shall be Type 304, unless noted otherwise. All connections for stainless steel fabrications shall use Type 304 or 316 stainless steel fasteners. Fasteners shall be of the same alloy type as the structural members.

B. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

1.	Plates and Sheets	ASTM A167 or A666 Grade A
2.	Structural Shapes	ASTM A276
3.	Fasteners (Bolts, etc.)	ASTM F593

2.03 ALUMINUM

A. All aluminum shall be alloy 6061-T6, unless otherwise noted or specified herein.

B. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

1.	Structural Shapes	ASTM B308
2.	Castings	ASTM B26, B85, or B108
3.	Extruded Bars	ASTM B221 - Alloy 6061
4.	Extruded Rods, Shapes and Tubes	ASTM B221 - Alloy 6063
5.	Plates	ASTM B209 - Alloy 6061
6.	Sheets	ASTM B221 - Alloy 3003

C. All aluminum shall be provided with mill finish unless otherwise noted.

D. Where bolted connections are indicated, aluminum shall be fastened with Type 304 stainless steel bolts unless noted otherwise.

E. Aluminum in contact with dissimilar materials shall be insulated with an approved dielectric.

2.04 CAST IRON

A. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

1.	Gray	ASTM A48 Class 30B
2.	Malleable	ASTM A47
3.	Ductile	ASTM A536 Grade 60-40-18

2.05 BRONZE

A. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

1.	Rods, Bars and Sheets	ASTM B138 - Alloy B Soft

2.06 HASTELLOY

A. All Hastelloy shall be Alloy C-276.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05560

ANCHOR BOLTS AND POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS

PART 1–GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Anchor bolts, expansion bolts, adhesive anchors, and screw anchors.

B. Related Sections and Divisions: Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work in this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A36/A36M–Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM F1554–Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi yield strength.

C. ICC-ES International Code Council–Evaluation Service.

D. AC 193–Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements.

E. AC 308–Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete.

F. ACI 355.2–Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary.

G. ACI 355.4–Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete and Commentary.

PART 2–PRODUCTS

2.01 ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Anchor bolts complete with washers and nuts shall be fabricated as shown or as specified by the equipment manufacturer and unless otherwise indicated shall be hot-dip galvanized carbon steel or 316 stainless steel. Anchor bolts shall, as a minimum, conform to the requirements of ASTM F1554-Grade 36.

B. Stainless steel anchor bolts shall be used in all submerged locations, below final grade, and in contact with aluminum and other items not to be painted. Galvanized anchor bolts shall be used elsewhere.

2.02 EXPANSION BOLTS

A. Expansion bolts shall be KWIK Bolt TZ by Hilti, Inc., TruBolt+ by ITW Red Head, Power-Stud+ SD2, SD4, or SD6 by DeWalt, Strong-Bolt or Strong-Bolt 2 by Simpson Strong-Tie Anchor Systems, or approved equal.

B. All expansion bolts shall comply with the Kentucky Building Code, AC 193, and ACI 355.2. They shall be ICC-ES approved for use in cracked and uncracked concrete.

C. Expansion bolts will not be permitted as substitutes for embedded anchor bolts except with the prior written acceptance of ENGINEER or where otherwise specifically called for.

D. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings or specified, use the following bolt material for the various installation situations:
   1. Stainless Steel: For all submerged locations, below final grade, and in contact with aluminum appurtenances and other items not to be painted. Also for anchoring equipment, unless otherwise specified.
   2. Steel: In other locations in contact with items to be painted or encased in concrete.

2.03 ADHESIVE ANCHORS

A. Adhesive anchors shall be HIT HY 200 by Hilti, Inc., Red Head Epcon C6+ or Red Head Epcon S7 by ITW, Pure 110+ or AC200+ by DeWalt, Set-XP by Simpson Strong-Tie Anchor Systems, or approved equal.

B. All adhesive anchors shall comply with the Kentucky Building Code, AC 308, and ACI 355.4. They shall be ICC-ES approved for use in cracked and uncracked concrete.

2.04 SCREW ANCHORS

A. Screw anchors shall be KWIK HUS-EZ by Hilti, Inc., Screw-Bolt by DeWalt, Titen-HD by Simpson Strong-Tie Anchor Systems, or approved equal.

B. All screw anchors shall comply with the Kentucky Building Code. They shall be ICC-ES approved for use in cracked and uncracked concrete.

PART 3–EXECUTION

3.01 ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Anchor bolts for structural members shall be located as shown and specified.

B. Anchor bolts for mechanical equipment shall have embedment length, edge distances, and spacing as required by the equipment manufacturer.

C. All dirt or foreign materials shall be removed prior to embedding into concrete. After anchor bolts have been embedded, their threads shall be protected by grease and by installing the nuts or by other means until the time of installation of the equipment or metal work.

3.02 EXPANSION BOLTS

A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, expansion bolt edge distance and spacing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

B. Bolt embedment shall at least equal 6-bolt diameters.

C. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

D. Where location of bolts is adjustable, reinforcing steel shall be located prior to drilling holes and bolts shall be located to clear reinforcing steel.

3.03 ADHESIVE ANCHORS

A. At locations shown on the drawings, reinforcing bars or threaded rod shall be provided in existing concrete by drilling holes, injecting epoxy adhesive, and inserting the reinforcing bar.

B. All existing surfaces to receive adhesive anchors, including the entire area in contact with the new concrete, shall be cleaned and roughened to amplitude of 1/4 inch.

C. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

D. Where location of anchors is adjustable, reinforcing steel shall be located prior to drilling holes and anchors shall be located to clear reinforcing steel.

E. CONTRACTOR shall arrange an anchor manufacturer's representative to provide on-site installation training for installation of their adhesive anchor system products. Submit documentation that all CONTRACTOR's personnel or subcontractors who install adhesive anchors have been trained prior to the announcement of anchor installation.

F. Adhesive anchors in horizontal and upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads are subject to the following requirements:
   1. They shall be installed by personnel certified by an applicable certification program. Certification shall include written and performance tests in accordance with the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification program, or equivalent, as approved by ENGINEER.
   2. They require continuous special inspection during installation. CONTRACTOR shall notify ENGINEER and Special Inspector of the schedule for these anchor installations to permit coordination of inspections.

3.04 SCREW ANCHORS

A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, screw anchor edge distance and spacing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Anchor embedment shall at least equal 6-bolt diameters.

C. Installation procedures shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

D. Where location of anchors is adjustable, reinforcing steel shall be located prior to drilling holes and anchors shall be located to clear reinforcing steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08370 - ACCESS HATCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and service required for the complete installation of the access hatches as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Cast-in-Place Concrete: Section 03300

B. Precast Concrete: Section 03400

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's data and shop drawings for the materials specified herein. Comply with all requirements of Section 01300.

B. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.

C. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.04 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Access hatches shall be as manufactured by the Bilco Company, New Haven, Connecticut; Babcock-Davis Associates, Inc., Arlington, Massachusetts; Milcor Division Inryco, Inc., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS HATCH (METER VAULT)

A. Access hatch shall be double leaf or single leaf, as indicated on the Contract Drawings aluminum, gutter type, watertight, exterior, flush floor hatch design. Door leaves shall be 1/4 inch aluminum diamond pattern plate to withstand a live load of 300 pounds per sq. ft. Channel frames shall be 1/4 inches aluminum with an anchor flange around the perimeter. Provide 1-1/2 inch female NPT threaded aluminum drainage coupling welded under frame at right front corner for connection of drain pipe.

B. Door shall be equipped with 316 stainless steel hinges, a lockable hasp for use with a padlock, stainless steel pins, spring operator for easy operation and an automatic hold-open arm with release handle. Provide inside stainless steel snap locks with removable wrench lift handle outside. Furnish threaded aluminum plug to seal lock aperture. Hardware shall be cadmium plated.

C. Doors and frames shall be mill finish with bituminous coating applied to the exterior of the frame. Hatches shall have an odor resistant gasket.

D. Access hatches shall be furnished with a factory installed "Safe-Hatch" fall prevention system, as supplied by ITT Flygt Corporation, or Engineer approved equal. Safety grate shall be constructed of 6061-T6 aluminum and designed to withstand a live load of 300 pounds per sq. ft. and painted with a bright safety orange color. The grating shall completely cover the opening and be in conformance with OSHA Standard 1910.23 and controlled space entry per OSHA Standard 1910.146.

E. Hatch shall have a minimum clear opening as shown on the contract drawings.

2.02 ACCESS HATCH FOR VALVE VAULT

A. Access hatch for valve vault shall be as described in section 2.01 A through D.

B. Hatch shall have a minimum clear opening as shown on the contract drawings.

2.03 ACCESS HATCH (PUMPS)

A. Pump access hatches shall be as described in section 2.01 A through D and furnished by the pump supplier, sized adequately to accommodate installation and removal of the pumps and piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Manufacturer shall guarantee against defects in material of workmanship for a period of five years.

C. Unit shall be set with slight pitch toward drain. Furnish and install 1" diameter schedule 80 PVC plastic drainage pipe and fittings to connect to gutter drainage coupling, set in concrete and run outside vault to daylight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09961 - HIGH PERFORMANCE PAINTS AND COATINGS - WASTEWATER

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services for furnishing and installing the finishes as indicated on drawings and schedules, and as herein specified.

B. Work includes painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout project, except as otherwise indicated. Surface preparation, priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.

C. Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated. In addition, the Contractor shall provide for the use of deep tone colors to be applied in selected areas as wall graphics, stripes and visual accents. The areas and colors shall be selected by the Architect-Engineer and shall not exceed 15% of the total wall surface area to be painted.

D. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.

E. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules". Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, Architect-Engineer will select these from standard colors or finishes available.

F. Following categories of work are not included as part of field- applied finish work.

1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer-finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, and finish mechanical and electrical equipment, including light fixtures, switchgear, and distribution cabinets.

2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, furred areas, pipe spaces, and duct shafts.

3. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.

4. Operating Parts: Unless otherwise indicated, moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting.

G. Following categories of work are included under other sections of these specifications.

1. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various sections for structural steel, metal fabrications, hollow metal work and similar items.

2. Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of fabricated components such as architectural

woodwork, wood casework and shop-fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories is included under other sections of these Specifications.

H. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

I. PVC plastic process piping shall not be painted, but shall be stenciled and labeled or tagged for identification surfaces. Each type of process piping using PVC pipe shall be installed using the same color pipe.

J. Repainting of existing structures, tanks, piping, and all other existing items shall not be part of this Contract unless otherwise noted or altered by this work. Areas that have been directly altered or damaged by construction shall be repainted to match existing conditions using the appropriate painting system. Repainting shall include the entire length of a system including piping, equipment, and accessories. Walls and structural items altered shall be painted for their entire length and height.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to Work of this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use. Provide MSDS sheets for each item submitted.

B. Samples: Prior to beginning work, submit color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Submit samples for Architect-Engineer's review of color and texture only. Provide a listing of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide primers and other undercoat paint produced by same manufacturer as finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these Specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings systems for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

1.05 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and following information:

1. Name or title of material.

2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.

3. Manufacturer's stock number, batch number, and date of manufacturer.

4. Manufacturer's name.

5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.

6. Thinning instructions.

7. Application instructions.

8. Color name and number.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Protect from freezing where necessary. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-base paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted or restricted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and 95 degrees F (35 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted or restricted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when relative humidity exceeds 85%, or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted or restricted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

D. Paint only when the surface temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Tnemec Company, Inc. (Tnemec)

2. The Sherwin-Williams Company

3. Carboline

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.

B. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.

C. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.

1. Lead content in pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.06% lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of paint by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Applicator must examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Applicator and coating manufacturer.

B. Starting of painting work will be construed as acceptance of surfaces and conditions within any particular area.

C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify Architect-Architect-Engineer in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

2. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for complete painting of items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items.

3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning per SSPC SP-1. Program cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly-painted surfaces.

4. Abrasives for blasting shall be sharp, washed, salt free, angular, and free from feldspar or other constituents that tend to breakdown and remain on the surface.

5. Concrete floors shall be dry as indicated by testing in accordance with ASTM D4263, Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

B. Cementitious Materials: Per ASTM D4261, Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete Unit Masonry for Coating, prepare cementitious surfaces of concrete block to be painted by removing efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze. Per ASTM D4262, Standard Test Method for pH of Chemically Cleaned or Etched Concrete Surfaces, determine alkalinity of surfaces to be painted by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application of paint. Test the surface for

moisture and do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions. Concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with SSPC-13 – Concrete Surface Preparation. Prepare concrete to remove contaminants, open bugholes, surface voids, air pockets, and other subsurface irregularities. Do not expose underlying aggregate. Use dry, oil-free air for blasting operations. Surface texture after blasting shall be similar to that of medium grit sandpaper. Remove residual abrasives, dust, and loose particles by vacuuming or blowing with high pressure air.

C. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sandpaper smooth those finished surfaces exposed to view, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dried.

1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling.

2. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for backpriming.

D. Ferrous Metals: Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign substances by solvent cleaning per SSPC SP-1. Mechanical cleaning shall be in accordance with SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning specifications for non-immersion surfaces and SSPC-SP10 Near White Metal Blast Cleaning for immersion in potable or non-potable water.

E. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with non-petroleum based solvent cleaners such as Clean 'N' Etch or equivalent.

F. Shop Primed Surfaces: Prepare shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare as required by other sections of these Specifications. Clean and touch-up with same type shop primer.

3.03 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

B. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Painting requirements, surface treatments, and finishes, are indicated in "schedules" of the contract documents and as noted in Paragraph 3.11 hereinafter.

2. Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used.

3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through final coat of paint, until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special

attention to insure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently- fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.

5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.

6. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

7. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.

8. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

9. Omit first coat (primer) on metal surfaces which have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness (DFT) as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer. Coatings to be in immersion or a severe environment shall be tested for dry film thickness. Testing shall be accomplished by methods recommended by coating manufacturer. Record DFT for each 100 square feet of surface area using the average of three readings within each 100 square feet. Additional coats of paint shall be applied where minimum DFT is not achieved.

D. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to those items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.

1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Piping, pipe hangers, supplementary steel and supports except galvanized surfaces.

   b. Heat exchangers.

   c. Tanks.

   d. Ductwork, insulation.

   e. Motor, mechanical equipment, and supports.

   f. Accessory items.

2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Conduits and fittings except galvanized surfaces.

   b. Switchgear.

c. Hanger and support except galvanized surfaces.

E. Prime Coats: Apply prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn- through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable. Holiday test coated steel in immersion areas in accordance with NACE International SP 0188-90.

G. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The right is reserved by Owner to invoke the following material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during period of field painting:

1. The Owner's Resident Project Representative shall check paint film thickness with an approved paint mil thickness tester.

2. Engage services of an independent testing laboratory to sample paint being used. Samples of materials delivered to project site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.

3. Testing laboratory will perform appropriate tests for any or all of following characteristics: Abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility, washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali resistance and quantitative materials analysis.

B. If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed to stop painting work, and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are non-compatible.

3.06 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove from site discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at end of each work day.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

C. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect-Architect-Engineer. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations. At completion

of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.07 PAINTING SYSTEMS

Product names and numbers are based on Tnemec products.

A. Ferrous Metals - Structural, Tanks, Pipes and Equipment

1. Exterior, Non-Immersion

		Dry Mils
Sur. Prep.:	SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning	
1st Coat:	1 Series 1 Omnithane	2.5 - 3.5
2nd Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
3rd Coat:	1074- Endura-Shield	2.0 - 3.0
1st Coat:	Corothane I Galvapac	2.5 - 3.5
2nd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0
3rd Coat:	HS Polyurethane	2.0 - 3.0

2. Interior, Non-Immersion

Sur. Prep.:	SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning	
1st Coat:	1 Series 1 Omnithane	2.5 - 3.5
2nd Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	4.0 - 6.0
Finish Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
1st Coat:	Corothane I Galvapac	2.5 - 3.5
2nd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	4.0 - 6.0
3rd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0

3. Immersion, Non-Potable Water

Sur. Prep.:	SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning	
1st Coat:	1 Series 1 Omnithane	2.5 - 3.5
2nd Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	4.0 - 6.0
3rd Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	4.0 - 6.0
1st Coat:	Corothane I Galvapac	2.5 - 3.5
2nd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC / SherGlass FF	4.0 - 6.0
3rd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC / SherGlass FF	4.0 - 6.0

4. Factory Primed Interior (Refer to Piping Specifications)

Sur. Prep.:	Surface shall be clean and dry	
Int. Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
Finish Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
2nd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0
3rd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0

5. Factory Primed, Exterior (Refer to Piping Specifications)

Sur. Prep.:	Surface shall be clean and dry	
1st Coat:	N69 Epoxoline II	4.0 – 6.0
2nd Coat:	1074- Endura-Shield	2.0 - 3.0

1st Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	4.0 - 6.0
2nd Coat:	HS Polyurethane	2.0 - 3.0

6. Primed Steel (Doors, Frames, etc.)

Touch up:	1 Series 1 Omnithane	
1st Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
2nd Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
Touch up:	Corothane I Galvapac	
1st Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0
2nd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0

7. Hydrogen Sulfide Exposed

Sur. Prep:	SSPC-SP5	
1st Coat:	435 Perma-Glaze	15.0 - 20.0
2nd Coat:	435 Perma-Glaze	15.0 - 20.0
1st Coat:	Dura-Plate 5900	15.0 - 20.0
2nd Coat:	Dura-Plate 5900	15.0 - 20.0

B. Galvanized Steel - Pipe and Miscellaneous Fabrications

1. Exterior, Non-Immersion

Sur. Prep.:	SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning and Etch	
1st Coat:	N69 Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
2nd Coat:	1074-Color Endura-Shield	2.0 - 3.0
1st Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0
2nd Coat:	HS Polyurethane	2.0 - 3.0

2. Interior, Non-Immersion (Doors, Frames, etc.)

Sur. Prep.:	SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning and Etch	
One Coat:	N69 Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
2nd Coat:	N 69 High-Build Epoxoline II	2.0 - 3.0
1st Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0
2nd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC	2.0 - 3.0

3. Immersion, Non-Potable Water

Sur. Prep.:	SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning followed by abrasive blast (SSPC-SP 16)	
1st Coat:	N69 Epoxoline II	3.0 - 5.0
2nd Coat:	N69 Epoxoline II	4.0 - 6.0
1st Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC / SherGlass FF	3.0 - 5.0
2nd Coat:	Macropoxy 646 FC / SherGlass FF	4.0 - 6.0

C. Porous Masonry - Concrete Masonry Units

1. Interior

Sur. Prep.:	Surface shall be clean and dry	
1st Coat:	130 Envirofill (Spray & Back Roll to Fill Porosity)	80 - 100 sf/gal.

2nd Coat:	84 Ceramlon ENV	4.0 - 6.0
3rd Coat:	84 Ceramlon ENV	4.0 - 6.0
1st Coat:	Cement Plex 875 (Spray & Back Roll to Fill Porosity)	80 - 100 sf/gal.
2nd Coat:	ProIndustrial HD Epoxy	4.0 - 6.0
3rd Coat:	ProIndustrial HD Epoxy	4.0 - 6.0

3.09 STENCILING

A. The Contractor shall supply all materials and labor necessary for stenciling of legends on pipes. The legend shall show the name of the contents. Review by the Architect-Engineer of legends will be required. Names shall be "plainly visible". Arrows showing direction of flow shall also be stenciled on pipes. The legends shall be located not more than 10 feet apart and, in general, at each valve and piece of equipment. The size and location of the legend shall be in general accordance with ANSI A13.1-1981 "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems". All visible piping 6" in diameter and larger shall be color-coded and stenciled. "Stick-on" labels are not acceptable.

3.10 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

A. All visible piping 3/4" and greater and less than 6" which is accessible for maintenance operations shall be color-coded and identified with semi-rigid plastic identification markers equal to SETMARK Pipe Markers as manufactured by Seton Name Plate Corporation, New Haven, Conn.; T & B/Westline, Los Angeles, California; or equal. Direction of flow arrows are to be included on each marker, unless otherwise specified.

B. Each marker background is to be appropriately color coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the contents of the pipe in conformance with the "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" (ANSI A 13.1 - 1981).

C. For pipes under 3/4" O.D. (too small for color bands and legends), brass identification tags 1-1/2" in diameter with depressed 1/4" high black-filled letters above 1/3" blackfilled numbers shall be fastened securely at specified locations.

D. All electrical conduits, which are accessible for maintenance operations, shall be identified with semi-rigid identification markers similar to those specified above.

E. Each marker background is to be color-coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the conductor. Size of markers and sizes of lettering to generally conform with the "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems" (ANSI A 13.1 - 1981)

F. Locations for pipe and electrical markers to be as follows:

1. Adjacent to each valve and fitting (except on plumbing fixtures and equipment).
2. Each branch and riser take-off.
3. Each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction.
4. Each pipe passage to underground.
5. All horizontal pipe runs-marked every 25 feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10441 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.03 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period; warranty period shall be six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Provide two fire extinguishers for installation in the electrical building.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Larsen's Model MP20 Steel Cylinder fire extinguisher or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Ansul Incorporated.

   b. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.

   c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.

   d. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 10A-120B:C nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.03 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Larsen's Model 864 mounting bracket or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Ansul Incorporated.

b. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.

c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.

d. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Horizontal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated, with appropriate fasteners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11290 - INTERIOR PROCESS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all plant process piping as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Interior Process Valves: Section 11295
B. Water Piping: Section 02505
C. Valves: Section 02515
D. Piping furnished with equipment is included in the specific equipment item.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Section 01300 of these specifications.

B. A notarized certification shall be furnished for all pipe and fittings which verifies compliance with all applicable specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE/DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS

A. Flanged ductile iron pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of ANSI/AWWA C115/A 21.15. Bolt pattern of flange shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C115/A 21.15 (which is equivalent to ASME/ANSI B16.1, Class 125 flange bolt pattern). Pipe shall have pressure class 250 rating. Gaskets shall be synthetic rubber ring gaskets with a thickness of 1/8 inch. Nuts and bolts shall be in accordance with ASME/ANSI B18.2.1, ASME/ANSI B18.2.2, ASME/ANSI B1.1, and ASTM A307

Flanged fittings shall conform to the latest revisions of ANSI/AWWA C110/A 21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A 21.53 (compact fittings). Gaskets shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A 21.11. Fittings shall have pressure class rating of 250 psi. Bolt pattern of flange shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C115/A 21.15 (which is equivalent to ASME/ANSI B16.1, class 125 flange bolt pattern).

B. All exposed iron pipe to be field painted shall be furnished with an external coating of rust inhibitive primer, such as Tnemec Series 1 OmniThane, Sherwin-Williams Corothane I GalvaPac, or equal. Pipe manufacturer shall be responsible for compatibility of shop applied coatings with the field paint systems and products specified in Division 9, Section 09961. Do not apply asphalt or bituminous coatings on pipe to be painted.

C. Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy Interior Lining

1. Condition of ductile iron prior to surface preparation

All ductile pipe and fittings shall be delivered to the application facility without asphalt, cement lining, or any other lining on the interior surface. Because removal of old linings may not be possible, the intent of this specification is that the entire interior of the ductile iron pipe and fittings shall not have been lined with any substance prior to the application of the specified lining material and no coating shall have been applied to the first six

inches of the exterior of the spigot ends.

2. Lining Material

The standard of quality is Protecto 401™ Ceramic Epoxy. The material shall be an amine cured novolac epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment. Any request for substitution must be accompanied by a successful history of lining pipe and fittings for sewer service, a test report verifying the following properties, and a certification of the test results.

a. A permeability rating of 0.00 when tested according to Method A of ASTM E-96-66, Procedure A with a test duration of 30 days.

b. The following test must be run on coupons from factory lined ductile iron pipe:

(1) ASTM B-117 Salt Spray (scribed panel) - Results to equal 0.0 undercutting after two years.

(2) ASTM G-95 Cathodic Disbondment 1.5 volts @ 77°F. Results to equal no more than 0.5 mm undercutting after 30 days.

(3) Immersion testing rated using ASTM D-714-87.

i. 20% Sulfuric acid—No effect after two years.

ii. 140°F 25% Sodium Hydroxide—No effect after two years.

iii. 160°F Distilled Water—No effect after two years.

iv. 120°F Tap Water (scribed panel)—0.0 undercutting after two years with no effect.

(4) ASTM G-22 90 Standard practice for determining resistance of Synthetic Polymeric materials to bacteria. The test should determine the resistance to growth of Acidithiobacillus Bacteria and should be conducted at 30 degrees centigrade for a period of 7 days on a minimum of 4 panels. The growth must be limited only to trace amounts of bacteria.

c. An abrasion resistance of no more than 3 mils (.075 mm) loss after one million cycles using European Standard EN 598: 1994 Section 7.8 Abrasion Resistance.

3. Application

a. Applicator

The lining shall be applied by a certified firm with a successful history of applying linings to the interior of ductile iron pipe and fittings.

b. Surface Preparation

Prior to abrasive blasting, the entire area to receive the protective any substance that can be removed by solvent, shall be solvent cleaned to remove those substances. After the surface has been made free of grease, oil or other substances, all areas to receive the protective compounds shall be abrasive blasted using sand or grit abrasive media. The entire surface to be lined shall be struck with the blast media so that all rust, loose oxides, etc., are removed from the surface. Only slight stains and tightly adhering oxide may be left on the surface. Any area where rust reappears before lining must be re-blasted.

c. Lining

After surface preparation and within 12 hours of surface preparation, the interior of the pipe shall receive 40 mils nominal dry film thickness. No lining shall take place when the substrate or ambient temperature is below 40°F. The surface also must be dry and dust free. If flange pipe or fittings are included in the project, the lining shall not be used on the face of the flange.

d. Coating of Bell Sockets and Spigot Ends

Due to the tolerances involved, the gasket area and spigot end up to 6 inches back from the end of the spigot end must be coated with 6 mils nominal, 10 mils maximum using Protecto 401™ Joint Compound. The Joint Compound shall be applied by brush to ensure coverage. Care should be taken that the Joint Compound is smooth without excess buildup in the gasket seat or on the spigot ends. Coating of the gasket seat and spigot ends shall be done after the application of the lining.

e. Number of Coats

The number of coats of lining material applied shall be as recommended by the lining manufacturer. However, in no case shall this material be applied above the dry thickness per coat recommended by the lining manufacturer in printed literature. The maximum or minimum time between coats shall be that time recommended by the lining material manufacturer. To prevent delamination between coats, no material shall be used for lining which is not indefinitely recoatable with itself without roughening of the surface.

f. Touch-Up and Repair

Protecto 401™ Joint Compound shall be used for touch-up or repair in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Inspection and Certification

a. Inspection

All ductile iron pipe and fitting linings shall be checked for thickness using a magnetic film thickness gauge. The thickness testing shall be done using the method outlined in SSPC PA-2 Film Thickness Rating.

The interior lining of all pipe barrels and fittings shall be tested for pinholes with a non-destructive 2,500 volt test. Any defects found shall be repaired prior to shipment.

Each pipe joint and fitting shall be marked with the date of application of the lining system along with its numerical sequence of application on that date and records maintained by the applicator of his work.

b. Certification

The pipe or fitting manufacturer must supply a certificate attesting to the fact that the applicator met the requirements of this specification, and that the material used was as specified.

5. Handling

Lined pipe and fittings must be handled only from the outside of the pipe and fittings. No forks, chains, straps, hooks, etc. shall be placed inside the pipe and fittings for lifting, positioning, or laying. The pipe shall not be dropped or unloaded by rolling.

Care should be taken not to let the pipe strike sharp objects while swinging or being off

loaded. Ductile iron pipe should never be placed on grade by use of hydraulic pressure from an excavator bucket or by banging with heavy hammers.

D. Ductile iron fittings shall conform to AWWA C 110 with flanges faced and drilled 125-pound. Fittings shall have interior lining and exterior coating same as the pipe.

2.02 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PLASTIC PRESSURE PIPE

A. PVC Pressure Pipe, 3" and Smaller: Polyvinyl chloride plastic pipe shall be ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80 or F441 CPVC, Schedule 80 with solvent weld joints. Fittings shall be ASTM D 2467 Schedule 80 socket type. All socket type connections shall be made with PVC solvent cement complying with ASTM D 2564 PVC solvent cement shall be furnished from the same supplier as the PVC pipe. Provide socket-threaded adapters for connection to threaded appurtenances where required.

2.03 WALL PIPE AND SLEEVES

A. All wall pipe shall be furnished with cast or welded collar water stops in the positions shown on the Drawings. Welding of water stop collars on pipe shall be accomplished by the wall pipe manufacturer in their shop. All centrifugally cast wall pipe shall be ductile iron meeting the requirements of AWWA C151 for the pipe barrel, conforming to the pressure rating of the pipeline in which installed, and in no case be lighter than Class 53.

B. All statically cast wall pipe shall be ductile iron meeting the requirements of AWWA C110 for fittings. Mechanical joint end and cast-on flange end wall pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and welded flange wall pipe shall conform to AWWA C115. Where flanged or mechanical joint bell ends are flush with the wall, they shall be drilled and tapped for stud bolts which are to be of 300 Series stainless steel.

C. The length of all wall pipe shall be not less than the thickness of the wall in which installed. Wall pipe shall have the same pressure rating as connecting pipe. All wall pipe shall be AWWA C401 lined. The outside of wall pipes shall be left uncoated and shall be field primed for painting on the portion exposed, uncoated where embedded and field coated with standard bituminous coated where buried.

D. Contractor may have the option to install wall pipe flush face-to-face of wall in lieu of the dimensioned length wall pipe shown on the Drawings, in order to eliminate form penetrations. This option will be subject to Engineer`s review at each wall pipe location and covers both flanged and mechanical-joint bell-end wall pipe. Embedded flanged and MJ bell-end bolt holes shall be tapped for stud bolts; tapped bolt holes in embedded flanges shall be plugged for protection during concrete pouring.

E. All pipe wall sleeves shall be plain end galvanized steel pipe of diameter noted on Drawings and length to fit flush face-to-face of wall.

2.04 INTERLOCKING LINK PIPE SEALS

A. In all locations indicated on the Drawings, interlocking link pipe seals shall be used. Seals shall be modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and wall sleeve. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and nut. After the seal assembly is positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolts shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide an absolutely water-tight seal between the pipe and wall sleeve. Seals shall be "Link-Seal" as manufactured by Thunderline Corporation, Wayne, Michigan, or approved equal.

B. The Contractor shall determine the required diameter of each individual wall opening according to the manufacturer's recommendations before ordering and installing the seal. Pipe shall be accurately centered in the sleeve and the link seals shall be sized, installed and tightened in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.05 COUPLINGS AND ADAPTERS

A. Flexible couplings shall be of the sleeve type with a middle ring, two round-wedge shaped rubber gaskets at each end, two following rings together and compress the gasket against the pipe. Flexible couplings shall be steel with minimum wall thickness of the middle ring or sleeve installed on pipe being 5/16-inch for pipe smaller than 10 inches, 3/8-inch for pipe 10 inches or larger. The minimum length of the middle ring shall be 5-inches for pipe sizes up to 10 inches and 7 inches for pipe 10 inches to 30 inches. The pipe stop shall be removed. Gaskets shall be suitable for 250 psi pressure rating or at rated working pressure of the connecting pipe. Couplings shall be harnessed and be designed for 250 psi.

B. Flanged adapters shall have one end suitable for bolting to a pipe flange and the other end of flexible coupling similar to that described hereinbefore. All pressure piping with couplings or adapters shall be harnessed with full threaded rods spanning across the couplings or adapters. The adapters shall be furnished with bolts of an approved corrosion resistant steel alloy, extending to the adjacent pipe flanges. Flanges on flanged adapter (unless otherwise indicated or required) shall be faced and drilled ANSI B16.1 Class 125.

C. Flexible couplings and flanged adapters shall be as manufactured by Dresser, Rockwell, or equal, per the following, unless otherwise specified and/or noted on the Drawings:

1. Steel couplings for joining same size, plain-end, steel, cast iron, and PVC plastic pipe -

Dresser	Smith-Blair
Style 253 (2"-15") Style 38/138 (18" & above)	4ll

2. Transition couplings for joining pipe of different outside diameters-

Dresser	Smith-Blair
Style 162 (4"-12") Style 62 (2"-24")	413 steel (2"-24") 415 steel (6"-48") 433 cast (2"-16") 435 cast (2"-12")

3. Flanged adapters for joining plain-end pipe to flanged pipe, fittings, valves and equipment.

Dresser	Smith-Blair
Style 227 cast (3"-12") Style 128 steel (3"-48" D.I. Pipe) Style 128 steel (2"-96" steel pipe)	912 cast (3"-12") 913 steel (3"-24" D.I. Pipe)

2.06 FLANGED JOINTS

A. Flange bolts and nuts shall be ASTM A 307, Grade B and shall have hexagonal heads. All bolts, nuts and studs for flanged pipe in submerged locations shall be of 300 Series stainless steel. The flanges shall be drawn together until the joint is perfectly tight, with bolts of a length such that they will not project greater than 1/4-inch from the nut nor fall short of the end of the nut when drawn up. No washers shall be used. Gaskets shall be carefully fabricated prior to installation and must be suitable for pressure rating for the pipe for which it is used.

B. All flanges (unless otherwise indicated or required) shall be faced and drilled ANSI B16.1 125-pound for ductile iron and ANSI B16.5 150-pound for steel.

C. At the Contractor's option, and at no additional expense to the Owner, the following patented SBR flange gaskets or approved equal may be substituted for standard sheet packing ring gaskets in ductile iron flanged pipe:

1. TORUSEAL by American Cast Iron Pipe Company

2. FLANGE-TYTE by United States Pipe & Foundry Company

When using such gaskets, flange bolts shall be torqued to manufacturer's recommended torque values.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Materials shall be new and of the best grade and quality; workmanship shall be first class in every respect.

B. Each piece of iron pipe and each fitting shall be plainly marked at the foundry with class number and weight.

C. Where indicated on the Drawings, plain-end pipe shall be joined by means of flanged adapters or flexible couplings which shall be Rockwell, Dresser, or equal.

D. All pipe couplings shall be designed to safely withstand the operating pressure of the lines in which they are installed. All couplings shall be shop primed with an approved rust inhibitive primer.

E. Taps and connections to piping shall be made as required to connect equipment, sample lines, etc., and where otherwise shown on the Drawings.

F. Piping shall be installed straight and true, parallel or perpendicular to walls, with approved offsets around obstructions. Standard pipe fittings shall be used for changing direction of piping. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends are permitted unless accepted by the Engineer.

G. All piping, fittings, valves and other accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, chips and foreign matter before joint connections are made.

H. All plastic pipe shall be adequately supported and braced. Support spacing shall not exceed the recommendations of the Plastics Pipe Institute.

I. Teflon tape shall be used on all plastic pipe threaded connections.

J. Field cut male threads on plastic pipe shall be made with plastic pipe threading dies.

K. The annular interior space of plain wall sleeves shall be grouted flush to wall face with non-staining nonshrink grout, Masterflow 713 by Master Builders, Sonogrout by Sonneborn-Contech, or equal.

L. All pipe sleeves passing through walls or floors of chlorine feed and storage areas shall be provided with gas tight seals.

M. All pipe threads shall conform to ANSI B2.1.

N. Piping shall be erected to provide for expansion and contraction.

O. Screwed or soldered unions shall be provided in all small piping as required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves and piping accessories from the piping system.

P. Dielectric insulating couplings or brass adapters shall be used whenever the adjoining materials being connected are of dissimilar material such as connections between copper tubing and steel pipe.

Q. All inside piping shall be color coded, stenciled and label tagged for identification as specified in Division 9.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11295 - INTERIOR PROCESS VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all new valves as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Water Piping: Section 02505
B. Valves: Section 02515
C. Interior Process Piping: Section 11290
D. Valves furnished with equipment are included with equipment specifications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering. Comply with provisions of Section 01300.

B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUG VALVES

A. All plug valves shall be eccentric plug valves unless otherwise specified.

B. Valves shall be of the non-lubricated eccentric type with flanged ends faced and drilled per ANSI B16.1 125 lb.

C. Valve bodies shall be flushing body type and made of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron. Valves shall be furnished with a 1/8" welded overlay seat of not less than 95% pure nickel. Seat area shall be raised, with raised surface completely covered with weld to insure that the plug face contacts only nickel. Screwed-in seats shall not be acceptable.

D. Plugs shall be made of ductile iron and have a cylindrical seating surface eccentrically offset from the center of the plug shaft. The interference between the plug face and body seat, with the plug in the closed position, shall be externally adjustable in the field with the valve in the line under pressure. Plug shall be resilient faced with neoprene or hycar, suitable for use with sewage.

E. Valves shall have replaceable sleeve type bearings and grit seals at the upper and lower journals.

F. Valve shaft seals shall be of the multiple V-ring type and shall be externally adjustable and repackable without removing the bonnet or actuator from the valve under pressure. Valves utilizing O-ring seals or non-adjustable packing shall not be acceptable.

G. Valve pressure ratings shall be 175 psi through 12" and 150 psi for 14" through 72". Each valve shall be given a hydrostatic and seat test with test results being certified when required by the specifications.

H. Manually operated valves 4-inch and larger shall have a worm gear actuator, stainless steel input shaft and handwheel operator. Manually operated valves 3-inch and smaller shall have a lever operator. All gearing shall be enclosed in a semi-steel housing and be suitable for running in a lubricant with seals provided on all shafts to prevent entry of dirt and water into the actuator. The actuator shaft shall be stainless steel and the quadrant shall be supported on permanently lubricated bronze bearings. Actuators shall clearly indicate valve position and an adjustable stop shall be provided to set closing torque and to provide seat adjustment to compensate for change in pressure differential or flow direction change. All exposed nuts, bolts and washers shall be stainless steel.

I. Any cylinder actuators shall be equipped with 2-inch square operating nuts to allow manual valve operation in case of supply failure.

J. Valves shall provide drip tight shutoff up to the full pressure rating. Valves shall be provided with adjustable limit stops and rotate 90 degrees from fully opened to fully closed.

K. Valves located 6 feet or more above the floor shall be furnished with chain wheel operators.

L Valves shall have rectangular port openings for throttling service, and shall open to 100% of the corresponding pipe diameter.

M. Plug valves shall be as manufactured by DeZurik, or approved equal.

2.02 CHECK VALVES

A. The valve is a counterweighted, rubber seated check valve with attached cushion chamber whose function is to permit flow in only one direction, close tightly when its discharge side pressure exceeds its inlet pressure, and to close without a slam or bang.

B. The swing check valve shall be constructed with heavy cast iron or cast steel body with a bronze or stainless steel seat ring, a non-corrosive shaft for attachment of weight and lever, and complete non-corrosive shockless chamber.

C. It shall absolutely prevent the return of water, oil or gas back through the valve when the inlet pressure decreases below the delivery pressure. The valve must be tight seating, and must be shockless in operation. The seat ring must be renewable.

D. The cushion chamber shall be attached to the side of the valve body externally and so constructed with a piston operating in a chamber that will effectively permit the valve to be operated without any hammering action. The shock absorption shall be by air, and the cushion chamber shall be so arranged that the closing speed will be adjustable to meet the service requirements.

E. The valve disc shall be of cast iron or cast steel and shall be suspended from a non-corrosive shaft which will pass through a stuffing box and be connected to the cushion chamber on the outside of the valve.

F. All material and workmanship shall be first class throughout and the purchaser reserves the right to inspect this valve before shipment.

G. The valves will be Golden-Anderson Industries, Inc. Fig. No. 250-D, 125# or equal.

2.03 SEWAGE COMBINATION AIR VALVE

A. Sewage Combination Air Valves shall be installed at the high points of the force main and at various locations as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Air valves shall be automatic float operated valves designed to exhaust air during the filling of a piping system and close upon liquid entry. The valve shall open during draining or if a negative pressure occurs. The valve shall also release accumulated air from a piping system while the system is in operation and under pressure.

1. The valve seat shall provide complete shut off to the full valve pressure rating.

2. Valves shall incorporate a full port orifice, a seal plug assembly, and an upper and lower float to provide a rolling resilient seal.

3. The seal shall be a one-piece design and include a large orifice and a small orifice and each shall open or close as needed to allow release or intake of air as the demand on the system regulates.

4. Valve shall be designed to intake or discharge a minimum of 100 SCFM of air with a 3.5-psi differential pressure.

C. Materials

1. Valve cover, lower float, stem, washer, spring, nuts and bolts: 316 Stainless Steel.

2. Upper float: Foamed polypropylene.

3. O-rings: Buna-N.

4. Seal plug assembly and base and body: 316 Stainless Steel.

D. All Sewage Combination Air Valves on the force main shall be ARI model no. D-025 as manufactured by A.R.I. Flow Control Accessories, Kfar Charuv, Israel, or equal. Sizes shall be based on the pipeline diameter as noted herein:

Pipe Diameter	3" – 8"	10" – 16"	18" – 20"	24" – 48"
Air Valve Size	2"	3"	4"	6"

2.04 VALVE OPERATORS

A. Valve operators shall be as shown on the plans and specified herein and in Section 2.05.

B. Valves located six (6) feet or more from floor level shall be furnished with chain wheel operators or chain level operators. Chains shall extend to within four (4) feet off the floor. All NRS floor stands and geared operators shall be indicating type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11310 - SOLIDS HANDLING SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, delivering, installing, testing, and placing into service all pumping equipment and with all appurtenances associated with the Lift Stations complete as shown on the Drawings and more fully described hereinafter. The equipment to be furnished and installed shall be as shown on the Drawings and shall include pumps, motors, VFDs, guide rails, access hatches, control panels and control systems, and appurtenances, all tested and ready for operation.

B. Unless otherwise specified the pump manufacturer shall furnish each pumping unit complete with drive motor and all other components and shall be entirely responsible for the compatibility in all respects of all components furnished.

C. Several pump manufacturers are listed within this specification and for certain pump features there is more than one option that is acceptable. For these items, more than one option is specified in this specification and a pump manufacturer must meet one of the options.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 01300

B. Operating & Maintenance Manuals: Section 01780

1.03 MANUFACTURER

A. The pumping units shall be provided by a single manufacturer with a minimum of five (5) years' experience in designing and manufacturing pumping equipment of similar type, size and capacity. The pumps shall be manufactured by KSB, Xylem Corporation Flygt Division, Sulzer-ABS, or Myers.

B. To assure unity of responsibility, the pumps, motors, guide rails, access hatches and other auxiliary equipment, and materials specified in this Section shall be furnished and coordinated by the pump manufacturer (Manufacturer) who shall assume responsibility for the satisfactory operation of the entire pumping system including pumps, motors, and accessories. The pump manufacturer shall coordinate closely with the VFD supplier to ensure compatibility between the pump and VFD.

C. Replacement Parts Capability: The manufacturer shall have the ability to promptly furnish any and all interchangeable replacement parts as may be needed at any time within the expected life of the pumps. Upon request, the Contractor shall submit evidence of the proposed manufacturer's ability to promptly fill replacement orders.

D. Quality Assurance: All pumping units shall be of approved design and make products of manufacturers who have built equipment of similar type, size and capacity.

E. Additional Submittals: The Contractor shall submit, upon request, any additional information that the Engineer may deem necessary to determine the ability of the proposed manufacturer to produce the specified equipment.

F. Manufacturer Information: All manufacturer information required by the specifications shall be submitted by the Contractor within thirty (30) calendar days of the date of receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

Any additional information or data, specifically requested by the Engineer, concerning manufacturer's capabilities (especially relating to requirements described hereinbefore), shall be submitted by the Contractor within fourteen (14) calendar days of the receipt of the written request thereof, unless otherwise specified.

Approval of manufacturers or suppliers will not be given until all information required by the specifications or requested by the Engineer has been submitted and acceptable.

G. Prior to manufacture, a certified statement from the pump manufacturer shall be forwarded to the Engineer indicating that a torsional vibration analyses has been completed for the specified pump and that Hydraulic Institute (HI) limitations will be met.

H. Disqualification of Manufacturer:

1. Poor performance of similar pumping equipment now in operation under the specified conditions of service and pump rating constitute grounds for disqualification of the pump manufacturer, supplier, or both, unless such poor performance has been corrected.

2. Failure to successfully comply with the provisions of subparagraphs A through H, inclusive, will constitute grounds for disqualification of pump manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS (SHOP DRAWINGS)

A. General: The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the specifications regarding submittals, unless otherwise specified herein.

B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.

C. The Contractor shall provide a notarized certification indicating that all pumping products meet the required Specifications.

D. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review and approval before ordering.

E. Content of Submittals: The following shall be included in submittals as a minimum. However, any additional information or data shall be added if and whenever requested by the Owner or the Engineer. Where applicable, submit separate data for each pump.

1. Descriptive Literature:

a. Dimensions

b. Materials of Construction (including required coating).

c. Performance Data.

1) Pump Impeller Size

2) GPM

3) TDH

4) BHP

5) RPM

6) Performance curves showing pump operation including shutoff head, operating point, and run-out.

7) Performance curves showing overall pump efficiencies.

8) Weight of pump

9) Horsepower rating of pump motor

d. Curve showing operation of pump at various sppeds.

2. Installation Information: Submit installation drawings and information for pump connections, connecting piping and valves, electrical connections, and auxiliary equipment.

   The Contractor shall submit all other drawings, material lists and other information specified, requested and/or necessary to show complete compliance with all details of the contract documents.

3. Operation and Maintenance Manual: Manual shall contain all information necessary for proper operation and maintenance of pumping units, as well as the location of the nearest permanent service headquarters.

1.05 TESTS

A. Shop Tests:

1. All pumps shall receive a non-witness certified factory performance test.

2. The Manufacturer shall factory test all pumps prior to shipment in accordance with the Hydraulic Institute standards, latest version. Flow rate, total head and Input KW shall be tested and recorded for at least five points on the pump performance curve. Test shall be performed to demonstrate that the pumps meet ANSI/HI 11.6 acceptance grade 1U for all specified points. The five points shall include the points specified in pump performance table in Paragraph 2.02.

3. The Manufacturer shall perform hydrostatic test on the pressure-containing parts in accordance with ANSI/HI 11.6. Test shall be conducted on each pump prior to shipment.

4. The Manufacturer shall perform the following test on each pump prior to shipment from factory:

   a. Megger motor and pump for insulation breaks or moisture.

   b. Prior to submergence, the pump shall be run dry and checked for correct rotation.

   c. Pump shall be run for a minimum of 30 minutes in a submerged condition.

   d. The pump shall be removed from test tank, meggered immediately for moisture and upper and lower seal unit shall be checked for water intrusion.

e. A written certification test report regarding the above tests shall be submitted for approval prior to shipment.

5. Five (5) certified copies of the results of these tests are to be sent to the Engineer. Also included with the test curves shall be a certified bill of material list depicting quality of construction.

B. Field Tests:

1. The pumping units will be accepted upon the basis of the certified copies of the shop test and be subject to a four-hour field test of each unit. This test will be for the purpose of determining if each pumping unit will operate under installed conditions within a reasonable degree of correlation with the shop tests.

2. The Contractor shall give at least two (2) week notice to the Owner when the field tests are to be accomplished so that the Owner may have a representative present at the said tests.

3. The field tests shall be made by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer.

4. Field tests shall be made on each pumping unit. During the test, each pump shall be run at maximum rated speed for at least three (3) rates of flow corresponding to minimum rate, design rate, and maximum rate of flows specified as evidenced by the corresponding total head shown by the pump gages; simultaneous ammeter readings shall be taken. Variation of the rate of flow shall be made by throttling the discharge valve (where applicable). The rated motor nameplate current and power shall not be exceeded at any rate of flow within the specified range.

5. Before any pump is rotated, the Contractor shall make certain that no debris is present in suction well, pumps or pipelines. Any internal damage done to equipment while starting up shall be assumed to be caused by debris and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. No pump shall be rotated under power unless submerged with liquid.

5. When water can be pumped, the Contractor shall commence pumping and shall have representatives from the pump manufacturer to start the pumps. When flow conditions are favorable, the Contractor or pump manufacturer shall in the presence of the Engineer, run a series of tests to establish the adequacy of the pumping units.

6. Field tests shall also conform to Part 3, Paragraph 3.03 as specified hereinafter.

C. Failure of Tests:

1. Any defects in the equipment or failure to meet the guarantees or requirements of the specifications shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor by replacements or otherwise. The decision of the Engineer as to whether or not the Contractor has fulfilled his obligations under the Contract shall be final and conclusive. If the Contractor fails or refuses to make these corrections or if the improved equipment, when tested, shall fail again to meet the guarantees of specified requirements, the Owner notwithstanding its having made partial payment for work and materials which have entered into the manufacture of said equipment, may reject said equipment and order the Contractor to remove it from the premises at his own expense.

2. In case the Owner rejects said equipment, then the Contractor hereby agrees to repay to the Owner all sums of money paid to him for said rejected equipment on progress certificates or otherwise on account of the lump sum prices herein specified, and upon the receipt of said sum of money the Owner will execute and deliver to the Contractor a bill of sale of all its rights, title, and interest in and to said rejected equipment; provided, however, that said equipment shall not be removed from the premises of the Owner until

the Owner obtains from other sources the equipment to take the place of the rejected. The Owner hereby agrees to obtain said other equipment within a reasonable time and the Contractor agrees that the Owner may use the equipment furnished by him without rental or other charge until said other new equipment is obtained.

D. Responsibility During Test: The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.

E. Manufacturer's Representative: For all pumping units, the Contractor shall furnish the services of accredited representatives of the pump manufacturer who shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and field tests of each pumping unit and give instructions to the operating personnel. As one condition necessary to acceptance of any pumping unit, the Contractor shall submit a certificate from the manufacturer, stating that the installation of the pumping unit is satisfactory, that the unit is ready for operation, and that the operating personnel have been suitably instructed in the operation, lubrication, and care of the unit.

1.06 GUARANTEE PERIOD

A. After successful completion of tests and trials under operating conditions on all equipment, the Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, materials and workmanship from undue wear and tear, from mechanical and electrical defects, and from any failure whatever, for a minimum of five (5) years. This five (5) year minimum shall not replace a standard manufacturer's guarantee which exceeds one (1) year.

1.07 PUMP WARRANTY

A. The Contractor guarantees and warrants that during the first three years of operation, the pumps will operate satisfactorily and continuously according to the pump schedule specified herein, and that after due notice has been given by the Owner, he or the pump manufacturer will proceed, within a reasonable time, to adjust, regulate, repair and renew at his own expense or perform such work as is necessary to maintain the guaranteed capacities, efficiencies and performances. Overall pump warranty is five-years that includes 100% parts and labor for five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOLIDS HANDLING SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE PUMPS

A. Pump Design:

The pump(s) shall be automatically and firmly connected to the discharge connection, guided by no less than two parallel guide bars extending from the top of the station to the wet well mounted discharge connection. There shall be no need for personnel to enter the wet-well. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a machined metal-to-metal, or a resilient seating system with O-ring or profile gasket connection making watertight contact. The entire weight of the pump/motor unit shall be borne by the pump discharge elbow. No portion of the pump/motor unit shall bear on the sump floor directly or on a sump floor mounted stand.

Power and pilot cable supports shall be provided and consist of a wire braid sleeve with attachment loops or tails to connection to the underside of the access frame.

B. Pump Construction:

Major pump components shall be of gray cast iron, ASTM A-48, Class 35B, with smooth surfaces devoid of blow holes or other casting irregularities. All exposed nuts or bolts shall be AISI type 304 stainless steel. All metal surfaces coming into contact with the pumped media, other than stainless steel, shall be protected by a factory applied spray coating of acrylic dispersion zinc phosphate primer with either a polyester resin or a high solids two-part epoxy paint finish on the exterior of the pump.

Sealing design shall incorporate metal-to-metal contact between machined surfaces or a resilient seating system with O-ring or profile gasket. Pump/Motor unit mating surfaces where watertight sealing is required shall be machined and fitted with Nitrile or Viton rubber O-rings. Joint sealing will be the result of controlled compression of rubber O-rings in two planes and O-ring contact of four sides without the requirement of a specific bolt torque limit. Rectangular cross-sectioned rubber, paper or synthetic gaskets that require specific torque limits to achieve compression shall not be considered as adequate or equal. No secondary sealing compounds, elliptical O-rings, grease or other devices shall be used.

C. Cooling System:

Option 1 - Each pump/motor unit shall be provided with an integral, self-supplying cooling system. The motor water jacket shall encircle the stator housing and shall be of cast iron, ASTM A-48, Class 35B. The water jacket shall thus provide heat dissipation for the motor regardless of whether the motor unit is submerged in the pumped media or surrounded by air. After passing through a classifying labyrinth, the impeller back vanes shall provide the necessary circulation of the cooling liquid, a portion of the pumpage, through the cooling system. Two cooling liquid supply pipes, one discharging low and one discharging high within the jacket, shall supply the cooling liquid to the jacket. An air evacuation tube shall be provided to facilitate air removal from within the jacket.

Any piping internal to the cooling system shall be shielded from the cooling media flow allowing for unobstructed circular flow within the jacket about the stator housing. Two cooling liquid return ports shall be provided. The internals to the cooling system shall be non-clogging by virtue of their dimensions. Drilled and threaded provisions for external cooling and, seal flushing or air relief are to be provided. The cooling jacket shall be equipped with two flanged, gasketed and bolted inspection ports of not less than 4" diameter located 180° apart. The cooling system shall provide for continuous submerged or completely non-submerged pump operation in liquid or in air having a temperature of up to 40°C (104°F), in accordance with NEMA standards. Restrictions limiting the ambient or liquid temperatures at levels less than 40°C are not acceptable.

Option 2 - The motor shall incorporate a closed-loop cooling circuit with an integrated cooling pump rated for continuous duty in a completely dry mode; as well as; in a fully submerged condition without damage. The factory installed closed-loop cooling system shall be of steel, 1.0036 (ASTM A-570, Grade D). The coolant pump impeller shall be mounted directly on the motor shaft between the tandem mechanical seals to circulate coolant fluid into the top inter-space between the cooling jacket and motor housing, over the surface of the motor, through ducts in the bearing housing and into a volute-casing heat exchanger. Heat losses from the motor shall be transferred to the fluid pumped in the volute-casing heat exchanger, which forms a structural unit together with the discharge cover of the actual waste water pump. After passing through the volute-casing heat exchanger, the medium returns to the suction side of the internal coolant pump. Coolant shall be an environmentally safe antifreeze down to temperatures of minus 20 degrees C (minus 4 degrees F) such as propylene glycol solution. Cooling systems that use a toxic cooling liquid shall not be acceptable.

D. Cable Entry Seal:

Option 1 - The cable entry seal design shall preclude specific torque requirements to insure a watertight and submersible seal. The cable entry shall consist of dual cylindrical elastomer grommets, flanked by washers, all having a close tolerance fit against the cable outside diameter and the cable entry inside diameter. The grommets shall be compressed by the cable entry unit, thus providing a strain relief function. The assembly shall provide ease of changing the cable when necessary using the same entry seal. The cable entry junction chamber and motor shall be sealed from each other, which shall isolate the stator housing from foreign material gaining access through the pump top.

Option 2 - Cable seal shall include a compressed rubber grommet to seal the cable exterior and epoxy fill to seal the interior passages. A strain relief device, in direct contact with both the cable and the cast iron entry housing, shall be provided. The cable entry shall be rated by Factory Mutual (or UL) for submerged operating depths to 85 feet.

Option 3 - The cable entry design shall not require a specific torque to insure a watertight seal. The cable entry shall consist of cylindrical elastomer grommets, flanked by stainless steel washers. A cable cap incorporating a strain relief and bend radius limiter shall mount to the cable entry boss, compressing the grommet ID to the cable while the grommet OD seals against the bore of the cable entry. The junction chamber shall be isolated and sealed from the motor by means of sealing glands. Electrical connections between the power cables and motor leads shall be made via a compression or post type terminal board, allowing for easy disconnection and maintenance. An access port shall be located in the center of the motor lid to allow easy access to the electrical connections without the need to remove the entire motor lid.

E. Motor:

Option 1 - The pump motor shall be a NEMA B design, induction type with a squirrel cage rotor, shell type design, housed in an air filled, watertight chamber. The stator windings shall be insulated with moisture resistant Class H insulation rated for 180°C (356°F). The stator shall be insulated by the trickle impregnation method using Class H monomer-free polyester resin resulting in a winding fill factor of at least 95%. The motor shall be inverter duty rated in accordance with NEMA MG1, Part 30 and 31. The stator shall be heat-shrunk fitted into the cast iron stator housing. The use of bolts, pins or other fastening devices requiring penetration of the stator housing is not acceptable.

The motor shall be specifically designed for submersible pump usage and designed for continuous duty pumping media of up to 40°C (104°F) with an 80°C temperature rise and capable of at least 10 evenly spaced starts per hour. The rotor bars and short circuit rings shall be made of cast aluminum. Thermal switches shall be embedded in the stator end coils to monitor the temperature of each phase winding. These thermal switches shall be used in conjunction with and supplemental to external motor overload protection and shall be connected to the control panel. The junction chamber shall be sealed off from the stator housing and shall contain a terminal board for connection of power and pilot sensor cables using threaded compression type terminals. The use of wire nuts or crimp-type connectors is not acceptable. The motor and the pump shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The motor service factor shall be a minimum of 1.10. The motor shall have a voltage tolerance of plus or minus 10%. The motor shall be designed for operation up to 40°C (104°F) ambient and with a temperature rise not to exceed 80°C. A performance chart shall be provided upon request showing curves for torque, current, power factor, input/output kW and efficiency. This chart shall also include data on starting and no-load characteristics.

The motor shall be suitable for VFD application utilizing 6-pulse VFDs supplied by Contractor.

The power cables shall be sized according to NEC and CSA standards and shall be of sufficient length to reach the junction box without requiring splices. The outer jacket of the cable shall be of chlorinated polyethylene (CPE) and be oil, water, and UV resistant, capable of continuous submerged operation underwater to a depth of 65 feet. The pump manufacturer shall provide pump cable supports to adequately support the size of the pump cables supplied with the pump. Pump support cables shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel. The motor horsepower shall be adequate so that the pump is non-overloading throughout the entire pump performance curve from shut-off through run-out.

F. Pilot Cable:

The pilot cable shall be designed specifically for use with submersible pumps and shall be type SUBCAB (Submersible Cable). The cable shall be shielded, multi-conductor type with a chloroprene outer jacket and the tinned copper conductors insulated with ethylene-propylene rubber. The conductors shall be arranged in twisted pairs. The cable shall be rated for 600 Volts and 90°C (194°F) with a 40°C (104°F) ambient temperature and shall be approved by Factory Mutual (FM). The cable length shall be adequate to reach the junction box without the need for splices.

G. Bearings:

The pump shaft shall rotate on high quality permanently lubricated greased bearings. The upper bearing, provided for radial forces, shall be a single roller bearing. The upper bearing shall be a cylindrical roller bearing which is electrically isolated from the bearing housing to prevent bearing damage from circulating currents when the pump is operated on a variable frequency drive. The lower bearings shall consist of at least two heavy duty angular contact ball bearings (required) and one roller bearing (optional but must meet criteria below).

All lower bearings shall have identical outer race diameters to provide maximum bearing load capacity. Designs which utilize a roller bearing with a smaller outer diameter than the other bearings in the assembly do not provide maximum load capacity and shall not be considered equal. Bearings shall be of sufficient size and properly spaced to transfer all radial and axial loads to the pump housing and minimize shaft deflection. L-10 bearing life shall be a minimum of 100,000 hours at flows ranging from ½ of BEP flow to 1½ times BEP flow (BEP is best efficiency point).

The bearings shall be manufactured by a major internationally known manufacturer of high quality bearings and shall be stamped with the manufacturer's name and size designation on the race. Generic or unbranded bearings from other than major bearing manufacturers shall not be considered acceptable.

The bearing housings shall include an independent thermal sensor to monitor the bearing temperature. If a high temperature occurs, the sensor shall activate an alarm and shut the pump down.

H. Mechanical Seal:

Each pump shall be provided with a tandem mechanical shaft seal system consisting of two totally independent seal assemblies. The lower seal shall be independent of the impeller hub. The seals shall operate in a lubricant reservoir that hydrodynamically lubricates the lapped seal faces at a constant rate. The lower, primary seal unit, located between the pump and the lubricant chamber, shall contain one stationary and one positively driven rotating corrosion resistant tungsten-carbide or silicone-carbide seal ring.

Install the upper seal in an oil-filled chamber with drain and inspection plug (with positive anti-leak seal) for easy access from external to the pump. Provide seals requiring neither routine maintenance nor adjustment, but capable of being easily inspected and replaced. Provide seals which are non-proprietary in design, with replacements available from a source other

than the pump manufacturer or its distributors. Do not provide seals with the following characteristics: conventional double mechanical seals with single or multiple springs acting in opposed direction; cartridge-type mechanical seals; seals incorporating coolant circulating impellers, seals with face materials other than those specified.

The upper, secondary seal unit, located between the lubricant chamber and the motor housing, shall contain one stationary and one positively driven rotating corrosion resistant tungsten-carbide or silicone-carbide seal ring. Each seal interface shall be held in contact by its own spring system. The seals shall require neither maintenance nor adjustment and shall be capable of operating in either clockwise or counter clockwise direction of rotation without damage or loss of seal. For special applications, other seal face materials shall be available.

Provide two totally independent mechanical shaft seals, installed in tandem, each with its own independent single spring system acting in a common direction.

Should both seals fail and allow fluid to enter the stator housing, a port shall be provided to direct that fluid immediately to the stator float switch to shut down the pump and activate an alarm. Any intrusion of fluid shall not come into contact with the lower bearings.

The following seal types shall not be considered acceptable nor equal to the dual independent seal specified: shaft seals without positively driven rotating members, or conventional double mechanical seals containing either a common single or double spring acting between the upper and lower seal faces. No system requiring a pressure differential to offset pressure and to effect sealing shall be used.

Each pump shall be provided with a lubricant chamber for the shaft sealing system. The lubricant chamber shall be designed to prevent overfilling and to provide lubricant expansion capacity. The drain and inspection plug, with positive anti-leak seal shall be easily accessible from the outside. The seal system shall not rely upon the pumped media for lubrication. The motor shall be able to operate continuously while non-submerged without damage while pumping under load. Seal lubricant shall be FDA Approved, nontoxic.

I. Pump Shaft:

Pump and motor shaft shall be a solid continuous shaft. The pump shaft shall be the extension of the motor shaft. Couplings shall not be acceptable. The shaft shall be of sufficient size to transmit full driver output with a maximum deflection of 0.002 inches measured at the lower mechanical seal. The pump shaft shall be of carbon steel ASTM A 572 Grade 50 or stainless steel, 1.4021 (AISI 420) and shall be completely isolated from the pumped liquid.

J. Impeller:

Impellers shall be constructed of ASTM A48 Class 30 or 35B minimum gray cast iron and solids handling type capable of passing solids (minimum of 3" diameter) either due to internal clearances or other features to facilitate solids handling such as a wear plate with groove.

The impeller shall be a rotodynamic semi-open. The wear plate to impeller clearance shall be easily adjustable without the need for disassembly of the pump or the need to add or remove shims. In lieu of wear plate, dual stainless-steel wear rings, one for the impeller and one for the volute are allowed. The impeller may include pump out vanes on the upper shroud to reduce axial thrust and minimize clogging due to debris accumulation around the mechanical seal. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced to the ISO 1940 G6.3 or ISO 10816 standard to provide smooth, vibration free operation.

L. Volute:

Pump volute(s) shall be single-piece gray cast iron, ASTM A-48 Class 30 or 35B, non-concentric design with centerline discharge and smooth passages large enough to pass any solids that may enter the impeller. Minimum inlet and discharge size shall be as specified. The discharge size shall be the minimum size shown on the pump schedule. Proprietary or nonstandard flange dimensions shall not be considered acceptable.

M. Protection:

Option 1 - All stators shall incorporate thermal switches in series to monitor the temperature of each phase winding. Should high temperature occur, the thermal switches shall open, stop the motor and activate an alarm in the control panel.

A lower bearing temperature sensor shall be provided. The sensor shall directly contact the outer race of the thrust bearing providing for accurate temperature monitoring.

A leakage sensor shall be provided to detect water in the stator chamber. The Float Leakage Sensor (FLS), a small float switch, shall be used to detect the presence of water in the stator chamber. When activated, the FLS will stop the motor and activate an alarm. The use of voltage sensitive solid state sensors shall not be allowed.

The thermal switches, FLS and the lower bearing temperature monitor shall be connected to a MAS (Monitoring and Status), PumpSafe or equal monitoring unit. The unit shall be designed to be mounted in the motor control center.

N. Pump Discharge Flange:

The pump discharge-mating flange shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.02 PUMPING REQUIREMENTS

A. Solids handling pumps shall be manufactured by KSB, Xylem Corporation Flygt Division, Sulzer-ABS, or Myers, and shall comply with the following characteristics:

No. of Pumps	Min Shut-off Head (Ft)	Design Point #1		Design Point #2		Design Point #3		Max. Speed (RPM)	Motor HP/Min Each Pump
		Flow (GPM)	Head (Ft)	Flow (GPM)	Head (Ft)	Flow (GPM	Head (Ft)		
4	84	695	57	308	70	1100	40	1760	20

B. Power supply shall be 480 volts, 3-Phase, 60 Hz, 4 wire service.

C. Motors shall be 460 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz.

D. Each pump shall be operated by VFD – see Specifications Division 16

E. Minimum pump discharge diameter shall be 4 inches.

F. Maximum allowable NPSHr at Design Point Number 3 is 23 feet.

G. The pumps shall operate throughout the entire operating range with the maximum vibration velocity in inches per second RMS unfiltered, measured in the field, shall be less than the requirements of ANSI/HI 11.6-latest edition.

2.03 PUMP ACCESSORIES AND OTHER

A. All pumps and controls shall be completely wired at the factory for power and control and shall be color-coded. All wiring outside the control cabinet shall be rigid conduit. All accessory equipment shall be permanently wired with suitable disconnecting means and overload protection.

B. All pump motors shall be provided with stator temperature sensor switches and stator housing leak detector.

C. The pump/motor assembly shall be suitable for use in Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous locations.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for supply of appropriate lengths of lifting chain, submersible power cable, and MG Hi conductor submersible cable.

E. Access hatches for wet well and valve pit shall be as specified in Section 08370 of these specifications. Dimensions as noted on the Drawings shall be confirmed by the Pump Manufacturer.

2.04 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. The speed control for variable speed pumps shall be Variable Frequency Drives, as specified in Division 16 suitable for installation as shown on the Drawings.

B. The Variable Frequency Drives shall be supplied by the Contractor and shall be completely coordinated with the pumps and pump driving motors and shall include all internal auxiliaries required to meet the functional specifications.

C. The Variable Frequency Drives shall conform to all requirements stipulated in this Section and Division 16 Electrical and shall be designed for a speed range of 50% to 100% of full load motor speed.

D. The Variable Frequency Drives shall be compatible with the motors provided by the Pump Manufacturer.

2.05 GUIDE RAILS

A. The pumping station shall be furnished with the necessary, stainless steel upper guide holder and level sensor cable holder.

B. Lower guide holders shall be integral with the discharge connection. Dual guide rails shall be of Schedule 40, welded two-inch minimum diameter, Type 316 stainless steel pipe of the length required by the Drawings. Single guide rails and guide cables are not acceptable.

C. Intermediate guide brackets shall be furnished and installed so that the maximum length of unsupported guide rails will be no longer than 20 feet, and shall be fabricated of Type 316 stainless steel.

D. Stainless steel cable holders including the cable hooks shall be fabricated from Type 316 stainless steel plate. Sharp corners and edges shall be ground smooth to prevent abrasion and cutting of electrical cable insulation. The cable holder shall be of sufficient length and strength to provide support for each separate cable, except that the pump power and lift cables may use the same hook position, provided the cables do not foul one another and the lift cable is easily accessed from the hatch opening.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate with other trades, equipment and systems to the fullest extent possible.

B. Take all necessary measurements in the field to determine the exact dimensions for all work and the required sizes of all equipment under this contract. All pertinent data and dimensions shall be verified by the Contractor.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations in the locations shown on the Drawings. Anchor bolts shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and setting plans.

B. The Contractor shall also provide from the submersible pump supplier the service of a qualified start-up engineer (factory representative) who has had prior on-site start-up experience to assist in performing start-up, checkout and initial operation services of the pumping units. The start-up engineer shall also instruct the Owner's personnel on the operation and maintenance procedures for the station. Qualified supervisory services, including manufacturers' engineering representatives, shall be provided for a minimum of 4 man-days to ensure that the work is done in a manner fully approved by the respective equipment manufacturer. The pump manufacturer's representatives shall specifically supervise the installation of the pump and the alignment of the connection piping. If there are difficulties in the start-up or operation of the equipment due to the manufacturer's design or fabrication, additional service shall be provided at no cost to the Owner. Services of the manufacturer's representatives and training shall be provided when the first pump is started, with follow-up visits upon start-up of each subsequent pump.

C. A certificate from each equipment manufacturer shall be submitted stating that the installation of his/her equipment is satisfactory, that the equipment is ready for operation and that the operating personnel have been suitably instructed in the operation, lubrication and care of each unit.

3.03 FIELD TESTS

A. During the field tests, observations shall be recorded of head, capacity, and motor input. All defects or defective equipment revealed by or noted during the tests shall be corrected or replaced promptly at the expense of the Contractor, and if necessary, the tests shall be repeated until results acceptable to the Engineer are obtained. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, piping, equipment, and materials necessary for conducting the tests. A report of the field tests shall be submitted to the Engineer.

B. After installation of the pumping equipment, and after inspection, operation, testing and adjustment have been completed by the manufacturer's representative, each pump shall be given a running test in the presence of the Engineer, such tests as necessary to indicate that the pumps, motors, and drives generally conform to the efficiencies and operating conditions specified and its ability to operate without vibration or overheating. The pumps and motors shall operate at the specified capacities in the range of heads specified without undue noise or vibration. Any undue noise or vibration in the pumps or motors, which is deemed objectionable by the Engineer, will be sufficient cause for rejection of the units.

C. A thirty-day operating period of the pumps will be required before acceptance. If a pump performance does not meet the Specifications, corrective measures shall be taken or the pump shall be removed and replaced with a pump which satisfies the conditions specified. All test procedures shall be in accordance with Hydraulic Institute Standards certified results of tests shall be submitted.

D. Provide, calibrate and install all temporary gauges and meters, shall make necessary tapped holes in the pipes, and install all temporary piping and wiring required for the field acceptance tests. Written test procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval 30 days prior to testing.

E. Field Vibration Testing

1. After installation and as soon as conditions permit full speed operation, and in the presence of the Engineer, have the vibration tests performed in accordance with ANSI/HI 11.6 on each unit to (a) prove compliance with specified limitations, and (b) prove that there are no field installed resonant conditions due to misalignment, the foundation, or the connecting piping and its supports, when operating at any speed within the specified operating range.

3.04 TRAINING

A. A factory representative shall provide a minimum of eight (8) person-hours of training to the Owner's operations staff concerning the recommended operation and maintenance of the equipment. Training shall be performed after substantial completion of the project with the use of operating equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15015 - SLEEVES AND PENETRATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide sleeves for all piping passing through walls, partitions, beams, floors, and roof in new masonry and concrete construction above grade or in basements. Holes through existing masonry or concrete construction shall be core drilled.

B. Use sleeves where round or oval duct openings are required through exposed walls, smoke or fire walls, and equipment room walls.

C. The Contractor is responsible for correct location, size, and delivery of the sleeves so as not to delay construction. If sleeves are not properly installed and cutting and patching becomes necessary, it shall be done at no expense to the Owner by parties approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall undertake no cutting or patching without first securing the Engineer's written approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVE MATERIAL

A. Sleeves up thru 8" diameter shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe, machine cut, and galvanized.

B. Sleeves, 10" diameter and larger, shall be fabricated from 10 gauge steel sheet, continuously welded seams and galvanized.

C. A pipe sleeve shall be one size larger than the size of pipe it serves, or 1/2" all around. Insulated pipe shall have sleeves 1/2" or larger all around than insulation, except for penetration of fire-rated assemblies. Sleeves set in concrete floors shall extend 1 1/2"- 2" above the finished floor.

2.02 WATERTIGHT SEALS

A. Provide for outside and underground wall and floor penetrations.

B. "Linkseal" by Thunderline Corporation or approved equivalent as alternate to above. Provide correct sleeve size to match.

2.03 ESCUTCHEONS (Except Refrigerant Piping)

A. Provide heavy chrome-plated or nickel-plated plates of approved pattern on pipe passing through walls and ceilings in finished areas. Escutcheons shall be chrome-plated steel plates with concealed hinges. Pattern shall be approved by the A/E, and shall be firmly held on pipe by springs or set screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15022 - LUBRICATION AND PACKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Lubricate all equipment with correct grade, type and quantity of lubrication before placing equipment into service.

B. Damages caused by not providing proper lubrication shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUBRICANTS

A. Provide manufacturer's recommended specific lubricants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Each shaft or valve stem containing a packing gland shall be checked for condition and examined for proper packing.

B. Maintain all lubrication and packing seals during construction, and assure that all are operating properly at the time of final acceptance.

C. When filling systems initially for hydrostatic pressure tests, adjust valve packing glands to fingertight, and allow packing to absorb water for 5 minutes prior to tightening packing nuts.

D. All rotating pieces of equipment shall be properly lubricated prior to start-up. Damage to shafts, bearings, seals, etc., caused by lack of proper lubrication or over-lubrication shall be repaired by the Contractor. Items requiring factory start-up shall have their lubrication verified by the manufacturer's representative.

E. Where necessary, provide means for lubricating all bearings and other machine parts. If a part requiring lubrication is concealed or inaccessible, extend a lubrication tube with suitable fitting to an accessible location and suitably identify it.

F. A list of all Division 15 items requiring periodic lubrication shall be included in the bound reference manuals prepared at the end of the job. List shall include equipment identification, lubricant type required, special tools, if any, required for application and manufacturer's recommendations for period (Section 15010).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15060 - PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS - GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Pipe, fittings, and connections.

B. Unless otherwise indicated in the Documents, these specifications cover all mechanical piping on the Project, including site work. Should specifications for site mechanical piping appear in other Divisions of the Specifications, they shall supercede this Section for the exterior portion of the work only and the work of this Section shall only include piping to five ft. outside the building for those systems so specified.

1.02 RELATED WORK, AS INCLUDED

A. Section 15080: Piping Specialties - General

B. Section 15090: Hangers, Supports and Anchors

C. Section 15095: Expansion Compensation and Vibration Isolation.

D. Section 15100 - Valves

E. Section 15410 - Plumbing Piping

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Note that any one reference may not apply to a given portion of the work. See other Sections for piping types required for each system. References shall always be assumed to mean the current or most recent edition, unless otherwise indicated.

1. ANSI/ASME SEC. - Boilers and Pressure Vessels VIIID Code, Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, with addenda.

2. ANSI/ASME SEC. - Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code, IX Welding and Brazing Qualifications, with addenda.

3. ANSI/ASME B1.1 - Unified Screw Threads

4. ANSI/ASME B2.1 - Pipe Threads (Except Dry Seal)

5. ANSI/ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, 25, 125, 250, and 800 pounds

6. ANSI/ASME B16.3 - Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings Class 150 and 300.

7. ANSI/ASME B16.4 - Cast Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250.

8. ANSI/ASME B16.5 - Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

9. ANSI/ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

10. ANSI/ASME B16.11 - Forged Steel Fittings, Socket Welded and Threaded

11. ANSI/ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

12. ANSI/ASME B16.20 - Ring-Joint Gaskets and Grooves for Steel Pipe Flanges
13. ANSI/ASME B16.21 - Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
14. ANSI/ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
15. ANSI/ASME B16.24 - Bronze Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
16. ANSI/ASME B16.25 - Buttwelding Ends for Pipe, Valves and Fittings.
17. ANSI/ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
18. ANSI/ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
19. ANSI/ASME B18.2.1 - Square Head Bolts and Screws
20. ANSI/ASME B18.2.2 - Square and Hex Nuts
21. ANSI/ASME B31.1 - Power Piping
22. ANSI/ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping
23. ANSI/ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping
24. ANSI/ASME B36.10 - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
25. ANSI/ASME Z49.1 - Safety in Welding and Cutting
26. ANSI/ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc- Coated, Welded and Seamless
27. ANSI/ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
28. ANSI/ASTM A105 - Forgings, Carbon Steel, For Piping Components
29. ANSI/ASTM A106 - Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
30. ANSI/ASTM A120 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses
31. ANSI/ASTM A126 - Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings
32. ANSI/ASTM A135 - Pipe, Steel, Black, Electric Resistance Welded
33. ANSI/ASTM A194 - Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
34. ANSI/ASTM A197 - Cupola Malleable Iron
35. ANSI/ASTM A216 - Steel Casings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, For High Temperature Service
36. ANSI/ASTM A234 - Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and Elevated Temperatures
37. ANSI/ASTM A307 - Carbon Steel Externally and Internally Threaded Standard Fasteners

38. ANSI/ASTM A395 - Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures

39. ANSI/ASTM A795 - Specification for Black and Hot-dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Prevention Use

40. ANSI/ASTM B32 - Solder Metal, 95-5 (Tin-Antimony - Grade 95-5TA).

41. ANSI/ASTM B36.10M - Wrought Steel Pipe

42. ANSI/ASTM B75 - Seamless Copper Tube

43. ANSI/ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube

44. ANSI/ASTM B140 - Flexible Metal Hose

45. ANSI/ASTM B251 - General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

46. ANSI/ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

47. ANSI/ASTM B813 - Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

48. ANSI/ASTM C14 - Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe

49. ANSI/ASTM C443 - Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

50. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

51. ASTM C700 - Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated

52. ANSI/ASTM D1784 - Rigid Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Compounds

53. ANSI/ASTM D1788 - Rigid Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastics

54. ANSI/ASTM D2104 - Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40

55. ANSI/ASTM D2146 - Polypropylene Plastic Molding and Extension Materials

56. ANSI/ASTM D2235 - Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

57. ANSI/ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

58. ANSI/ASTM D2657 - Heat Joining of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

59. ANSI/ASTM D2680 - Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Composite Sewer Piping

60. ANSI/ASTM D2729 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

61. ANSI/ASTM D2751 - Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

62. ANSI/ASTM D2855 - Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

63. ANSI/ASTM D3033 - Type PSP Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

64. ANSI/ASTM D3034 - Type PSM Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

65. ANSI/ASTM D3138 - Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components.

66. ANSI/ASTM D3212 - Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

67. ANSI/ASTM D3309 - Specification for Special Listed Polybutylene (PB) Pipe

68. ANSI/ASTM F437 - Specification for Schedule 80 Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Threaded Fittings.

69. ANSI/ASTM F438 - Specification for Schedule 40 Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Socket Type Fittings.

70. ANSI/ASTM F439 - Specification for Schedule 80 Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Socket Type Fittings.

71. ANSI/ASTM F442 - Specification for Special Listed Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Pipe

72. ANSI/AWS A5.8 - Brazing Filler Metal (Class BCuP-3 or BCuP-4)...

73. ANSI/AWS D.1.1 - Structural Welding Code, Steel.

74. ANSI/AWS D10.9 - Specification for qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for piping and Tubing.

75. ANSI/AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement for Gray and Ductile Cast Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids

76. ANSI/AWWA C111 - Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

77. ANSI/AWWA C151 - Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast 0in Metal Molds or Sand Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids

78. ANSI/AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Type Joints

79. The Copper Development Association Publication: Copper Tube Handbook

80. NFPA 51B - Standard for Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes

81. CISPI No. 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary System

82. FS WW-P-521 - Pipe Fittings, Flange Fittings, and Flanges: Steel and Malleable Iron (Threaded and Butt Welding) Class 150

83. ASTM C1053 - Borosilicate Glass Piping Systems.

84. ASTM D2447 - Polypropylene Chemical-Resistant Pipe

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and regulations referred to are minimum standards. Where the requirements of these Specifications or Drawings exceed those of the codes and regulations, the Drawings or Specifications govern.

B. Piping systems shall meet requirements of ANSI/ASME B31.9, Building Services Piping, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, State Plumbing Code, State Boiler Code and Kentucky Building Code.

C. All plumbing work shall be accomplished by or under the direct supervision of a licensed plumber.

D. All fire protection work shall be accomplished by or under the direct supervision of a licensed sprinkler installer.

E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and AWS standards referenced above. Employ certified welders in accordance with ASME Section 9, ANSI/AWS D1.1., ANSI/AWS D10.9 and Boiler Inspection Section, State Fire Marshal. Welders shall be certified under the rules of the National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau and qualified by either the National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau or an independent testing laboratory for the procedures used on this Project.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. In general, do not submit on ordinary pipe and fittings, except as noted in these Specifications. Submit on specialties per Section 15080.

B. See individual piping Sections for additional submittal requirements.

C. Submit a letter certifying that welders and welding procedures meet the requirements of AWS D10.9, Level AR-3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide pipe and tubing systems of types called for in the individual piping system Sections of the Specifications. Provide materials and products meeting the standards referenced in those Sections and in Paragraph 1.03 above.

B. Provide work meeting the requirements referenced in this Section 15060 - Pipe and Pipe Fittings (General), and Sections 15080 - Piping Specialties (General), 15090 - Hangers, Supports and Anchors, 15095 - Expansion Compensation and Vibration Elimination, 15100 Valves.

C. Provide all new materials in good condition, unless otherwise indicated in the Documents. Rusted, dented, bent or otherwise damaged pipe and fittings will not be accepted and shall be removed from the site as soon as discovered.

D. Provide piping system components with appropriate identification, rating or approval labels, stamps or symbols as required by Code or to show compliance with the requirements of these Documents. Unlabeled pipe, valves missing appropriate markings or any other non-identifiable items shall not be installed.

2.02 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE RATINGS

A. Pressure/temperature ratings of all components and accessories shall meet or exceed design conditions for the system in which they are installed. All piping components, joints, valves, accessories and specialties shall be designed for operating conditions of not less than that indicated in individual piping Sections of the Specifications and shall be designed to withstand continuous use at the following conditions as a minimum:

1. Domestic Cold Water (DCW, MU): 150 psig at 125 deg. F.

2. Domestic Hot Water (DHW, HMU) and recirculated water (DRW): 150 psig and 250 deg. F.

3. Fire water service and distribution (F, FP): 175 psig and 125 deg. F.

4. Hydronic heating piping (HWS, HWR, HCWS, HCWR): 125 psig SWP and 250 deg. F.

5. Water source heat pump, heat recovery and condenser water lines (HPWS, HPWR, CWS, CWR, HRS, HRR): 125 psig and 140 deg. F. Drainage spec piping may be used for tower open returns where allowed by notes.

6. Chilled water lines (CHWS, CHWR): 125 psig and 100 deg.F.

7. Low Pressure Steam (LPS), Low Pressure Return (LPR), Pumped Condensate Return (PCR): 125 psig SWP and 250 deg. F.

8. Medium and High Pressure Steam and Return (MPS, HPS, MPR, HPR): 150 psig and 350 deg. F.

9. Fuel Oil Supply, Return and Vent lines in general (FOS, FOR, FOV): 125 psig 250 deg. F. Some burner piping requires 350 psig or more.

2.03 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Where no detailed specification of pipe or fittings is given for a type of system, either in the Specifications or the Drawings, use the following general recommendations for material type.

1. Steel Pipe: ANSI/ASTM A53 Grade B, black; galvanized; Schedule 40 or as indicated. Steel Pipe Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.3 or ANSI/ASTM A126. Weld fittings for black steel pipe shall be Tube Turns, Bonney Forge, Capital, or WFI, black steel butt welded type ASTM A234 Grade WPB of a service class to match the adjacent pipe, except that connections to valves shall be made with ASTM A105 welding neck flanges. Flanges shall have ASTM A307 Grade B bolts with hexagon heads and nuts and shall be provided with gaskets as specified and insulating sleeves where required.

2. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ANSI/ASTM A74; coated; standard weight or as indicated. Cast Iron Pipe Fittings: ANSI/ASTM A74; ASTM C564, rubber gasket joints; ANSI/AWWA C606, grooved and shouldered joints; ANSI/AWWA C111, rubber gasket joints.

3. Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe: CISPI 301.

4. Ductile Iron Water Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C151, Class 50, cement-lined, bituminous coated.

5. Copper Water Tube: ASTM B88, Type K soft temper underground direct bury, Type K hard drawn for underground prefab systems, Type L hard drawn in building; Types M, DWV only as indicated. Wrought Copper and Brass Pipe Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.22, pressure fittings or ANSI/ASME B16.29, drainage fittings. Solder shall be 95/5 tin

antimony or tin/silver alloy type. Flux shall be non-acid type, approved by solder manufacturer.

6. Concrete Pipe: ASTM C14, Class 3. Concrete Pipe Fittings: ASTM C443

7. ABS Plastic Pipe: ANSI/ASTM D1788. ABS Pipe Fittings: ANSI/ASTM D2751. Solvent for ABS Jointing: ASTM D2235

8. ABS Plastic Sewer Pipe: ANSI/ASTM D2751. ABS Pipe Fittings: ANSI/ASTM D2751. Solvent for ABS Jointing: ASTM D2235

9. PVC Plastic Pipe: ANSI/ASTM D1784, Schedule 40 or 80; SDR 26, ASTM D2241; Pipe Fittings: ANSI/ASTM D2729. Solvent for PVC Jointing: ANSI/ASTM D2564. Solvent for Joining ABS to PVC: ANSI/ASTM D3138, non-pressure.

10. PVC Plastic Sewer Pipe: ASTM D3033, Type PSP or D3034, Type PSM. Solvent for PVC Jointing: ANSI/ASTM D2564. Solvent for Joining ABS to PVC: ANSI/ASTM D3138, non-pressure.

11. Polyethylene Sewer Pipe: ANSI/ASTM D2104, Schedule 40. Heat fusion for joining polyethylene: ANSI/ASTM D2657

12. Polypropylene Sewer Pipe: ANSI/ASTM D2146. Heat fusion for joining polypropylene: ANSI/ASTM D2657

13. Glazed Vitreous Clay Pipe: ASTM C700 standard strength.

2.04 UNIONS, COUPLINGS AND JOINTS

A. Unions - Pipe Size Under 2 inches: 150 psi bronze ground joint malleable iron for threaded ferrous piping; bronze for copper or brass pipe soldered joints. No wrought copper unions shall be used above 3/4" pipe size.

B. Unions - Pipe Size Over 3 inches: 150 psi forged steel or cast iron slip-on, or weld neck flanges for ferrous piping; bronze flanges for copper or brass piping; synthetic rubber gaskets for gas service.

C. Unions - Pipe Sizes 2 and 2 1/2 inch: Either of the types in A. and B.

D. Dielectric Unions: Vogt, Dart, Capitol or approved equal dielectric insulated unions for all copper to ferrous metal connections.

E. Dielectric flanges: Provide flange insulation kit for each copper to ferrous joint or as otherwise shown. Include electrically insulating gaskets, inserts and washers as required for complete isolation.

F. Couplings: Threaded steel pipe - Provide malleable iron sleeve coupling with right hand pipe thread on each end, standard or extra heavy as required for service.

G. Couplings: Copper pipe - Provide copper sleeve coupling with shoulder, socket sized for sweat connection or brazing.

H. Welded Joints: Provide joints in steel pipe executed by a properly certified pipe welder. Provide welding as required per Part 3 of this Section.

I. Grooved and Shouldered Pipe Ends: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction and expansion; C-shape composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts and washers; galvanized couplings for galvanized pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Joints in pipe and tubing shall be cut square with tubing or pipe cutter. Ends shall be reamed. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove filings, dust, scale and dirt, inside and outside, before assembly. Open ends of pipelines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during construction, until installation, to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system.

C. Remove welding slag, splatter or foreign material from pipe and fitting materials before assembly and after joining.

D. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the job site and worked into place without springing or forcing, and properly clearing all windows, doors, and other openings.

E. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless approved in writing. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided and approved by the Engineer. Supports shall conform to Section 15090 - Hangers, Supports and Anchors.

F. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings unless otherwise indicated. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening or other malformations will not be accepted.

G. Provide reducing fittings for changes in pipe sizes. Reducers (increasers) shall be concentric unless eccentric fittings are indicated or required for proper drainage.

H. Pipes shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Expansion in the piping shall be accommodated by means of expansion loops and offsets or by expansion joints as indicated in the Documents. Refer to Section 15095 - Expansion Compensation and Vibration Elimination.

I. Flanges and unions shall be faced true. Flanges shall be provided with gaskets suitable for the fluid used and made square and tight. Except where copper tubing is used, unions or flange joints shall always be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, valves, and other similar items unless such items have integral flanges or unions.

3.02 COPPER PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Form hot soldered joints in copper, brass, or bronze fittings with 95-5 solder for plumbing. Do not use for refrigeration or fuel lines. 50-50 solder or other lead-bearing solder shall not be used. Joints shall be soldered, using flux, with solder applied and drawn through the full fitting length. Excess solder shall be wiped from joint before solder hardens.

B. Joints for copper-copper, copper-brass, copper-bronze, shall be brazed where shown with specific alloy filler indicated (ANSI/AWS A5.8). During all brazing operations, the tubing and fitting being brazed shall have a continuous purge of dry nitrogen at a rate which will preclude oxidation of the tubing and fitting. All tubing and fittings shall be properly cleaned prior to brazing. All copper tubing joints that are assembled on the job site shall be assembled with fittings.

C. Joints for copper tubing may be made with flare fittings where indicated.

D. Work into place without forcing or springing.

3.03 STEEL PIPE CONNECTIONS - THREADED

A. Screw joint steel piping up to and including 1-1/2 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Weld piping 3 inch and larger, including branch connections. Screw or weld 2 or 2-1/2 inch piping.

B. Die cut screwed joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads, using cutting oil appropriate for operation.

C. Assemble with teflon paste joint compound applied to male threads only, unless otherwise indicated. Non-toxic compound shall always be used for water service piping.

3.04 STEEL PIPE CONNECTIONS - WELDED

A. Screw joint steel piping up to and including 1-1/2 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Weld piping 3 inch and larger, unless otherwise indicated, including branch connections. Screw or weld 2 or 2-1/2 inch piping.

B. Welding procedures shall be in accordance with ANSI/ASME B31.9 for the service involved. Welds shall be full penetration type, accomplished by proper beveling and spacing of pipe ends. Where backing rings are specified herein, root pass shall penetrate into the backing ring.

C. No field fabrication of jointed fittings, mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or direct welding of pipe to pipe will be allowed unless specifically shown, except for buttwelding of properly aligned and prepared straight pipe sections.

D. Provide factory weld fittings for all turns in pipe. Weld bends may be field cut to proper angle as required for fit.

E. Provide manufactured weld tee fittings for branches from a main line which are main size or one size less for up to 6" pipe and for main size or up to two sizes less for 8 inch and larger mains, unless otherwise indicated. Take-off or saddle fittings such as "Weld-o-lets", "Thread-o-lets", "Latrolets", "Sweepolets", and "Elbolets" and the like may be used for smaller branch piping unless otherwise indicated. Do not project branch pipes or take-off fittings inside the main pipe.

F. Field and shop bevels shall be in accordance with the standards specified herein and shall be done by mechanical means or flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be cleaned of slag, scale and oxidation prior to welding.

G. Before welding, the component parts to be welded shall be aligned so that no strain is placed on the weld when finally positioned. Height shall be aligned so that no part of the pipe wall is offset by more than 20% of the wall thickness. Flanges and branches shall be set true. This alignment shall be preserved during the welding operations. Connections larger than 6" shall be made with backing rings at welds.

H. Where the temperature of the component parts being welded reaches 32°F or lower, the material shall be heated to approximately l00°F for a distance of 3' on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the material cools to 32°F.

I. Welders shall stamp each weld with their personal symbol or code number.

J. A random sample of completed pipe field welds may be chosen by the Engineer for non-destructive testing by an independent testing agency, not to exceed 5% of the total welds on the project. Costs for testing shall be borne by the Contractor. Test criteria shall be as specified by ANSI/ASME B31. If any of the tested welds are unsatisfactory, additional welds may be chosen for testing at the Contractor's expense. Defective welds shall either be cut out and rewelded or ground down to base metal and rewelded. All reworked welds shall be tested as specified herein.

3.05 STEEL PIPE CONNECTIONS - GROOVED

A. Groove type coupling system may be used wherever this piping type is specified as an option in the individual piping Sections listed in Paragraph 1.02.

3.06 PLASTIC PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Use joint primer with dye (Oatey Purple Primer or equal) for all PVC or CPVC solvent welded joints. Follow manufacturer's recommendations in the use of primer.

B. Form solvent joints in PVC pipe and fittings to ANSI/ASTM D2855.

C. Form heat fusion joints in polyethylene and polypropylene pipe and fittings to ASTM D 2657.

3.07 VITREOUS PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Joints for Bell and Spigot Pipe: Lead and oakum or patented Neoprene gasketing system.

B. Joints for Plain End Pipe: Neoprene gasket and clamp system.

3.08 DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER LINES

A. Refer to Section 02505 - Water Piping for disinfection requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15080 - PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Gauges.

B. Test plugs.

C. Vacuum breakers.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 15060 - Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

B. Section 15100 - Valves.

C. Section 15410 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Sections 01300 and 15010. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, temperature and pressure ratings, performance data and finishes. Include product description, model and dimensions. Submit proposed ranges of gauges and thermometers for each service.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Sections 01780 and 15010. Include manufacturer's installation and application instructions, assembly views, lubrication and service instructions, and replacement parts list.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GAUGES

A. Trerice, Ashcroft, Marsh, Marshalltown or approved equal per Section 15010.

B. Pressure, vacuum or compound gauges: 4 1/2 " diameter face, brass Bourdon tube type; aluminum, steel or phenolic case; 1/4" NPT bottom connection; dials black figures on white background, graduated as required for service and identity labeled; nonshatterable safety glass, and pressure blowout back in case of explosion. Range to suit application.

2.02 TEST PLUGS (P/T PLUGS)

A. Sisco BNO-25, Pete's Plug or equal per Section 15010.

B. Test plugs: ¼-inch MPT, brass body and cap, with Nordel self-closing valve cores, suitable for 250 deg. F. water, installed in water piping where shown.

C. Provide extended units for insulated piping as required.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Johnson, Hoffman, Sarco or approved equal per Section 15010.

B. Use spring-loaded types unless otherwise indicated.

C. Brass body, stainless steel spring and ball, EPR "O" ring, Johnson VB-8 series, 3/4" or as indicated, opening pressure 5"-25" water.

D. Provide swing check valve only where indicated, per Section 15100.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install all items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. In case of conflict, notify Engineer at once.

B. Provide 1/4" lever-handled brass gauge cock and snubber on all pressure gauge installations except steam, unless otherwise indicated. All gauge faces shall be upright.

C. Provide P/T plugs with caps at all points indicated. Mount P/T plug in such position as to allow insert thermometer to be placed in fluid stream.

D. Install vacuum breakers in the horizontal or vertical top outlet positions only, unless otherwise shown, and then only in the positions for which the valves are rated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15090 - HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide support and hangers for all piping, piping system components, and ductwork.

B. Provide pads, curbs, supports, anchors, frames and hangers for all equipment.

C. Provide steel angles and channels between structural members, framework and reinforcement as necessary to support piping and equipment.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 15060 - Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

B. Section 15095 - Expansion Compensation and Vibration Elimination.

C. Division 3 - Concrete.

D. Division 5 – Metals

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Meet the requirements of the following:

1. MSS SP 58 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Material, Design and Manufacture.
2. MSS SP 69 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
3. ANSI Code for Pressure Piping.
4. Hangers and supports shall have a stress safety factor of 5.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data for the following:

1. Hangers.
2. Supports.
3. Inserts.
4. Anchors.
5. Structural Curbs.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Obtain Engineer's approval before welding, drilling or cutting any structural members.

B. Coordinate runs of piping and locate equipment to utilize structural members.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products are based on Grinnell as a standard, unless specified otherwise.

B. Optional manufacturers: Automatic Sprinkler, Elcen, F & S, Fee & Mason, or Michigan.

2.02 STRUCTURE ATTACHMENT DEVICES

A. Riser clamp, steel: Grinnell Fig. 261. Provide masonry or concrete bearing.

B. Riser clamp, copper: Grinnell Fig. CT-121, copper plated. Provide masonry or concrete bearing.

C. Top beam clamp: Grinnell Fig. 227 with Fig. 157 extension.

D. Bottom beam clamp: Grinnell Fig. 229. (Use only where top clamps are not possible. Obtain approval from Architect).

E. Side beam bracket: Grinnell Fig. 202. (For wood construction only).

F. Horizontal traveler: Grinnell Fig. 170.

G. Concrete inserts: Grinnell Fig. 282, galvanized.

H. Concrete fasteners: Phillips "Red Head".

I. Copper tube strap: Grinnell Fig. 9124.

J. Pipe strap: Grinnell Fig. 262.

K. Pipe hanger flange: Grinnell Fig. 153.

L. Bottom channel clamp: Grinnell Fig. 226 with 157 extension. (Obtain approval from Engineer prior to use.)

M. Bottom beam/joist C clamp: Grinnell Fig. 87 with retaining clip and locknut (for use with pipes 2" and smaller, obtain approval from Engineer prior to use).

2.03 HANGERS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Adjustable copper tubing ring: Grinnell Fig. CT-99, copper plated.

B. Adjustable swivel split ring: Grinnell Fig. 104, black finish.

C. Adjustable pipe ring, plastic coated: Grinnell Fig. CT-99c, plastic coated.

D. Heavy adjustable clevis: Grinnell Fig. 260, black finish.

E. Lightweight adjustable clevis: Grinnell Fig. 65, black finish.

F. Pipe roll stand: (base supported): Grinnell Fig. 271, cast iron roll.

G. Adjustable pipe roll: Grinnell Fig. 181.

H. Pre-engineered spring hanger: Grinnell Figs. B-268, 82, or 98.

I. Insulated pipe saddle: Hot lines - high density precompressed fiberglass support segment with 18 ga. galvanized steel shield. Cold lines - provide "Foamglass" pipe insulation with jacket and 18 ga. galvanized steel shield. Insulation thickness shall be same as specified in 15900.

2.04 HANGER RODS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Provide plated steel threaded rods. Size according to 3.02 following.

B. Provide all necessary couplings, turn buckles, nuts, washers, and accessories for a complete installation.

2.05 TRAPEZE COMPONENTS

A. Horizontal trapeze member: Unistrut P-2700 series channel, standard or heavy duty according to load.

B. Trapeze clamp: Unistrut two piece bolted pipe clamp; steel for steel pipes, copper for copper pies.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Provide 3 x 3 x 1/4 angles or heavier, if required, spanning 3 structural joists to support hung equipment.

B. Provide channels (strength as required) to span between beams. Weld to beams. Obtain approval of Engineer before proceeding.

2.07 ROOF SUPPORTS

A. If not furnished with the equipment or otherwise detailed, provide 8" high support curbs of proper length to support piping and equipment. Curbs shall span 3 joists when supporting equipment. Curbs shall be Pate ES-1A, galvanized steel with wood nailer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE SUPPORT METHODS

Condition	Support Method
Uninsulated copper pipe, horizontal hung	Adjustable copper tubing ring and hanger rod
Uninsulated copper pipe, horizontal bottom support	Copper tube strap. Provide necessary angle braces
Uninsulated copper pipe, vertical	Copper tube strap to walls with anchors. Riser clamp, copper at floors.
Uninsulated metal drain pipe horizontal hung	Heavy adjustable clevis, hanger rod.

Condition	Support Method
Uninsulated metal drain pipe vertical	One hold clamp (at walls). Riser clamp, steel (at floors).
Insulated pipe horizontal, hung	Insulation pipe saddle, heavy adjustable clevis, hanger rod.
Insulated pipe horizontal, bottom support	Insulated pipe saddle, pipe roll stand.
Insulated pipe horizontal, hung with movement	Adjustable pipe roll hanger and with rod.
Insulated pipe vertical	Pipe strap to walls. Appropriate riser clamp, with sleeve at floors.
Bottom of storm and waste stacks at slab on grade floors	Concrete pipe foundation, poured after pipe is in place

Notes:

1. Install pipe saddles as pipe is installed.
2. Trapeze hangers may be used for multiple horizontal hung pipe runs. Trapeze consists of hanger rods, horizontal trapeze member, and trapeze clamps. Each pipe individually attached to trapeze.

3.02 SUPPORT SPACING AND HANGER ROD DIAMETERS

A. Cast iron, ductile iron, and copper pipes:

Pipe Size	Maximum Vertical And Horizontal Support Spacing	Rod Diameter
½", ¾"	5'	3/8"
1", 1¼ "	6'	3/8"
1½ ", 2"	9'	3/8"
2½", 3"	10'	½"
4", 5"	10'	5/8"
6", 8"	10'	¾"

Notes:

1. Maximum support spacing for horizontal cast iron drain and vent lines is one support at each joint. (i.e., 5' spacing for 5' lengths, 10' spacing for 10' lengths).
2. Provide additional supports at turns, valves, concentrated loads, connections to equipment and where necessary for proper alignment.

B. Plastic pipe:

1. All fluid filled services: Follow Paragraph A above. Maximum support spacing on horizontal lines shall be 4 ft.
2. Drain and vent lines: Support 4 ft. maximum centers with 3/8" diameter hanger rods.

3.03 STRUCTURE ATTACHMENT METHODS

Condition	Support Method

Hanger rod to steel bar joist or truss	Top beam clamp
Hanger rod to steel beam (corrugated metal deck above)	Top beam clamp
Hanger rod to steel beam (concrete deck above, temporary form)	Bottom beam clamp
Hanger rod to precast or existing concrete deck	Concrete fasteners, pipe hanger flange
Hanger rod to new cast-in-place concrete deck	Concrete insert
Hanger rod to wood beam	Side beam bracket, lag bolt to beam (use bolt through entire beam when load exceeds manufacturer's recommended load for lag bolt application)
Hanger rod to any structure at elbows with significant lateral movement	Horizontal traveler
Hanger rod to any structure at risers with significant vertical movement	Pre-engineered spring hanger
Hanger rod to any structure at risers from vibrating equipment	Pre-engineered spring hanger

Notes:

1. Do not install hangers from metal roof deck.
2. Avoid drilling concrete by using inserts.
3. Explosive powder driven fasteners are allowed.
4. In wood construction: Where pipe is parallel to, and hanging form joists, rafters, or beams, bolt angles to side of members vertically, bolt horizontal angles to vertical angles, attach hanger rods to horizontal angles.
5. Check structural and mechanical details for methods of support.

3.04 VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. In-line pump support: Contractor shall provide a calibrated spring-hanger when recommended and approved by the pump manufacturer. The spring shall support the pump at approximately the center of gravity and shall reduce the piping load to less than 10% of the weight of the pump at room temperature.

B. Support piping at pumps and equipment from floor, ceiling, or walls, so that piping weight is not supported from pumps or equipment.

3.05 WET AREA AND EXTERIOR SUPPORTS

A. Use nonferrous, galvanized steel, plated steel or plastic coated steel supports and hangers in kitchens, locker rooms, shower rooms, and in exterior applications.

3.06 ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Furnish and install anchors bolts for all equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs.

B. Bolts shall be of the size and number recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment and shall be located by means of suitable templates.

C. When equipment is placed on vibration isolators, the equipment shall be secured to the isolators and the isolator secured to the floor, pad, or support as recommended by the vibration isolation manufacturer.

3.07 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide seismic restraints to all mechanical systems (equipment, pipes, ducts, etc.) in accordance with the latest edition of SMACNA Guidelines for Seismic Restraints and Mechanical Systems, where called for in individual sections of the specifications.

3.08 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Properly support pipe to maintain required alignment, slopes, and expansion capabilities.

B. Piping and ductwork shall be supported independently from the building inner structure. Where interferences occur, provide trapeze type hangers or other suitable supports for each system. Locate hangers and supports where they will not interfere with access to air device boxes, fire dampers, valves, and other appurtenances requiring servicing.

1. Ceiling grid systems shall not be supported from ductwork, conduits, heating or plumbing lines and vice versa.

C. Refer to Section 15095 for vibration isolation requirements for ductwork and piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15095 - EXPANSION COMPENSATION AND VIBRATION ELIMINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Flexible pipe connections.

B. Pipe expansion joints and compensators.

C. Pipe expansion loops, off-sets, and swing joints.

D. Vibration isolators.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 15060 - Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

B. Section 15090 - Hangers, Supports, and Anchors.

C. Division 15 - Other Sections

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASHRAE - Wide to Average Noise Criteria Curves.

1.04 STANDARDS AND CODES

A. Conform to standards of Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association.

1.05 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Base expansion calculations on 50 degrees F installation temperature to 210 degrees F for hot water heating, 300 degrees F for steam, 110 degrees for condenser water, and 140 degrees for domestic hot water, plus 30 percent safety factor.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Sections 01300 and 15010.

B. Indicate vibration isolator locations, with static and dynamic load on each, on shop drawings, and described on product data.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Sections 01300 and 15010.

D. Flexible pipe connector shop drawing data to include maximum allowable temperature and pressure rating, overall face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure and total number of wires in braid.

E. Expansion joint shop drawings to include maximum allowable temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

1.07 CERTIFICATES

A. Submit manufacturer's certificate under provisions of Section 15010 that isolator bases are properly installed and properly adjusted to meet or exceed specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flexible connections: Flexonics, Keflex, or United Metal Hose.

B. Pipe expansion joints: Keflex, Flexonics, or Grinnell.

C. Vibration isolators and bases: Vibration Eliminator, Vibration Mountings and Controls, Peabody Noise Control, Korfund.

D. Alternate manufacturers will be considered per Section 15010.

2.02 VIBRATION ELIMINATING MOUNTINGS

A. Vibration Isolators

1. Type 1: Closed spring mount with top and bottom housing separated with neoprene rubber stabilizers.

2. Type 2: Open spring mount with stiff springs (horizontal stiffness equal to vertical stiffness).

3. Type 3: Open spring mount with stiff springs, heavy mounting frame, and limit stop.

4. Type 4: Closed spring mount with stiff springs and limit stop.

5. Type 5: Closed spring hanger with acoustic washer.

6. Type 6: Closed spring hanger with one inch thick acoustic isolator.

7. Type 7: Elastomer mount with threaded insert and hold down holes.

8. Type 8: Neoprene jacketed pre-compressed molded glass fiber.

9. Type 9: Rubber waffle pads, 30 durometer, minimum 1/2 inch thick, maximum loading 40 psi. Use neoprene in oily or exterior locations.

10. Type 10: 1/2 inch thick rubber waffle pads bonded each side of 1/4 inch thick steel plate.

B. Fabrication

1. Provide pairs of neoprene side snubbers or restraining springs where side torque or thrust may develop.

2. Color code spring mounts.

3. Select springs to operate at 2/3 maximum compression strain, with 1/4 inch ribbed neoprene pads.

2.03 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. For steel piping construct with stainless steel inner hose and braided exterior sleeve.

B. For copper piping construct with bronze inner hose and braided exterior sleeve.

C. Use connectors suitable for minimum 125 psi WSP and 450 degrees F and 200 psi WOG and 250 degrees F.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Steel piping 3 inch and under: Stainless steel bellows type with anti-torque device, limit stops, and internal guide.

B. Steel piping over 3 inch: External ring controlled type with hydraulically formed stainless steel bellows.

C. Steel piping 2 inch and over: Spool type expansion, flexible compensator with tapped steel flanges, teflon or neoprene and nylon body suitable for minimum 125 psi working pressure and 250 degrees F.

D. Copper Piping: All bronze type with two-ply bronze bellows, anti-torque device limit stops, internal guides, and solder joint end.

E. Use joints suitable for minimum 125 psi WSP and 400 degrees F, and 200 psi WOG and 250 degrees F.

F. Copper or steel piping 2 inch (50 mm) and under: Low pressure compensators with two-ply bronze bellows suitable for minimum 75 psi pressure and 250 degrees F, and maximum 1/2 inch expansion.

G. Copper or steel piping 2 inch and over: Copper type with packed sliding sleeve suitable for minimum 125 psi working pressure and 250 degrees F.

2.05 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Provide flexible pipe connections where shown suitable to connect to adjoining piping as specified for pipe joints. Use pipe sized units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install vibration isolators for all motor driven equipment supported from structure.

1. Air handlers and fans - use type appropriate to unit weight.

2. Provide spring isolators on piping connected to isolated equipment as follows: Up to 4 inch diameter, first three points of support; 5 to 8 inch diameter, first four points of support; 10 inch diameter and over, first six points of support. Static deflection of first point shall be twice deflection of isolated equipment.

B. Flexible Pipe Connectors

1. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to equipment supported by vibration isolation.

2. Accomplish structural work and provide equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping, loops, pipe offsets, and swig joints, and provide bellows type expansion joints where shown.

3. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end.

4. Rigidly anchor pipe to building structure where necessary. Provide pipe guides so that movement takes place along axis of pipe only.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15100 – VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Gate valves.

B. Check valves.

C. Plug cocks.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 15060 - Pipe and Pipe Fittings (General)

B. Section 15080 - Piping Specialties (General)

C. Section 15410 - Plumbing Piping

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AWWA C500 - Gate Valves, 3 through 48 inch NPS, for Water and Sewer Systems.

B. MSS SP-70 - Iron Body Gate Valves.

C. MSS SP-71 - Iron Body Check Valves.

D. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of valve ordering schedule for approval before ordering valves.

B. Submit detailed shop drawings under provisions of Sections 01300 and 15010. Clearly indicate make, model, location, type, trim, size, pressure rating and optional features.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide valves of same manufacturer throughout where possible.

B. Provide valves with manufacturer's name and pressure rating clearly marked on outside of body.

C. Provide valves as manufactured by Stockham, Lunkenheimer, Crane, Powell, Kennedy, Hammond, Nibco, Watts, Grinnell, Homestead, Conbraco, Keystone, Mueller or approved equal.

2.02 VALVE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide valves suitable to connect to adjoining piping as specified for pipe joints. Use valve sizes same as pipe.

B. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be threaded type, unless otherwise shown. Use threaded adapters for sweat copper construction. Do not use sweat-type valves.

C. Valves 3" and larger (4" and larger on Domestic Water) shall be flange connected type, unless otherwise shown.

D. Valves 2 1/2" (or 3" on Domestic Water) may be either screwed or flanged.

E. Use grooved body valves with mechanical grooved jointed piping, where indicated.

F. Provide butterfly valves with tapped lug body, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VALVES - GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated in individual piping Sections, valves shall meet the following minimum standards:

B. Unless otherwise indicated, use Class 125 valves suitable for minimum 125 psig WSP and 400 degrees F.

C. For smaller domestic water piping, screwed gate, globe and check valves with supply pressures over 100 psi shall be valved with Class 150. For lower pressures, Class 125 may be used. For Larger lines, AWWA cast iron valves shall be used, rated 200 or 150 psig non-shock c.w.

D. For HVAC piping, including low pressure steam, all screwed gate, globe and check valves shall be Class 150. Larger valves shall be cast iron Class 125.

E. Spring-loaded or silent-type check valves shall be used on all pump discharge applications.

F. For pumped sump, sewage and storm drain lines larger than 2", a swing check with outside lever and spring shall be used. 3" and above should be AWWA type.

G. Provide rising stem (R.S.) or outside screw and yoke (O.S.& Y.) valves unless otherwise designated. Buried valves, or valves in valve vaults or manholes, shall be non-rising stem (N.R.S.).

2.04 SCREWED-CONNECTION VALVES FOR GENERAL SERVICE

A. Ball Valves: Valves shall be rated 125 psi SWP and 400 psi non-shock WOG, minimum, 2-pc., end-loaded, cast bronze bodies, TFE seats, standard port, separate packnut with adjustable stem packing, anti-blowout stems and stainless steel, chrome-plated brass or bronze ball. Provide 3-piece cartridge and/or full port design where indicated. Valve ends shall have full ANSI threads and be manufactured to comply with MSS-SP110. Lever operator shall be plated and/or polymer-coated. Where piping is insulated, ball valves shall be equipped with 2" extended handles of non-thermal conductive material or provide a protective sleeve that allows operation of the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops, which are fully adjustable after insulation is applied, shall be included where indicated. Valves for gas service shall be in compliance with NFPA 54 and listed by UL, meet the requirements of AGA and the local fuel supplier.

B. Gate Valves: Valves shall be Class 125 or 150, union bonnet, rising stem, inside screw, split wedge and manufactured in accordance with MSS-SP80. Body, bonnet and wedge shall be of bronze per ASTM B-62. Stems shall be of dezincification-resistant silicon bronze, ASTM B-371 or low-zinc alloy, B-99, non-asbestos packing and malleable or ductile iron handwheel.

C. Globe and Angle Valves: Valves shall be Class 125 or 150 and manufactured in accordance with MSS-SP80; body and bonnet are to be of bronze per ASTM B-62. Stems shall be of dezincification-resistant silicon bronze, ASTM B-371 or low-zinc alloy, B-99, non-asbestos packing, replaceable seat and TFE disc, and malleable or ductile iron handwheel.

D. Swing Check Valves: Valves shall be Y-pattern swing type manufactured in accordance with MSS-SP80, Class 125 or 150, bronze ASTM B-62 body with TFE seat disc.

E. Silent Check Valves: Bronze body, spring loaded, teflon ball or disc, screwed ends, 125 or 150 psi wp.

2.05 FLANGE CONNECTED VALVES FOR GENERAL SERVICE

A. Butterfly Valves: Valves shall be lug body style, unless otherwise designated, manufactured in accordance with MSS-SP67, flanged or groove-type (where grooved piping is indicated), rated at least 200 psi non-shock cold water working pressure. Body shall be cast iron or ductile iron with 2" extended neck for insulating. Valve shall have aluminum bronze alloy disc with replaceable resilient TFE or EPDM rubber seat and seals or EPDM rubber encapsulated disc with polymer-coated body, where indicated. Stem shall be 400 series stainless steel and stem to disc fasteners shall not be exposed to flow stream. Size 2 1/2" -5" shall be lever operated with 10-position throttling plate; size 6" and larger shall have weatherproof gear operators. Lug-style shall be capable for use as isolation valves and recommended by manufacturer for dead-end service with bubble-tight shutoff at full pressure without the need for downstream flanges. Where indicated provide units rated for 250 psi bubble-tight shutoff.

B. Gate, Globe/Angle Valves: Valves to be Class 125 or 250, manufactured in accordance with MSS-SP70 (gate) or MSS-SP85 (globe/angle), flanged, bolted bonnet, OS&Y, iron body, bronze mounted (IBBM), with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 Class B cast iron. Packing and gasket shall be non-asbestos.

C. Swing Check Valves: Valves shall be swing-type manufactured in accordance with MSS-SP71, Class 125 or 250, flanged ASTM A126 Class B cast iron body with bronze trim, non-asbestos gasket.

D. Silent Check Valves (Spring-Loaded): Valves shall be wafer-style, rated for 125 or 250 psig, with stainless steel spring and pin, bronze disc plates, TFE seat, body of cast iron ASTM A126 B or A48 for use with Class 125/150 or 250 flanges.

E. Ball Valves: Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, Teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, Class 125/150 flanges, 125 PSI SWP, 400 PSI W.O.G.

F. Gate valves 3"-48", flanged or mechanical joint, for domestic water and sewer applications shall meet AWWA C500 requirements and be rated for minimum 150 psig non-shock c.w.

G. Check valves 4" -12", flanged or mechanical joint, for domestic water or sewer applications shall be AWWA type, rated for minimum 150 psig non-shock c.w., and shall include outside lever and weight or spring for pumping applications and others indicated.

2.06 PLUG COCKS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Iron body, brass plugs and washers, air tested, screwed ends. Rated for gas or water service as required.

B. Iron body and plug, pressure lubricated type, flanged ends. Rated for gas or water service as required.

C. Bronze body, bronze plug with square head, screwed ends. Rated for steam or water service as required.

D. Valves for gas service shall be in compliance with NFPA 54 and listed by UL, meet the requirements of AGA and the local fuel supplier.

2.08 VALVE OPERATORS

A. Provide suitable handwheels for gate, globe or angle and drain valves.

B. Provide valves located more than 7 feet from floor in equipment room areas with chain operated sheaves. Extend chains to about 5 feet above floor and hook to clips arranged to clear walking aisles.

C. Provide one plug cock wrench for every ten plug cocks sized 2 inches and smaller, minimum of one. Provide each plug cock sized 2-1/2 inches and larger with a wrench, with set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with stems between upright and horizontal, not inverted or below horizontal.

B. Install gate valves for shut-off and isolating service, to isolate equipment, parts of systems, or vertical risers.

C. Install globe or angle valves for throttling service and control device or meter by-pass.

D. Provide spring-loaded check valves on discharge of condensate pumps, condenser water, and water circulating or booster pumps.

E. Use plug cocks for gas service, AGA rated.

F. Use plug cocks in water or steam systems for throttling service. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolating valves are also provided.

G. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, and low points of piping and apparatus.

H. Provide brightly colored foam covers for the stems of all normally open O.S.&Y. valves below 7' AFF.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide all plumbing piping systems as indicated on the plans and in the scope of work to include, but not limited to: Domestic cold water piping, condensate drainage system for HVAC equipment, as indicated.

B. Work includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Connection to fixtures and equipment.

2. Connection to all floor and areaway drains.

3. Connection to site utility lines.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Section 15010 - General Mechanical Provisions.

B. Section 15015 - Sleeves and Penetrations.

C. Section 15060 - Pipe and Pipe Fittings - General.

D. Section 15090 - Hangers, Supports, and Anchors.

E. Section 15100 - Valves.

F. Section 15430 - Plumbing Specialties.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding materials and labor shall conform to ASME Code and applicable state labor regulations.

B. Use welders fully qualified and licensed by state authorities.

C. Comply with Kentucky State Plumbing Law, Regulations and Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE

Service	Material
Storm mains not under traffic or structure	Reinforced concrete (ASTM C76), PVC (ASTM D2729) or Corrugated steel (AASHTO M36)
Storm mains under vehicle paving	Cast iron (ASTM A74) hub and spigot, or as an option, PVC or steel pipe listed above, completely imbedded in concrete
Domestic water buried	Type K copper; cast or ductile iron, 150 psi for sizes larger than 2 inch.
Domestic water unburied	Type L hard copper; PVC SDR 21and SDR 26
Equipment drains	Type M hard copper; PVC, schedule 40.

2.02 FITTINGS

Service	Material	Joint
Domestic water	Wrought copper, bronze or cast brass	95-5 solder or flared
Equipment drains	Wrought copper, bronze or cast brass	95-5 solder
	PVC	Solvent weld

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipes and tubes. Clean off scale and dirt, inside and outside, before assembly. Remove welding slag or other foreign material from piping.

3.02 ROUTES AND GRADES

A. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain proper grades. Install to conserve headroom and interfere as little as possible with use of space. Run exposed piping parallel to walls. Group piping wherever practical to common elevations. Install concealed pipes close at building structure to keep furring to a minimum.

B. Slope water piping 1" in 40 feet (1/480) and arrange to drain at low points.

C. On closed systems, equip low points with 3/4 inch drain valves and hose nipples. Provide, at high points, collecting chambers and high capacity float operated automatic air vents.

D. Make reductions in water pipes with eccentric reducing fittings installed to provide drainage and venting.

E. Grade horizontal drainage (other than sewer) and vent piping 1/4 inch per foot (1/48) minimum.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or equipment connected.

G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and for access to valves, air vents, drains and unions.

H. Install same type piping material specified for inside building to 5 feet outside of building.

I. Slope drainage lines 1/8 inch per foot minimum (1/960).

J. Bury outside water and drainage pipe minimum 4 feet, unless otherwise shown.

K. Install connections from drain tile furnished under Division 2 to sanitary and storm drainage system including any cleanouts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENT

A. Contractors bidding work under this Contract shall read and understand Division Zero and Division 1 - General Requirements. If any discrepancies are discovered between the Basic Electrical Materials and Methods and General Requirements, the above mentioned documents shall overrule this section. The Basic Electrical Materials and Methods are intended as a supplement to the above mentioned documents.

B. The Contractor shall bid as outlined in the above mentioned Specifications and shall be governed by any alternates or unit prices called for in the form of proposal.

C. Each Contractor bidding on the work included in these Specifications shall view the building site and carefully examine the contract Drawings and Specifications, so that he/she may fully understand what is to be done, and to document existing conditions.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Work included in this section of the Specifications shall include the furnishing of all labor, material, tools, approvals, utility connection fees, excavation, backfill, and other equipment necessary to install the electrical system as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

B. It also includes installation and connection of all electrical utilization equipment included in this Contract but furnished by other contractors or suppliers.

C. It is the general intent that all motors shall be furnished with the particular object of equipment it drives, except where a new motor is to be provided for an item of existing equipment (a replacement motor), then it shall be provided under this Division of the Specifications.

D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all conduit, wire, disconnect switches and miscellaneous material to make all electrical connections to all items of utilization equipment or wiring devices except as otherwise specified.

E. Equipment connections shall be made with flexible or rigid conduit as required. Controllers for motors, disconnect switches, and all control, protective and signal devices for motor circuits, except where such apparatus is furnished mounted and connected integrally with the motor driven equipment, shall be installed, connected and left in operating condition. The number and size of conductors between motors and control or protective apparatus shall be as required to obtain the operation described in these Specifications, and/or by the Contract Documents, and/or as shown in manufacturer furnished, Engineer reviewed Shop Drawings.

F. All devices and items of electrical equipment, including those shown on the Contract Drawings but not specifically mentioned in the Specifications or those mentioned in the Specifications but not shown on the Contract Drawings, are to be furnished under this section of the specifications. Any such device or item of equipment, if not defined in quality, shall be equal to similar Equipment and/or devices specified herein.

G. All devices and items of equipment mentioned in this section of the Specifications whether electrical or not or whether furnished under this or other Division of the Specifications, shall be installed under this Division of the Specifications, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Where wiring diagrams are not shown on the Contract Drawings, they are to be provided by the supplier of the equipment served and such diagrams shall be adhered to except as herein modified.

I. The following is a list of items that may not be defined clearly on the Contract Drawings or in other parts of these Specifications. The list is meant to be an aid to the Contractor and is not necessarily a complete list of all work to be performed under this Contract:

1. Connect all motors and accessories furnished by equipment suppliers.
2. Furnish, install, and connect all motor controls.
3. Furnish, install, and connect lighting, indoor and outdoor.
4. Furnish, install, and connect power and signal lines to all instrumentation equipment, and accessories.
5. Furnish, install, and connect all electrical conduit, duct and cables.
6. Furnish, install, and connect all telephone boxes, outlets, etc.
7. Furnish, install, and connect all power distribution equipment.
8. Furnish and install standby power equipment.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS, DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE, INSTALLATION, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

A. Shop Drawings including descriptive literature and/or installation, operation and maintenance instructions shall be submitted per Section 01300.

B. Shop Drawings shall be submitted on the following materials specified in this Division:

1. Conduit - all types and sizes, including liquid-tight flexible.
2. Boxes - all types and sizes.
3. Coal tar epoxy paint.
4. Wiring devices.
5. Device plates.
6. Metal framing system (Strut type channel).
7. Conduit fittings, expansion joints, support hardware.
8. Motor control equipment - including individually mounted items.
9. Power distribution equipment - including individually mounted items.
10. Adjustable speed equipment and accessories.
11. Miscellaneous spare parts and hardware.
12. Wire - all types and sizes.

13. Light fixtures - all types.

14. Wire markers, signs and labels.

15. Lightning/transient suppressors.

16. Motors.

17. Transformers.

18. Standby power equipment and accessories.

C. The Engineer reserves the right to make modifications to motor control and power distribution equipment ratings after Shop Drawing review, if the Shop Drawings are submitted prematurely (prematurely meaning submitted before all utilization equipment has been reviewed and accepted). Cost of modifications shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.04 SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A. The symbols and abbreviations general follow standard electrical and architectural practice, however, exceptions to this shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.05 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with that of other trades to ensure proper final location of all electrical equipment and/or connections. The Contractor shall verify door swings to see that light switches are located properly.

1.06 CODES

A. The minimum standard for all work shall be the latest revision of the Kentucky Building Code (KBC), and the National Electrical Code (NEC). Whenever and wherever state and/or local laws or ordinances and/or regulations and/or the Engineer's design require a higher standard that the current NEC or KBC, then these laws and/or regulations and/or the design shall be followed.

B. Following is a list of other applicable Standards or Codes:

1. Kentucky Building Code KBC
2. National Electrical Code NEC
3. National Electrical Safety Code NESC
4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. UL
5. Factory Mutual System FM
6. National Fire Protection Association NFPA
7. National Electrical Manufacturers Association NEMA
8. Occupational Safety and Health Administration OSHA
9. Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. ICEA

10. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America IES
11. Instrument Society of America ISA
12. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc. IEEE
13. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association CBM
14. American National Standards Institute, Inc. ANSI
15. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc. AFBMA
16. Joint Industry Council JIC
17. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. ASHRAE
18. Federal Communications Commission FCC
19. American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM
20. American Wood Preservers Association AWPA
21. Rural Electrification Association REA

1.07 INSPECTIONS AND PERMITS

A. Inspection of the electrical system on all construction projects is required. If the local government has appointed a state licensed inspector, the Contractor shall be required to use that person to perform the inspections. If a locally mandated inspector does not exist, the Contractor shall select and hire a state licensed inspector, who has jurisdiction before any work is concealed. The Contractor shall notify the electrical inspector in writing, immediately upon notice to proceed, and a copy of the notice shall be submitted to the Engineer.

B. At the time of completion of the project, there shall be furnished to the Owner a certificate of compliance, from the agency having jurisdiction pursuant to all electrical work performed. The Engineer shall also receive a photostatic copy.

C. All costs incurred by the Contractor to execute the above mentioned requirements shall be paid by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner.

D. All permits necessary for the complete electrical system shall be obtained by the Contractor from the authorities governing such work. For further information, see Division 1.

1.08 STORAGE

A. All work, equipment, and materials shall be protected against dirt, water, or other injury during the period of construction.

B. Sensitive electrical equipment such as light fixtures, motor starters, controls, and panelboards, delivered to the job site, shall be protected against injury or corrosion due to atmospheric conditions or physical damage by other means. Protection is interpreted to mean that equipment shall be stored under roof, in a structure properly heated in cold weather and ventilated in hot weather. Provision shall be made to control the humidity in the storage area to 50 percent relative. The stored equipment shall be inspected periodically, and if it is found that the protection is inadequate, further protective measures shall be

employed. Electrical equipment other than boxes and conduit shall not be installed until the structure is under roof with doors and windows installed.

C. No light fixtures or device plates shall be hung or installed until after painting is completed; however, temporary lighting shall be provided by the Contractor.

D. The Contractor shall not store submersible pump units in the wetwell. If it is absolutely necessary to do so, the open power cable ends are to be suspended above the maximum flood elevation or maximum expected water level. If not stored in this manner, the Contractor may be called upon to replace the pump motors and cables with new units to ensure that water has not penetrated the cable and entered the motor housing.

1.09 MATERIALS

A. All materials used shall be new and at least meet the minimum standards as established by the NEC and/or National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA). All materials shall be UL listed for the application, where a listing exists. Additional requirements are found in Division 1. All equipment shall meet applicable FCC requirements and restrictions.

B. The material and equipment described herein has been specified according to a particular trade name or make to set quality standards. However, each Contractor has the right to substitute other material and equipment in lieu of that specified, other than those specifically mentioned at matching or for standardization, providing such material and equipment meets all of the requirements of those specified and is accepted, in writing by the Engineer.

C. The reuse of salvaged electrical equipment and/or wiring will not be permitted unless specified herein or indicated on the Contract Drawings.

D. All salvaged or abandoned electrical materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the job site upon completion of the project, unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings or specified herein.

1.10 ERRORS, CORRECTIONS, AND/OR OMISSIONS

A. Should a piece of utilization equipment be supplied of a different size or horsepower than shown on the Contract Drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing the proper size wiring, conduit, starters, circuit breakers, etc., for proper operation of that unit and the complete electrical system at no extra cost to the Owner.

B. It is the intent of these Specifications to provide for an electrical system installation complete in every respect, to operate in the manner and under conditions as shown in these Specifications and on the Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of any omission or error at least 10 days prior to opening of bids. In the event of the Contractor's failure to give such notice, he/she may be required to correct work and/or furnish items omitted without additional cost. Further requirements on this subject may be found in the General Requirements, Division 1.

C. Necessary changes or revisions in electrical work to meet any code or power company requirement shall be made by the Contractor without additional charge.

1.11 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all work including equipment, materials, and workmanship. This guarantee shall be against all defects of any of the above and shall run for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the work, concurrent with the one year guarantee period designated for the general construction contract under which electrical work is performed.

Date of acceptance shall be considered to be the date on which all "punch list" items are completed ("punch list" is defined to be the written listing of work that is incomplete or deficient that must be finished or replaced/repaired before the Contractor receives final payment).

B. Repair and maintenance for the guarantee period is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall include all repairs and maintenance other than that which is considered as routine. (That is oiling, greasing, etc.) The Engineer shall be the judge of what shall be considered as routine maintenance.

C. Lamps shall bear the manufacturer's warranty.

1.12 TESTING

A. After the wiring system is complete, and at such time as the Engineer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for acceptance. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and the Contract Drawings. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests, as well as the necessary electrical power.

B. Before energizing the system, the Contractor shall check all connections and set all relays and instruments for proper operation. He shall obtain all necessary clearances, approvals, and instructions from the serving utility company and/or equipment manufacturers prior to placing power on the equipment.

C. Tests may be performed by the Engineer to determine integrity of insulation on wiring circuits selected by the Engineer at random.

D. Cost of utilities for testing done prior to beneficial occupancy by the Owner shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.13 CLEANUP

A. Cleanup shall be completed as soon as possible after the electrical installation is complete. All light fixtures, outlets, switches, starters, motor control centers, disconnect switches and other electrical equipment shall be free of shipping tags, stickers, etc. All painted equipment shall be left free of scratches or other blemishes, such as splattered or blistered paint, etc. All light fixture diffusers shall be clean and the interior of all motor controls, etc., shall be free of dust, dirt, wire strippings, etc. Surplus material, rubbish and equipment resulting from the work shall be removed from the job site by the Contractor upon completion of the work.

B. During construction, cover all Owner equipment and furnishings subject to mechanical damage or contamination in any way.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and patching shall be held to an absolute minimum and such work shall be done only under the direction of the Engineer or Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay for all openings that may be required in the floors or walls, and he shall be responsible for putting said surfaces back in their original condition. Every attempt shall be made to avoid cutting reinforcing steel bars when an opening is required in a reinforced concrete wall or floor slab.

1.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavation

1. Excavation for conduits shall be of sufficient width to allow for proper jointing and alignment of the type conduit used. Conduit shall be laid in straight lines between pull boxes and/or structures unless otherwise notes on the Contract Drawings. The cost of solid rock excavation shall be included in the lump sum bid with no extra pay allowed (unclassified).

B. Encasement/Backfill

1. All buried conduits shall be concrete encased. Backfill over the ductbank may contain rocks but must be mixed with sufficient earth to fill all voids.

1.16 SLEEVES, CHASES AND OPENINGS

A. Sleeves shall be required at all points where exposed conduits pass through new concrete walls, slabs, or masonry walls. Sleeves that must be installed below grade or where subject to high water conditions must be installed watertight.

B. Wiring chases shall be provided where shown on the Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall have the option of installing chases below surface mounted panelboards provided all structural requirements are met.

C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to leave openings to allow installation of the complete, operational electrical system. Openings required but not left shall be cut as outlined under cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate all holes and other openings with necessary diameters for proper firestopping.

1.17 POWER COMPANY COORDINATION

A. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating all activities onsite by the power company.

B. All power company metering equipment shall be electrically located "upstream" of any manual/automatic transfer equipment on projects requiring onsite emergency power generation equipment.

C. Any special provisions required by the serving electrical utility shall be as outlined on the Contract Drawings or as advised by the utility at the time of construction, and work required by these special provisions shall be executed with no extra cost to the Owner.

1.18 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL POWER

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary electrical power as required during the course of construction and shall remove the temporary service equipment when no longer required. Temporary power is also addressed in Division 1.

1.19 OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

A. Circuit breakers or fused switches shall be the size and type as written herein and shown on the Contract Drawings. Any additional overcurrent protection required to maintain an equipment listing by an authority having jurisdiction shall be installed by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer actual nameplate data from motors shipped to the site, stating motor identification as well as characteristics. Overload relay thermal unit selection tables shall accompany the motor data. The Engineer will select thermal unit sizes from this data for use by the Contractor in ordering proper thermal units.

1.20 TRAINING

A. All manufacturers supplying equipment for this division shall provide the Owner's operations staff with training in the operation and maintenance on the equipment being furnished. The training shall be conducted at the project site by a qualified representative of the manufacturer.

B. The cost of this training shall be included in the bid price.

C. The required training shall consist of both classroom and hands-on situation. Classroom training shall include instruction on how the equipment works, its relationship to all accessories and other related units, detailed review of shop drawings, detailed presentation of written O & M instructions, troubleshooting and record-keeping recommendations. Hands-on-training shall include a review of the manufacturer's O & M instructions, check out of each operator to identifying key elements of the equipment, tear down as appropriate, calibration, adjustment, greasing and oiling points, and operating manipulations of all electrical and mechanical controls.

D. The training shall be scheduled through the Contractor with the Owner. The timing of the training shall closely coincide with startup of the equipment, but no training shall be conducted until the equipment is operational.

E. The minimum number of hours to be provided by manufacturers supplying equipment on this project shall be in accordance with the following table:

	Training Hours	
Item	Classroom	Hands-on
Standby Power System & Accessories	2	2
Variable Speed Systems	2	2
Automatic Level/Pressure Control System	1	1

F. At least 60 days prior to the training the manufacturer shall submit through the Contractor to the Engineer an outline of the training proposed for the Engineer's review and concurrence.

G. The Owner reserves the right to videotape all training sessions.

1.21 MAINTAINING CONTINUOUS ELECTRICAL SYSTEM AND SERVICE

A. Existing service(s) continuity shall be maintained at all times. In no way shall the installation and/or alteration of the electrical work interfere with or stop the normal operation of the existing facilities, except where prior arrangements have been made

B. When additions and taps to existing service(s) require electrical outages of duration in excess of a few minutes, arrangements shall be made in advance for such outages. All outages shall be held to an acceptable minimum with none exceeding 8 hours continuous duration. If necessary, cuts shall be performed on premium time. If performed at night, requiring a general outage, the Contractor shall furnish an auxiliary source of light and power as required. Under no circumstances shall an electrical outage of any duration be initiated until the Owner and Engineer have concurred, and as far as possible in advance.

C. See Section 01520 for additional requirements.

1.22 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. All metallic conduit, cabinets, equipment, and service shall be grounded in accordance with the latest issue of the National Electrical Code. All supporting framework and other metal or metal clad equipment or materials which are in contact with electrical conduit, cable and/or enclosures, shall be properly grounded to meet the code requirements.

1.23 RELATED SPECIFICATION DIVISIONS

A. The following divisions contain Specifications on utilization equipment, equipment accessories, and procedures related to execution of the electrical work, and are included here for the Contractor's information. Bids shall still be based on complete Contract Documents.

Division 0 - Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract
Division 1 - General Requirements
Division 11 - Equipment
Division 15 – Mechanical
Division 17 - Instrumentation

1.24 SERVICE ENTRANCE

A. Conductors and terminations for service entrances shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Voltage, phase, and number of wires shall be as shown on the Drawings. Clearances for overhead entrance wires shall be per power company, NEC, and NESC requirements.

B. Any details not shown on the Drawings or written in the Specifications pertaining to the service entrance shall be per power company requirements. It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the utility prior to bidding and obtain any special requirements or costs they will be imposing. Those costs shall be included in the bid.

C. On underground service entrances from pad mounted transformers, the Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing all primary, secondary, and metering conduits, as well as secondary service/metering conductors. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing pull wires in primary conduits for use by the power company. The Contractor shall be responsible for fabricating the required concrete pad that the transformer will be mounted on. The Contractor shall also mount the meter base furnished by the power company.

1.25 CONTRACTOR LICENSING

A. The Contractor performing the electrical work on this project shall be locally licensed, if required by local law or ordinance. If the Contractor has passed the State test, it may not be necessary to meet local testing requirements. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to investigate these requirements and comply with same.

1.26 ANCHORING/MOUNTING

A. Electrical conduits and/or equipment shall be rigidly supported. Anchors used shall be metallic expansion type, or if appropriate to prevent spalling concrete, epoxy set type. Plastic or explosive type anchors are prohibited.

B. All supports shall be consistent with the latest edition of the KBC and ASCE 7.

1.27 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, mounting height for components shall be as defined herein. In cases of conflicts with architectural or structural aspects, the components may be relocated. If an indicated height conflicts with a code requirement, the code shall govern.

B. Mounting heights are given from finished floor elevation to the centerline of the component, unless otherwise noted.

	Component	Height	Comments
1.	Wall type light switch	4'-0"	To top of box
2.	Low wall outlet	16"	To bottom
3.	Medium height wall outlet	4'-0"	
4.	Medium height telephone outlet	4'-0"	
5.	High wall outlet or fixture	7'-0"	
6.	Wall type buzzers, horns, etc.	8'-0" Max.	Top 2" below ceiling
7.	Push-button or control stations	4'-0"	
8.	Top of panelboards or control panels	6'-6"	Maximum (except for handicapped areas)
9.	Top of telephone back boards	6'-6"	Maximum
10.	Top of switch handle on motor control center	6'-6"	Maximum
11.	Top of local motor controller	6'-0"	Maximum
12.	Top of local disconnect switch	6'-0"	Maximum
13.	Wall mount exterior light fixtures	8'-0"	or as shown
14.	Wall mount emergency light fixtures	6'-6"	Maximum to test button
15.	Wall thermostats	4'-0"	To top of thermostat

In situations where there appears to be a conflict with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) legislation, utilize the ADA requirements herein.

1.28 HAZARDOUS AREA CLASSIFICATIONS

The following table identifies the applicable hazardous areas for this project, and the classifications for each. All equipment used in these areas shall be UL listed for the application, and all wiring methods shall be in accordance with Chapter 5 of the National Electrical Code. All conduits to these spaces from non-hazardous areas shall be properly sealed.

Location	**Area Classification**	**Extent of Hazardous Area**
Wetwell	Class I, Division 1, Group D	Entire Wetwell
Valve Vault	Class I, Division 2, Group D	Entire Vault
Meter Vaults	Class I, Division 2, Group D	Entire Vault
Electrical Building	Unclassified	Entire Building

Note: These ratings are based on no continuous ventilation and some may be rerated if continuous ventilation is provided (per NFPA 820).

1.29 RECEIPTS

A. Some sections of the Specifications call for equipment, materials, accessories, etc. to be provided and "turned over to the Owner" or like requirements. The Contractor shall obtain a receipt for each item turned over, signed by the Owner or his representative. A copy of this receipt shall be transmitted to the Engineer.

B. When a question arises concerning whether items have been turned over to the Owner, and there is no signed receipt, it may be assumed that the items were not provided.

1.30 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

A. General

1. The Contractor shall provide Short Circuit Studies, Protective Device Evaluation Studies, Protective Device Coordination Studies, and Arc Flash Studies performed by a professional registered electrical engineer currently registered in the State of Kentucky for the entire electrical system. The studies shall be performed in accordance with 399-1997, IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial System Power Analysis (IEEE Brown Book). The studies shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment for manufacture. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacture, approval from the Engineer may be obtained for a preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to insure that the selection of device ratings and characteristics will be satisfactory.

2. The studies shall include all portions of the electrical distribution system from the utility company protective devices, the normal and standby power sources down to and including the 480 volt feeder protective devices for each feeder. The study shall include all low and medium voltage switchgear, MCCs, and panelboards. System connections and those which result in maximum fault conditions shall be adequately covered in the study.

3. In the event that the short circuit study requires a higher interrupting and/or withstand rating of equipment than that which is indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall furnish and install the equipment as required based on the study with no extra cost to the Owner.

4. In the event that the protective device coordination study indicates that different settings or equipment is required than that which is specified, the Contractor shall furnish and install the equipment based on the study with no extra cost to the Owner.

B. Data Collection for the Studies

1. The Contractor shall provide the required data for preparation of the studies. The preparer of the studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of the required data immediately after award of the Contract.

2. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of the equipment for manufacture.

C. Short Circuit Study and Protective Device Evaluation Study

1. The short circuit study shall be performed with the aid of a digital computer program and shall be in accordance with the latest editions of IEEE Std. 399 and IEEE Std. 141.
2. The study input data shall include the utility company's short circuit contribution, resistance and reactance components of the branch impedances, the X/R ratios, base quantities selected, and other source impedances.

3. Short circuit close and latch duty values and interrupting duty values shall be calculated on the basis of assumed three-phase bolted short circuits at each bus, switchgear, medium and low-voltage motor control center, distribution panelboard, pertinent branch circuit panel and other significant locations through the system. The short circuit tabulations shall include symmetrical fault currents, and X/R ratios. For each fault

location, the total duty on the bus, as well as the individual contribution from each connected branch, shall be listed with its respective X/R ratio.

4. A protective device evaluation study shall be performed to determine the adequacy of circuit breakers, molded case switches, automatic transfer switches, and fuses by tabulating and comparing the short circuit ratings of these devices with the calculated fault currents. Appropriate multiplying factors based on system X/R ratios and protective device rating standards shall be applied. Any problem areas or inadequacies in the equipment due to short circuit currents shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Engineer.

5. All equipment furnished shall meet the requirements of this study, with no extra cost to the Owner.

D. Protective Device Coordination Study

1. A protective device coordination study shall be performed to provide the necessary calculations and logic decisions required to select or to check the selection of power fuse ratings, protective relay characteristics and settings, ratios and characteristics of associated current transformers, and low voltage circuit breaker trip characteristics and settings.

2. The coordination study shall include all low voltage classes of equipment from the utility company service protective devices down to and including the main circuit breakers of motor control centers. The phase and ground overcurrent protection shall be included as well as settings of all other adjustable protective devices.

3. The time-current characteristics of the specified protective devices shall be drawn on log-log paper. The plots shall include complete titles, representative one-line diagram and legends, significant motor starting characteristics, complete parameters of transformers, complete operating bands of low voltage circuit breaker trip curves and fuses. The coordination plots shall indicate the types of protective devices selected, proposed relay taps, time dial and instantaneous trip settings, transformer magnetizing inrush and ANSI transformer withstand parameters, cable thermal overcurrent withstand limits and significant symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. All restrictions of the National Electrical Code shall be adhered to and proper coordination intervals and separation of characteristic curves shall be maintained. The coordination plots for phase and ground protective devices shall be provided on a system basis. A sufficient number of separate curves shall be used to clearly indicate the coordination achieved.

4. The selection and settings of the protective devices shall be provided separately in a tabulated form listing circuit identification, IEEE device number, current transformer ratios and connections, manufacturer and type, range of adjustment and recommended settings. A tabulation of the recommended power fuse selection shall be provided for the medium voltage fuses where applied in the system. Any discrepancies, problem areas, or inadequacies shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Engineer.

E. Arc Flash Hazard Analysis

1. An Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall be performed with the aid of a digital computer program in accordance with IEEE Std. 1584, "IEEE Guide For Performing Arc Flash Hazard Calculations", NFPA 70E, and OSHA 29-CFR, Part 1910 Subpart S.

2. Arc Flash Warning Labels and Bus Detail Sheets shall be produced for each bus. Labels shall be printed in color on adhesive backed labels. Labels shall be attached to the doors of the equipment. Each label and detail sheet shall list the following:

   a. Bus name

b. System operating voltage

c. Date of issue

d. Flash hazard protection boundary

e. Limited approach boundary

f. Restricted boundary

g. Prohibited boundary

h. Incident energy level

i. Required personal protective equipment class

In addition, each Bus Detail Sheet shall list the following:

1) Upstream Protective Devices Names, Type and Settings

3. Arc Flash Evaluation Summary Sheets shall be produced. Summary sheets shall list the following:

a. Bus name

b. Upstream protective device name, type and settings

c. Bus line-to-line voltage

d. Bus bolted fault

e. Protective device bolted fault current

f. Arcing fault current

g. Protective device trip / delay time

h. Breaker opening time

i. Solidly grounded column

j. Equipment type

k. Gap

l. Arc flash boundary

m. Working distance

n. Incident energy

o. Required personal protective equipment class

4. Analyze the short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash calculations and highlight any equipment that is determined to be underrated or causes an abnormally high incident energy calculation. Propose approaches to reduce the energy levels. Proposed major corrective modifications will be taken under advisement by the Engineer and the Contractor will be given further instructions.

F. Study Report

1. The results of the power system studies shall be summarized in a report. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer. The report shall be submitted for review and acceptance prior to submittals for medium voltage switchgear, medium voltage motor control equipment, low voltage switchgear and switchboards, motor control centers, variable frequency drives, panelboards, and similar electrical equipment.

2. The report shall include the following sections:

   a. Description, purpose, basis and scope of the study and a detailed single line diagram with "nodes" cross-referenced to the calculated values tabulated in the study report of that portion of the power system which is included within the scope of the study.

   b. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus calculated short circuit duties and commentary regarding same.

   c. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trip settings, fuse selection, and commentary regarding same.

   d. Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

3. Prior to commencing the work, the preparer the studies shall meet with the testing firm that will do the relay field testing and the Owner's representative at the site for a walk through of the facility to insure that existing conditions are taken into account.

4. The study shall include a detailed explanation of all software programs and procedures used to arrive at the calculated values, settings, and drawings (e.g. single line diagrams) showing fault valves at all busses.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16060 - SECONDARY GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Grounding shall be done in accordance with the NEC, as described in these Specifications, and as shown on the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Grounding equipment shall be Cadweld, T&B Blackburn, ITT Weaver, Copperweld Bimetallics Group, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. Grounding shall utilize a supplemental driven ground rod system in a bed to achieve the design ground resistance.

B. The ground system shall be continuous with all structures on a common ground. This can be accomplished by bonding all conduits together and bonding to the ground bus at each motor control center. Bonding jumpers shall be required at all pull boxes, and at all motor casings. A separate grounding conductor shall be pulled in all conduits in addition to wire counts shown on Drawings.

C. Ground rods shall be 3/4" x 10'-0" copper clad type. Where multiple rods are driven, they shall be separated by at least 10 feet to assure maximum effect.

D. Ground resistance between ground and absolute earth shall not exceed 5 ohms.

E. All grounding and grounding electrode systems shall be as required by the NEC as for types of electrodes utilized and sizing of grounding conductor to service equipment from the electrode system. These shall include footer rebar, buried metal water pipe, buried bare copper conductor, etc.

F. All grounding electrode system connections shall be made using exothermic welds, Cadweld, or equal. No splices are allowed in the grounding electrode conductor.

G. An insulated, isolated ground shall be run from the service entrance to panels serving computers.

H. Should ground rods be impractical for use due to rocky conditions, then grounding electrode plates may be used after acceptance by the Engineer on a case by case basis.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing

1. The Contractor shall be required to provide all labor, tools, instruments, and materials as necessary to perform testing of the grounding electrode system. Results shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer. The testing shall be done to determine the effectiveness of the selected grounding scheme and to see that it conforms with resistance specified (5 ohms maximum).

2. The testing should be done using a fall-of-potential method test at the point of grounding electrode conductor connection to main power distribution equipment and at each separately derived system or MCC. The test shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours after a rainfall event.

3. The written report should contain the following information:

    a. Type of ground scheme used, i.e., building steel, driven rod, mat, etc.

    b. Type of instrument used.

        1) Manufacturer

        2) Model Number

        3) Confirm fall-of-potential test

        4)* Serial Number

        5)* Where instrument was obtained

            * These 2 items are required so that the same instrument may be utilized should reproduction of the test be necessary due to unsatisfactory readings/instrument miscalibration.

    c. Ground resistance readings obtained at various test distances.

    d. Ground resistance/distance curve.

    e. Value of Grounding Electrode Resistance at knee of curve.

    f. Sketch showing setup of instrumentation and location of grounding electrode and test probes.

    g. Proposed method to achieve the specified resistance, should an unacceptable reading be obtained.

    h. Ground resistance readings obtained (if applicable) after modifications incorporated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16070 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. All electric equipment shall be rigidly mounted, and installed using supporting devices as indicated on the Contract Drawings, as required by the work, and described herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. "Kindorf," "Unistrut," or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. All mounting brackets and strut shall be aluminum. Fasteners used to mount equipment shall be stainless steel.

B. Aluminum support members shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete. Stainless steel or non-metallic "spacers" shall be used to prevent contact of aluminum with concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ANCHORING CABINETRY

A. All free standing equipment shall be anchored to its foundation using expansion bolts of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3.02 SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS

A. Where indicated, seismic restraints shall be provided for electrical equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 EQUIPMENT LABELING

A. All starters, feeder units in panelboards, switchboards, disconnects, instruments, etc. shall be marked to indicate the motor, outlet, circuit they control, or variable monitored. Marking is to be done with engraved laminated nameplates and shall bear the designation shown on the Contract Drawings where this information is given. Nameplates shall be fastened to equipment with stainless steel screws, minimum of one each side. In no way shall the installation of mounting screws void the NEMA enclosure rating of the equipment in which they are installed. If there are more than one identical unit, they shall be given consecutive numbers or other descriptions as designated by the Engineer. Nameplate background color shall be white, with black engraved letters, unless otherwise noted.

B. Branch circuits in lighting panels shall be typed on a card suitable for the card frame furnished with the panel. The card shall bear the panel designation listed on the Contract Drawings where this information is given, as well as indicate what each circuit controls.

C. Motor control centers, individual wall mounted starters, panelboards, and disconnect switch shall be labeled with vinyl self-adhesive signs that warn of "High Voltage" (state the specific voltage). Main service entrance conduits to a building, where exposed, shall be labeled with the voltage of the service they carry. Other major equipment such as transformers, transfer switches, generator sets, pump control panels, etc., shall be labeled as such. The type of labels to be used shall have orange as the basic color to conform with OSHA requirements, letters shall be black. The labels shall be of proper size to fit flatly on the surface of the enclosure to make for a neat appearance and not interfere with the operating function of the device it is attached to. These labels shall be as manufactured by the Brady Identification Systems Division, Safety Sign Company, or equal.

D. Furnish and install "Authorized Personnel Only" signs by doors into all power distribution equipment rooms/buildings. Furnish and install other signs as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. All wire and cable shall conform to the latest requirements of the NEC and shall meet all ASTM/UL specifications. Wire and cable shall be new; shall have size, grade of insulation, voltage rating and manufacturer's name permanently marked on the outer covering at regular intervals. Complete descriptive literature shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to installation.

B. Building wire #12 - #1 shall be applied based on a 60 degree Celsius temperature rise. Building wire larger than #1 may be applied at its 75 degree Celsius temperature rise.

1.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Wire and cable shall be suitably protected from weather and damage during storage and handling and shall be in first class condition when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Building Wire (types "THWN" and "THW"-cu.) – "Southwire," "Collyer," "American," "Carol," or equal.

B. Control Cables (Shielded or unshielded) 600V max. – "Belden," "Eaton-Dekoron," "Okonite," or equal.

C. Instrumentation Cables (Shielded) 600V mx. – "Eaton-Dekoron," "Manhatton," "American," "Belden," "Okonite," or equal.

D. VFD cable for motor branch circuits from VFD's: "Belden", "Draka", "Service Wire Co", or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. General

1. In general, all conductors shall be 98 percent conductive, annealed copper unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings.

2. Conductors shall be type THW or THWN insulation. Conductor size shall be AWG (American Wire Gauge) Standard. Minimum conductor size shall be AWG number 12 except branch circuits in excess of 75 feet from panel to first outlet not smaller than no. 10 AWG. Minimum voltage rating shall be 600 volts. Conductors for small power may be solid (i.e. lighting, receptacles), but conductors for control work shall be stranded.

3. Conductors with high temperature rated insulations and special construction shall be used where required in connecting to light fixtures or appliances that have special requirements.

B. VFD Cable

1. The cable shall be 600V/1000V rated, with stranded tinned copper conductors, shielded, suitable for use with Variable Frequency Drives.

2. The insulation shall be rated for 90 degrees Celsius Wet/Dry operating temperature.

3. Accessories (terminations) shall have ratings that are at least equal to those of the cable.

4. All cables shall be round.

5. Cable shall be suitable for use in wet/dry locations, indoors and outdoors, in cable trays, in conduits, trenches, and in underground ducts and direct burial.

6. The conductor shall be annealed stranded tinned copper per ASTM B3, B8, and B33.

7. The insulation thickness shall have a minimum average wall thickness of 30 mils. The insulation material must be XLPE with an XHHW-2 listing per UL 44. Each insulated conductor shall be identified in accordance with ICEA Method 4 color coding.

8. The insulated conductors are to be cabled together with a minimum of one ground wire. The ground wire(s) are to have a minimum circular mil area equivalent to one circuit conductor. Fillers shall be included as necessary to make the cable round.

9. The cabled assembly shall be shielded using one of two methods:

    a. Applying helically two 2-mil copper tapes. The shield shall provide 100% coverage over the assembly.

    b. Applying an 80% minimum coverage tinned copper braid shield used in conjunction with an Aluminum Foil shield tape.

10. All cables shall have a continuous overall outer sheath of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), suitable for 90 degree Celsius use.

11. The jacket shall be resistant to abrasion, rated for direct burial, sunlight resistant, and flame resistant in accordance with UL 1277.

12. The following permanent legend shall be clearly embossed or printed at approximately 2 foot intervals on the outer jacket for the entire length of the cable:

    a. Manufacturer's name and or Trade Mark.

    b. Number of conductors and size (-- AWG).

    c. Type of insulation (XLPE) or NEC Listed Conductor Type (XHHW-2).

    d. Voltage rating.

    e. TC-ER rating.

    f. 1000V Flexible Motor Supply Cable rating.

    g. Sequential footing marking at 2 foot intervals.

13. Only one continuous (without splices) length of cable shall be shipped on a reel. Both ends shall be waterproof sealed, secured, protected from damage, and both ends shall be available for testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. General

1. Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and no splices shall be made except accessible in junction or outlet boxes. Wire connectors of insulating material or solderless pressure connectors, properly taped, shall be used for all splices in wiring, wherever possible.

2. Conductors shall be color coded in accordance with the following schedule:

	480/277V 3 Phase	208/240V 3 Phase	120/240, Single Phase
Phase A	Brown	Black	Black
Phase B	Orange	Red	Red
Phase C	Yellow	Blue	
Neutral (Grounded)	White or Light Gray	White or Light Gray	White or Light Gray
3-Way Tracers			Blue
Grounding	Green	Green	Green
Remote Energized Conductors (Control)			Yellow
Control	Std. Code	Std. Code	

3. Conductors shall be pulled into raceways in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Ample slack conductors shall be allowed at each terminal point, and pull or junction box, to permit installation with ease and without crowding.

5. All conductors terminating at terminal blocks shall be identified with numbers and/or letters identical to circuit or control identification.

6. No conductors shall be drawn into conduits until all work which may cause wire or cable damage is completed. Wire pulling shall be accomplished utilizing machinery and accessories intended for the purpose.

7. All connections and splices shall be made in accordance with conductor manufacturer's recommendations, and as written herein.

8. In general, feeder sizes shown are based on no more than three current carrying conductors in a conduit. Multiple small branch circuit feeders may be combined in a common conduit, provided conductors are derated in accordance with NEC article 310-15.

9. Unless otherwise specifically indicated, neutrals may not be shared.

B. Feeders

1. All feeders are of the secondary type, below 600 volts, unless otherwise noted. Secondary feeder voltage shall be 480 volt, as noted in the Contract Drawings. Three phase, 4 wire for power and 208/120 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire for general lighting, unless otherwise noted. The Contractor shall furnish and install all feeders from the distribution center(s) to each of the other structures/subpanels as shown on the Contract Drawings.

2. Wire shall be factory color coded for each phase and neutral, with green used for the ground conductor. As far as practical, all feeders shall be continuous from origin to panel termination without running splices in intermediate pull boxes.

C. Control Cable

1. Control cable shall be the size and have the number of conductors shown on the control system drawings. Control cable shall be used for motor controls and monitoring only. Color coding shall be ICEA, Method 1. Control cables between buildings shall be underground in conduit of the size shown in the control system schematic. Cabling shall provide a minimum of 25 percent spare conductors. Voltage rating shall be 600 volts.

D. Instrument Cable

1. General

a. All signal lines should be constructed of individually twisted pairs (6 to 10 twists per foot), including thermocouple extension leads. Cables should be made of twisted pairs, with all lays and pairs twisted in the same direction for maximum flexibility.

b. Wire size is #16 AWG minimum.

c. Stranded tinned copper conductor shall be used for all wiring other than thermocouple extension leads.

d. Insulation resistance at 68 degrees Fahrenheit between conductors and between conductors and ground should be at least 500 megohms per 1,000 feet.

e. Multi-pair cable should be jacketed with poly-vinyl-chloride, polyethylene or Teflon at least 0.045" thick. Voltage rating shall be 600 volts.

2. Signal Wiring

a. Low level analog (less than 500 millivolt d-c). Use twisted pairs which may be cabled with other pairs carrying similar voltage levels. Foil wraps or equivalent shielding is required for each cable with the shield insulated from ground.

b. High level analog (greater than 500 millivolts d-c). Use twisted pairs which may be cabled with other pairs carrying similar voltage levels and current levels less than 100 ma. Shielding is required.

c. Analog outputs (normally 0-4 d-c or 4-20 ma). Same as b.

d. Contact inputs - use twisted pairs and run in separate conduit.

e. Contact outputs - same as d.

f. Pulse inputs - same as d.

3. Signal and Shield Grounding

a. All shields must be grounded at one point only as close as possible to the signal source.

b. Thermocouples may be grounded or ungrounded.

c. Analog signals, if grounded, should be grounded as near the signal source as possible.

d. Resistance bulbs should not be grounded.

4. Signal and Wiring Separation

a. Analog signals shall be run in a separate conduit from contact or pulse signals.

b. A minimum separation of 12 inches between analog signal leads and a-c power leads should be maintained. For a-c power leads carrying 100 amps or greater, a 24 inch separation should be maintained. Parallel runs should be limited to less than 500 feet. Perpendicular runs may be as close as 6 inches.

E. Submersible pump Power Cable

1. Power cables for submersible pumps shall be of the extra hard usage type suitable for submerged duty and able to withstand common corrosive agents found in water and wastewater. They shall be provided with high grade non-magnetic stainless steel relief cable grips installed at the pump end and high grade non-magnetic stainless steel support cable grips anchored to the wet well structure where they enter the wet well. The strain relief and support cable grips shall be as manufactured by Kellems, Slater/Flexcor, or equal. Non-metallic corrosion resistant grips may be used in lieu of stainless steel if available for the cable size.

F. Ethernet Cables

1. Ethernet cables shall be Category 6 rated.

2. Ethernet cables inside VFD cabinets shall be Category 6 rated and shielded.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing

1. All testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:

a. Witness Shop Tests

1) Not required.

b. Shop Test

1) Cable and wiring shall be tested in accordance with the applicable ICEA Standards. Wire and cable shall be physically and electrically tested in accordance with the manufacturer's standards.

c. Field Tests

1) Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 1, and NETA acceptance testing specifications.

2) After installation, all wires and cables shall be tested for continuity. Testing for continuity shall be "test light" or "buzzer" style.

3) After installation, all wires and cables shall be tested for insulation levels. Insulation resistance between conductors of the same circuit and between conductor and ground shall be tested. Testing for insulation levels shall be as follows:

- For 600V power and control cable, apply 1,000 VDC from a Megohmeter for one (1) minute for all 600V wires and cables installed in lighting, control, power, indication, alarm and motor feeder circuits. Resistance shall be no less than 100 Megohms.

- 600V instrumentation signal cable shall be tested from conductor to conductor, conductor to shield, and conductor to ground using a Simpson No. 260 volt-ohmmeter, or approved equal. The resistance value shall be 200 Megohms or greater.

2. Low voltage wires and cables shall be tested before being connected to motors, devices or terminal blocks.

3. Voltage tests shall be made successively between each conductor of a circuit and all other conductors of the circuit grounded.

4. If tests reveal defects or deficiencies, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs or shall replace the cable as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner.

5. All tests shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor who shall supply all testing equipment. Test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16131 - BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Outlet and junction boxes shall be furnished and installed where indicated on the Contract Drawings, and\or as required by the work in accordance with the NEC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Boxes – "Wiegmann," "Appleton," "Raco," "Crouse-Hinds," "Hoffman," "Robroy Industries," "Spring City," "Carlon," or equal.

2.02 GENERAL

A. All junction and/or pull boxes for dry (non-corrosive) areas shall be of code gauge sheet metal construction, of the inside dimensions as required by code, with covers.

B. Outlet boxes for wet or damp locations shall be cast metal, rust and corrosion resistant (NEMA 4X), with at least 5-1/2 full threads for each (bossed) conduit opening, and shall be suitable for flush or surface mounting as required with drilled external, cast mounting extensions (bossed to provide at least 1/8" between back of box and mounting surface for drainage). Box covers shall be hinged or cap screw retained as required, of the same material as the box and provided with stainless steel (rustproof) hardware.

C. Junction and/or pull boxes for out-of-doors use or indoor process areas, not mounted in concrete may be sheet metal (NEMA 4X), waterproof, rustproof, rain and sleetproof, with hinged covers and latches and provided means of locking by means of keyed locks, tamper-resistant screws or padlocking as required and with clamping cap-screws top and bottom door edges to provide firm contact with gasketing. All gaskets shall be molded (unbroken) neoprene or butyl rubber.

D. NEMA 4X junction and/or pull boxes may be stainless steel, if called for on the Contract Drawings; or non-metallic or cast aluminum.

E. Underground junction or pull boxes shall be constructed of reinforced concrete cast-in-place or pre-fabricated as detailed on the Contract Drawings.

F. Junction boxes for use in wet-wells and other hazardous areas shall be watertight, rustproof and corrosion resistant, and explosionproof with threaded conduit openings (5-1/2 full threads - minimum) and provided with rustproof hardware.

G. Explosionproof sealing fittings shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NEC requirements.

H. Junction and/or pull boxes for chemical storage and transfer areas shall be Schedule 80 PVC where Schedule 80 PVC conduit is specified in 16130.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, APPLICATION, AND ERECTION

A. General

1. Outlets shall be installed in the locations shown on the Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall study the general building plans in relation to the space surrounding each outlet, in order that his work may fit the other work required by these Specifications. When necessary, the Contractor shall relocate outlets so that when fixtures or other fittings are installed, they will be symmetrically located according to room layout and will not interfere with other work or equipment.

2. All supports for outlet boxes shall be furnished and installed by the electrical trades.

B. Concealed Work

1. All outlet boxes shall be standard galvanized steel type at least 2 inches deep, single or gang type of size to accommodate devices shown. Exceptions shall be noted on the Contract Drawings.

2. Standard deep type outlet boxes (concrete rings with appropriate covers) shall be used in floor slab construction so concealed conduits entering sides of boxes can clear reinforcing rods.

3. Outlet boxes for concealed telephone and signaling systems shall be the 4-inch square type, unless otherwise noted or required by the telephone company.

4. Boxes for use in masonry construction shall be 2-1/2 inches deep for 4-inch block and 3-1/2 inches deep for 6- and 8-inch block. Through wall boxes are prohibited for outlets opposite each other.

C. Exposed Work

1. Outlet or junction boxes for use with exposed aluminum conduit shall be copper free, cast aluminum type.

2. Outlet or junction boxes for use with exposed PVC conduit shall be PVC.

D. Pull Boxes

1. Pull boxes for exterior underground work are shown on the Contract Drawings and are the minimum number required. Others may be added at the Contractor's option, but no extra pay shall be allowed. Interior pull boxes are not shown but shall be used as needed. Pull box types are as follows:

   Exterior - Per detail on the Contract Drawings.

   Interior - Interior pull boxes in dry areas shall be of code gauge steel of not less than the minimum required by the NEC and shall be provided with hinged covers. In wet areas or pipe galleries, they shall be rated watertight, of stainless steel, cast aluminum, PVC, fiberglass, or equal. Hardware shall be stainless steel.

E. Openings in Electrical Boxes

1. All openings in electrical equipment, enclosures, cabinets, outlet and junction boxes shall be by means of welded bosses, standard knockouts, or shall be sawed, drilled, or

punched with tools specially made for the purpose. The use of a cutting torch is prohibited. Unused openings shall be plugged per the NEC.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Wiring devices shall be installed where indicated on the Contract Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. "Hubbell," "Eagle," "General Electric," "Wiremold," "P&S," "Leviton," "Daniel Woodhead," or equal.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Receptacles

1. Twin-convenience - outlet (interior) – "Hubbell" cat. no. 5362, or equal.

2. Twin-convenience - outlet (exterior) – "Hubbell" cat. no. 5362 with Taymac Corporation or Intermatic, Inc. safety outlet enclosure.

3. Special purpose outlet - Per equipment requirements.

4. Ground fault interrupting receptacles shall be required where shown on the Contract Drawings, and shall be indicated by the abbreviation "GFI" beside the circuit symbol on the Contract Drawings. They shall be rated 20 amps (125 volts) and shall be of the duplex, feed through type, capable of protecting all downstream receptacles on the same circuit. They shall be UL listed and interrupt the current between 4-6 milliamps of ground fault leakage. Appropriate plates shall be furnished and installed. The 20 ampere rating shall apply not only to device internals but to the faceplate as well.

B. Plates and Covers

1. Furnish and install plates of the appropriate type and size for all wiring and control devices, signal and telephone outlets.

2. All plates on flush and surface mounted boxes shall be of 302 stainless steel (nonmagnetic) with rounded or beveled edges, except where weatherproof covers are shown. All device plate screws shall be nylon or stainless steel with countersunk heads. Plates shall be installed vertically and with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Device plates shall be of the one-piece type, of suitable shape for the devices to be covered. Plates shall have a smooth finish with no crevices to collect dirt. Oversize plates are not acceptable.

3. Covers for boxes serving equipment where flexible conduit is to be tapped into cover plates shall be sheet metal drilled for conduit. Gaskets shall be required as well as all special adapters for mounting.

C. Wall Switches (Tumbler Type)

1. Single pole (interior) – "Hubbell" cat. no. 1221, or equal.

2. Single pole (exterior) – "Hubbell" cat. no. 1222, or equal, and Hubbell 1795 or equal plate.

3. 3-way switches (interior) – "Hubbell" cat. no. 1223, or equal.

4. 4-way switches (interior) – "Hubbell" cat. no. 1224, or equal.

5. Outside receptacles shall be labeled for the purpose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. Wall Switches

1. Wall switches shall be mounted at a height as indicated in Section 16050, unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings.

B. Receptacles

1. Outlets shall be located as shown on the Contract Drawings. Where located in special interior finishes, they shall be properly centered. Boxes shall be of the type noted and accepted for the specific installation.

2. Furnish and install receptacle circuits where called for on the Contract Drawings and/or by these Specifications. Circuits shall be installed in conduit from panel to receptacle, with flush mounted boxes except as noted on the Contract Drawings.

3. Receptacles and lighting circuits shall not be combined on the same overcurrent device. For runs over 75 feet or for 30 amp receptacles, minimum wire size shall be AWG No. 10.

4. Receptacles for specific devices (i.e., air conditioner), shall be rated at the correct voltage and amperage for that unit.

5. The minimum free length of conductor at each box for the connection of a fixture, switch or receptacle shall be 8 inches. All connections shall be made mechanically and electrically secure.

6. Receptacles shall be duplex type, rated at 20 amps, 125 volts, brown colored, unless otherwise noted. Mounting height shall be as specified for low outlets in Section 16050. All receptacles shall be of the grounding type.

7. Receptacles over workbenches or countertops or at medium or high mountings shall be mounted so that the grounding slot is below the neutral and hot. All other receptacles shall be mounted with the grounding slot above the neutral and hot.

8. Exterior weatherproof receptacles, shall be weatherproof while in use. This requirement shall apply on all outdoor units and on others as indicated on the Drawings. To meet this requirement, appropriate safety outlet covers as manufactured by Taymac Corporation, Intermatic Guardian Series, or equal shall be utilized in these areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16150 - WIRE CONNECTIONS AND CONNECTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Wire connection and connecting devices shall be as herein specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Connectors, Lugs, etc. – "T & B", "Anderson", "Burndy", or equal.

B. Termination and splice connectors – "3M Scotchlok", "Anderson", "T & B", "Burndy", or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Wire Splicing and Terminations (600 Volts and Below)

1. Electrical Terminal and Splice Connectors (#22 - #4 AWG)

   a. Terminals and splice connectors from #22 - #4 AWG shall be compression types with barrels to provide maximum conductor contact and tensile strength. Performance, construction, and materials shall be in conformance with UL standards for wire connectors and rated for 600 volts and 105 degrees Celsius.

   b. Connectors shall be manufactured from high conductivity copper and entirely tin plated. Terminal barrels shall be serrated on the inside surface and have a chamfered conductor entry. Terminals shall have funnel entry construction to prevent strand fold-back. All barrels shall be brazed seam or seamless construction.

   c. Spade type terminals shall be sized for the appropriate stud and shall be locking type that snap firmly onto studs with a close fit for maximum retention. Spade type terminals shall be insulated with an insulation suitable for maintaining a high dielectric strength when crimped and be made form nylon, PVC, or equal.

2. Electrical Lugs and Connectors (#6 AWG - 1000 Kcmil)

   a. Lugs and splice connectors from #6 AWG - 1000 Kcmil shall be compression types with barrels to provide maximum conductor contact and tensile strength. They shall be manufactured from high conductivity copper and entirely tin plated. They shall be crimped with standard industry tooling. The lugs and connectors must have a current carrying capacity equal to the conductors for which they are rated and must also meet all UL requirements. All lugs above 4/0 AWG shall be 2 hole lugs with NEMA spacing. The lugs shall be rated for operation through 35 KV. The lugs shall be of closed end construction to exclude moisture migration into the cable conductor.

3. Twist-on Wire Connectors (#22 AWG - #10 AWG)

   a. All twist-on wire connectors must have a corrosion resistant spring that is free to expand within a steel jacket. The steel jacket must be insulated with a flexible vinyl jacket capable of withstanding 105 degrees Celsius ambient temperatures and of sufficient length to cover wires that are inadvertently overstripped.

b. Each connector size must be listed by UL for the intended purpose and color coded to assure that the proper size is used on the wire combinations to be spliced. The connectors must be compatible with all common rubber and thermoplastic wire insulations.

4. Solderless/re-usable lugs shall be used only when furnished with equipment such as control panels, furnished by others, where specification of compression type lugs is beyond the Contractor's control. In the event their use is necessary, the Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that they are manufactured to NEMA standards, with proper number and spacing of holes and set screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, APPLICATION, & ERECTION

A. Insulation of Splices and Connections

1. Connections/splices with a smooth even contour shall be insulated with a conformable 7 mil thick vinyl plastic insulating tape which can be applied under all weather conditions and is designed to perform in a continuous temperature environment up to 105 degrees Celsius. The tape shall have excellent resistance to abrasion, moisture, alkalies, acids, corrosion, and varying weather conditions (including sunlight). The tape shall be equal to Scotch 33+ and shall be applied in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, it shall be applied in successive half-lapped layers with sufficient tension to reduce its width to 5/8 of its original width. The last inch of the wrap shall not be stretched.

2. Connections/splices with irregular shapes or sharp edges protruding shall be first wrapped with 30 mil rubber tape to smooth the contour of the joint before being insulated with 33+ insulating tape specified in the previous paragraph. The rubber tape shall be high voltage (69 KV) corona-resistant based on self-fusing ethylene propylene rubber and be capable of operation at 130 degrees Celsius under emergency conditions. The tape must be capable of being applied in either the stretched or unstretched condition without any loss in either physical or electrical properties. The tape must not split, crack, slip, or flag when exposed to various environments. The tape must be compatible with all synthetic cable insulations. The tape must have a dissipation factor of less than 5 percent at 130 degrees Celsius, be non-vulcanizing, and have a shelf life of a least 5 years. The rubber tape shall be applied in successive, half-lapped wound layers and shall be highly elongated to eliminate voids. Other manufacturer's recommendations on installation shall be adhered to. The rubber tape shall be equal to Scotch 23 or 130C electrical splicing tape.

3. Splices made in wet or damp locations shall be made submersible and watertight with special kits made for the application and compatible with type of cables employed.

B. Connection Make-up

1. Connections of lugs to bus bars, etc., shall be made up with corrosion resistant steel bolts having non-magnetic properties with matching nuts, and shall utilize a Belleville spring washer (stainless steel) to maintain connection integrity. Connections shall be torqued to the proper limits. Prior to bolting up the connection, electrical joint compound shall be brushed on the contact faces of the electrical joint.

2. All motor lead connections shall be made up to match the type of lead furnished on the motor. If the lead is not lugged, then twist-on wire connectors may be used. To prevent possible vibration problems, twist-on connectors shall be taped after installation.

3. All lugged motor lead connections (excluding motors over 200 horse-power) shall be made up using ring tongue compression lugs with proper size stainless steel nuts and bolts. Belleville type spring shall be used to maintain tension on the connections. The connections shall then be insulated using the procedure described for irregular shapes, utilizing rubber tape in conjunction with vinyl electrical tape.

4. At the time of final inspection, the Engineer may request the Contractor to disassemble 3 randomly selected motor lead connections in the Engineer's presence, to assure conformance with these Specifications.

5. The Contractor shall include all necessary tools, materials, and labor in his bid for disassembly of the connections and for remaking them with new insulating materials after inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16170 – SAFETY SWITCHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide horsepower-rated, quick-make, quick-break, safety switches provided with the number of poles and fuses as required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/EQUIPMENT

A. Safety switches shall be as manufactured by General Electric, Square D Company, Eaton, or equal.

B. Switches shall be NEMA Type HD, single-throw, externally operated, non-fused or fused with Class R fuse clips.

C. Switches shall have arc shields, shall be of enclosed construction and fusible or non-fusible as indicated. Switches shall be rated for either 250-volt AC or 600-volt AC service as required.

D. All switches shall be capable of interrupting locked rotor current of motor which it serves.

E. Enclosures shall be NEMA-1 for interior non-process area use and NEMA-4X for exterior and process area use unless noted otherwise.

F. Provide dual-element Bussman type FRN (250 volt) or type FRS (600 volt) fuses for any fusible safety switch serving a motor circuit.

G. For non-motor loads, provide dual element Bussman type LPN (250 volt) or type LPS (600 volt).

H. All switches shall be capable of being padlocked in either the "On" or "Off" position.

I. Safety switches shall be provided with auxiliary contacts where indicated on Contract Drawings.

J. Safety switches shall be UL listed and shall conform to NEMA Standards. NEMA 4X enclosed safety switches where called for shall be stainless steel. Enclosures for switches located in sodium hypochlorite storage or transfer areas shall be NEMA 4X non-metallic.

K. NEMA 1 enclosed switches shall be phosphate coated as equivalent, code gauge steel with baked enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Provide non-fusible switches at remote motor locations as indicated on drawings.

B. Provide fusible disconnects at package A/C units, fused as specified on unit nameplate.

C. Mount switches to walls or to equipment enclosures with a minimum of 4 bolts using toggle anchors for masonry construction, Phillips "Red Head" anchors for poured concrete

construction and bolts, jumbo washers, lock washers and nuts for equipment enclosure mounting.

D. All safety switches to be identified with nameplates per Section 16075.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16220 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Motors are to be furnished with driven equipment except where otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings or elsewhere in this Division of the Specifications. All motors shall conform to the following Specifications and any special requirements of the driven equipment. Special requirements of the driven equipment shall take precedence over these Specifications should a discrepancy occur. Starting torque and slip ratings shall conform to the requirements of the driven equipment.

B. Polyphase motors shall be of the squirrel cage induction type and single phase of the capacitor start-induction run type except as otherwise noted. Conduit boxes shall be tapped for the size conduit shown on the Contract Drawings.

C. All motors shall be manufactured and installed in accordance with applicable NEMA standards and NEC provisions, latest revisions.

1.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. All electrical motors shall be protected against the accumulation of moisture, dust and debris and physical damage during the course of installation of the job.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Motors – "General Electric", "Westinghouse", "U.S. Motors", "Gould Century", "Lincoln", "Baldor", "Marathon", "Reliance", "Magnatek", "Siemens", or equal.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Motors 200 Horsepower and Under for Service Under 600 Volts

1. Ratings and Electrical Characteristics

a. Time: All motors shall be rated for continuous duty.

b. Temperature: Based on NEMA standards for a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees Celsius and an altitude of 3,300 feet or less, according to service factor and insulation class employed.

c. Voltage: All single phase motors shall be rated 115/208/230 volts and all polyphase motors 230/460 volts. Submersible polyphase motors to be operated at 460 volts may take exception to the dual voltage requirement. All motors shall be capable of normal operation at balanced voltages in the range of ±10 percent from rated winding voltage.

d. Frequency: All a-c motors shall be rated for 60 Hz. operation. All motors shall be capable of normal operation at frequencies 5 percent above or below the nominal rating of 60 Hz.

e. Horsepower: Horsepower of the motors shall be as given in the Specification Division on the driven equipment or as shown on the Contract Drawings. Submersible motors shall be allowed to be furnished even though the horsepower rating may not be in accordance with standard NEMA assignments. In many cases, the horsepower specified is a minimum requirement and certain alternate manufacturers may require larger horsepower motors. The larger motor shall be furnished at no extra cost to the Owner.

f. Locked Rotor Current: Locked rotor current shall be in accordance with NEMA standards.

g. Efficiency and Power Factor: Efficiency and power factor shall be given consideration during Shop Drawing review. The ratings at full, 3/4, and 1/2 load shall be compared to similar motors manufactured by acceptable suppliers listed in these Specifications. Excessive variation shall be considered grounds for rejection.

h. Speed: Synchronous speed of motors shall correspond to standard NEMA ratings. Actual speed shall be as given in the Specification Division on the driven equipment. Slip shall not exceed 5 percent at full load.

i. Service Factor: The service factor shall be 1.15 unless requirements of the driven load necessitate a higher service factor. The service factor for inverter duty rated motors shall be 1.0.

j. Insulation Class: Insulation shall be NEMA Class F, except as otherwise noted. Submersible motors shall be Class F, and inverter duty motors to be operated at variable speed shall be Class H. Motors shall operate at a Class B rise at nameplate horsepower loading regardless of Insulation Class.

k. Design Level: Motors shall be NEMA design B, except as otherwise noted.

l. Enclosure: Motors for process equipment 2 HP and smaller shall be totally enclosed. All motors for process equipment larger than 2 HP shall be TEFC (totally enclosed fan cooled), suitable for use indoors or outdoors, except as otherwise noted. Totally enclosed non-ventilated (or air-over) motors may be used for ventilators and other auxiliary equipment that by virtue of the load are provided with more than adequate ventilation. ODP (open dripproof) motors may be used for ventilators where the motor is outside the air stream yet still protected from the weather. Division 15 of the Specifications and the HVAC Contract Drawings will detail the type of enclosure required for ventilators. Submersible motors shall be air or oil filled and of watertight construction. Motors used in classified atmospheres shall be properly rated for that hazard.

m. Frame Size: Frame designations shall be in accordance with NEMA standards.

n. Winding Overtemperature Sensors: All motors 15 horsepower and over shall be provided with motor winding thermostats. The devices shall be hermetically sealed, snap-acting thermal switches, actuated by a thermally responsive bi-metallic disk. A minimum of 1 per phase is required, with switches wired into the control circuit of the starter to provide deenergization should overheating threaten. All submersible motors shall be equipped with motor winding thermostats.

o. All submersible pump/motor assemblies shall be equipped to detect presence of moisture and alarm at the controller.

p. Motors specified for operation with variable frequency drives shall be inverter duty and shall be designed to output 100 percent of nameplate horsepower under continuous duty service without exceeding the temperature rise specified herein when controlled by the actual drives furnished. Inverter duty motors shall be

designed to operate down to 10% of full load speed without the need for a line powered cooling fan.

2. Mechanical Characteristics

   a. Integral Horsepower Motor Construction

      1) Motor frames for horizontal motors shall be cast iron, heavy fabricated steel, or cast aluminum (alloy 356 or 360). A steel insert ring shall be set into the aluminum alloy endshield when cast to minimize wear of the bearing support. **Aluminum alloy motors shall not be used in areas where exposed to chlorine gas.**

      2) Motor frames for vertical motors shall be cast iron, heavy fabricated steel, or extruded aluminum (alloy 6063-T4 or 6063-T6). Endshields for vertical motors **must** be cast iron.

      3) If an aluminum frame is used, the endshields and/or all other steel hardware must be plated with zinc or cadmium and coated with grease before assembly to minimize the galvanic action between the steel and aluminum.

      4) Motor frames and endshields shall be of such design and proportions as to hold all motor components rigidly in proper position and provide adequate protection for the type enclosure employed. Lifting lugs of all motors shall conform to NEMA standards.

      5) Windings shall be random or form wound, adequately insulated and securely braced to resist failure due to electrical stresses and vibration. If the windings are aluminum, there shall be a cold welded aluminum-copper transition joint at the termination of the windings to permit the use of standard copper to copper connection techniques by the electrician and to prevent galvanic action between the copper power wires and the aluminum windings.

      6) The motor shaft shall be made of high grade machine steel or steel forging of size and design adequate to withstand the load stresses normally encountered in motors of that particular rating. Bearing journals shall be ground and polished.

      7) Rotors shall be made from high grade steel laminations adequately fastened together and to the shaft. Rotor cage windings may be cast aluminum of bar type construction with brazed end rings.

      8) Integral horsepower motors shall be equipped with cone, roller, or ball bearings made to AFBMA standards, Grade 1 and shall be of ample capacity for the motor ratings. The bearing housing shall be large enough to hold sufficient lubricant to minimize the need for frequent relubrication (ten years normal operation without lubrication), but facilities shall be provided for adding new lubricant and draining out old lubricant without motor disassembly. The bearing housing shall have long, tight running fits or rotating seals to protect against the entrance of foreign matter into the bearings or leakage of lubricant out of the bearing cavity.

      9) See the specification division relating to each piece of motor driven equipment for additional motor requirements to those listed above.

   b. Fractional Horsepower Motor Construction

      1) Motor and shell shall be rigid welded steel designed to maintain accurate alignment of motor components and provide adequate protection. End shields shall be reinforced, lightweight, die cast aluminum. Windings shall be of varnish insulated wire with slot insulation of polyester film and baked on bonding

treatment to make the stator winding strongly resistant to heat, aging, moisture, electrical stresses, and other hazards. Motor shafts shall be made from high grade, cold rolled, shaft steel with drive shaft extensions carefully machined to standard NEMA dimensions for shaft coupled drive connection. Bearings shall be carefully selected precision ball bearings with extra quality, long life grease and large reservoir providing 10 years normal operation without relubrication, AFBMA Grade 1.

c. Submersible Motor Construction

1) See Equipment Specifications.

3. Tests, Nameplates, and Shop Drawings

a. Tests

1) Tests shall be required on integral horsepower motors only. A factory certified test report of "electrically duplicate motors previously tested" shall be supplied on all motors under 200 horsepower. The test shall be certified by the factory and shall contain a statement to the effect that complete tests affirm the guaranteed characteristics published in the manufacturer's catalogs or descriptive literature.

2) Tests will be in accordance with IEEE test procedures.

b. Nameplates

1) Each motor shall have a permanently affixed nameplate of brass, stainless steel, or other metal of durability and corrosion resistance. The data contained on the nameplate shall be in accordance with NEMA standards.

c. Shop Drawings

1) Shop Drawings shall consist of motor dimensions, nameplate data from each motor and tests as outlined above. Also included shall be efficiency and power factor at 100, 75, and 50 percent load. Operation, maintenance, and lubrication information (including bearing catalog numbers) shall be submitted with Shop Drawings for review.

4. Efficiency Requirements

a. The following motor full load efficiency requirements shall be met as a minimum for totally enclosed 3 phase integral horsepower motors, per NEMA test methods:

Horsepower	Nominal 3600 RPM (Minimum %)	Nominal 1800 RPM (Minimum %)	Nominal 1200 RPM (Minimum %)
1	75.5	82.5	80.0
1.5	82.5	84.0	85.5
2	84.0	84.0	86.5
3	85.5	87.5	87.5
5	87.5	87.5	87.5
7.5	88.5	89.5	89.5
10	89.5	89.5	89.5
15	90.2	91.0	90.2
20	90.2	91.0	90.2
25	91.0	92.4	91.7

Horsepower	Nominal 3600 RPM (Minimum %)	Nominal 1800 RPM (Minimum %)	Nominal 1200 RPM (Minimum %)
30	91.0	92.4	91.7
40	91.7	93.0	93.0
50	92.4	93.0	93.0
60	93.0	93.6	93.6
75	93.0	94.1	93.6
100	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	94.5	94.5	94.1
150	94.5	95.0	95.0
200	95.0	95.0	95.0

Open Motors where specified shall also comply with NEMA efficiency minimums.

b. Motors shall be energy efficient type to comply with requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

B. Motors Over 200 Horsepower for Service Under 600 Volts

1. Motors specified in this section shall comply with the requirements of preceding Section 2.02, Sub-article A unless otherwise noted herein. Motors shall be furnished by the pump supplier to be installed by the Contractor.

2. Motors shall be especially suitable both electrically and mechanically to drive the equipment specified in other divisions. The speed, horsepower, torque, base, bearings, shaft and motor tolerances shall be coordinated closely with the equipment manufacturer's requirements so as to provide a satisfactory, efficient drive without overloading, overheating, or abnormal vibration.

3. Motors shall meet the NEMA temperature rise as defined for Class F insulation. Service factor shall be 1.15 and the motor shall be tested for temperature rise at its service factor load above a 40°C ambient. All motors shall be dynamically balanced and vibration shall be measured per NEMA methods. Critical speed of the shaft and motor assemble shall be above the operating speed of the motor by at least 10 percent.

4. Motors shall be equipped with nonreverse ratchets to prevent damage to pumps.

5. Bearings shall be selected to have AFBMA rated minimum life of 1 year when operating continuously at rated speed of the motor and at total load consisting of the weight and hydraulic thrust load imposed on the motor by the pump. Angular contact ball thrust bearings, spherical roller thrust bearings, or plate thrust bearings shall be used depending on thrust requirements. Motors shall have oil lubricated thrust and guide bearings, with visual level indicators, accessible drain plugs and accessible filling plugs. Oil lubrication system shall be so designed as to provide the correct quantity of lubricant with minimum foaming or aeration. A nameplate shall be provided on all motors showing bearing numbers and oil type and required viscosity.

6. Motors shall be high thrust capable of carrying 30 percent momentary upthrust.

7. In addition to the test report required in the preceding Sub-article, the manufacturer shall submit data indicating: guaranteed efficiencies and power factor at 100 percent, 75 percent, and 50 percent load; full load current; locked rotor current.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. Installation of motors shall comply with motor manufacturer's instructions as well as applicable NEMA recommendations and requirements of the driven equipment OEM (original equipment manufacturer).

B. Motors shall be aligned to acceptable tolerances and shall not vibrate excessively.

C. Motors shall not be energized until they have been accepted by the OEM start up personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16280 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and place in satisfactory operation, the surge protective devices (SPD) as specified herein.

B. Surge protective devices shall be provided as a stand-alone unit, separate from the enclosure of the equipment to which they are connected or as integrally mounted devices as noted on the Contract Drawings.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The surge protective device shall be designed, manufactured, and listed to the following standards:

1. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

   a. UL1449 3rd Edition: Surge Protective Devices

   b. UL1283 5th Edition: Electromagnetic Interference Filters

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

   a. C62.41.1: 2002 Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

   b. C62.41.2: 2002 Recommend Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low Voltage (100V and Less) AC Power Circuits.

   c. C62.45: 2002 IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000V and Less) AC Power Circuits

   d. C62.62: 2000 IEEE Standard Test Specifications for Surge Protective Devices for Low Voltage (1000V and Less) AC Power Circuits

3. National Electric Code (NEC), Latest Edition

1.03 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests

   a. None required.

2. Certified Shop Tests and Reports

   a. Standard factory tests shall be performed on the equipment under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of NEMA, ANSI, and UL standards.

b. All surge protective devices, subassemblies, and components shall be 100% tested and certified by the manufacturer to meet their published performance parameters.

3. Field Tests

a. None required.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following per Section 01300:

1. Shop Drawings
2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
3. Spare Parts List
4. Special Tools List
5. Reports of ShopTests

1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for re-submittal.

C. Drawings submitted by the manufacturer shall be complete and documented to provide the Owner with operations and maintenance capabilities.

D. Shop drawings for each SPD shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product Data Sheets.
2. Detailed drawings showing weights and dimensions.
3. Wiring diagrams showing field connections.
4. Proof that all products provided under this Section are UL listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories to UL1449 3rd Edition. This proof shall be a copy of the data listed under the UL File Number for the manufacturer, which may be obtained from the UL Online Certification Directory. No other means of proving compliance (such as manufacturer data sheets, marketing material, etc) will be considered acceptable.
5. Proof of Short Circuit Current Ratings (SCCR), Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) for all modes, Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage rating (MCOV), Nominal Discharge Current (In), and device listing Type shall be submitted using the same means as described in the paragraph above.
6. Proof that all products provided under this Section are UL listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories to UL 1283 5th Edition. This proof shall be a copy of the data listed under the UL File Number for the manufacturer, which may be obtained from the

UL Online Certification Directory. No other means of proving compliance (such as manufacturer data sheets, marketing material, etc) will be considered acceptable.

7. Warranty Information

E. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "Soft Cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals.

1.07 TOOLS, SUPPLIES, AND SPARE PARTS

A. The SPDs and accessories shall be furnished with all special tools necessary to disassemble, service, repair, and adjust the equipment. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner.

B The Contractor shall furnish one (1) spare field replacement module of each rating provided under this Contract.

C. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

D. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the Work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

E. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

F. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same part number.

1.08 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each SPD shall be identified by equipment name. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each SPD.

1.09 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide training for Owner personnel. Training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's factory trained specialists who shall instruct Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of all equipment provided under this Section. The training shall also include an overview of current SPD standards, as well as basic SPD operation and maintenance.

B. Provide the services of an experienced, factory trained technician or service engineer of the SPD manufacturer at the jobsite for minimum of 1/2 day for training of Owner personnel, beginning at a date mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the Owner.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. All SPDs, associated hardware, and supporting components shall be warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, under normal use and in accordance with the instructions provided, for a period of five (5) years after acceptance of the equipment by the Owner.

B. Any component or subassembly contained within the surge protection system that shows evidence of failure or incorrect operation during the five (5) year warranty period, shall be replaced and reinstalled by the manufacturer at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. The SPD shall be UL 1449 3rd Edition Listed and must bear the 3rd Edition mark. Units that are "manufactured in accordance with" UL 1449 3rd Edition or tested by other testing agencies "in accordance with" UL 1449 3rd Edition are not acceptable and will be rejected.

B. The SPD shall be UL 1283 5th Edition Listed and must bear the UL mark. Units that are "manufactured in accordance with" UL 1283 5th Edition or tested by other testing agencies "in accordance with" UL 1283 5th Edition are not acceptable and will be rejected. Further, SPD units using UL 1283 capacitors but not tested to UL 1283 will be rejected.

C. SPDs shall be provided as a stand-alone unit, separate from the equipment to which they are connected.

D. All SPDs furnished and installed under this Contract shall be from the same manufacturer.

2.02 PRODUCTS

A. Type I surge protective devices (SPD) shall be furnished and installed. Type II SPDs are not acceptable.

B. Each SPD shall be rated for the voltage and configuration of the equipment to which it is connected.

C. Each SPD shall have UL 1283 5th Edition EMI/RFI filtering with minimum attenuation of -50dB at 100kHz.

D. The short circuit current rating of each SPD shall match or exceed the rating of the equipment to which it is connected. The Contractor shall reference the Pump Station Schedule for short circuit current rating of each piece of equipment.

E. Each SPD system shall provide surge protection in all possible modes. Surge protection shall be as follows:

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	MODES OF PROTECTION	NUMBER OF MODES
3-Phase Wye	L-N, L-G, N-G	7
3-Phase Delta	L-L, L-G	6
3-Phase Impedence Grounded	L-L, L-G	6
Single-Phase	L-N, L-G, N-G	3

F. Each SPD shall have a Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) of at least 115% of the nominal voltage of the equipment to which it is connected.

G. The Nominal Discharge Current (I_n) of each SPD shall be 20kA. Peak surge current ratings shall not be used as a basis for applying the SPD to the system.

H. The Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) of each SPD shall not exceed the following:

SYSTEM VOLTAGE	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
208Y/120	700V	700V	1200V	700V
480Y/277	1200V	1200V	1800V	1200V
480 DELTA	N/A	1200V	2000V	N/A
240 DELTA	N/A	1200V	1200V	N/A
120/240	700V	700V	1200V	700V

I. The surge current rating for each SPD shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Surge current rating indicated is on a per phase basis.

J. Each SPD shall be provided in an enclosure to match or exceed the NEMA rating of the equipment enclosure that it is serving (i.e. NEMA1, NEMA 12, NEMA 4X, etc).

K. Each SPD shall be provided with the following accessories:

1. Each individual module shall feature an LED indicating the individual module has all surge protection devices active. If any single component is taken off-line, the LED shall turn off and another LED shall illuminate, providing individual module as well as total system status indication.

2. Surge counter and audible alarm with reset/silence switch.

3. One set of Form C (SPDT) dry contacts rated for at least 5A at 120VAC.

L. SPDs shall be as manufactured by Eaton Electrical, Thor Systems, Advanced Protection Technologies (APT), or LEA International.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The SPD units shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. One (1) copy of these instructions shall be included with the equipment at time of shipment.

B. The SPD units shall be mounted such that the conductor lengths are as short as possible, but no greater than 36 inches. Any installation resulting in a conductor length of greater than 36 inches shall be reviewed with the Engineer as a special type of cable may need to be installed. For equipment such as panelboards, the Contractor shall relocate the circuit breaker that is to be connected to the SPD as needed to achieve the shortest conductor length possible.

C. The Contractor shall use a close nipple to enclose the conductors between the SPD and the equipment served. However, if due to field conditions a 90 degree conduit bend is required to connect the SPD to the equipment that it serves, the bend shall have a minimum radius of 36 inches to eliminate any potential for sharp bends in the conductors.

D. Conductors between the equipment served and the SPD shall be 600V power wire and cable as specified in Section 16120 – Conductors and Cables. The individual conductors shall be gently twisted.

E. Prior to energizing, the Contractor shall verify that the SPD unit voltage and configuration is suitable for the system to which it is connected.

F. Prior to energizing, the Contractor shall also verify that any Neutral to Ground bonding jumpers are installed as required.

G. Prior to energizing, the Contractor shall also verify that the impedence of the equipment grounding conductor between the SPD and the grounding electrode system is less than 1 ohm.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16440 - MOTOR CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Contractor shall furnish and install motor control equipment as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Motor control equipment shall be new and the equipment of one manufacturer. Each component is specified by a particular trade name; however, this does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting descriptive literature and Shop Drawings for review of all components. Motor control shall be the same brand as power distribution equipment on projects with both.

B. Shop drawings, including layout drawings, complete schematic and composite wiring diagrams, control circuit wiring diagrams and descriptive literature shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. **Service manuals shall be submitted on all equipment and shall be bound in 3-ring looseleaf binders.** The manuals shall also include information on accessories such as timers, etc., built in the control center.

1.03 SERVICE OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and testing of all equipment furnished under this Contract and instruct the Contractor's personnel and the Owner's operating personnel in its maintenance and operation as outlined elsewhere in Division 1. The services of the manufacturer's representative shall be provided for a period of not less than as follows:

1. One trip of one (1) working day during installation of the equipment for each motor control center.

2. One trip of one (1) working day after acceptance of the equipment.

3. One trip of one (1) working day during the warranty period.

B. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The manufacturer's representative shall sign in and out at the office of the Engineer's Field Representative on each day he is at the project.

1.04 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide training for Owner personnel. Training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's factory trained specialists who shall instruct Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of all equipment provided under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Control Equipment

1. "Square D", "Cutler Hammer", "Allen Bradley", or equal.

B. Timers

1. "Paragon", "Tork", "Intermatic", or equal.

2.02 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS (MCC)

A. General

1. Quality of built-in transformers, starters, lighting panelboards, timers, etc. shall be as written elsewhere in this Division unless otherwise noted.

2. Motor Control Center(s) shall consist of one or more enclosed vertical sections joined together to form a rigid, free standing assembly. The construction of the Motor Control Center shall meet the requirements set forth by Underwriters' Laboratories publication UL-845, NEMA publication number ICS-2-322, the National Electrical Code, and color coded.

3. The structure shall be UL listed and labeled as service equipment if applicable. All sections shall bear UL labels.

4. Enclosures shall be NEMA 1 unless otherwise indicated, and each control center suitable for connection to an available fault current of 65,000 RMS symmetrical amperes unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

B. Construction

1. Vertical Sections

a. Vertical sections shall support the horizontal and vertical buses, combination starter units, covers and doors, and shall be designed to allow for easy rearrangement of units by the purchaser. Vertical sections shall have structural supporting members formed of a minimum of 13 gauge hot-rolled steel. All finished surfaces shall be blemish-free. Where needed, reinforcement structural parts shall be of 10-gauge steel to provide a strong rigid assembly. Each section shall be 90 inches high and shall have 7 gauge steel, 3 inch high removable lifting angle and two 1 1/2 inch high base channels. Complete control center line-ups shall be divided into shipping splits no wider than approximately 60 inches. The lifting angle shall be provided on the top of each shipping split and shall extend the entire width of the shipping split. Lifting angles shall be designed to support the entire weight of the MCC section. Base channels shall be provided with holes to permit bolting the Motor Control Center(s) to the floor. The entire assembly shall be constructed and packaged to withstand all stresses induced in transit and during installation.

b. Motor Control Centers shall be designed so that matching vertical sections of the same current rating and manufacture can be added later at either end of the line-up without use of transition sections and without difficulty or undue expense. Removable end closing plates shall be provided to close off openings on the end of the Motor Control Center line-up. A removable top plate shall be provided on each vertical section and shall be of one-piece construction for added convenience in cutting conduit holes. The design shall allow use of the standard conduit entrance area without significant sag or deformation of the top plate.

c. Vertical sections shall be designed to accommodate plug-on units in front-of-board or back-to-back construction as shown on Contract Drawings. Vertical sections housing plug-on units shall be 20 inches wide and shall be 20 inches deep. Wider sections

will be permitted only for bolted connection type units not fitting the 20-inch wide sections. Unit mounting area shall be divided into 1/2 space factor divisions, each approximately 6 inches. NEMA Size 1 and 2 combination starter units shall use only 1 space factor, or 12 inches, of unit mounting space. Vertical sections shall allow for 7 space factors of unit mounting space. Removable blank plates shall cover all unused unit-mounting spaces. Blank plates shall be flanged on all 4 sides and shall be mounted with captive screws. Blank space shall be equipped for future use.

d. Vertical sections shall be provided with both horizontal and vertical wireways. Sufficient clearances shall be provided in the horizontal wireway so that no restriction is encountered in running wires from the vertical to horizontal wireway. Wireways shall be in accordance with the wireway sections contained in this document.

2. Horizontal Wireways

a. Horizontal wireways shall be provided in the top and bottom of each vertical section as indicated in the Contract Drawings and shall be arranged to provide full-length continuity throughout the entire assembly. The top horizontal wireway shall have a cross sectional area of not less than 20 square inches with openings between sections of not less than 11/2 square inches. The bottom horizontal wireway shall extend through the length and depth of the vertical sections and shall also be provided with openings of not less than 11/2 square inches to allow for full length continuity throughout the entire assembly. The bottom horizontal wireway height shall be not less than 9 1/4 inches. Covers for all wireways shall be equipped with captive type screws to prevent loss of hardware during installation. All wireways shall be isolated from the bus bars.

3. Vertical Wireways

a. A vertical wire trough shall be located on the right -hand side of each vertical section and shall extend from the top horizontal wireway to the bottom of the available unit mounting space. Each vertical wire trough shall have a cross sectional area of not less than 19 square inches and shall be isolated from the bus bars to guard against accidental contact. A separately hinged door having captive type screws shall cover the vertical wire trough to provide easy access to control wiring without disturbing control units.

b. Reusable wire ties shall be furnished in each vertical wire trough for the purpose of grouping and securely holding wires in place for a neat and orderly installation.

4. Busbars

a. A continuous main three-conductor horizontal bus shall be provided over the full length of the control center. A fully rated horizontal neutral bus (1200 ampere maximum) shall also be supplied over the full length of the Motor Control Center. When necessary, the bus shall be split to allow for ease in moving and handling. Splice bars will be supplied to join the bus wherever a split has been made. All splice connections shall be made with at least two bolts and shall employ the use of Belleville washers in the connection. Horizontal bus bars shall be mounted edgewise and supported by insulated bus supports.

b. For distribution of power from the main horizontal bus to each unit compartment, a three-phase vertical bus shall be provided. The vertical bus shall be firmly bolted to the horizontal bus for permanent contact.

c. The main horizontal and vertical buses shall be made of copper and the entire length shall be electrolytically tin plated to provide maximum protection to the bus bars from normal or adverse atmospheric conditions.

d. Bus supports shall be formed of high strength glass reinforced alkyd material. Bus supports shall have generous surface clearances in the vertical plane to shed dust and maintain dielectric integrity. Bus supports and insulators shall be red to indicate proximity of energized bus parts.

e. Horizontal and vertical buses shall have continuous current ratings adequate to handle all loads as shown on the one line diagram in the Contract Drawings. Continuous current ratings shall be in accordance with temperature rise specifications established by UL, ANSI, and NEMA standards.

f. A copper ground lug shall be provided in each incoming line vertical section capable of accepting a #8 to 250 MCM cable. A horizontal copper grounding bus shall be provided in each section of the Motor Control Center. Horizontal grounding bus shall run continuously throughout the control center except where splits are necessary for ease of shipment and handling in which case splice bars shall be provided. Grounding bus shall be tin plated copper and have a cross sectional area equal to 28% of the main horizontal bus cross sectional area. Horizontal ground bus shall be located at the bottom of the Motor Control Center.

5. Bus Barriers

a. Insulated horizontal and vertical bus barriers shall be furnished to reduce the hazard of accidental contact with the bus. Barriers shall have a red color to indicate proximity of energized buses. Vertical bus barriers shall have interlocking front and back pieces to give added protection on all sides and shall segregate the phases to reduce the possibility of accidental "flash over". Small, separate openings in the vertical bus barriers shall permit unit plug-on contacts to pass through and engage the vertical bus bars. Bottom bus covers shall be provided below the vertical bus to protect the ends of the bus from accidental contact with fish tapes or other items entering from the bottom of the enclosure.

b. Isolation of unused stab openings shall be accomplished by use of a manual shutter to close off the stab opening. These shutters shall be attached to the structure so that when they are removed (to allow a stab connection) they are retained in the structure and are readily accessible for use should a plug-in unit be removed from the motor control center.

6. Main Incoming Lug Compartment

a. A front accessible main lug compartment shall be provided with suitable main lugs to accommodate the number of cables per phase as indicated on the Contract Drawings. The compartment shall be located in the top most or bottom most unit space of the section to accommodate the user's cables entering the Motor Control Center as indicated on the Contract Drawings. The main incoming lug compartment shall be covered by a hinged door for maintenance access. This door shall be held closed with captive type screws to discourage unauthorized access. (A unit door padlock attachment shall also be provided to lock the door in the closed position with one 5/16 inch diameter shackle padlock. This attachment shall also accept a meter type seal.)

7. Units

a. Combination starter units shall consist of Size 1 minimum full voltage magnetic starters, autotransformer reduced voltage starters, molded case magnetic-only circuit breakers, and auxiliary control devices, as required and/or shown on the one-line and elementary diagrams. Pilot light assemblies (push-to-test) shall be 30 mm LED. All auxiliary equipment, except that which is specified for mounting on the door, shall be mounted within the compartment. All units shall be provided with unit doors, unit support pans, unit saddles and unit disconnect operators as outlined in this

Specification. Each unit compartment shall be enclosed and isolated from adjacent units, buses and wireways except for openings for conductor entrance into units. Units shall be designed and constructed so that any fault will be localized within the compartment. All units shall be UL listed for minimum of 65,000 amperes RMS symmetrical fault withstand ability unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

b. Plug-on combination starter units of the same NEMA size and branch feeder units of the same trip size shall be readily interchangeable with each other. It shall be possible to withdraw each plug-on unit to a de-energized position with the unit still being supported by the structure. It shall be possible to lock the unit in this position with one padlock.

c. Full voltage non-reversing combination starter units shall have the following minimum space factor requirements, shall be provided with plug-on connections and shall be provided with ample space for customer wiring room:

	Circuit Breaker Space Factor
Size 1	1
Size 2	1
Size 3	1 1/2
Size 4	2

8. Unit Plug-On

a. For convenient unit connection to bus bars, unit plug-on contacts shall be provided on the following units:

1) For circuit breaker type units; full voltage starters, size 4 and smaller; auto-transformer reduced voltage starters, size 4 and smaller; part winding reduced voltage starters, size 4PW and smaller; branch circuit units, 225 ampere and smaller.

b. The plug-on connection for each phase shall be of a high quality two- point connection and shall be designed to tighten around the vertical bus bar during a heavy current surge. For trouble-free connections, the plug-on fingers shall be silver plated and coated with a compound to assure a low resistance connection. Contact fingers shall be of a floating and self-aligning design to allow solid seating onto the vertical bus bars.

c. Starters NEMA size 4 and larger shall bolt directly to the vertical bus bars, circuit breakers rated higher than 225 amps shall also bolt directly to the bus bars.

9. Unit Doors

a. Each unit shall have a door securely mounted with rugged concealed-type hinges which allow the door to swing open a minimum of 112° for unit maintenance and withdrawal. Doors shall be fastened to the structure so that they remain in place when a unit is withdrawn and may be closed to cover the unit space when the unit has been temporarily removed. Doors shall be held closed with captive type screws which engage self-aligning cage nuts. These screws shall provide at least two threads of engagement to hold doors closed under fault conditions. Each unit door shall be interlocked with its disconnect mechanism to prevent the door from opening when the unit is energized. A defeater mechanism shall be provided for defeating this interlock by authorized personnel. Removable door panels held with captive type screws shall be provided on starter unit doors for mounting push buttons, selector switches or pilot lights. Blank door panels capable of accepting future pilot devices shall be furnished when pilot devices are not originally specified for starter units.

Each starter unit door shall house an external low-profile overload reset button for resetting the overload relay in the event of tripping.

10. Unit Support Pan

    a. Each plug-on unit shall be supported and guided by a tilt and lift-out removable pan so that unit rearrangement can be easily accomplished. For easy unit installation and rearrangement, transfer of this unit support pan from one location to another shall be accomplished with ease after the control unit and door have been removed.

11. Unit Saddles

    a. Each plug-on unit shall have a saddle of 14 gauge hot rolled steel designed and constructed to physically isolate the unit from the bus compartment and adjacent units. Saddlers shall be equipped with captive, self-aligning mounting screws which shall hold the unit securely in place during shipment. Flanged edges shall be provided on each saddle to facilitate unit removal.

12. Disconnect Operators

    a. An external operator handle shall be supplied for each switch or breaker. This mechanism shall be engaged with the switch or breaker at all times regardless of unit door position to prevent false circuit indication. The operator handle shall be color coded to display red in the "ON" position and black in the "OFF" position. The operator handle shall have a conventional up-down motion and shall be designed so that the down position will indicate the unit is "OFF". For added safety it shall be possible to lock this handle in the "OFF" position with up to three padlocks. The operator handle shall be interlocked with the unit door to prevent switching the unit to "ON" while the unit door is open. A defeater mechanism shall be provided for the purpose of defeating this interlock by a deliberate act of an electrician should he desire to observe the operation of the operator handle assembly or the unit components. Operators shall not be higher than 6'-6" above finished floor elevation, as installed.

13. Wiring

    a. The motor control center wiring shall be NEMA Class II, Type B.

    b. All wiring to the terminal strips from outside the MCC shall be made with spade type terminals of the proper size and rating for the wire used. Pull apart terminal blocks shall be provided in unit spaces of motor starters that contain field wiring energized from a remote source to comply with NEC Article 430-74.

    c. All control wiring shall be No. 14 AWG (minimum) labeled at each end in accordance with the wiring numbers shown on the accepted shop drawings. Power wiring shall be sized to suit the maximum horsepower rating of unit; No. 12 AWG (minimum). Wiring shall be type MTW rated for 105□C. Wire color coding shall be red for control and black for power. Wire numbers shall not be repeated in a motor control center.

14. Finish

    a. The finish shall be manufacturer's standard gray enamel applied over a rust inhibiting phosphate primer.

15. Optional Modifications and Accessories

    a. Additional modifications and accessories shall be as listed and specified on the Contract Drawings.

16. Identification

    a. A control center identification nameplate describing section catalog numbers and characteristics shall be fastened on the vertical wire trough door of every section. Each control center unit shall have its own identification nameplate fastened to the unit saddle. These nameplates shall have suitable references to factory records for efficient communication with supplier. Each control center unit shall also have an engraved Bakelite nameplate fastened to the outside of each unit door inscribed as written on the Contract Drawings for ease in identification and for making changes when regrouping units. An overall structure nameplate is also required.

17. Metering

    a. All voltmeters, ammeters, wattmeters, current transformers, potential transformers and phase selector switches shall be furnished as shown on the Contract Drawings. Meter accuracy shall be ± 1 percent. Solid state metering shall be as specified this section.

18. Surge Protective Devices

    a. Specification Section 16280 – Surge Protective Devices for motor control center SPD requirements.

C. Starters and Overcurrent Protective Devices

1. Magnetic Starters

    a. Magnetic starters shall be furnished in all combination starter units unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings. Starter Sizes 1 through 4 shall employ the use of a bell-crank lever design to transform vertical action of the armature into horizontal action of the contact carriers and thus minimize contact bounce and produce extra long contact life. Thermal overload relays on starters shall be ambient temperature compensated bimetallic type with selector for either auto or manual reset. Overload heater units shall be provided in each starter unit. Overload relay heater schedules shall be provided on each starter unit.

2. Circuit Breakers

    a. Type FA, KA, LA, MA and PA molded case circuit breakers shall be furnished in all starter and branch feeder units using circuit breakers as a disconnect means. All circuit breakers will have a push-to-trip test feature for testing and exercising the circuit breaker trip mechanism.

3. Starters shall conform to requirements listed under individually mounted Motor Control Devices, hereinafter.

D. Lighting Panelboards

1. Lighting panelboards shall be as specified in other section of this Division. Lighting panelboard unit doors shall be held closed with captive latches that may easily be operated without the use of tools, i.e., wing nuts, handle, etc.

E. Transformers

1. 480 volt primary, 120/240 volt or 120/208 volt secondary transformers shall be as specified in other sections of this Division.

F. Electronic Circuit Monitors

1. Circuit Monitor Installation

   a. Electronic circuit monitors shall be installed by the equipment manufacturer for all circuits as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

   b. All control power, CT, PT, and communications wire shall be factory installed and harnessed within the lineup.

   c. Where external circuit connections are required, terminal blocks shall be provided and the manufacturer's shop drawings must clearly identify the interconnection requirements, including wire type, to be used.

   d. This equipment shall be Square D Power Logic, Eaton IQ DP-4000, General Electric, or equal.

2. Circuit Monitor Characteristics

   a. The electronic circuit monitors shall accept inputs from industry standard instrument transformers (120 VAC secondary PTs and 5A secondary CTs).

   b. The current and voltage signals shall be digitally sampled at a rate high enough to provide accurate rms sensing and valid data for waveform analysis beyond the 30th harmonic (fundamental of 60 Hz).

   c. All setup parameters required by the circuit monitors shall be stored in nonvolatile memory (no battery backup) and retained in the event of a control power interruption.

   d. The circuit monitor shall also maintain, in nonvolatile memory, a maximum and minimum value for each of the instantaneous values reported, as well as the time and date of the highest peak for all of the peak demand readings.

   e. The circuit monitors shall be equipped with an integral LED display to provide local access to metered quantities.

   f. The following instantaneous readings shall be reported by the circuit monitor:

      1) Frequency
      2) Temperature
      3) Current, per phase rms
      4) Current, 3-phase average rms
      5) Current, apparent rms
      6) Voltage, phase-to-phase & phase-to-neutral
      7) Power factor, per phase
      8) Power factor, 3-phase total
      9) Real power, 3-phase total
      10) Reactive power, 3-phase total
      11) Apparent power, 3-phase total

   g. The following demand readings shall be reported by the circuit monitor:

      1) Average demand current, per phase
      2) Peak demand current, per phase
      3) Average demand, real power
      4) Predicted demand, real power
      5) Peak demand, real power

   h. The following energy readings shall be reported by the circuit monitor:

      1) Accumulated energy

2) Accumulated reactive energy

3. Waveform Capture Capability

   a. All electronic circuit monitors shall include waveform capture capability.

   b. Upon a user-initiated command, the circuit monitor shall capture and store, in nonvolatile memory, 3-phase voltage and current samples consisting of 256 data points each.

   c. These data points shall represent at least four cycles of each current or voltage waveform.

   d. These samples shall be evenly gathered from three voltage and three current phases such that the original power signals with proper magnitude and phase relationships may be reconstructed.

   e. It shall be possible to recreate the original power signal from the stored data with sufficient accuracy such that steady-state power harmonic analysis will provide valid information on harmonic content for up to the 30th harmonic of the fundamental power frequency.

4. Connecting and Networking Circuit Monitors

   a. All data and calculated values stored in the circuit monitor shall be accessible to external devices by means of an RS485/RS422 serial communications port built into the circuit monitor.

   b. It shall be possible to connect from one communications port to another such that up to 16 electronic circuit monitors may be connected to form a continuous string extending up to 10,000 feet.

   c. These strings shall form individual data transfer networks that comply to the RS485 multi-drop communications standards.

   d. Communication rates on this network shall be adjustable up to 19.2 Kbaud to ensure acceptable throughput of data.

   e. It shall be possible to connect up to 100 of these networks together by means of network interface modules to form a high speed power monitoring, data acquisition and control network.

5. System Display

   a. The circuit monitor shall include an LED readout which will allow local display of the following electrical parameters:

      1) Current, per phase rms
      2) Voltage, phase-to-phase & phase-to-neutral
      3) Real power, 3-phase total
      4) Reactive power, 3-phase total
      5) Apparent power, 3-phase total
      6) Power factor, 3-phase total & per phase
      7) Frequency
      8) Peak demand current, per phase
      9) Peak demand, real power
      10) Accumulated Energy, (MWH and MVARH)

b. Reset of the following electrical parameters shall also be allowed from the front of the circuit monitor:

1) Peak demand current
2) Peak demand power
3) Energy (MWH)
4) Reactive energy (MVARH)

c. Circuit monitor setup for system requirements shall be allowed from the front of the circuit monitor. Setup provisions shall include:

1) CT rating (xxxx:5)
2) PT rating (xxxx:120)
3) System type (3-wire and 4-wire)
4) Demand interval (5-60 min.)

d. All reset and setup functions shall be keyswitch-protected to prevent unauthorized/accidental changes.

e. System display units shall be installed by the manufacturer in the equipment as indicated on the drawings.

f. The system display units shall be flush mounted on door panels.

g. The system display unit shall utilize a 4-line by 20-character, high contrast LCD technology display with backlighting to provide high reliability and superior readability in all light conditions.

2.03 WALK-IN OUTDOOR ENCLOSURE

A. A walk-in housing shall be provided for the motor control center and other electrical equipment. The housing shall comply with all applicable code requirements.

B. The weatherproof walk-in housing shall be provided for the motor control center as shown on the drawings. The housing/electrical equipment combination shall be factory assembled and construction arranged to facilitate CONTRACTOR installation. The housing shall provide NEC required work space clearances, with length as required to house the equipment. Interior height shall be 9 feet minimum.

C. The base shall be constructed of welded steel I-beams, channels and angle supports, sized and reinforced to accommodate loading requirements. The base shall be designed for spans as shown on the drawings. The base shall be primed with zinc chromate, followed by a layer of bituminous undercoating. The base exterior shall be finished with epoxy coating. The floor shall be steel plate welded to the base framework. Floor material shall be tread plate finished with ASA 61 skid resistant epoxy. The center floor center aisle shall be provided with a removable section of tread plate to allow access under the floor.

D. Wall panel material shall be galvanized, 12 gauge steel, formed in an interlocking design which is self-framing and capable of withstanding wind loads of 125 mph. Roof panels shall be galvanized, 12 gauge steel, in a standing rib design eliminating the possibility of water entry. The roof shall be sloped for water runoff and be capable of withstanding snow loads in accordance with Building Code requirements.

E. The entire housing shall be painted with 3-5 mils of epoxy paint. Color shall be as selected by OWNER. The floor shall have 1 inch duct board insulation, the walls 4 inch bat insulation, and the ceiling 3-1/2 inch bat insulation.

F. LED lighting shall be provided in sufficient quantity to maintain 30 fc at floor level. Fixtures shall be equipped with diffusers. Lighting shall be switched beside the doors. Each main door shall have an LED light mounted above the door operated by an integral photo cell. Two duplex receptacles shall be provided inside the enclosure, minimum. Emergency lighting fixtures shall be furnished and installed, wired into the housing lighting power circuit. Emergency lighting shall illuminate egress, inside the enclosure and the exterior of both exits. All accessory equipment shall be wired to circuit breakers.

G. Wiring, incoming and outgoing, will be through the bottom. Access shall be provided as necessary for proper installation and maintenance.

H. Thermostatically controlled electric ventilation and air conditioning equipment shall be provided, as well as thermostatically controlled electric heating equipment. Ventilation and air conditioning shall be sized based on project geographic location and heating loads generated by equipment. Winter interior design temperature shall be 68°F. Summer interior design temperature shall be 74°F.

I. Two entrance doors shall be provided (one door at each end). Doors shall be double wall construction with cellular neoprene gaskets, complete with brushed aluminum panic bar, hardware and door closer. Door size shall be 36 inch width and 84 inch tall nominal dimensions. Doors shall be provided with panic bar hardware for egress. A "Danger High voltage" and "authorized Personnel Only" sign shall be mounted on the exterior of the door and a drip shield installed over the door. Provide a matching lockset for each door, with five keys furnished to the OWNER.

J. The housing shall be supplied by the motor control center manufacturer and shall be custom built to fit the exact equipment specified. It is intended that the housing supplied be a specialized piece of equipment manufactured expressly for this application.

K. The electrical distribution equipment and walk-in enclosure shall be factory assembled and tested prior to shipment to the project site. The OWNER shall be notified prior to conducting this factory acceptance test. The OWNER may observe the factory testing, at its option.

L. The housing shall be anchored to the concrete foundation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

M. The enclosure supplier shall obtain all required approvals required by State and Local authorities.

N. Provide the following I/O from building facilities for SCADA monitoring.
1. A/C unit run (DI).
2. Ventilation unit run (DI).
3. Room temperature (AI).

2.04 INDIVIDUALLY MOUNTED MOTOR CONTROL DEVICES (480, 240, OR 120 VOLT)

A. General

1. All motor control equipment shall be new and the product of 1 manufacturer. All individually mounted disconnects, push-button stations, latchout stations, starters, etc., indoors shall be mounted on a 1 inch galvanized unistrut, 1 inch Kindorf channel, or equal to provide an air space at rear. Outside mounted equipment shall utilize 1-inch aluminum strut as required in 16070.

B. Starters

1. General

a. All starters shall be of the voltage rating, type, and sized for the motor size shown in these Specifications and/or on the Contract Drawings. For enclosure type see the system operation description and/or the Contract Drawings. All starters shall be of the magnetic type. Should a piece of electrically driven equipment be furnished with a larger motor than shown on the Contract Drawings, the proper size combination starter shall be provided for the equipment supplied, at no extra cost to the Owner.

b. See the Contract Drawings for the auxiliary equipment to be furnished and/or Section 16900 - Controls of this division. **Maximum control voltage shall be 120 volts, a-c.** Minimum starter size shall be NEMA Size 1.

2. Overloads

a. Each starter shall have a thermal overload device in each ungrounded leg. The overload shall be of the "Ambient compensated Bi-metallic", thermal element type. All overloads shall be of the manual reset type and shall be reset without opening the starter enclosure. Heaters will be sized for the proper temperature rise of the motor that it is being used on. Heaters for general service shall be of the standard trip type. **Adjustable Overload Relay Thermal Units are not allowed.** All integral horsepower motors, 15 horsepower and over, require thermal elements embedded in the windings. See Motor Specifications, this division. Siemens-Allis overload relays shall be provided with a meter-sealed cover over relay adjustment controls.

3. Contactors

a. All contactors for motor starters shall be of the a-c magnetic type with "undervoltage" protection when used in conjunction with momentary contact push-button control and "undervoltage" release when used with maintained contact push-button control.

b. Contactor size shall be in accordance with NEMA Standards for the motor controlled and shall be horsepower rated. IEC rated equipment is not acceptable and shall be used as a basis for rejection of the equipment.

c. Contacts shall be of the heavy duty silver-to-silver type and shall be totally enclosed in individual arc quenching chambers. Contacts shall be easily accessible for replacement.

d. The contactor coil shall be of the vacuum impregnated or epoxy resin type, moisture resistant and corrosion proof.

C. Control Stations

1. General

a. Control stations shall be heavy duty, maintained or momentary contact type, as noted on the Contract Drawings. Contacts shall be silver alloy, double break type. The number and marking of controls shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings. Enclosures shall be NEMA 4X for indoor and outdoor mounting, unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings. All control stations shall operate on 120 volt, a-c maximum, unless otherwise designated on the Contract Drawings. "Latch-out" facilities shall be provided where called for in these Specifications and/or on the Contract Drawings.

2. Maintained Contact

   a. Maintained contact control switches shall be marked "On" and "Off". The button pushed shall remain in and push the other button out until the other button is pushed. In general, they are to be used for hand control of motors which have to operate continuously and restart whenever power is off then resumed, without any manual operator. This is needed for motors which have to operate continuously in the absence of an operator.

3. Momentary Contact

   a. Momentary contact control push-button switches shall be marked "start" and "stop". Pushbuttons shall spring out whenever pushed. If the circuit is dropped for any reason, operation cannot be resumed until a "start" push-button is pushed. In general, they are to be used for hand control of motors which are desired to operate intermittently in the presence of the operator and stop and start independently from more than one parallel control location.

D. Circuit Breakers

1. Circuit breakers shall be molded case type. Trip elements of multi-pole breakers shall be effectively insulated from one another. Multi-pole breakers shall be designed so that an overload on any one pole shall open all poles simultaneously.

2. The breaker operating mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type and shall be entirely trip free to prevent the contacts being held in a closed position against a short circuit.

3. Breakers not used with motor starters shall be of the thermal magnetic type with a thermal bimetallic element for time delayed overload protection and a magnetic element for short circuit protection.

4. The breaker shall be trip indicating with the trip position midway between the "On" and "Off" positions.

5. Breakers for combination starters shall be 100 amp frame or larger. All breakers for combination starters shall have an adjustable magnetic trip element of the motor circuit protector type.

6. Breakers for combination starters shall be F frame or larger. All breakers shall have adjustable magnetic trip elements. Circuit breakers K frame and larger shall have interchangeable thermal-magnetic trip elements.

E. Safety Switches

1. Safety switches shall be of the heavy duty industrial, quick make, quick-break type. Ratings shall correspond to that of the equipment in which circuit it is used, fuses sized as shown on the Contract Drawings. All safety switches at motor locations are of the nonfused type unless otherwise noted.

2. Safety switches shall have a mechanical door interlock to prevent the door from being opened with the switch in the on position and facilities for locking it in the closed or open position. Enclosures for process areas and outside installations shall be NEMA 4X and enclosures for indoor, non-process areas, shall be NEMA 1, unless otherwise designated in Section 16900 of this division and/or on the Contract Drawings.

3. Safety switches shall be UL listed and shall conform to NEMA Standards. NEMA 4X enclosed safety switches where called for shall be stainless steel, or fiberglass.

4. NEMA 1 enclosed switches shall be phosphate coated or equivalent, code gauge steel with baked enamel finish.

F. Selector Switches

1. Hand-off-automatic type selector switches shall be of oil-tight construction and shall have 3 positions. The switch must not have a spring loaded return. It shall be of the "quick-make", "quick-break" type.

G. Manual Motor Starting Switches

1. Manual motor starting switches for the control of fractional horsepower motors shall be single pole, and shall be provided with a thermal heater of the correct size for the load controlled. Each starting switch shall be mounted where shown on the Contract Drawings. Where they are used for rotating equipment such as grinders, they shall be equipped with low voltage protection, and required manual reset after power failure. As an alternate to low voltage protection built-in, a "Safety Restart Plug" may be utilized, available from Mitchell Instrument Company.

H. Alarm Horns

1. Alarm horns, where called for on the Contract Drawings, shall be weatherproof, suitable for surface mounting and shall be provided with a silence button. Alarm horn shall be Edwards 876 series with 103dB at 10 feet, Federal Signal, or equal.

I. Timing Relays

1. Time delay relays shall have an adjustable timing range as shown on the Contract Drawings. The time delay shall be after energizing timer coil. Timing relays shall be Agastat, Square D, or equal.

2.05 TIMERS

A. Timers for various services required in the motor control equipment shall be Paragon, Tork or equal as indicated in control circuits shown on the Drawings.

B. Timers requiring tripping pins shall be supplied with enough pins to completely fill all locations on the dial face.

2.06 REDUCED VOLTAGE SOLID STATE STARTER

A. The solid-state reduced-voltage starter shall be UL and CSA listed. The solid-state reduced-voltage starter shall be an integrated unit with power SCRs, logic board, an integral paralleling bypass contactor, and electronic overload relay enclosed in a single molded housing. The starter shall meet all applicable requirements of this Section and other sections in this Division.

B. The RVSS shall be suitable for continuous operation at 115% of its continuous ampere rating. To ensure that pump or blower/motor load starting torque requirements are met, the Contractor shall furnish the starter of the next higher maximum continuous current rating than otherwise required based on the full load ampere rating of the motor.

The Contractor is fully responsible for the review of the mechanical specifications to determine specified motor speed, horsepower and full load amperes. This information is available in the applicable mechanical specifications for each piece of equipment (e.g. backwash blower).

C. The RVSS shall be suitable for the following environmental conditions:

Operating Temperature: 0-50 degrees C

Humidity: 0-95 percent non-condensing.

Altitude: up to 3,300 feet.

D. The RVSS shall be suitable for operation on a 480 VAC, 3-phase, 60 Hertz system.

E. The SCR-based power section shall consist of six (6) back-to-back SCRs and shall be rated for a minimum peak inverse voltage rating of 1500 volts PIV. Units using triacs or SCR/diode combinations are not acceptable. Resistor/capacitor snubber networks shall be used to prevent false firing of SCRs due to dv/dt effects.

F. The integral paralleling run bypass contactor shall energize when the motor reaches full speed and close/open under one (1) times motor current. The paralleling run bypass contactor shall utilize an intelligent coil controller to limit contact bounce and optimize coil voltage during varying system conditions. The coil shall have a lifetime warranty.

G. The starter shall be provided with electronic overload protection as standard and shall be based on an inverse time-current algorithm. Overload protection shall be capable of being disabled during ramp start for long acceleration loads via a DIP switch setting on the device keypad. Overload protection shall be adjusted via the device keypad and shall have a motor full load ampere adjustment from 30 to 100% of the maximum continuous ampere rating of the starter. The starter shall have selectable overload class setting of 5, 10, 20 or 30 via a DIP switch setting on the device keypad. The starter shall be capable of either an electronic or mechanical reset after a fault. Units using bimetal or eutectic alloy overload relays are not acceptable. Overtemperature protection (on heat sink) shall be standard.

H. The starter shall provide protection against improper line-side phase rotation as standard. The starter shall stop the motor load if a line-side phase rotation other than A-B-C exists. This feature may be disabled via a DIP switch on the device keypad.

I. The starter shall provide protection against a phase loss or unbalance condition as standard. The starter shall stop the motor load if a 50% current differential between any two phases is encountered. This feature may be disabled via a DIP switch on the device keypad.

J. The starter shall provide protection against a motor stall condition as standard. This feature may be disabled via a DIP switch on the device keypad.

K. The starter shall provide protection against a motor jam condition as standard. This feature may be disabled via a DIP switch on the device keypad.

L. The starter shall be provided with a form C normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) contact that shall change state when a fault condition exists. The contacts shall be rated 60 VA (resistive load) and 20 VA (inductive load). In addition, an LED display on the device keypad shall indicate the type of fault (Overtemp, Phase Loss, Jam, Stall, Phase Reversal, and Overload).

M. The starter shall be provided with an unpowered internal "Run" contact rated for 24VDC or 120 VAC operation.

N. The following control function adjustments on the device keypad shall be provided:

1. Selectable Torque Ramp Start or Current Limit Start

2. Adjustable Kick Start Time, 0-2 seconds

3. Adjustable Kick Start torque, 0-90%

4. Adjustable Ramp Start Time; 0.5-180 seconds

5. Adjustable Initial Starting Ramp Torque; 0-100%

6. Adjustable Smooth Stop Ramp Time; 0-60 seconds.

The Human Interface Module (HIM) provided for the RVSS shall be the same as provided for the variable frequency drives.

O. Enclosed units shall include a thermal-magnetic circuit breaker for short-circuit protection and quick disconnect means. If required, the unit shall include a 24 VDC power supply to be used as the primary control voltage source. A 120 VAC control power transformer, fused on both the primary and secondary sides, shall be provided as an additional control power source to power such devices as motor space heaters, solenoid valves, and similar control elements as required. Input and output isolation contactors shall be furnished as indicated on the Drawings.

P. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings, the RVSS enclosure shall be NEMA 1A (gasketed), force ventilated, dead-front, with front accessibility. The enclosure shall be designed for both bottom and top entry. The enclosure shall be designed so rear access is not required for operations, maintenance, and repair tasks. The doors shall have full length piano type hinges and shall be braced to prevent sag when fully open. Other enclosure requirements are:

1. Treat metal surfaces and structural parts by phosphatizing prior to painting.

2. Apply a gun-metal gray undercoat to enclosures which is equal to zinc chromate.

3. Finish exterior of the enclosures in ANSI-61 gray enamel or furnish in a color to match the complete line-up of equipment as indicated on the Drawings and accepted by the Engineer.

Q. The complete starter assembly shall be rated per UL 508D for a minimum withstand rating of 65 kAIC rms. Starters enclosed in motor control centers shall be by the same manufacturer.

R. The following accessories and spare parts shall be provided for each starter:

1. Surge suppressor mounted on the line side of the starter to clip the input line voltage.

2. Lug kits for both the line and load side of the starter.

3. One (1) user's manual for each frame size of starter.

4. One (1) spare 24VDC power supply for each size used.

S. The reduced voltage solid state starter shall be the SMC-Flex with integral bypass as manufactured by Allen-Bradley, Cutler-Hammer equivalent, the General Electric Company equivalent, the Square D Company equivalent, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc. equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. Motor Control Centers

1. Ends of MCC(s) shall be closed with 1/4" mesh hardware cloth and galvanized or aluminized insect screen or sill covers to prevent the entrance of rodents and large insects into the MCC housing(s).

2. Each MCC shall be provided with a 4" high concrete pad.

3. One inch air space (min.) shall be allowed between back of MCC(s) and wall surface.

4. Lifting-eyes in tops of MCC(s) section shall be removed (and retained) and the threaded openings closed with stainless cap screws and plastic washers or plastic seals provided for that purpose by the MCC(s) manufacturer.

5. In installations where conduit runs to electrical equipment emanate from the top of MCC(s) there shall be provided additional wiring space in the form of metal trough(s) of the same metal housing(s) dimensions and details. Trough(s) shall be provided by the manufacturer of the MCC(s).

B. Individually Mounted Motor Control Devices (480, 240, or 120 Volt)

1. Each motor disconnect shall be located as near as possible to its respective motor.

2. Remote control station at or near motor shall be mounted near its respective motor, adjacent to the motor disconnect.

3. All devices and equipment furnished under this section (electronic circuit monitors, power correction equipment, etc.) shall be programmed, configured, and calibrated by the manufacturer. Any settings required shall be as determined by the manufacturer. If coordination studies or power system analysis is required, it shall be performed by the manufacturer.

3.02 EXTRA STOCK/SPARE PARTS

A. Provide the following spare parts:

10 fuses of each type/amperage used

1 pilot light lamp for each pilot light socket assembly provided

1 control transformer for each size utilized

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16442 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This section of the Technical Specifications includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required for the installation of all lighting and distribution panelboards as hereinafter specified and as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. The panelboards for installation under this Contract shall be selected from the following types with the panel voltage and main sizes the determining factors. All panelboards shall be by the same manufacturer.

C. Circuit breakers of size and type shown on Contract Drawings and described herein shall be provided with the panelboards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. "Square D", "Cutler Hammer", "General Electric Company," or equal.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Rating

1. Panelboard ratings shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings. All panelboards shall be rated for the intended voltage.

B. Standards

1. Panelboards shall be in accordance with the Underwriter Laboratories, Inc. "Standard for Panelboards" and "Standard for Cabinets and Boxes" and shall be so labeled where procedures exist. Panelboards shall also comply with NEMA Standard for Panelboards and the National Electrical Code.

C. Panelboard Construction (NEMA 1)

1. Interiors

a. All interiors shall be completely factory assembled with circuit breakers, wire connectors, etc. All wire connectors, except screw terminals, shall be of the anti-turn solderless type and all shall be suitable for copper or aluminum wire of the sizes indicated.

b. Interiors shall be so designed that circuit breakers can be replaced without disturbing adjacent units and without removing the main bus connectors and shall be so designed that circuits may be changed without machining, drilling or tapping.

c. Branch circuits shall be arranged using double row construction except when narrow column panels are indicated. Branch circuits shall be numbered by the manufacturer.

d. A nameplate shall be provided listing panel type, number of circuit-breakers and ratings.

2. Bussing

   a. Bus-bars for the mains shall be of copper. Full size neutral bars shall be included. Bus-bar taps for panels with single pole branches shall be arranged for sequence phasing of the branch circuit devices. Bussing shall be braced throughout to conform to industry standard practice governing short circuit stresses in panelboards. Phase bussing shall be full height without reduction. Cross connectors shall be copper.

   b. Neutral bussing shall have a suitable lug for each outgoing feeder requiring a neutral connection.

   c. Spaces for future circuit-breakers shall be bussed for the maximum device that can be fitted into them.

   d. Separate neutral and ground bus shall be provided, insulated and isolated from each other.

3. Boxes

   a. Recessed boxes shall be made from galvanized code gauge steel having multiple knockouts, unless otherwise noted. Surface mounted boxes shall be painted to match the trim. Boxes shall be of sufficient size to provide a minimum gutter space of 4 inches on all sides.

   b. Surface mounted boxes shall have an internal and external finish as hereinafter specified. Surface mounted boxes shall be field punched for conduit entrances.

   c. At least 4 interior mounting studs shall be provided.

4. Trims

   a. Hinged doors covering all circuit-breaker handles shall be included in all panel trims.

   b. Doors shall have semi flush type cylinder lock and catch, except that doors over 43 inches in height shall have a vault handle and 3-point catch, complete with lock, arranged to fasten door at top, bottom and center. Door hinges shall be concealed. Two keys shall be supplied for each lock. All locks shall be keyed alike; directory frame and card having a transparent cover shall be furnished on each door.

   c. The trims shall be fabricated from code gauge sheet steel.

   d. All exterior and interior steel surfaces of the panelboard shall be properly cleaned and finished with manufacturer's standard gray paint over a rust-inhibiting phosphatized coating. The finish paint shall be of a type to which field applied paint will adhere without cracking or peeling.

   e. Trims for flush panels shall overlap the box by at least 3/4 inch all around. Surface trims shall have the same width and height as the box. Trims shall be fastened with quarter turn clamps.

D. Overcurrent Protective Devices (Circuit Breakers)

1. Panelboards shall be equipped with circuit-breakers with frame size and trip settings as shown on the Contract Drawings.

2. Circuit-breakers shall be molded case, bolt-in, thermal-magnetic trip.

3. Circuit-breakers used in 120/208 volt panelboards shall have an interrupting capacity of not less than 10,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.

4. Circuit-breakers used in 480 volt panelboards shall have an interrupting capacity of not less than 22,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.

5. GFCI (ground fault circuit interrupter) shall be provided for circuits where indicated on the Contract Drawings. GFCI units shall be 1-pole, 120 volt, molded case, bolt-on circuit-breakers, incorporating a solid state ground fault interrupter circuit insulated and isolated from the circuit-breaker mechanism. The unit shall be UL listed Class A Group I device (5 milliamp sensitivity, 25 millisecond trip time), and an interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes RMS.

6. Trip elements of multi-pole breakers shall be effectively insulated from one another. Multi-pole breakers shall be designed so that an overload on any pole shall open all poles simultaneously.

7. The breaker operating mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type and shall be entirely trip free to prevent the contacts being held in a closed position against a short circuit.

8. Breakers shall have a thermal bimetallic element for time delayed overload protection and a magnetic element for short circuit protection.

9. The breaker shall be trip indicating with the trip position midway between the "On" and "Off" positions.

10. Breakers for power distribution panels shall be F frame or larger. All breakers rated above 225 amps shall have interchangeable magnetic trip elements.

11. All breakers shall be UL listed, and conform to requirements of NEMA Standards.

E. Surge Protective Devices

1. See Section 16280 – Surge Protection Devices for panelboard SPD requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. Boxes for surface mounted panelboards shall be mounted so there is at least 1/2 inch air space between the box and the mounting surface.

B. Circuit directories shall be typed giving location and nature of load served.

C. Each panelboard shall be nameplated with plastic engraved nameplates stating the panel's name, voltage, and the name of panel serving the panel. Nameplates shall be secured by use of stainless steel screws.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16446 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The drive shall be designed to meet the following specifications:

1. NFPA 70 - US National Electrical Code
2. NEMA ICS 3.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems
3. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
4. UL 508C – Underwriter's Laboratory
5. CAN/CSA-C22 No. 14-M91 - Canadian Standards Association
6. IEC 146 - International Electrical Code

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The drive shall conform to the following requirements:

1. NFPA 70
2. IEC 146
3. EN Standard/CE marked for EMC directives

Emissions	Immunity
EN 50081-1	EN 50082-1
EN 50081-2	EN 50082-2
EN 55011 Class A	IEC 801-1,2,3,4,6,8
EN 55011 Class B	(per EN 50082-1,2)

4. EN Standard/CE marked for Low Voltage directives

   EN 60204-1
   PREN 50178

5. IEC 801
6. C-UL marking to provide an approved listing for both United States and Canadian users.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: The drive manufacturer shall have been in the drive business continuously for a minimum of 15 years and specialize in the design and manufacturing of PWM Adjustable Frequency Drives.

B. Support: The drive manufacturer shall maintain factory trained and authorized service facilities for their drives within 100 miles of the project and have a demonstrated record of service for at least the previous three years. Full-time support personnel shall be employed by the drive manufacturer.

C. Certification: All drives must be assembled at locations that are certified to the ISO-9001 Series of Quality Standards. This insures all quality and corrective action procedures are documented and implemented with a goal of Total Customer Satisfaction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. "Square D," "Eaton," "Robicon," "Allen Bradley", or approved equal.

2.02 RATINGS

A. Input Power: The drive is self adjustable to accept an input voltage range between 200-240/380-480/500-600VAC, three phase +/-10%.

B. Displacement power factor shall range between 1.0 and 0.95, lagging, over the entire speed range (0.80 for 0.5-5hp/0.37-3.7kW, 200-480V drives). The efficiency of the drive shall be a minimum of 97% at full load and speed.

C. Environment: Storage ambient temperature range: -40 to 70 C (-40 to 158 F). Operating ambient temperature range: 0 to 40 C (0 to 109 F) without derating. The relative humidity range is 5% to 95% non-condensing.

D. Operating elevation: up to 1000 Meters (3,300ft) without derating.

E. Output Power: The output voltage is adjustable from 0 to rated input voltage. The output frequency range is adjustable from 0 to 400 Hz. The inverter section will produce a pulse width modulated (PWM) waveform using latest generation IGBTs.

2.03 DESIGN

A. Hardware: The drive hardware shall employ the following power components:

1. Diode or fully gated bridge on the input.
2. DC bus inductor on all ratings 5.5kW (7.5HP) or greater.
3. Switching logic power supply operating from the DC bus.
4. Phase to phase and phase to ground MOV protection.
5. Gold plated plug-in connections on printed circuit boards.
6. Microprocessor based inverter logic isolated from power circuits.
7. Latest generation IGBT inverter section.
8. Inverter section shall not require commutation capacitors.
9. Customer Interface common for all horsepower ratings. Interface shall include an LCD digital display, programming keypad and operator keys option.
10. Main Control Board common for 5.5kW (7.5HP) and up.
11. Common control connection for all ratings.

12. Optimized for 4kHz carrier frequency at 44kW (60HP) or less, and 2kHz at 55kW (75 HP) and larger.

13. Peripheral Interface to enable attaching common options.

B. Control Logic: The drive shall be programmable or self adjusting for operation under the following conditions:

1. Operate drive with motor disconnected.

2. Controlled shut down, when properly fused, with no component failure in the event of an output phase to phase or phase to ground short circuit and annunciation of the fault condition.

3. Adjustable PWM carrier frequency within a range of 2-8kHz.

4. Selectable Sensorless Vector or V/Hz mode.

5. Selectable for variable or constant torque loads. Selection of variable torque provides 115% of rated VT current for up to one minute. Selection of constant torque provides 150% of rated CT current for up to one minute.

6. Multiple programmable stop modes including - Ramp, Coast, DC-Brake, Ramp-to-Hold and S-curve.

7. Multiple acceleration and deceleration rates.

8. Multiple acceleration and deceleration rates.

9. All adjustments to be made with the door closed.

10. Adjustable output frequency up to 400Hz.

C. POWER CONDITIONING: The drive shall be designed to operate on an AC line which may contain line notching and up to 10% harmonic distortion. An input isolation transformer shall not be required for protection from normal line transients. If line conditions dictate the use of a transformer, the K factor shall be 4.0 or less.

2.04 FEATURES

A. Interface: The drive shall provide a removable Human Interface Module with integral display to show drive operating conditions, adjustments and fault indications. The display shall be removable under power without causing a fault and is visible and operable without opening the enclosure door. The display shall consist of 2 lines of 16 character alphanumeric, backlit LCD with the display being configurable for simultaneously displaying two values using customized multi-lingual text and user scaled units. The module shall provide LED indication of drive direction and commanded direction. The display shall be capable of remote mounting by means of cable connection up to 10 meters (33ft) from the drive and is capable of being used as a hand-held terminal.

B. Control Mode: Programming shall provide the ability to select sensorless vector or v/hz mode. The sensorless vector mode shall use motor nameplate data plus motor operating data, such as IR drop, nominal flux current and flux up time. The volts per hertz mode shall be able to be programmed for squared, cubed, straight line, pre programmed or full custom patterns.

C. Current Limit: Programmable current limit shall be available from 20% to 160% of constant

torque rating. Current limit shall be active for all drive states; accelerating, constant speed and decelerating. The drive shall employ PI regulation with an adjustable gain for smooth transition in and out of current limit.

D. Acceleration/Deceleration: Accel/Decel settings shall provide separate adjustments to allow either setting to be adjusted from 0 seconds to 3600 seconds. A second set of remotely selectable Accel/Decel settings shall be accessible with Control Interface option. An adaptive current limit circuit shall be able to be disabled in programming for fast acceleration of low inertia loads.

E. Speed Regulation: The programmable speed regulation modes shall include the following:

1. Open Loop

2. Slip Compensation with 0.5% speed regulation

3. Droop - Negative Slip Compensation with 0.5% speed regulation

4. Traverse Function

5. Closed loop encoder feedback with 0.1% speed regulation

6. Process PI control

F. Speed Profiles: Programming capability shall allow the user to produce speed profiles with linear acceleration/deceleration or "S-Curve" profiles that provide changing accel/decel rates. S-Curve profiles shall be selectable for fixed or adjustable values.

G. Adjustments: The digital interface shall be provided for all set-up, operation and adjustment settings. All adjustments are shall be stored in nonvolatile memory (EEPROM). Potentiometer adjustments are not acceptable. The drive shall provide EEPROM memory for factory default values.

H. Process PI Control: An internal process PI regulator shall have both proportional and integral gain adjustments as well as error inversion and output clamping functions. The feedback may be configured for normal or square root functions. If the feedback indicates that the process is moving away from the setpoint, the regulator will adjust the drive output until the feedback equals the reference. Process control shall be enabled or disabled with a hardwire input. Transitioning in and out of process control shall be able to be tuned for faster response by preloading the integrator. Protection shall be provided for a loss of feedback or reference signal.

I. Fault Reset/Run: The drive shall have the ability to conduct up to nine automatic fault reset and restarts following a fault condition before locking out and requiring manual restart. The automatic mode is not applicable to a ground fault, shorted output faults and other internal microprocessor faults. The time between restarts shall be adjustable from 0.5 seconds to 30 seconds.

J. Skip Frequencies: The drive shall contain three adjustable set points that lock out continuous operation at frequencies which may produce mechanical resonance. The set points shall have a bandwidth adjustable from 0Hz to 15Hz.

K. Run On Power Up: A user programmable restart function shall be provided to automatically restart the equipment after restoration of power after an outage. A maintained 2-wire start input is required for this function.

L. Line Loss Restart: This programmable function shall be provided to select the reconnect mode of the drive after recovery from a line loss condition. The reconnect modes shall be B Last Speed, Speed Search, Track Volts, or Use Encoder. Disabling this feature shall force

the drive to start from zero hertz.

M. Fault Memory: The last four faults as well as operating frequency, drive status and power mode shall be stored at the time of fault. Information shall be maintained in the event of a power loss.

N. Overload Protection: The drive shall provide Class 20 motor overload protection investigated by UL to comply with N.E.C. Article 430. Overload protection shall be speed sensitive and adjustable for motors with speed ranges of 2:1, 4:1 and 10:1. A viewable parameter shall store the overload usage in percent. An alarm bit can be used to adjust a process to eliminate an overload trip.

O. Auto Economizer: This feature shall automatically reduce the output voltage when the drive is operating in an idle mode (drive output current less than programmed motor FLA). The voltage shall be reduced to minimize flux current in a lightly loaded motor thus reducing kW usage. If the load increases, the drive shall automatically return to normal operation.

P. Terminal Blocks: Separate terminal blocks shall be provided for control and power wiring.

Q. Flying Start: The drive is shall be capable of determining the speed and direction of a spinning motor and adjust its output to "pick-up" the motor at the rotating speed. The flying start feature shall be operable with or without encoder feedback.

R. Ride Through: The control logic shall be capable of "riding through" a power outage of up to 2 seconds in duration.

S. Analog Output: An output signal shall be provided and be jumper selectable for 0 - 10V DC or 0 - 20 mA which is user programmable such that it is proportional to one of 13 process parameters including output frequency, output current, encoder feedback, output power and others. A programmable offset shall be provided to allow modification of the analog output to obtain 2 - 10V DC or 4 - 20 mA. Programmable gain adjustments for both upper and lower settings shall allow for system calibration.

T. Reference Signals: The drive shall be capable of the following input reference signals:

Digital pulse input	Digital MOP
Remote potentiometer	Serial
10V DC	HIM (Program/Control panel)
4-20 mA	

U. Loss of Reference: In the event of loss of the 4 - 20 mA reference signal, the drive shall be user programmable to the following:

Fault and stop
Alarm and maintain last reference within 10%
Alarm and go to preset speed
Alarm and go to minimum speed
Alarm and go to maximum speed
Active for Process PI reference or feedback

V. Digital I/O: Contact output ratings shall be 115V AC/30V DC, 5.0 Amp resistive, 2.0 Amp inductive. All four contacts provided shall be programmable to 17 different conditions. Factory settings shall be as follows:

Form A Run contact
Form C Fault contact
Form C Alarm contact
Form A at Speed contact

W. Operator Devices, and Control Interface: Provide start and stop controls integrally with the drive. Also provide control interface cards as required to accommodate the external control deices shown in Control Circuits.

2.05 HARMONIC DISTORTION SUPPRESSION

A. A comprehensive pre-equipment-selection harmonic study shall be prepared by the Contractor. The results of this pre-equipment selection study shall be submitted to the Engineer as part of the submittals specified herein. Should this study indicate the need for tuned filters, line reactors, isolation transformers, or other harmonic distortion suppression equipment, these shall be supplied at no additional cost to the Owner. Indicate the location of the harmonic suppression equipment in the submittal data. Location is subject to acceptance by the Engineer.

B. The harmonic distortion values resulting from operation of all or any variable frequency drive-driven motor-load combinations operating at full load shall be as defined in IEEE Standard 519.

1. Maximum allowable total harmonic voltage distortion (THD): 5 percent of the fundamental.

2. Maximum allowable individual frequency harmonic voltage distortion: within the limits of IEEE standard 519.

3. Maximum allowable total demand distortion (TDD): within the limits of IEEE Standard 519-1992, Table 10.3.

4. Maximum allowable individual frequency harmonic demand distortion: within the limits of IEEE Standard 519-1992, Table 10.3.

5. The harmonic distortion levels shall be specific to the "Point of Common Coupling" (PCC) as defined in IEEE Standard 519 and indicated on the Drawings.

C. System single line diagrams and field access to the site will be provided to the Contractor for the purpose of providing this study. Contractor shall obtain from others other information that may be necessary to perform this study. Input data and other pertinent information used in harmonic study shall be coordinated by the Contractor with the following:

1. Input data/information/results of the short circuit fault analysis specified herein.

2. Electrical system configuration and electrical equipment shop drawing submittal data including, but not being limited to new non-linear loads, new linear loads, and new capacitors.

D. Preparation of this pre-equipment selection study does not relieve the requirement for the Contractor to perform and submit the results of a second, final comprehensive study prepared by a recognized independent authority acceptable to the Owner after equipment installation.

E. In addition, the Contractor shall field measure actual harmonic distortion and verify with tests performed by an independent authority acceptable to the Owner after satisfactory full-load operation.

F. As part of the specified harmonic studies and other work for this project, identify and correct resonance conditions in the electrical distribution system at no additional cost to the Owner. Shop drawings, data, location of the respective equipment and its connection to the electrical distribution system shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified herein.

B. Drives shall be adjusted such that maximum speed is motor nameplate RPM, and minimum speed is just high enough to provided motor driven equipment cooling.

3.02 START-UP, TRAINING, AND TESTING

A. The drive manufacturer shall provided factory authorized, trained service personnel for start-up and testing. Upon successful completion of installation and testing, training shall be provided in accordance with 16050.

3.03 TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

A. Any special tools required for normal operation and maintenance shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer.

B. Furnish the following spare parts:

1. Ten fuses for each type used.

2. Ten lamps for each type used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16460 - SMALL POWER AND MISCELLANEOUS TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Transformer locations and size shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings, as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. "Square D", "Cutler Hammer", or approved equal.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General Purpose Dry-Type Transformers

1. Single phase transformers shall be 480 volt primary and 120/240 volt secondary. Three phase transformers shall be 480 volts delta primary and 208 Y/120 or 240 volt delta secondary. Transformers 25 KVA and larger shall have a minimum of 4 (2 above, 2 below) 2 1/2 percent full capacity primary taps.

2. Transformers shall be 150 degrees Celsius temperature rise above a 40 degrees Celsius ambient. All insulating materials are to be in accordance with the latest NEMA Standards for a 220 degrees Celsius UL recognized insulation system.

3. Transformer coils shall be of the continuous wire wound construction and shall be impregnated with non-hygroscopic, thermo-setting varnish. The coils shall also have a final wrap of electrical insulating material to prevent mechanical injury to the wire as well as increasing the electrical breakdown strength.

4. All cores shall be constructed of high grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability, and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Magnetic flux densities are to be kept well below the saturation point. The core laminations shall be clamped together with steel angles. The completed core and coil shall then be bolted to the base of the enclosure but isolated from the base by means of rubber, vibration absorbing mounts. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact between the core and coil to the enclosure. On transformers 500 KVA and smaller, the vibration isolation system shall be designed to provide a permanent fastening of the core and coil to the enclosure. To further facilitate vibration and noise isolation, the final section of conduit to the transformer shall be flexible.

5. Transformers 25 KVA and larger shall be in heavy gauge, sheet steel, ventilated enclosures. The ventilating openings shall be designed to prevent accidental access to live parts in accordance with UL, NEMA, and National Electrical Code Standards for ventilated enclosures. Transformers 25 KVA through 75 KVA shall be designed so they can either be floor or wall mounted. Above 75 KVA they shall be of the floor mounted design.

6. The entire transformer enclosure shall be degreased, cleaned, phosphatized, primed, and finished in the same color as the motor control equipment. For more details see Division 9 of these Specifications.

7. The maximum temperature of the top of the enclosure shall not exceed 50 degrees

Celsius rise above a 40 degrees Celsius ambient.

8. The core of the transformer shall be visibly grounded to the enclosure by means of a flexible grounding conductor sized in accordance with NEMA and NEC Standards.

9. The transformer shall be marked "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" with labels specified in the section on marking, this Division.

10. The transformers shall be manufactured to requirements of applicable standards, especially as they apply to noise level and surface temperatures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION / APPLICATION / ERECTION

A. Transformers shall be rigidly mounted to the structure or the foundation in the case of freestanding units.

B. Transformers shall be megger tested prior to energization.

C. Transformers with taps shall be adjusted to supply the nominal service voltage required on the secondary.

D. Transformers shall be installed in accordance with NEC requirements and manufacturer recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16495 - SWITCHBOARD MATTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Switchboard matting shall be furnished by the Contractor and placed in front of all power distribution and control equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Switchboard matting shall be W.H. Salisbury & Company, Wearwell, Erico, or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Switchboard matting shall be nonconductive with a minimum of 40,000 volts dielectric strength. The mat shall have a corrugated, non-slip surface and shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch thick. Width shall be 36 inches and length shall be as required at each location. The mat shall be black in color, ozone and oil resistant, and manufactured to meet all applicable ANSI/ASTM standards.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16496 - AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect, test and place in satisfactory operation automatic transfer switches as specified herein and indicated in Drawings.

B. All devices and components of the automatic transfer switch shall be NEMA rated. IEC rated devices are unacceptable and shall be cause for rejection of the submittals/equipment.

1.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1. The following tests are required include, but are not limited to:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests

    a. None required

2. Certified Shop Tests and Reports

    a. Automatic transfer switches shall be given routine factory tests. The factory tests shall demonstrate that the completed switches function correctly and that the required timing has been set. Certification of these settings shall be submitted to the Engineer upon request.
    b. Test procedures shall be in accordance with UL-1008. During the 30 cycle withstand tests, there shall be no contact welding or damage.
    c. The thirty cycle tests shall be performed without the use of current limiting fuses.
    d. Oscillograph traces across the main contacts shall verify that contact separation has not occurred and there is contact continuity across all phases after completion of the test.
    e. When conducting temperature rise tests in accordance with UL-1008, include post-endurance temperature rise tests to verify the ability of the transfer switch to carry full rated current after completing the overload and endurance tests.
    f. Manufacturer shall submit test reports upon request.

3. Field Tests

    a. Electrical contractor shall establish conductor phasing prior to testing.
    b. Prior to performance testing, transfer switch field technician shall:
        1) Program all time delays.
        2) Program all parameter threshold setpoints.
        3) Check all field power wiring.
        4) Coordinate with Electrical Contractor to verify correct termination points for all SCADA signals required by the Contract.
        5) For those installations utilizing network communications, the field technician shall coordinate with system integrator to establish communication link is functional.
    c. Transfer switch field technician shall execute unloaded test simulation by performing no-load test from transfer switch. Upon completion of simulated test, note generator cool down operation.
    d. Transfer switch field technician shall execute loaded test from transfer switch to power the maximum facility load that can be exercised at the time of the test. The technician shall:
        1) Confirm all metering data is displayed correctly.
        2) Confirm switch position status and source status indicators display correctly.

3) Confirm all delay timing functions operated properly.
4) Coordinate with Electrical Contractor to verify transmission of SCADA signals.

e. During load test, Electrical Contractor shall perform infrared scanning of power wiring terminations and document results.

f. Failure of the transfer switch to operate properly during tests shall be corrected and the test repeated.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01300, Submittals, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings
2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
3. Spare Parts Lists
4. Special Tools List
5. Reports of certified shop tests shall be submitted which indicates a closing and withstand ampere rating as required based on short circuit study requirements. Rating shall be symmetrical, 30 cycles at 480 VAC.
6. Report indicating transfer switch performance testing was completed satisfactorily including a data sheet with the values of all programmed parameters as left upon completion of testing.
7. Guarantee/Warranty Program

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable specification section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal without review.

C. Shop drawings for each automatic transfer switch shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.
2. Complete assembly, layout, and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions and conduit entrance locations.
3. Example equipment nameplate data sheet.
4. Complete internal schematic and interconnecting wiring diagrams. Standard wiring diagrams that are not custom created by the manufacturer for the automatic transfer switch for this project are not acceptable.
5. Nameplate schedule.
6. Manufacturer's standard installation instructions.
7. Manufacturer's standard warranty.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

E. Prior to completion and final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall furnish and install "as-built" wiring diagrams for each automatic transfer switch. These final drawings shall be

plastic laminated and securely placed inside each transfer switch and included in the O&M manuals.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 1.

1.06 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS

A. The automatic transfer switches shall be furnished with all special tools necessary to disassemble, service, repair and adjust the equipment. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.07 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and testing of all equipment furnished under this Contract and instruct the Contractor's personnel and the Owner's operating personnel in its maintenance and operation. The services of the manufacturer's representative shall be provided for a period of not less than as follows:

1. One trip of one (1) working day during installation of the equipment.
2. On trip of one (1) working day to program parameters and test transfer switch in conjunction with standby generator as indicated under paragraph 1.02.A.3, Field Tests.
3. One trip of one (1) working day after acceptance of the equipment.
4. One trip of one (1) working day during the warranty period.

B. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

C. The manufacturer shall have an established network of service centers capable of servicing the specified equipment. The manufacturer shall have a service center within 200 miles of the project site which shall stock parts necessary to service the switch. The manufacturer shall include a toll-free telephone number for a field service contact affixed to each enclosure.

D. Service center personnel shall be on call 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Personnel shall be factory trained and certified in the maintenance and repair of the specified equipment.

E. After warranty service contracts shall be made available to the Owner by the manufacturer, through the service centers, to provide periodic maintenance and/or repair of the specified

equipment.

1.08 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each automatic transfer switch shall be identified with the identification number indicated on the Drawings (e.g. ATS-FB, etc.). A lamacoid nameplate with black lettering on white background shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each switch.

1.09 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide training for Owner personnel. Training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's factory trained specialists who shall instruct Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of all equipment provided under this Section.

B. Provide the services of an experienced, factory trained technician or service engineer of the switch manufacturer at the jobsite for minimum of four (4) hours for training of Owner personnel, beginning at a date mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the Owner. The training shall include:
   1. Description of the operating parts of the transfer switch.
   2. Description of the various menus and parameters in the operator display and demonstration of how to navigate through the menus and parameters.
   3. Demonstration of how change programmed parameters.
   4. Description of metering data available (if applicable) and demonstration of how to display them.
   5. Demonstration of how to display and reset alarms and faults.
   6. Troubleshooting to remedy faults.
   7. Other subjects as may be requested by Owner.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall warrant each automatic transfer switch for a minimum of five (5) years from date of shipment. In addition, the manufacturer shall repair or replace equipment found faulty under the terms of the warranty. The manufacturer shall submit data outlining the guarantee/warranty program.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. The equipment described herein, as a minimum, shall meet all of the requirements specified in this Section and shall be a product of a manufacturer who has produced automatic transfer switches for a period of at least five (5) years. The equipment shall be compatible with the loads to be served. Assembly of the switches by a fabricator is not acceptable.

C. The manufacturer of the automatic transfer switch shall verify that the switches are listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standard UL-1008, with 30-cycle withstand and close-in values as indicated on the Drawings or specified herein.

D. The automatic transfer switches shall be Model RTS-30 as manufactured by Russelectric, Inc., or equivalent. The basis of design is the Russelectric RTS-30.

2.02 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

A. General

1. Switches shall have ampere ratings and number of poles as indicated on the Drawings and shall be suitable for 480 VAC, three-phase, 60 Hertz operation.
2. For three phase, four-wire systems where a neutral is required, a true four-pole switch shall be supplied with all four electrically and mechanically identical poles mounted on a common shaft. The continuous current rating and the closing and withstand rating of the fourth pole shall be identical to the rating of the main poles.
3. The transfer switch shall have both top and bottom mounted cable access.
4. The switch shall be capable of switching all classes of load and rated for continuous duty when installed in a non-ventilated enclosure.
5. The 30-cycle closing and withstand current rating of the switch shall be 42,000 amperes RMS (minimum). This rating shall not be restricted by the use of a specific manufacturer's circuit breaker.
6. This switch shall be complete with all accessories and listed by UL under Standard UL-1008 for use on emergency systems.
7. All bolted bus connections shall have Belleville compression type washers. Switches for four-wire systems shall be furnished with a fully rated solid neutral bus.
8. The switch shall be equipped with 90°C rated copper/aluminum solderless mechanical type lugs of the proper quantity and size to accommodate the termination of field wiring.
9. Switches shall be capable of normal operation during and after seismic loading. Seismic loading shall not cause false operation.

B. Design Requirements

1. The switch shall utilize dual operators. Operators shall provide for an adjustable neutral off position in which the load is disconnected from both sources during transfer from utility to generator and re-transfer back the utility
2. Switches shall be capable of transferring successfully in either direction with 70 percent of rated voltage applied to the terminals.
3. The time delay between the opening of the closed contacts and the closing of the open contacts shall allow for voltage decay before transfer, allowing the motor and transformer loads to be re-energized after transfer with normal in-rush current. Switches using in-phase monitors are not acceptable.
4. Normal and standby contacts shall be positively interlocked mechanically and electrically to prevent simultaneous closing. Main contacts to be of silver-tungsten alloy, mechanically locked in position in both the normal and standby positions without the use of hooks, latches, or magnets. Provide separate arcing contacts, with magnetic blowouts on each pole. Interlocked molded case circuit breaker switches or contactors are not acceptable.
5. Equip the transfer switch with a permanently attached, safe, manual operator designed to prevent injury to personnel in the event the electrical operator should become energized during manual transfer. The manual operator shall provide the same contact-to-contact transfer speed as the electrical operator to prevent a flashover from slowly switching the main contacts and shall be operable with the transfer switch enclosure door closed.

C. Sequence of Operation

1. Should the voltage on any phase of the normal source drop below 80 percent or increase to 120 percent, or frequency drops below 90 percent, or increase to 110 percent, or 20 percent voltage differential between phases occur, after a programmable time delay period of 0-9999 seconds factory set at three (3) seconds to allow for momentary dips, the engine starting contact(s) shall close to start the standby plant or connect to the standby source.
2. Transfer to the standby power source shall occur when 90 percent of rated voltage and

frequency has been reached by the standby power source.

3. After restoration of normal power on all phases to a preset value of 90 percent to 110 percent of rated voltage, at least 95 percent to 105 percent of rated frequency, and voltage differential is below 20 percent between phases, an adjustable time delay period of 0-9999 seconds factory set at 300 seconds shall delay the transfer to allow stabilization of the normal source. Should the standby source fail during this time delay period, the switch shall automatically retransfer to the normal source.
4. After retransfer to the normal power source, the standby plant shall operate at no load for a programmable period of 0-9999 seconds factory set at 300 seconds. Should the normal power source fail during this time delay period, the transfer switch shall automatically return to the standby source.

D. Controls

1. The transfer switch shall be equipped with a microprocessor-based control system to provide all the operational functions of the automatic transfer switch. The controller shall have a real time clock with Nicad battery back-up.
2. The CPU shall be equipped with self-diagnostics which perform periodic checks of the memory, I/O, and communication circuits with a watchdog power fail circuit.
3. The controller shall include a Modbus TCP/IP Ethernet communication port for interfacing with the Owner's SCADA system.
4. The controller shall have password protection to limit access to authorized personnel.
5. The controller shall include a 20 character LCD display with a keypad, which allows access to the system.
6. The controller shall include three-phase over/under voltage, over/under frequency, phase sequence detection, and phase differential monitoring on both normal and standby sources.
7. The controller shall be capable of storing the following records in memory for access either locally or remotely:

    a. Number of hours the transfer switch is in the standby position (total since record reset).
    b. Number of hours standby power source is available (total since record reset).
    c. Total transfer in either direction (total since record reset).
    d. Date, time, and description of the last four source failures.
    e. Date of the last exercise period.
    f. Date of record reset.

8. Controller shall indicate:

    a. Switch is in normal position
    b. Switch is in standby position.
    c. Controller is running.

9. An LCD readout shall display both normal source and standby source availability.
10. The microprocessor controller shall meet the following requirements:

    a. Storage conditions - 25°C to 85°C
    b. Operation conditions - 20°C to 70°C ambient
    c. Humidity 0 to 99% relative humidity, non-condensing
    d. Capable of withstanding infinite power interruptions
    e. Surge withstand per ANSI/IEEE C-37.90A-1978

11. All control wiring shall be 18 gauge (minimum), 600 VAC, SIS switchboard type. All control wiring shall be identified at each termination (both ends) using tubular, sleeve-type wire markers.

12. The automatic transfer switch controller shall be a Model RPTCS as manufactured by Russelectric, or equal ~~GE Zenith Controls equivalent, or ASCO equivalent~~. The controller shall be programmed by the manufacturer's field representative during start-up and

testing in conjunction with standby generator.

E. Metering

1. The transfer switch shall provide for metering of phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage and frequency of both normal and emergency sources as standard. Optional phase and neutral current shall also be provided. The controller shall calculate voltage unbalance, accumulated energy (KWH, KVAH, KVARH), instantaneous real, apparent, and reactive power (KW, KVA, KVAR), and power factor (PF). All measured electrical parameters and calculated values shall be available to the Owner's SCADA system via the controller Ethernet communication port.

F. Accessories

1. Programmable three phase sensing of the normal source set to pickup at 90% and dropout at 80% of rated voltage and overvoltage to pickup at 120% and dropout out at 110% of rated voltage. Programmable frequency pickup at 95% and dropout at 90% and over frequency to pickup at 110% and dropout at 105% of rated frequency. Programmable voltage differential between phases, set at 20%, and phase sequence monitoring.
2. Programmable three phase sensing of the standby source set to pickup at 90% and dropout at 80% of rated voltage and overvoltage to pickup at 120% and dropout out at 110% of rated voltage. Programmable frequency pickup at 95% and dropout at 90% and over frequency to pickup at 110% and dropout at 105% of rated frequency. Programmable voltage differential between phases, set at 20%, and phase sequence monitoring.
3. Time delay for override of momentary normal source power outages (delays engine start signal and transfer switch operation). Programmable 0-9999 seconds. Factory set at 3 seconds.
4. Time delay on retransfer to normal, programmable 0-9999 seconds, factory set at 300 seconds, with overrun to provide programmable 0-9999 second time delay, factory set at 300 seconds, unloaded engine operation after retransfer to normal.
5. Time delay on transfer to standby, programmable 0-9999 seconds, factory set at 3 seconds.
6. A maintained type load test switch shall be included to simulate a normal power failure, keypad initiated.
7. A time delay bypass on retransfer to normal shall be included. Keypad initiated.
8. Contact, rated 10 A at 30VDC, to close on failure of normal source to initiate engine starting.
9. A plant exerciser shall be provided with (10) 7 day events, programmable for any day of the week and (24) calendar events, programmable for any month/day, to automatically exercise the standby plant programmable in one minute increments. Also include a control switch for selection of either "no load" (switch will not transfer) or "load" (switch will transfer) during the exercise period. Keypad initiated.
10. Relay contacts which close when normal source fails wired to a terminal strip.
11. Relay contacts which open when normal source fails wired to a terminal strip.
12. Relay contacts which close when emergency source is available wired to a terminal strip.
13. Relay contacts which open when emergency source is available wired to terminal strip.
14. Two auxiliary contacts rated 15 A at 120 VAC on main shaft, closed on normal and wired to a terminal strip.
15. Two auxiliary contacts rated 15 A at 120 VAC on main shaft, closed on standby and wired to a terminal strip.
16. Provide a preferred source selector switch to permit the selection of either source as the "preferred" source which the ATS will always seek if that source is available. The two-position selector switch shall have a legend plate which reads "Source A/Source B." Selector switch shall only be provided for the indoor transfer switches at the plant site.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. The transfer switches shown to be installed indoors shall be housed in a NEMA 1 (gasketed) enclosure fabricated from 12-gauge steel. The enclosure shall exceed the UL-1008 minimum wire bending space requirements. The enclosure shall be equipped with an internal, welded steel, door-mounted print pocket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Each automatic transfer switch shall be installed as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. The automatic transfer switch shall be provided with adequate lifting means for installation of wall or floor mounted enclosures.

C. The Contractor shall tighten all assembled bolted connections to the manufacturer's torque recommendations prior to energizing.

D. Install each switch to allow complete door swing required for component removal. This is specifically required where a switch is set next to a wall to the left of the switch enclosure.

3.02 RUBBER MATS

A. A three foot wide rubber mat shall be furnished and installed on the floor and in front of each indoor automatic transfer switch. The mat shall be long enough to cover the full length of each enclosure. The mat shall be 1/4 inch thick with beveled edges, canvas back, solid type with corrugations running the entire length of the mat. The mat shall be guaranteed extra quality, free from cracks, blow holes or other defects detrimental to their mechanical or electrical strength. The mat shall meet OSHA requirements and the requirements of ANSI/ASTM D 178 J6-7 for Type 2, Class 2 insulating matting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16500 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The specific characteristics of the light fixtures to be furnished and installed shall be as detailed in the light fixture schedule on the Contract Drawings. Should a fixture of a different type or manufacturer than that specified be submitted for the Engineer's review, it will be compared to that specified on: construction, dimensions, and photometrics. Failure to compare equally to what was specified will be grounds for rejection.

B. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit sample equipment for appraisal when requested by the Engineer, and shall assume all transportation costs involved in the shipment and return of samples. All sample fixtures submitted shall be provided with lamps and shall be wired with cord and plug, to facilitate lighting for appraisal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BALLASTS

A. All ballasts shall have built in thermal protection and be of the high power factor type built to conform to UL and ANSI standards (as attested by CBM certification).

B. Where shown on the Contract Drawings premium efficiency ballasts shall be provided with luminaires.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. All fixtures shall be delivered complete with suspension and mounting accessories, ballasts, diffusers, reflectors, etc., all wired and assembled. All accessory wiring shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. All steel supports required for luminaires in addition to that furnished under the general building construction shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

C. When fixtures are noted to be installed flush, they shall be complete with the proper accessories for installing in the particular ceiling involved. All flush mounted fixtures shall be supported from the structure and shall not be dependent on the hung ceilings for their support.

D. All outside luminaires shall be a type that will prevent insect accumulation inside the luminaire.

E. Exterior luminaires shall be weatherproof and rustproof.

F. Luminaires for vaults and pipe galleries shall be watertight and rustproof.

G. Luminaire wire shall be fixture type of non-asbestos construction.

2.03 LAMPS

A. Incandescent lamps shall be for 130 volt operation, unless otherwise specified.

B. Fluorescent lamps shall have standard cool white (CW) color characteristics unless otherwise

indicated, and shall be of the type that will not require starter switches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. General

1. The Contractor shall furnish all light fixtures, lighting equipment, components, hangers, etc., as shown on the Contract Drawings and shall install them at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings.

2. All fixture wiring shall be in conformance with the latest revision of the NEC and UL standards.

3. Lamps of the proper type, wattage and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed in the fixtures just prior to the completion of the project, with spare lamps as listed on the Contract Drawings.

4. All incandescent and fluorescent lamps used during the building construction in contract lighting fixtures prior to 2 weeks from the completion of the work shall be removed and replaced with new lamps.

5. Locations of fixtures shall be coordinated with Engineer's reflected ceiling plans where they exist. Any conflicts between electrical plans and Engineer's reflected ceiling plans, the reflected plans shall override.

B. Luminaires

1. Fixtures shall be rigidly mounted against the surface of the ceiling unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings. Conduit runs to and between fixtures shall be rigid metallic type. Use of flexible conduit for connection to fixtures is prohibited, except where concealed above a suspended ceiling.

2. All ferrous metal surfaces of fixtures and plaster frames shall be treated and given rust-inhibiting and finish coat adherence properties before final enamel coats are applied. Finish enamel coat shall be baked on at approximately 320 degrees Fahrenheit.

3. Similar fixtures in each room or area shall be installed with bottom of fixtures at same elevation, unless otherwise noted.

4. Minimum wire size shall be AWG No. 10 for runs over 75 feet.

5. Outlets shall be as specified herein and shall be suitable for the installation conditions encountered.

6. Flexible fixture hangers shall be used for all pendant mounted fixtures.

7. Conduit run in areas with hung ceilings shall be installed in the space above the hung ceiling as close to the structure as possible. Conduits and junction boxes shall be supported from the structure.

8. No light fixtures shall be hung or installed until after painting is completed, however, temporary lighting shall be provided by the Contractor. Fixtures in suspended ceilings shall be fastened to the main tees of the ceiling grid.

9. All fixtures shall be left in a clean condition, free of dirt and defects, before acceptance by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

16620 – PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEMS

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Equipment Supplier shall provide a standby power engine generator set complete with base-mounted fuel storage tank, leak detection systems, piping, exhaust silencer, batteries, charger, weather protective enclosure, and other appurtenances as may be required.

B. It is the intent under this Contract to require a complete package in every detail whether or not specified. Consequently, the Equipment Supplier is responsible for all details, devices, accessories and special construction necessary to properly install, adjust, test, and place in successful operation the engine-generator set.

C. Use materials which are new, unused, and as specified, or, if not specifically indicated, the best and most suitable of their kinds for the purpose intended, and for the design and expected conditions of service, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

D. Provide workmanship that is first class in every respect. Employ workers thoroughly experienced in such work. A neat and workmanlike appearance in the finished work shall be required.

E. All materials used must bear the inspection labels of the Underwriter's Laboratories, if the material is of a class inspected by the Laboratory.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of all such items and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. The products shall conform to the applicable standards of UL and NEMA, unless specified otherwise. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured, and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

G. The engine generator sets shall fully comply with all current Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) emission regulations for permanently-installed, diesel-fueled, emergency standby power. The engine generator set(s) must meet the EPA new source performance requirements required at the time the engine generator set(s) submittal is approved by the engineer. Engines manufactured previous to the submittal approval date that do not meet the current regulated emissions levels are not acceptable.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The packaged engine-generator system shall comply with the following Codes and Standards as a minimum:

1. NEMA MG1, Motors and Generators.
2. NEMA MG2, Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Motors and Generators.
3. ISO STD 8528, Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines.
4. ISO STD 3046, Performance Standard for Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines.
5. NFPA 30, Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
6. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code
7. NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
8. NFPA 110, Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.
9. UL 508, Industrial Control Equipment.
10. EGSA, Electrical Generating Systems Association.

1.03 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions. The following tests are required:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests
   a. None required.

2. Certified Shop Tests and Reports
   a. Fully test the engine-generator set with all accessories in the manufacturer's plant before shipment; test at various loadings from full load to no load, and at such other conditions as to properly establish that all requirements have been met. Tests shall be conducted through the use of balanced, three-phase, dry-type, resistive load banks. Obtain Engineer's approval before shipment is made.
   b. Submit two (2) certified copies of all test reports.

3. Field Tests
   a. Startup and field testing shall take place at the site of the Project.
   b. In the presence of the Owner's representative inspect, adjust and test the entire system and leave in good working order. Tests shall be conducted through the use of balanced, three-phase, dry-type, resistive load banks. Notify the Owner by letter approving the equipment as ready for test two (2) weeks prior to the running of the specified field test. Field tests shall be conducted after the entire system is completely installed. Field tests shall include, but are not limited to, the silencer, radiators, engine-generators, and all other equipment included in the complete system.
   c. Conduct a continuous test run of at least four (4) consecutive hours without shutdown for the set under the following conditions of load.

      2 hours, full load
      1/2 hour, 3/4 load
      1/2 hour, 1/2 load
      1/2 hour, 1/4 load
      1/2 hour, no load

      Record complete test data for frequency, amperes, volts, power factor, exhaust temperature, coolant temperature, and oil pressure every 15 minutes during the continuous run test. If any failures and/or shutdowns occur during this four (4) hour test, the problems shall be fixed and the test shall be restarted. The test shall not be considered complete until the generator has operated for four (4) consecutive hours without any shutdowns under the conditions listed above.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions the Equipment Supplier shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings
2. Spare Parts List
3. Special Tools List
4. Reports of Certified Shop and Field Tests
5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification section.

1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Equipment Supplier without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings for each engine-generator set shall include but not be limited to:

1. A Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter. If the shop drawings are submitted without this CD&E letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Specifications by the Equipment Supplier AND Equipment Manufacturer. This letter shall include a copy of this specification section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable.

2. Standard manufacturers printed specification sheet showing critical engine and generator set specifications including the following:
   a. Dimensions, and weights
   b. Guaranteed fuel consumption at 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% of full rated load
   c. Engine bhp available
   d. Engine jacket water heat rejection
   e. Exhaust flow rate and temperature at 100% of rated load
   f. Ventilation and combustion air requirements
   g. Exhaust backpressure limitation
   h. Liquid refill capacities
   i. Generator efficiency at 50%, 75%, and 100% load
   j. Telephone Interference Factor (TIF)
   k. Harmonic waveform distortion
   l. Type of winding insulation and generator temperature rise
   m. Voltage regulation characteristics
   n. Guaranteed noise levels
   o. Per unit subtransient impedance X" and X/R ratios for positive, negative, and zero sequences
   p. Transient reactance (Xd')
   q. Synchronous reactance (Xd)
   r. Sub transient time constant (Td")
   s. Transient time constant (Td)
   t. DC time constant (Tdc)
   u. Decrement curve

3. Engine and generator material composition and construction.

4. Manufacturer's printed warranty statement of the engine and generator set showing single source responsibility by the engine manufacturer.

5. Generator control panel equipment and features. Include a written explanation of the auto start/stop logic and operation.

6. Engine-generator set and accessory catalog data sheets including, but not limited to, the vibration isolators, flexible exhaust coupling, exhaust silencer, batteries, battery charger, main line circuit breaker and enclosure, circuit breaker trip units, fuel lines, fuel level

devices, jacket coolant heater, generator strip heater, fuel tank(s) and pump(s).

7. Standard dealer preventative maintenance contract for review and possible adoption under a separate Contract. Dealer must have existing contracts and personnel and contractual detailed performance information available.

8. Normal operating ranges for systems temperature, pressure and speed.

9. Manufacturer's part number for the engine and generator operation guide, parts book, service manual, warranty policy, and installation guide.

10. Phone numbers of twenty-four (24) hour products support contacts and locations.

11. Drawing showing right hand, left hand, and top views of proposed assembly; battery rack, isolators, exhaust silencer, conduit stub up locations, and flexible fittings; wiring schematics, interconnection diagrams (point to point), and written description of engine generator controls and alarm circuits.

12. Control panel layout drawings and wiring diagrams.

13. Drawings and specifications for base-mounted fuel storage tank with accessories and leak detection system.

14. Detailed drawings showing plan, front, and side views as well as appropriate section views of the weatherproof, engine-generator enclosure. Include product data sheets for all appurtenances (e.g. exhaust fan, thermostat, lighting, switches, receptacles, combination power unit, etc.) to be furnished and installed in the enclosure.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Equipment Supplier intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Equipment Supplier shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions.

B. Furnish identical bound instruction manuals covering operating procedures, lubrication, and maintenance requirements of all equipment furnished under this Item. Include wiring diagrams, drawings, product data sheets, parts lists, and other necessary data. Number or otherwise clearly identify all parts to facilitate ordering of replacements. Exclude data not pertinent to this installation. Within manual, fill in serial number, model number, and nameplate data of engine and generator provided.

1.07 TOOLS, SUPPLIES, AND SPARE PARTS

A. The engine-generator systems shall be furnished with all special tools necessary to disassemble, service, repair and adjust the equipment as part of a regular maintenance program. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Equipment Supplier.

B. The Equipment Supplier shall furnish the following spare parts for each engine-generator set:

No. Required	Description
1	Set of Air Filters
1	Set of Lube Oil Filters
1	Set of Fuel Oil/Water Separator Filters

C. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

D. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Equipment Supplier shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

E. Spare parts list, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

F. The dealer shall have sufficient parts inventory to maintain over-the-counter availability of at least 90% of any required part and 100% availability within 48 hours.

1.08 SERVICE OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Equipment Supplier shall provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's factory-trained technical representative to provide training as specified.

B. The engine-generator set manufacturer shall have an authorized dealer within 100 miles radius who can provide factory trained service, the required stock of replacement parts, technical assistance, and warranty administration for all components supplied by the dealer.

1.09 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each engine-generator set shall be identified with the identification number specified by the Owner. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on the generator.

1.10 TRAINING

A. The Equipment Supplier shall provide training for Owner personnel. Training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's factory trained specialists who shall instruct Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of all equipment provided under this Section.

B. Training for the generator shall be performed at the Project site.

C. Each generator shall be tested on pump station load for a minimum of 30 minutes during field training.

1.11 WARRANTY TERMS

A. The manufacturer's and dealer's standard warranty shall in no event be for a period of less than two (2) years or four hundred (400) hours of operation, whichever comes first, from date of initial start-up of the system and shall include repair labor, travel expense necessary for repairs at the jobsite, and expendables (lubricating oil, filters, antifreeze, and other service items made unusable by the defect) used during the course of repair. Submittals received without written warranties as specified shall be rejected in their entirety.

PART TWO -- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily.

B. Consideration will be given only to the equipment of those manufacturers who have furnished comparable size diesel engine-generator sets for at least two similar installations that have been in regular successful operation for not less than five (5) years.

C. The Equipment Supplier shall furnish evidence of this experience and data on the equipment's operation at these installations to the Engineer upon request.

D. The engine-generator set manufacturer shall be responsible for the entire engine-generator package including the engine-generator set with enclosure, fuel system, piping, accessories, electrical equipment, and other devices for a complete and operable system. The engine-generator set manufacturers shall be:
   1. Caterpillar
   2. Cummins/ONAN
   3. MTU/Detroit Diesel
   4. Kohler
   5. Engineer-approved equal

2.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. The engine-generator set shall be rated 100 kW minimum, 480/277-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire, 0.8 P.F. emergency standby power. The generator shall be sized to start and operate up to three wastewater pumps operating on VFDs with sequential starting It shall have the capability to operate at its standby rating for the duration of any power outage with all accessories including engine running devices, silencer, radiator, cooling fans, fuel system, and all appurtenances installed. The kW capacity above is based on loads and sequencing defined in generator sizing software limiting the voltage drop and frequency drop to a maximum of 20% and 5% respectively. The engine-generator running kW and starting kVA capacity shall not be less than that stated above. Only manufacturer's standard ratings shall be acceptable. No dealer special ratings will be acceptable.

2.03 ENGINE

A. The engine shall be natural gas, 4 cycle, radiator cooled, having an operating speed of 1800 RPM.

B. The specified standby kW rating shall be for continuous electrical service during interruption of the normal utility source, per NEMA standards. Prime rating shall also be included in the submittal where available.

C. Engine speeds shall be governed by an electronic isochronous governor that will sense generator speed and provide accurate load transient correction capability at less than 0.5 percent regulation, from no load to full load generator output.

D. The engine shall have a 12 or 24 volt battery charging generator with an automatic charge rate regulator. Starting shall be by a 12 or 24 volt electric starter.

2.04 GENERATOR

A. The generator shall conform with NEMA and IEEE standards. The generator shall be brushless, salient pole, 2/3 pole pitch and synchronous.

B. Laminations and windings shall be designed for minimum reactance, low voltage waveform distortion and maximum efficiency.

C. Insulation shall be Class H, 125 degrees C rise according to NEMA standards. All windings and coils shall have an additional treatment of three (3) coats of varnish to prevent fungus growth.

D. Radio interference suppression (both directions) shall be provided in accordance with NEMA and IEEE Standards.

E. The alternator shall have a brushless, permanent magnet exciter. The exciter shall supply field excitation to maintain output with the alternator loaded to 300% of continuous rating for 10 seconds at rated power factor.

F. Waveform deviation shall not exceed 5% from true sine wave. The transient response from no load to full load in one step of the engine-generator set shall not exceed a voltage dip of 35%, a frequency dip of 20%, and shall recover to complete steady state performance within 12 seconds for both voltage and frequency. The transient response from full load to no load in one step shall not exceed a voltage overshoot of 7% and shall recover to steady state performance within 3 seconds.

G. The Telephone Influence Factor (TIF) shall be less than 50.

H. The voltage regulator shall be an adjustable, solid-state, three-phase RMS sensing, volts/hertz type. Voltage regulation shall be a minimum of +/-0.5% from no load to continuous rating. The voltage regulator shall provide +/-10% voltage adjustment. The voltage regulator shall be located within the engine control panel.

I. A 120VAC generator mounted strip heater shall be furnished and installed as part of the system. The strip heater shall be "ON" to prevent condensation when the engine generator set is not running.

2.05 CONTROLS

A. Engine-generator monitoring and controls shall be mounted in a single NEMA 1 dust-tight enclosure. A suitable accessible terminal strip having all wires properly identified shall be furnished. The panel shall include a local engine failure alarm, a dry contact for remote "Generator System Failure" alarm indication, and engine starting control wire. The panel shall be mounted between 5'-0" and 6'-0" measured from the center of the panel to ground level. Elevated platform and handrail may be required, as determined by Owner, for control panels exceeding 6'-0".

B. The engine starting shall be automatic and shall include a starting motor, a cranking contactor, provisions for electrically operated fuel control, and protective devices for low oil pressure, high coolant temperature, low coolant level, and overspeed conditions.

C. The automatic engine starting control shall operate from a single pole contact which closes for engine run and opens for engine stop. When the engine starts, starting control shall automatically disconnect cranking controls.

D. The cranking disconnect means shall be electrically self-regulating to prevent recranking for a definite time after source voltage has been reduced to a low value. If the engine fails to fire,

or any safety device should operate while the engine is running, the engine shall be stopped immediately and the starting controls locked out requiring manual resetting.

Failure to start shall initiate an alarm signal that must be reset in order to have the alarm activated after normal power is restored. The "Failure to Start" signal shall be derived from a dry contact closure which is wired as part of a common "Generator System Failure" alarm.

E. Starting control circuits shall be arranged so that cranking will commence immediately after the single pole contact closes. Four cranking cycles of 10 seconds "ON", 10 seconds "OFF" shall be provided.

F. The automatic engine starting controls shall use industrial rated control type elements throughout, and controls shall have the capability to operate at 50% battery voltage. Indicating lamps, pushbuttons, selector switches, and other pilot devices shall be accessible and mounted on the control enclosure.

G. A molded case generator/exciter field circuit breaker shall be furnished and installed as part of the engine generator set.

H. Molded case main line circuit breaker(s) as specified herein shall be installed as load circuit interrupting and protection devices in NEMA 1 (gasketed) dust-tight enclosures. They shall operate both manually for normal operation and automatically for protection against overload or short circuits. Generator/exciter field circuit breakers are not acceptable for this service.

The molded case circuit-breakers described above shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with U.L. and NEMA AB1 standards. Their interrupting rating shall be suitable for the available fault current. All electrical ratings shall be suitable for the application.

I. The devices necessary for automatic starting shall be on the engine and in the engine control panel.

J. Engine-generator monitoring and control shall be provided using a microprocessor based control panel (EMCP 3.3, Digital Control Panel, Power Command, or equal) complete with LCD displays. Engine-generator monitoring and control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Engine oil pressure indicator
2. Coolant temperature indicator
3. Voltmeter
4. Ammeter
5. Phase selector switch
6. Running time meter
7. Frequency meter
8. High coolant temperature shutdown, signal light
9. Low oil pressure shutdown, signal light
10. Engine overspeed shutdown, signal light
11. Engine overcranking protection with signal light (after a cranking cycle of one minute, engine cranking shall stop)
12. Engine tried to start but failed signal light
13. Low coolant level signal light
14. Engine "Run" (green) and "Fail"signal lights
15. Low coolant temperature signal light
16. Pre-high engine temperature indication
17. Low battery indication.
18. Battery charger fail indication
19. Engine control mode switch (Run-Off-Auto)
20. Tachometer and engine speed (RPM) indicator
21. Emergency stop pushbutton
22. Generator voltage adjust potentiometer
23. Generator frequency adjust potentiometer

24. Indicator/display test switch
25. Panel lights with On/Off switch
26. 120V dry contacts for indicating the following to Owner's SCADA system:
    a. Generator running.
    b. Generator Run-Off-Auto control switch in "Auto".
    c. Generator pre-shutdown alarm.
    d. Generator shutdown alarm.

2.06 ENGINE ACCESSORIES

A. Furnish and install the engine with all accessory equipment and appurtenances which may be required for proper operation, including the following:

1. Dry type air cleaner
2. Engine driven lubricating oil pump
3. Lubricating oil strainer
4. Lubricating oil filter, bypass type, with replaceable absorbent-type elements
5. Lubricating oil cooler, water cooled
6. Lubricating oil cooling circulator pump (may be integral with main oil pump)
7. Electronic controlled fuel injection
8. Electronic isochronous governor
9. Radiator and cooling fan
10. Jacket water circulating pump
11. Thermostats
12. Water expansion tank
13. Exhaust manifold
14. Automatic battery starting system
15. Cold starting aid engine block heaters with all controls
16. Radiator mounted fuel cooler to cool recirculated fuel before it is re-deposited into the fuel tank as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.07 MOUNTING

A. Couple the engine and generator together through a flexible, non-backlash type, all metal coupling which overcomes all normal misalignment stresses and transmits full engine torque with ample safety factor. Also provide flexible connections for piping connections.

2.08 RADIATOR

A. Provide a radiator manufactured of a non-corrosive material mounted on the engine. The radiator core shall be coated with a corrosion resistant coating. Corrosion resistant coating shall be a corrosion resistant baked phenolic coating or similar.

B. Connect the radiator to the engine internal cooling system with flexible piping.

C. The engine shall be cooled through a radiator sized to continuously maintain safe operation at full load and at 105°F outside ambient air with 50% ethylene glycol coolant. A blower type fan and low noise fan drive and controls shall be furnished. The fan and all rotating members and drive belts shall be guarded and meet OSHA standards.

D. The unit shall be provided with 50% ethylene glycol. Nalcool treatment shall also be added to the system in the proper proportion.

E. Unit mounted thermal circulation type water heaters shall be furnished to maintain engine jacket water temperature as recommended by manufacturer in an ambient temperature of 10°

F. The heaters shall be single phase, 60 hertz, 120 volt or 240 volt AC thermostatically controlled.

2.09 ENGINE STARTING SYSTEM

A. Provide an engine starting system complete with battery charger and batteries.

B. The charger shall be an automatic battery charger, 10 A max, current limited, ±2% voltage regulation, ±10% line voltage variation, equalizing timer, DC voltmeter, and DC ammeter. Provide a 0-24 hour equalize timer and a Form C Dry Contact to indicate a low battery alarm condition.

C. Starting batteries shall be sealed, lead-acid typerated 12 or 24 volts having adequate capacity for rolling the engine for five (5), ten (10) second cycles without starting and operating the control devices in the generator panel. The batteries shall be mounted on a suitable non-corrosive rack. Batteries shall have battery cables with lugs and shall be provided with lugs for connection to the battery charger.

2.10 EXHAUST SILENCER

A. Furnish and install an exhaust silencer mounted within the generator enclosure. The silencer system shall be designed, furnished, and installed to prevent moisture and condensation from corroding the silencer. Silencers shall be insulated using a calcium silicate material covered by a brushed aluminum skin. All exterior components of the exhaust silencer system shall be of 316 stainless steel. The work shall result in a long-term, aesthetically pleasing installation.

B. Silencers shall be of critical type and sized to produce a high degree of silencing. Reference the sound attenuation requirements specified herein.

C. Connect the silencer to the engine exhaust manifold with a high corrosion and temperature resistant stainless steel flexible convoluted exhaust pipe. Use flange-type connections. Provide a taper-cut tail pipe complete with rain cap to exhaust the gases to the atmosphere.

D. The exhaust manifold, exhaust piping, and expansion fittings including collector box, shall be completely covered with an insulation blanket in order to protect operating personnel and to reduce noise. Insulation shall be of composite fiberglass and stainless steel construction capable of withstanding 1,200°F continuously. The insulation blankets shall be tailored and custom fabricated to fit the contours of the manifolds.

2.11 WEATHERPROOF ENGINE - GENERATOR ENCLOSURE

A. Furnish and install an outdoor, weather-protective housing. The housing shall be furnished complete with a full sub-base floor resulting in complete enclosure. The enclosure shall be factory-assembled to the engine-generator set base and radiator cowling. Housing shall provide ample airflow for generator set operation. The housing shall be constructed of 12 gauge (minimum) aluminum or 14 gauge (minimum) galvanized steel, reinforced to be vibration free in the operating mode. The housing shall have hinged side-access doors and rear control panel access door. Each door shall have at least two latch-bearing points. All doors shall be lockable. All steel sheet metal shall be primed for corrosion protection and finish painted. Color shall be OWNER selected from color charts provided by generator manufacturer. Roof shall be peaked to allow drainage of rain water. Unit shall have sufficient guards to prevent entrance by small animals. Batteries shall fit inside enclosure and alongside the engine (batteries under the generator are not acceptable). Unit shall have engine coolant and oil drains outside the unit to facilitate maintenance. Each drain line shall have a high quality valve located near the fluid source.

B. A "Skin-tight" housing shall be provided. No walk-around access is required within the enclosure.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. After successful completion of all field testing and immediately prior to final inspection, the Equipment Supplier shall fill all fluid levels to their capacity for the standby power system.

B. The Equipment Supplier shall be responsible for delivering the generator sets to the Owner after all testing and engine startup.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16900 - CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Equipment controls shall be as specified herein and shown on the Contract Drawings. Legends for starter nameplates shall be taken from the one line diagram in the Contract Drawings.

B. Certain equipment starters contain nonresettable elapsed time meters as shown in the Contract Drawings. Also, certain motor starters have remote control devices and require connections to operate these control devices as shown on starter schematics (control circuits).

C. All starters contain red "on" lights, control transformers, and auxiliary contacts to operate as defined on the control circuits of the Contract Drawings. Reset pushbuttons shall also be provided for overloads built into the starters.

1.02 CUSTOM CONTROL PANELS

A. All control panels furnished under this Contract shall be manufactured in accordance with industry standards and as herein specified. Some control panels are specified to be furnished with the equipment controlled and others are to be furnished by the Contractor, as written elsewhere.

B. Panel construction shall comply with OSHA and other code requirements as applicable, and may be attested to by UL listing the panels as an assembly. Otherwise, panel modifications as required by the Electrical Inspector shall be performed by the supplier at no extra cost to the Owner.

C. Control panels to be furnished on this project shall be wired to function according to schematics shown on the contract Drawings. In addition to the requirements shown on the Contract Drawings, the panels shall adhere to additional requirements as written herein, and in the utilization equipment specifications.

D. Enclosures shall be dead front with all operators' devices accessible without opening the enclosure door. All relays, timers, terminal strips, etc., shall be mounted to a subpanel inside the enclosure. All wiring must be stranded and sized to be protected by a 20 A circuit breaker. Supplemental overcurrent protection may be used in lieu of oversized wiring. All panels mounted outside shall have operators devices mounted on an inner door with an outdoor door that is blank.

E. All terminal strips and lugs shall be of a type UL listed to terminate the size and quantity of wires encountered. Myers hubs shall be installed to maintain the enclosure rating where conduits enter NEMA 4X rated enclosures. The exterior of stainless steel NEMA 4X enclosures shall be unpainted. The exterior of NEMA 12 panels shall be painted ANSI 49 light gray, lacquer or enamel.

F. Enclosures shall be provided with a locking hasp and any exterior hardware shall be stainless steel or other corrosion resistant material. Enclosures for use in process or outdoor areas shall be NEMA 4X and enclosures for interior use in dry areas shall be NEMA 12, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Elementary control schematics and connection diagrams showing the spatial relationship of components and wiring shall be submitted for review. Also, a bill of materials, drawing of device arrangement on front, and enclosure fabrication drawings shall be submitted. Further,

descriptive literature is required on all components. A copy of the shop drawings shall be furnished and stored in a pocket inside the enclosure.

H. Sleeve type wire markers or other "permanent" type marker shall be installed on all wires, keynoted back to the elementary schematic or the connection diagram, and all terminals identified.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17410 - BASIC MEASUREMENT AND CONTROL INSTRUMENTATION MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, tools, equipment, supplies and services necessary to install all process control and instrumentation equipment complete as specified herein and shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the expense of changing Drawings or structures, or any other expense necessitated by reason of installing alternative equipment. The Contractor will assume the responsibility for the satisfactory operation of any and all equipment offered.

B. The following equipment specification is included to establish the quality of equipment to be obtained. It is the intent of these Specifications to obtain industrial quality instrumentation and control equipment. Equipment furnished shall be accepted by the Engineer, prior to purchase by the Contractor.

C. Auxiliary and accessory devices necessary for system operation or performance, such as transducers or relays to interface with equipment provided under other Sections of this Specification, shall be included whether specified or not, at no extra cost.

D. In order to ensure proper integration and compatibility of the plant instrumentation and control systems, the systems must be supplied by a single provider of instrumentation and control equipment. This is not to say that all equipment being supplied shall be manufactured by a single manufacturer, but rather that a single provider of instrumentation and control equipment shall be responsible for supplying the complete system. To facilitate the Owner's future operation and maintenance, products performing the same function shall all be of the same manufacturer, type, and model number.

E. Substitutions on functions or equipment specified will not be acceptable. In order to ensure the interchangeability of parts, the maintenance of quality, the ease of interfacing between the various subsystems, and the establishment of minimums with regard to ranges and accuracy, strict compliance with the above requirements shall be maintained. In order to ensure compatibility between all equipment, it shall be the responsibility of the system supplier hereunder to coordinate all interface requirements with mechanical and electrical system suppliers and furnish any signal isolation devices that might be required.

F. Equipment shall be fabricated, assembled, installed, and placed in proper operating condition in full conformity with detail drawings, specifications, engineering data, instructions and recommendations of the equipment manufacturer as accepted by the Engineer.

G. The instrument supplier for this Contract shall be responsible for making the modifications shown on the Drawings and for recalibrating all instruments and placing them in proper working order.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. The following Sections of this Specification Division contain requirements on instrumentation and control equipment and software which are considered to be covered by applicable requirements of this section (and shall be included in the bid by a single Instrumentation Supplier for this Project):

Section 17420 - Instruments

B. The following Divisions of these Specifications contain requirements on equipment furnished by other suppliers that must interface with the instrument system, or on methods and materials to be performed/used in the installation and/or wiring of the instrumentation system.

Division 1 - General Requirements
Division 11 - Equipment
Division 16 - Electrical

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The system supplier shall be required to demonstrate a minimum of 4 years recent, past experience in the design, manufacture, and commissioning of instrumentation and control systems of comparable size, type, and complexity to the proposed project. Further, the manufacturer must have at least 10 similar systems in operation currently. The system supplier shall be required to have his own in-house capability to handle complete system engineering, fabrication, and testing.

B. The system supplier shall have in his employ the capable personnel for detail engineering, coordination, drafting, procurement and expediting, scheduling construction, testing inspection, installation, start-up service for calibration and commissioning, and warranty compliance for the period specified.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. The Contractor is referred to Standards and Practices for Instrumentation published by the International Society of Automation (latest edition), for terminology, symbols, methods and practices used or described herein or on the Drawings.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General

1. Complete detail Drawings of the instrumentation and control systems and all components shall be submitted in 3 copies in a 3-ring loose-leaf cardboard reinforced vinyl binder to the Engineer for preliminary review. They shall include installation instructions, operation and maintenance instructions, descriptive literature, connection drawings, and parts list for each item as well as individual control schematic drawings for each item.

2. The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required by the Engineer, within the scope of the Drawings and Specifications, and return copies in 3-ring loose-leaf cardboard reinforced vinyl binders for final review and distribution. Number of copies shall be as specified in Special conditions and as agreed at the pre-construction conference.

3. Should any system submitted in the shop drawings not meet with the Engineer's acceptance as to conformity with requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, it shall be the responsibility of the successful Contractor to make whatever changes are necessary for acceptance at no extra cost to the Owner.

B. Detailed Requirements - Instruments/Hardware

1. Detailed information for each instrument or control device shall be submitted, including manufacturer's descriptive literature and a specific data sheet for each device which shall include as a minimum:

a. Tag number assigned by the Contract Documents.

b. Product (item) name used herein and on the Contract Drawings.

c. Manufacturer's complete model number.

d. Location of the device.

e. Input - output characteristics.

f. Electrical characteristics.

g. Range, size, and graduations.

h. Physical size with dimensions, enclosure NEMA classification, and mounting details.

i. Materials of construction of all components.

j. Instrument or control device sizing calculations where applicable.

k. Certified calibration data on all flow metering devices.

2. Submit a detailed loop diagram, for each monitoring or control loop, each on a single 8 ½ in. x 11 in. sheet. The format shall be the Instrument Society of America, Standard for Instrument Loop Diagrams, ISA-S5.4.

3. The data sheets shall be provided with an index and proper identification and cross-referencing. Partial submittals will be rejected.

4. Submit detailed drawings concerning control panels and/or enclosures including:

   a. Cabinet assembly and layout drawings to scale.

   b. Fabrication and painting specifications.

   c. I/O layout.

   d. Elementary panel wiring diagrams

   e. Point to point wiring diagrams depicting wiring within the panel as well as connections to external devices.

   f. Color samples for paint selection by the Engineer and/or Owner.

   g. Panel submittal drawings shall be on 11 in x 17 in. sheets.

5. Exceptions to the Specifications or Drawings shall be clearly indicated in the submittal by the system supplier. Data shall contain sufficient details so a proper evaluation may be made by the Engineer.

6. Prior to final acceptance, the final shop drawing submittal, which is to include Installation, Operation, and Maintenance instructions, shall be updated to reflect "As Constructed" status, and shall provide at least the following as a minimum:

   a. A comprehensive index.

   b. A complete "As Constructed" set of accepted shop drawings.

   c. A complete list of the equipment supplied, including serial numbers, ranges, and pertinent data.

d. Full specifications on each item.

e. System schematic drawings "As Constructed", illustrating all components, piping and electrical connections of the systems supplied under this Section.

f. Detailed service, maintenance, and operation instructions for each item supplied.

g. Special maintenance requirements particular to this system shall be clearly defined, along with special calibration and test procedures.

h. The operating instructions shall also incorporate a functional description of the entire system, with reference to the systems schematic drawings and instructions.

i. Complete parts lists with stock numbers and name, address, and telephone number of the local supplier.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Shipping Precautions:

1. After completion of shop assembly, factory test, and acceptance, all equipment, cabinets, panels, and consoles shall be packed in protective crates and enclosed in heavy duty polyethylene envelopes or secured sheeting to provide complete protection from damage, dust, and moisture. Dehumidifiers shall be placed inside the polyethylene coverings. The equipment shall then be skid-mounted for final transport. Lifting rings shall be provided for moving without removing protective covering. Boxed weights shall be shown on shipping tags together with instructions for unloading, transporting, storing, and handling at the job site.

2. Special instructions for proper field handling, storage and installation required by manufacturer for proper protection, shall be securely attached to each piece of equipment proper to packaging and shipment.

B. Identification:

1. Each component shall be tagged to identify its location, tag number and function in the system. Identification shall be prominently displayed on the outside of the package.

2. A permanent stainless steel or other non-corrosive material tag firmly attached and permanently and indelibly marked with the instrument tag number, as given in the tabulation, shall be provided on each piece of equipment supplied under this Section.

C. Storage:

1. Equipment shall not be stored out-of-doors. Equipment shall be stored in dry permanent shelters including in-line equipment, and shall be adequately protected against mechanical injury. If any apparatus has been damaged, such damage shall be repaired by the Contractor at his own cost and expense. If any apparatus has been subject to possible injury by water, it shall be thoroughly dried out and put through such tests as directed by the Engineer. This shall be at the cost and expense of the Contractor, or the apparatus shall be replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

1.07 WARRANTY (MAINTENANCE CONTRACT)

A. A written total instrument maintenance contract shall be provided to the Owner, executed by the system supplier as a part of the work under this Section. The maintenance contract shall

include all labor, parts, and emergency calls providing on-site response within 48 hours, to provide complete instrument system maintenance for a period of one year after the date of final acceptance of the system. The maintenance contract shall also include a minimum of 2 semi-annual preventive maintenance visits by a qualified serviceman of the supplier who is familiar with the type of equipment provided for this project. Each preventive maintenance visit shall include routine adjustment, calibration, cleaning, and lubrication of all system equipment and verification of correct operations. Emergency maintenance procedures or plant visits may coincide with a scheduled preventive maintenance visit, however, they shall not replace the work intended to be performed during a preventive maintenance visit. The system supplier shall have full responsibility for the preventive and corrective maintenance including replacing of defective components, maintaining sufficient spare parts on-site, and complete calibration of all components under this section, all at no cost to the Owner. The maintenance contract shall not begin until both the instrumentation training course and the system acceptance test have been successfully completed, at which time the Owner shall be capable of performing necessary preventive maintenance, and all instruments shall be functional.

B. During the one-year maintenance period, observation of maintenance operations by designated Owner personnel, and the instruction of said personnel in the details of the maintenance work being performed shall be provided.

C. A complete written report shall be furnished the Engineer and Owner after each scheduled and unscheduled visit, giving problems corrected, systems needing recalibration, and recommendations to prevent recurrence, if applicable.

D. The costs for the one-year maintenance service contract shall be included in the Contract price.

1.08 TRAINING

A. A training program shall be set up and conducted by the major equipment manufacturer furnishing the instrumentation package. The training session shall be for a minimum period of 1 day uninterrupted and shall be conducted at the pump station.

B. A course outline showing the material to be covered shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. The training program shall include both classroom and "hands-on" instruction for each instrument supplied under this group of the Specifications and shall furthermore include operational training, maintenance training, and training on use of calibration equipment.

C. As the equipment installed at the plant shall be used for the "hands-on" training, the training program shall not be conducted until all of the systems are operational, and operational related "punch list" items are corrected.

D. Training on equipment supplied by a manufacturer other than the major equipment manufacturer shall be by the original equipment manufacturer, and shall be scheduled in the training programs by the major equipment manufacturer. Exceptions may be granted if the instructor demonstrates adequate knowledge on the care and operation of the other manufacturers' equipment.

E. The training programs shall be conducted at a time mutually agreeable to the Engineer, Owner, Contractor, and Supplier. The Owner shall decide how many of his personnel shall attend the training. A representative of the Engineer may observe the training in progress. The Owner shall have the right to videotape all training as it is conducted.

F. The supplier shall make use of audio-visual aids in the training courses and shall provide the OWNERS staff his undivided attention (i.e., shall not conduct his company business during training hours) for the full 1 day. The supplier shall furnish training participants with written

handouts, preferably copies of the shop drawing submittal books, up to a maximum of 6 copies, for purposes of familiarization with the shop drawings, and to assist in explanations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All instrumentation supplied shall be of the manufacturer's latest design and shall produce or be activated by signals which are established standards for the water industry.

B. All electronic instrumentation shall be of the solid-state type and shall utilize linear transmission signals of 4 to 20 mAdc (milliampere direct current), however, signals between instruments within the same panel or cabinet may be 0-10 V.d-c (volts direct current), or other manufacturer standard.

C. Outputs of equipment that are not of the standard signals as outlined, shall have the output immediately raised and/or converted to compatible standard signals for remote transmission. No zero based signals will be allowed for remote transmission.

D. All instruments shall be provided with mounting hardware and floor stands, wall brackets, or instrument racks as shown on the Drawings or as required.

E. All indicators and LED readouts shall be linear, direct reading in process units, unless otherwise noted. Percentage scales and indicators are prohibited.

F. All transmitters shall be provided with either integral indicators or conduit mounted indicators in process units, accurate to two percent, unless otherwise noted.

G. Electronic equipment shall be of the manufacturer's latest design, utilizing printed circuitry and suitably coated to prevent contamination by dust, moisture and fungus. Solid state components shall be conservatively rated for their purpose, to assure optimum long term performance and dependability over ambient atmosphere fluctuations and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity. The field mounted equipment and system components shall be designed for installation in dusty, humid, and slightly corrosive service conditions.

H. All equipment, cabinets and devices furnished hereunder shall be heavy-duty type, designed for continuous industrial service. The system shall contain products of a single manufacturer, in-so-far as possible, and shall consist of equipment models which are currently in production. All equipment provided shall be of modular construction and shall be capable of field expansion.

I. All equipment shall be designed to operate on a 60 Hertz alternating current power source at a nominal 115 volts, plus or minus 10 percent, except where specifically noted. All regulators and power supplies required for compliance with the above shall be provided between power supply and interconnected instrument loop. Where equipment requires voltage regulation, constant voltage transformers shall be supplied.

J. All analog transmitter and controller outputs shall be 4-20 milliamperes into a load of 0-750 ohms, unless higher load capacity is required.

K. All switches shall have double-pole double-throw contacts rated at a minimum of 600 VA, unless specifically noted otherwise.

L. Materials and equipment used shall be UL listed (or other independent lab listed) wherever such listed equipment and materials are available.

M. All equipment shall be designed and constructed so that in the event of a power interruption, the equipment specified hereunder shall resume normal operation without manual resetting when power is restored.

N. All circuit boards in instruments mounted in damp locations or mounted outdoors shall be fungus proofed. All field transmitters mounted outside shall be equipped with sunshields and shall be capable of operation to -20° Fahrenheit.

O. Equipment installed in a hazardous area shall meet Class, Group and Division as shown on the contract drawings, to comply with the National Electrical Code. All power supply and signals coming from and going to hazardous areas shall have intrinsic safety barriers provided.

2.02 INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to other Division 17 Instrumentation Specification Sections for equipment requirements for field mounted primary devices, transmitters and secondary instruments, receivers and central control equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17420 - INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all primary devices, transmitters, primary and secondary receivers, analyzers and accessory items as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. The following Sections of this Specification Division contain requirements on instrumentation and control equipment and software which are considered to be covered by applicable requirements of this section (and shall be included in the bid by a single Instrumentation Supplier for this Project):

Section 17410 - Basic Measurement and Control Instrumentation Materials and Methods

B. The following Divisions of these Specifications contain requirements on equipment furnished by other suppliers that must interface with the instrument system, or on methods and materials to be performed/used in the installation and/or wiring of the instrumentation system.

Division 1 - General Requirements
Division 11 - Equipment
Division 16 - Electrical

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUMENTS AND ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

A. Product Descriptions

1. Loop Isolator/Signal Converter:

a. Loop isolators or signal converters shall be furnished and installed where indicated, to isolate signals or to increase the load capacity of a system required to have many devices in the loop. Isolators shall provide 3-way isolation, and shall have a power supply voltage of 115 VAC unless otherwise indicated. 2 wire style isolators are not acceptable. Isolators shall be Moore SCT, AGM, RIS, or equal, enclosed as appropriate for the application, or as indicated.

2. Computing Relays/Integrators:

a. Computing relays or integrators for such purposes as batching, summing, totalization, etc., shall be Moore Industries, AGM, RIS, or equal.

3. Transient/Lightning Suppressors:

a. Device Locations: As a minimum, provide surge protection devices at the following locations:

1) At any connections between ac power and electrical and electronic equipment, including panels, assemblies, and field mounted analog transmitters.

2) At both ends of all analog signal circuits that have any portion of the circuit

extending outside of a protecting building.

3) At both ends of all copper-based communications cables which extend outside of a building, including at field instruments and the field side of analog valve position signals.

4) On all external telephone communications lines.

b. Surge protection device assemblies for connections to AC power supply circuits shall:

1) Be provided with two 3-terminal barrier terminal strips capable of accepting No. 12 AWG solids or stranded copper wire. One terminal strip shall be located on each end of the unit.
2) Have a nonflammable enclosure that meets or exceeds UL 94 V0 flammability requirements. The surge protection device shall be provided with provisions for mounting to interior of equipment racks, cabinets, or to the exterior of freestanding equipment.
3) Be constructed as multistage devices consisting of gas tube arrestors, high energy metal oxide varistors, or silicon avalanche suppression diodes. Assemblies shall automatically recover from surge events, and shall have status indication lights.
4) Comply with all requirements of UL 1449, second edition.
5) Be able to withstand a peak surge current of 10,000 amps based on a test surge waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time and a 20-microsecond exponential decay time, as defined in UL 1449.
6) Have the following characteristics:

a) Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 150VAC
b) Maximum Operating Current: 20 amps
c) Ambient Temperature Range: -20 degrees C to +65 degrees C
d) Response Time: 5 nanoseconds

c. Surge protection device assemblies for analog signal circuits shall:

1) Have four lead devices with a threaded mounting/grounding stud or DIN Rail mounting.
2) Have a nonflammable enclosure that meets or exceeds UL 94 V0 flammability requirements.
3) Be constructed as multistage devices consisting of gas tube arrestors and silicon avalanche suppression diodes. Gas tube arrestors and diodes shall be separated by a series impedance of no more than 20 ohms. Assemblies shall automatically recover from surge events.
4) Comply with all requirements of UL 497B.
5) Be able to withstand a peak surge current of 10,000 amps based on a test surge waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time and a 20-microsecond exponential decay time, as defined in UL 1449.
6) Limit line-to-line voltage to 40 volts on 24VDC circuits.
7) Have the following characteristics:

a) Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 28VDC
b) Ambient Temperature Range: -20 degrees C to +65 degrees C
c) Response Time (Line-to-Line): 5 ns

d. Acceptable manufacturers shall be Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Transtector, or equal.

4. Altitude and Pressure Gauges:

a. All indicating gauges are pipe mounted with male and brass threaded pipe

connections. Gauges shall be 4 1/2 inch liquid filled for maximum vibration and corrosion protection. Gauges shall have phosphor bronze Bourdon tubes, white laminated phenol dials. Gauges shall have micrometer adjustment of pointers and black phenol, black cast iron, brass, or aluminum case and ring, original rotary gear design, corrosion resistant, stainless steel movement, blowout protection, and bronze socket with wrench flats. Accuracy shall be within 1/2 of 1 percent of the scale range. They shall be as manufactured by Helicoid Gage Division, "410"; Ashcroft; U.S. Gauge; Wika; or equal.

b. All gauges shall be piped with provisions for venting pressure to allow calibration (zero) checks. Valves for gauge shutoff and zeroing shall be 1/4 turn ball valves with lever handle, corrosion-resistant.

c. Liquid filled diaphragm seals shall be installed on all gauges as indicated in the Gauge Schedule in Section 17480 of the Specifications. Diaphragm seals shall be of the continuous duty type, 3 piece construction with 1/4 inch flushing connection, 1/4 inch fill connection, 316 stainless steel lower housing and diaphragm material 1/4 inch gauge connection and 1/2 inch lower connection. Housing bolts shall also be stainless steel. Acceptable models are Marsh 42-01, Helicoid 100H, Ashcroft, or equal. Viton diaphragms are required on low range pressure applications (less than 15 psig). To prevent accidental loss of fluid, diaphragm seals shall be permanently attached to gauges by installation of a lead sealed wire connecting the two. Fill fluid shall be factory installed silicone. All gauges shall be precalibrated, as an assembly, with the seal.

5. Magnetic Flowmeter

a. Meter sizes larger than 4 inch shall be obstructionless, short form, characterized coil design, and the output signal produced shall be directly proportional to the liquid flow rate. The metering tube shall be steel with 150 pound ANSI flanged end connections. Liner shall be polyurethane or rubber. The electrodes shall be bullet nosed 316 stainless steel or Hastelloy C, and shall be field replaceable. The coils which generate the field shall be inside the pipe wall and shall be encapsulated in epoxy plastic and encased within the flow meter lining material. Laying length shall not exceed 1 ½ times the meter size. The meter shall have complete zero stability.

b. The temperature of the process will not exceed 135 degrees Fahrenheit. The meter primary shall be suitable for submersion in 33 ft. of water for 48 hours.

c. The signal converter (transmitter) shall be designed for use in connection with the magnetic flowmeter primary devices supplied and shall receive its signal from the primary device and convert it to a corresponding pulse and current signal. A linear output meter and 8 digit non-reset register shall be provided on the converter. Indication, totalization and output signal shall be for either forward or reverse flow, with flow direction indicated by contact closure. Signal converter shall be powered by 120 VAC, single phase.

d. The meter shall provide a constant zero output during conditions of false flow signals are possible. An empty pipe detection feature shall drive the output signals to zero or 130% of range when electrodes become uncovered.

e. The signal converter shall have a NEMA 4X enclosure. The enclosure shall have a gasketed cover with window for reading the horizontal output meter and 8 digit non-reset flow register. The converter shall have solid state, printed circuit construction with a continuously adjustable range from 0-3 to 0-30 ft./sec., requiring no zero adjustment. The transmitter shall utilize a pulsed DC technique to drive the flux producing coils of the primary, converting the low level, high impedance pulsed DC signal to a 4-20 mADC current output directly proportional to flow rate. Where indicated, provide RS-232 or RS-484 serial interface connection. The output shall be

provided with HART™ digital communications, with provides a digital process variable superimposed on the 4-20 mADC signal, with protocol based on Bell 202 FSK standard.

f. Liner voltage and frequency variations of □10% shall have no effect on instrument calibration.

g. The scaled pulse output signal shall be inhibited when the flow rate is 2 percent or less of the maximum flow setting.

h. The accuracy, including the primary, shall be <0.25% or rate or <5% of full scale for a span setting of 0.53-30 ft/sec.

i. All magnetic flow meters shall be provided with type 316 stainless steel grounding rings. All interconnecting signal cable between the magnetic flowmeter and signal converter shall be provided by the meter manufacturer and be of sufficient length as required for the installation shown on the Drawings. Provide all special cable terminations/fittings to replace the meter body should removal be necessary.

j. The flowtube shall be suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Group D hazardous locations, unless otherwise noted on drawings.

k. The flowmeter shall be Tigermag EP, as manufactured by Sparling, or equal.

6. Submersible Pressure Transducer

a. The submersible pressure transducer shall be a continuous level measuring device that converts the measured pressure to a level reading and provides a continuous 4-20 mADC output.

b. The sensor shall be constructed of titanium and shall be suitable for installation in a well, tank, pipe, etc. Wetted materials shall be suitable for installation in nearly all fluids, including wastewater. The sensor cable shall contain a vent tube to reference the measured pressure to atmosphere.

c. The cable shall be constructed of tefzel, and shall be integrally connected at the sensor with internal potting to prevent ingress of fluid back into the transmitter. Length of the cable shall be as required for the installation shown.

d. The sensor shall contain an internal lightning arrestor and voltage spike protection.

e. Operating temperature range shall be -4 to 140° F. The sensor shall be furnished and calibrated for the operating pressures encountered for the application, and the sensor shall be capable of four times the rated pressure without damage to the sensor.

f. The sensor/cable assembly shall be rated NEMA 4X, NEMA 6P, and NEMA 7 for Class I, Division 1 hazardous locations.

g. The submersible pressure transmitter shall be Druck PTX 1835 series, or equal.

7. Eccentric Weight Float Type Level Sensors

a. The level monitor shall be the integral eccentric weight non-mercury float switch type, Flygt Model ENM-10, or approved equal.

8. Pump Controller

a. Description: Microprocessor based, intelligent pump controller with built-in pump

control logic, liquid level sensing inputs and pump fault inputs. The controller shall be specifically configured for VFD control as indicated in this specification. The Pump Control Equipment shall be Multitrode Model MT2PC-VFD or devices of equal functionality and operation.

b. VFD Functions: The pump controller shall have the following functions for VFD control:

1) VFD Equalization: The pump control unit shall be capable of regulating the speed of individual pumps and fine tune the transition stage of hydraulic flow when more than one pump is running. A single 4-20ma analog output from the pump controller shall be used to control multiple VFD drives. As multiple pumps are activated, the analog output signal shall be recalculated so that the net flow through the discharge piping is averaged over the activated pumps and the controlling signal shall be adjusted such that all of the pumps are running at the same speed to produce the required flow.

2) VFD Equalization Programming: The VFD pump control unit shall be programmed with the following pump settings:

a) Start and Stop level %

b) Start Speed %

c) Maximum speed level %. (20ma point)

3) VFD Advanced Modes: The VFD pump control unit shall be programmed with the following advanced modes of operation:

a) Multi-Pump Mode – Allows control of up to nine VFD drives when the pump control is networked with two other VFD controllers.

b) Mimic Mode – The analog output shall be the same across any networked controllers.

c) Multi-Well Mode – Up to three wells shall be able to be controlled as follows:

(1) The VFD algorithm will run on each controller in the network (3 maximum).

(2) The networked arrangement shall allow VFD's in each well to be properly cycled across the wells.

(3) Each VFD pump controller will generate its own output signal to the VFD drives associated with its own well according to the level in that particular well.

c. Communication and Interface:

1) A user-friendly interface shall be provided via the front keypad to access and display all programming functions without the need for an external programming device.

2) The pump controller firmware shall be programmable and upgradeable with a laptop computer using a built-in RS232 communications port.

3) The built-in RS232 communications port shall be capable of receiving data connection from a dial-up modem for remote status reporting, changing of control settings and display of pump information on a remote computer using control and monitoring software.

d. Indication Characteristics: An LED based front panel/keypad shall display the following information:

1) Pump status for each pump including:

a) Pump running

b) Pump is in the HAND position

c) Pump is in the OFF position.

d) Pump is in the AUTOMATIC position

e) Pump is available to run

f) Pump fault (Auto Reset)

g) Pump lockout (Manual Reset)

h) Motor overtemp (thermal) fault

i) Motor seal failure fault

2) Two (2) liquid level alarm indicators

3) Pump alternation active indicator

4) Alternation sequence indicator

5) Current liquid level

e. Level Sensing: The control unit shall be capable of accepting a level input signal from the following sources:

1) Multi-stage conductive sensor probe compatible with the pump control equipment.

2) Analog input signal from a 4-20ma level sensing device. When an analog 4-20ma signal is used for primary level measurement, the control unit shall have the ability to toggle between input sources (switch to a multi-stage probe) in the event that the primary analog input fails. This toggle function shall be automatic.

f. Pump Alternation: The control unit shall have the ability to automatically alternate between pump activation outputs or select a fixed lead-lag pattern according to user requirements. The unit shall be field programmable to allocate pumps into separate groups and thereby select alternation patterns between groups of pumps. The unit shall capable of setting any group of pumps to alternate automatically or operate in a fixed lead arrangement. The control unit shall also be capable of alternating some or all of the pumps.

g. Time Delay Functions: The control unit shall provide the following time delay functions for pump activation and deactivation:

1) Pump Start and Stop: The control unit shall provide programmable pump activation and deactivation delays that are selectable from the front keypad.

2) Inter Pump Delays: A programmable inter pump time delay shall be provided for non-coincidental starting or stopping of pumps which shall provide a smooth transition of pump activation and deactivation without harmful cycling.

3) Maximum Pump Off Time: The control unit shall be capable of automatically activating a pump if a programmable maximum pump off time is reached. This function shall allow pumps to be exercised when required. If a pump is activated using the maximum pump off time function, then the pump shall run only if there is sufficient liquid level to allow for pump activation. When the liquid level reaches the "off" point of the pump, the pump shall be deactivated.

4) Maximum Pump On Time: The control unit shall be capable of deactivating a pump after a specified time interval of continuous pump operation and thereby force the running cycle to sequence between other pumps. This function shall induce alternation where there has not been sufficient liquid level change to alternate pumps regularly.

h. Fault Monitoring: The control unit display panel shall have features which clearly identify faults and clearly indicate the status of conditions, such as lockouts and level alarms. The control unit shall provide the following user configurable fault monitoring capability:

1) Critical Faults: A fault condition that locks out a pump and prevents the pump from operating until the fault is cleared and the fault is manually reset on the control unit keypad.

2) Non-Critical Faults: A fault condition that will temporarily disable a pump until the fault condition is cleared.

3) Pump Seal Failure Detection: Adjustable pump seal detection shall be provided to indicate a pump inner seal failure and disable a pump when a seal fault is present.The seal fault function shall be user selectable to assign a seal leakage condition to a display only fault, critical (lockout) fault or non-critical (auto reset) fault.

4) Motor Overtemp Fault: Adjustable pump thermal detection shall be provided to indicate a motor over temperature (thermal) condition and disable a pump when the thermal condition is present. The motor overtemp function shall be user selectable to assign a motor overtemp (thermal) condition to a display only fault, critical (lockout) fault or non-critical (auto reset) fault.

i. Programming Features: The control unit shall have the following additional features and functions:

1) Pump Start/Stop Setpoints: The pump activation and deactivation points for each pump shall be user selectable from the front keypad of the control unit.

2) Pump Alternation: All lead select and pump alternation settings shall be programmable from the front keypad of the control unit.

3) Fail Safe Hand Override: If a pump is set to the HAND mode on the control unit, the unit shall activate the designated pump and allow the pump to run only until the off setpoint of the pump is reached. This function prevents a pump from running if there is no liquid level present in the tank or sump.

4) Lead Pump Lockout: The pump control unit shall be capable of recording the amount of lag pump starts and stops while the lead pump continues to run. If the programmed number of lag starts is exceeded while the lead pump is running, the control unit shall be able to lockout the lead pump for occurrences of impeller wear or pump blockage.

5) Maximum Starts per Hour: The pump control unit shall be capable of programming the number of pump starts per hour on any pump.

6) Maximum Pumps Running: The pump control unit shall be capable of programming the maximum number of pumps to run simultaneously.

7) Mounting and Wiring: The control unit shall have the ability to be DIN rail mounted or panel mounted. The front keypad display of the control unit shall be capable of being remotely mounted or attached directly to the control housing. For ease of removal, wiring terminations at the control unit shall be made with plug-in terminal connectors.

j. Multi-Pump Control Interfacing: The monitoring unit shall be capable of being networked with other monitoring units and pump controllers using an available RS485 connection between units. This connection shall be able to create a Local Area Network (LAN) to allow the interconnection of up to three (3) monitoring units and three (3) pump controllers. The LAN connected equipment shall be able to control and monitor up to nine (9) individual pumps and report pump status information to a telemetry system using a single two-way radio or a dial-up modem.

k. The pump controller(s) shall be the Multitrode Model MT2PC, or equal.

l. Controller shall be provided in a NEMA 1 enclosure with hinged front door. Panel shall be UL labelled as an assembly. All wiring shall be terminated on terminal strips within the enclosure.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17430 - BOXES, PANELS, AND CONTROL CENTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all boxes, panels and control centers and accessory items as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. The following Sections of this Specification Division contain requirements on instrumentation and control equipment and software which are considered to be covered by applicable requirements of this section (and shall be included in the bid by a single Instrumentation Supplier for this Project):

Section 17410 – Basic Measurement and Control Instrumentation Materials and Methods
Section 17420 – Instruments
Section 17480 – Instrument Lists and Reports
Section 17490 – Measurement and Control Commissioning

B. The following Divisions of these Specifications contain requirements on equipment furnished by other suppliers that must interface with the instrument system, or on methods and materials to be performed/used in the installation and/or wiring of the instrumentation system.

Division 1 - General Requirements
Division 11 - Equipment
Division 16 - Electrical

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FABRICATION

A. Instrument Panels

1. Furnish and install the following instrument panels:

   a. Pump Control Panel

   b. Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)

   The instrument panels shall be similar in design to that shown on the Drawings or as specified herein. The panels shall be of all-welded Type 316 stainless steel construction, shall be rated NEMA 4X, and shall have a continuous drip lip over the door(s). Panels shall be suitable for surface wall mounting, unless indicated as freestanding.

2. The panel shall have double doors. Doors shall have a triple latch with continuous hinge with chrome plated handle and lock. The top of the panel shall be covered. The panel shall mount on the floor and be anchored down, similar to the way Motor Control Centers are anchored.

3. Panels shall contain an interior light with switch by the door inside, and an interior GFCI duplex receptacle. The duplex receptacle shall be powered upstream of the UPS.

4. The panels shall be sized to provide heat dissipation such that the maximum operating temperature for the lowest rated component is not exceeded with an ambient temperature of 100 deg F. Calculation shall include direct mid-summer sun exposure for

exterior-mounted panels.

5. Provide thermostatically-controlled panel heater to maintain an interior panel temperature of not less than 50 degrees F with an ambient temperature of -20 deg F. Panel heater shall not be powered from the UPS.

6. All conductors running from the field to the panels shall be a single, continuous length, without splices, except at accepted junction boxes. Junction boxes shall have terminal blocks with 20 percent spares in addition to terminals for all wires including spare wires. Special care shall be exercised to carry grounding lines through such junction boxes with the least possible resistance.

7. All panel equipment shall be mounted and wired on or within the cabinet. Wiring shall comply with the latest National Electrical Code. All wiring within the panel shall be grouped together with harnesses or ducts and secured to the structure. All wiring shall be numbered in accordance with the numbering system used on the wiring/connection diagrams. Power wiring shall be routed in separate wireways from low voltage DC signal wiring. Where crossing power and low voltage DC wiring is necessary, crossing shall be at right angles. Parallel troughs for different voltages shall be separated by a minimum of 12 inches. Power wire shall be 12 AWG type THWN stranded, insulated for not less than 600 volts, unless specified otherwise. Signal wire shall be 16 AWG, THW stranded, insulated for not less than 600 volts.

8. Wire color shall be as follows:

   a. Line Power – Black

   b. Neutral or common – White

   c. AC Control – Red

   d. DC Control – Blue

   e. Equipment or Chassis Ground – Green

   f. Externally powered circuits - Yellow

9. Wiring and connection diagrams shall conform to ISA S5.4 Instrument Loop Diagrams and shall be submitted by the manufacturer as part of the shop drawings for review by the ENGINEER.

10. All wiring in the panels shall terminate in a terminal blocks. Terminal blocks shall have a minimum of 25 percent spares of each type. Terminal blocks shall be arranged in vertical rows and separated into groups (Power, AC control, DC signal, alarm). Terminal blocks shall be barrier type with the appropriate voltage rating (600 volts minimum). They shall be the raised channel mounted type. Wiring trough for supporting internal wiring shall be plastic type with snap-on covers. The sidewalls shall be open top type to permit wire changing without disconnecting. Wire connectors shall be the hook fork type with non-insulated barrel for crimp type compression connection to the wire. Wire and tube markers shall be the sleeve type with heat impressed letters and numbers. Terminal strips shall be provided for the purpose of connecting all control and signal wiring. Direct interlock wiring between equipment will not be allowed. Only one side of a terminal block row shall be used for internal wiring. The field wiring side of the terminal shall not be within 6 inches of the side panel or adjacent terminal. Wiring troughs shall not be filled to more than 60 percent visible fill. Wiring trough covers shall be match marked to identify placement. If component identification is shown on covers for visibility, the ID shall also appear on the mounting sub-panel.

11. All wiring to hand switches and devices which are live circuits independent of the panel's normal circuit breaker protection shall be clearly identified as such.

12. Nameplates shall be provided for all flush mounted equipment. The nameplates shall be approximately 1 inch by 3 inch constructed of black and white laminated, phenolic material having engraved letters approximately 1/4 inch high, extending through the white face into the black layer. Nameplates may be omitted if a nameplate of approximately the same dimension is more conveniently and suitably located on the instrument door or face. Nameplates shall be attached to panels by self-tapping screws.

13. Print storage pockets shall be provided on the inside of each panel. Its size shall be sufficient to hold all of the prints required to service the equipment.

14. The instrument panel shall be factory-tested prior to shipment. Field installation by the Subcontractor shall consist only of setting the panel in place and making necessary electrical connections.

15. All components shall be mounted in a manner that shall permit servicing adjustment, testing and removal without disconnecting, moving or removing any other component. All gages, meters, receivers, switches, pushbuttons and accessories shall be flush mounted.

16. Components mounted on the inside of panels shall be mounted on removable plates and not directly to the enclosure. Mounting shall be rigid and stable unless shock mounting is required otherwise by the manufacturer to protect equipment from vibration. Component mounting shall be oriented in accordance with the component manufacturer's and industries' standard practices. All internal components shall be identified with suitable plastic or metal engraved tags attached with drive pins adjacent to (not on) each component identifying the component in accordance with Drawings, Specifications, and Supplier's data.

17. Pushbuttons shall be heavy-duty, oil tight, 30.5 mm, with momentary contacts. Switches shall be supplied with the number of poles required for the application, an escutcheon plate, and contacts rated for 10 amperes at 120 volts AC.

18. Relays shall be double pole, double throw, octal plug-in type with a transparent dust cover. The relay shall be equipped with an indicating light to indicate when its coil is energized. The relays shall have contacts rated for 10 amperes at 120-volts AC. The mechanical life of the relay shall be 10,000,000 operations minimum (ampere rating shall be increased as necessary for load handling capacity where needed.)

19. Timing relays shall be solid-state plug-in type with a dust and moisture resistant case. The timers shall be of the multi-range/analog or digital type with selectable ranges, between 1 second and 10 hours full scale. The output contacts shall be rated at 2.5 amperes minimum at 120 volts AC. The timing relay shall have a "timing in progress" indication. The mechanical life shall be 10,000,000 operations minimum.

20. Selector switches shall be heavy-duty 30.5 mm, oil tight. Switches shall be supplied with the number of poles required for the application, an escutcheon plate, and contacts rated for 10 amperes at 120 volts AC.

21. General layout of instruments and controls are shown on the Drawings. Minor deviations from the layout may be allowed after review by the ENGINEER.

22. The instrument panels shall be furnished by the instrumentation and control system supplier. Complete shop drawings, including wiring diagrams and panel structural drawings, shall be required for review prior to shipment.

23. Furnish Cutler-Hammer Oxidation Inhibitors and install one in each panel at time of start-up.

24. Instrument panel power supply shall wire to a cord end inside the panel. A properly sized UPS system as specified elsewhere shall sit inside the enclosure and be plugged into the receptacle. UPS output shall power the instrument panel.

25. Loop isolators called out or intrinsic safety barriers shall mount inside the instrument panels.

26. An uninterruptible power supply, Liebert GXT3, or equal shall be provided for power to all PLC equipment for a minimum of 8 hours, as well as field instruments. Provide alarm relay card.

27. Provide a 4 port Modbus Gateway for interface with valve and gate actuators; Prosoft or equal. Provide all configuration software and the software development kit.

28. The main Ethernet switch in PLC-WWS shall be an Allen Bradley Stratix 8300 or equal, Layer 3 managed switch. Provide the base switch with ten copper ports and two additional 8-port copper expansion modules, for a total of 26 copper ports. Provide redundancy module and redundant 24-volt power supplies. Two fiber optic ports shall be provided to operate in a redundant ring topology.

29. The Contractor shall provide a fiber cross connect cabinet to be bracket-mounted in PLC enclosure as shown on the Network Block Diagram. The Contractor shall provide fiber optic patch cables which meet the performance characteristics of the primary plant network fiber optic cabling. Fiber patch cables shall be obtained from the primary fiber optic cable manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide all appurtenances necessary to complete a functional fiber run to the fiber transceivers via the fiber cross connect cabinet. The fiber cross connect cabinet shall be as manufactured by Fiber Optic X or Black Box.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17480 - INSTRUMENT LISTS AND REPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all instrumentation equipment and accessory items as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. The following Sections of this Specification Division contain requirements on instrumentation and control equipment and software which are considered to be covered by applicable requirements of this section (and shall be included in the bid by a single Instrumentation Supplier for this Project):

Section 17410 - Basic Measurement and Control Instrumentation Materials and Methods
Section 17420 - Instruments
Section 17430 - Boxes, Panels and Control Centers
Section 17490 - Measurement and Control Commissioning

B. The following Divisions of these Specifications contain requirements on equipment furnished by other suppliers that must interface with the instrument system, or on methods and materials to be performed/used in the installation and/or wiring of the instrumentation system.

Division 1 - General Requirements
Division 11 - Equipment
Division 16 - Electrical

1.03 LOOP DESCRIPTIONS

A. Loop 100 - Miscellaneous Alarms and Status

The two high wetwell level float switches shall be connected directly to a digital input in the RTU. A power failure output shall be provided from the phase volt monitor located in the MCC. Generator running status shall be provided from the automatic transfer switch. Each of these alarm contacts shall be wired directly to digital inputs in the RTU.

B. Loop 200 – Pump Station Discharge Flow

The primary force main for the station is 10" diameter. The force main shall include line size magnetic flowmeters to monitor flow. Measured flow for each shall be displayed at the respective transmitter, and a 4-20 mADC output sent to a chart recorder located on the front of the pump control panel, where the flow shall be recorded and totalized.

D. Loop 300 – Wetwell Level

1. Each wetwell level shall be measured submersible pressure transducer. A 4-20 mADC output from each pressure transducer shall be sent to the pump controller.

2. Common (Combined) Tank Mode: When the valve between Wetwell A and Wetwell B is open, the two tanks will combine to form one common liquid level. The operation of the pumps when in Common Mode shall be as follows:

   a. All pumps shall be set to alternate. Whichever pump has the lead position will start running when the liquid level in either tank has reached the lead "ON" start point for the common well. If the lead pump cannot maintain the desired liquid level in the

tank, then the first lag pump will start once on the "ON" set point is reached for lag pump #1. When two or more pumps are running, VFD speed equalization shall occur and the pumps shall run at the same speed while maintaining the desired liquid level in the tank. If the lead pump and lag pump #1 cannot maintain the desired liquid level in the tank, then lag pump #2 shall start once on the "ON" set point is reached for lag pump #2. If the lead pump, lag pump #1 and lag pump #2 cannot maintain the desired liquid level in the tank, then lag pump #3 shall start once the "ON" set point is reached for lag pump #3. If the lead pump, lag pump #1, lag pump #2 and lag pump #3 cannot maintain the desired liquid level in the tank, then lag pump #4 shall start once the "ON" set point is reached for lag pump #4. When an energized "running" pump reaches the liquid level "OFF" set point in the lead/lag sequence, the pump shall be turned "OFF" until it is called for again based on the level in the common tank.

b. All pumps shall be able to be grouped into different operational sequences if required.

c. Rising Water Level: As the level in the wetwell rises, the lead pump stop level is reached. As the wetwell continues to rise, the lead pump start level is reached, and the lead pump starts. The 4-20 mADC speed reference output from the controller to the VFD shall be adjusted based on the measured level, to try to match incoming flow. If level continues to rise, the speed output shall continue to increase until the pump is operating at full speed. If the level continues to rise, the lag pump start level is reached, and the lag pump shall start. The lead and lag pump speed outputs shall be adjusted based on the measured level, to try to match incoming flow. If the level continues to rise, the speed output shall continue to increase until the pumps are operating at full speed. If the level continues to rise, the lag-lag pump start level is reached, and the lag-lag pump shall start. Speed outputs shall be adjusted based on the measured level, to try to match incoming flow. If the level continues to rise, the speed output shall continue to increase until all pumps are operating at full speed. The station is not designed for simultaneous operation of all four pumps; therefore, the backup pump is not part of the sequence.

d. Falling Water Level: If all pumps are operating at full speed, and the wetwell level begins to fall, all pumps shall continue to operate at full speed until the lead pump stop level is reached. If one or more pumps is operating at reduced speed, and the wetwell level begins to fall, the pump which is operating at reduced speed shall stop when its respective stop level has been reached. Any remaining pumps operating at full speed shall continue to operate at full speed until the lead pump stop level is reached.

3. Isolated (Individual) Tank Mode: When the valve between Wetwell A and Wetwell B is closed, the two tanks will be isolated from each other and each tank will function with a separate set of pumps and controls. The operation of the pumps when the tanks are in isolated tank mode shall be as follows:

   a. All pumps for each individual well shall be set to alternate. Whichever pump has the lead position will start running when the liquid level in the tank has reached the lead "ON" start point for the individual well. If the lead pump cannot maintain the desired liquid level in the tank, then the first lag pump will start once the "ON" set point is reached for lag pump #1. When two or more pumps are running, VFD speed equalization shall occur and the pumps shall run at the same speed while maintaining the desired liquid level in the tank. If the lead pump and lag pump #1 cannot maintain the desired liquid level in the tank, then lag pump #2 shall start once the "ON" set point is reached for lag pump #2. When an energized "running" pump reaches the liquid level "OFF" set point in the lead/lag sequence, the pump shall be turned "OFF" until it is called for again based on the level in the individual tank.

b. All pumps in each individual well shall be able to be grouped into different operational sequences if required.

4. Disabled Tank Mode: If Tank A or Tank B should need to be out of operation, a selector switch shall be used to select the desired tank to be disabled and thereby shutdown the associated Triplex Pump Controller until needed. The pump controls shall automatically adjust to control the remaining active tank as determined by the position of the selector switch.

5. Failsafe Operation: The pump controls shall be able to be configured for failsafe operation if liquid level is not detected in the wet well (low level fault). Each set of pump controls for Tank A and Tank B shall be protected against a low level condition, such that the pumps will not be permitted to run while a low liquid level condition exists.

E. Loop 400 – Submersible Pump Control

The pump controller(s) shall include outputs for on/off control for each pump, as well as 4-20 mADC speed output. On/off and speed control shall be as described in Loop 400 above. A status output is provided from each VFD to the controller(s). A fail output is also provided from each VFD to the controller(s)

1.04 GAUGE SCHEDULE

Location Required	Range					Accessories
	Combination			Compound		
	Size	PSI	Feet	Vacuum (ft)	Altitude (ft)	
Pump Discharge	4-1/2"	0-60	0-140			A, B, C

Pressure Gauge Accessory Code:

A - Gauge Liquid Filled
B - Diaphragm Seal, Liquid Filled
C - Ball Valves for Shutoff and Vent
* - Viton Diaphragm

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17490 - MEASUREMENT AND CONTROL COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all instrumentation equipment and accessory items as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. The following Sections of this Specification Division contain requirements on instrumentation and control equipment and software which are considered to be covered by applicable requirements of this section (and shall be included in the bid by a single Instrumentation Supplier for this Project):

Section 17410 - Basic Measurement and Control Instrumentation Materials and Methods
Section 17420 - Instruments
Section 17430 - Boxes, Panels and Control Centers
Section 17480 - Instrument Lists and Reports

B. The following Divisions of these Specifications contain requirements on equipment furnished by other suppliers that must interface with the instrument system, or on methods and materials to be performed/used in the installation and/or wiring of the instrumentation system.

Division 1 - General Requirements
Division 11 - Equipment
Division 16 - Electrical

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Installation and startup of the new pump station RTU shall be coordinated with the Owner, as the equipment will communicate over an existing trunked radio system.

B. Delivery, startup, and programming of new equipment furnished under this Division shall be coordinated with process equipment installation. A qualified technician shall be present on site during pump startup.

3.02 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/ERECTION

A. Instrumentation and accessory equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The locations of equipment, transmitters, alarms and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be as accepted by the Engineer during construction. Obtain in the field all information relevant to the placing of process control work, proceed as directed by the manufacturer and furnish all labor and materials necessary to complete the work in an acceptable manner.

B. The instrumentation installation details on the Drawings indicate the designed installation for the instruments specified. Where specific installation details are not specified or shown on the Drawings, the manufacturer's recommended practice shall be followed.

C. All work shall be executed in full accordance with codes. Should any work be performed contrary to said codes and/or regulations, the Contractor shall bear full responsibility for such violations and assume all costs arising therefrom. All equipment used in areas designated as hazardous shall be designed for the Class, Division, and Group as required on the Drawings for the locations.

D. Unless specifically shown in the Contract Documents, direct reading or electrical transmitting instrumentation shall not be mounted on process piping. Instrumentation shall be mounted on instrument racks or stands. All instrumentation connections shall be provided with shutoff and drain valves.

E. All piping to and from field instrumentation shall be provided with necessary unions, test tees, couplings, adaptors, and shut-off valves.

F. Field instruments requiring power supplies shall be provided with local electrical shut-offs and fuses as required.

G. Brackets and hangers required for mounting of equipment shall be provided. They shall be installed in a workmanlike manner and not interfere with any other equipment.

H. The system supplier shall investigate each space in the building through which equipment must pass to reach its final location. If necessary, the system supplier shall be required to ship his material in sections sized to permit passing through restricted areas in the building. The system supplier shall also investigate, and make any field modifications to the allocated space for each cabinet, enclosure and panel to assure proper space and access (front, rear, side).

I. The shield on each process instrumentation cable shall be continuous from source to destination and be grounded as directed by the manufacturer of the instrumentation equipment but in no case shall more than one ground point be employed for each shield.

J. Lifting rings shall be removed from cabinets/assemblies. Hole plugs shall be provided for the holes of the same color as the cabinet.

K. The system supplier, acting through the Contractor, shall coordinate the installation, the placing and location of system components, their connections to the process equipment panels, cabinets and devices, subject to the Engineer'S acceptance. He shall be responsible to ensure that all field wiring for power and signal circuits are correctly done in accordance with best industry practice and provide for all necessary system grounding to ensure a satisfactory functioning installation. The Contractor hereunder shall schedule and coordinate his work under this Section with that of the electrical work specified under applicable Sections of Division 16.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After equipment and materials have been shipped to the job site, the Supplier shall furnish the services of a factory-trained service technician or engineer to assist and advise the Contractor during installation and to provide programming/calibration/ adjustment at initial startup. A minimum period of 2 calendar days on the job site is required, and expenses associated with additional days necessary shall be at no cost to the Owner.

B. Following installation, checkout, and final adjustment of all panels, instruments, meters, monitoring, and control devices, the Contractor shall schedule a performance test in the presence of the Engineer on all equipment. The Contractor shall furnish the services of the system supplier's servicemen, all special tools, calibration equipment, and labor to perform the tests.

C. Meters shall be tested at 0 percent, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of scale, if possible. All status and alarm switches as well as all monitoring and control functions shall also be checked, including logging at printers and change of state on graphics. Testing shall be done from the signal source to the final element or device including all field wiring. Results of all testing shall be submitted to the Engineer in writing.

D. As much as possible, points shall be checked "end-to-end". For example, valve status inputs shall be checked by stroking the valve, and a pump start output shall be checked by using it to start to start the pump. Simulated testing shall be allowed only when no practical alternative exists. Workstation displays shall be verified for correctness at the same time. An I/O checklist shall be used to record test results and a copy provided to the Engineer upon completion. During system testing, the Contractor shall have a representative onsite continuously who is capable of troubleshooting and modifying system configuration programming.

E. If, during running of the tests, one or more points appear to be out by more than the system accuracy statement, or fails to perform in accordance with agreed strategies, the system supplier's servicemen shall make such adjustment or alterations as are necessary to bring equipment/programming up to specification performance. Following such adjustment, the tests shall be repeated for all specified points to ensure compliance.

3.04 PERFORMANCE TEST

A. Subsequent to the full system implementation, the Contractor shall conduct a successful 30 day final acceptance test for the system furnished and installed under this Contract. In this test, the entire system must operate continuously for 24 hours per day, 7 days per week during the test period, with zero downtime resulting from system failures. If a system failure occurs, the 30-day test period will be repeated, starting over at time zero, from the time that the system failure is repaired. The Contractor shall repeat the test until it is satisfactorily completed. The system will only be acceptable to the Owner after all equipment and software has satisfied the performance test requirements.

B. The Contractor shall submit a final acceptance test completion report which shall state that all Contract requirements have been met and which shall include a summary of maintenance/repair efforts that were required during the test period. Final acceptance of the system by the Owner until this has occurred.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. All equipment furnished under this Section of the Specifications shall be adjusted/calibrated as defined elsewhere this Section/Division.

B. All instruments and equipment shall be left free from shipping stickers, paint splatter, dirt, grease, etc., and shall be clean and in like new condition at final acceptance. Touch-up paint shall be furnished as needed to repair blemishes and scratches in finish paint on panels and enclosures, which shall be corrected by the Contractor.

3.06 EXTRA STOCK/SPARE PARTS

A. The following supplies and spare parts shall be furnished:

1. Ten fuses for each type/size in the system.

2. Ten lamps for each type/size used.

3. One relay of every size and type provided in the project

B. Other spare parts are listed in specific instrument technical specifications in the appropriate Division 17 Specification Section herein. All spare parts shall be packaged in an acceptable manner for long-term storage and adequately protected against corrosion, humidity and temperature extremes. All items shall be tagged externally with what they are; both a written description and a manufacturer brand/part number.

END OF SECTION

LFUCG STANDARD DRAWINGS

APPENDIX A

LFUCG STANDARD DRAWINGS 2008

Lexington Fayette Urban County Government
Department of Public Works and Development

Standard Drawings 2008

Marwan A. Rayan, P.E.
Urban County Engineer
May 2008

Mayor Jim Newberry

LEXINGTON - FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT

Division of Engineering

May 1, 2008

Users of Lexington-Fayette Urban County Engineering Standard Drawings

Re: Standard Drawings 2008

Attached is the latest edition of the LFUCG Standard Drawings for construction of storm sewers, sanitary sewers, streets and roads in Lexington-Fayette County. These drawings are to replace any and all other standard drawings previously issued by the Division of Engineering.

These drawings become effective as of May 1, 2008 and any project dedicated to public use after the above date must comply with or contain references to these Standard Drawings or revisions thereof where applicable.

Questions or comments should be directed to:

Urban County Engineer
Division of Engineering
Fourth Floor
101 E. Vine Street
Lexington, KY 40507
859-258-3410

Sincerely,

Marwan A. Rayan, P.E.
Urban County Engineer

MAR:RAB:AFG

C: File

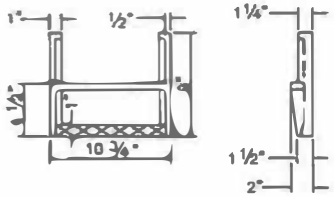
08.1000.106.StandDrw

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT
STANDARD DRAWINGS 2008
TABLE OF CONTENTS

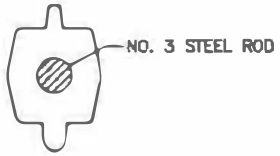
LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT
STANDARD DRAWINGS 2008
TABLE OF CONTENTS

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT
STANDARD DRAWINGS 2008
TABLE OF CONTENTS

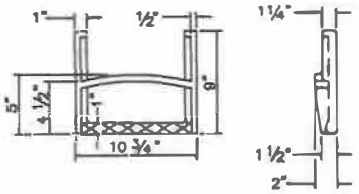
LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT
STANDARD DRAWINGS 2008
TABLE OF CONTENTS



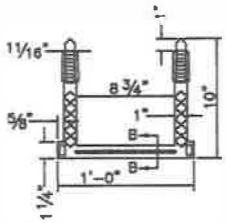
STEP TYPE NO. 1



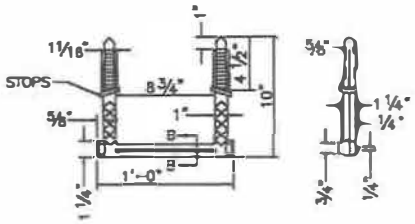
SECTION B–B



STEP TYPE NO. 2

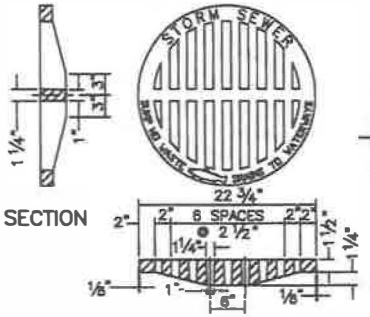


STEP TYPE NO. 3



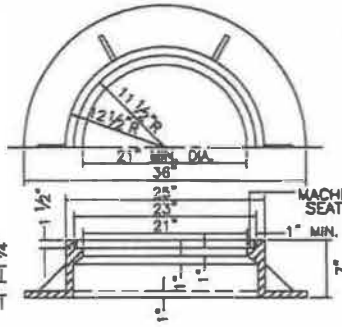
STEP TYPE NO. 4

MANHOLE STEPS

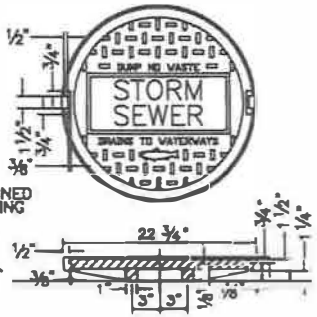


SECTION

GRATING COVER



FRAME



SOLID COVER

MANHOLE FRAME AND COVERS

NOTES:

1. MINIMUM WEIGHT FOR THE 7" FRAME SHALL BE 185 LBS.
2. MINIMUM WEIGHT FOR THE SOLID COVER SHALL BE 120 LBS.
3. CASTINGS TO MEET ASTM A-48 CLASS 35.

NOTES:

1. STEPS SHALL BE ASPHALT COATED CAST IRON OR POLYPROPYLENE PLASTIC COATED STEEL ROD OR OF A TYPE AND SIZE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. STEPS SHALL BE SPACED 12" D.C. VERTICALLY SO AS TO FORM A CONTINUOUS LADDER.
3. STEPS SHALL BE REQUIRED IN MANHOLES WHEN THE STRUCTURE IS 4 FEET AND GREATER IN DEPTH. (MEASURE FROM FLOWLINE OF LOWEST PIPE TO TOP OF STRUCTURE.)
4. THE TREADS OF ALL STEPS SHALL HAVE ANTI-SKID PROPERTIES FOR HAND AND FOOT GRIPS.
5. MANHOLE STEPS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A VERTICAL LINE AND SHALL COMPLY WITH OSHA STANDARDS IN ALL RESPECTS.
6. FOR CAST-IN-PLACE OR PRECAST CIRCULAR AND NON-CIRCULAR MANHOLES.
7. FIRST STEP SHALL BE 12" – 18" FROM TOP OF PRECAST CONE SECTION.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

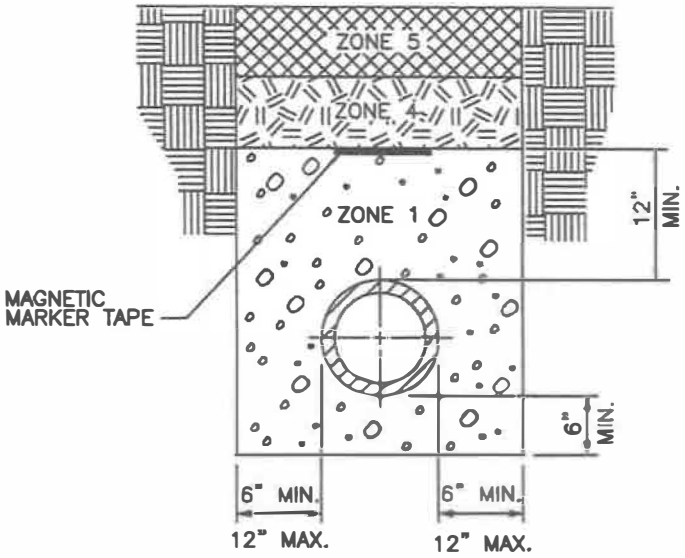
MANHOLE FRAMES, COVERS, & STEPS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 103

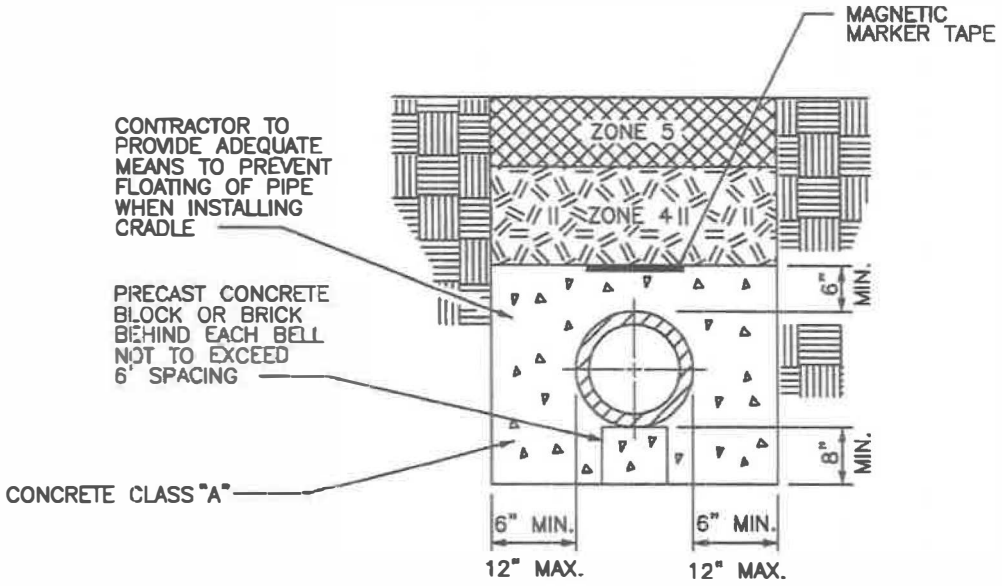
APPROVAL:

GENESEE COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE _____

COMMISSIONER _____ DATE _____



PIPE LAID IN ROCK OR SOIL TRENCH



STANDARD CONCRETE ENCASEMENT (NOTE: AS REQUIRED BY DESIGN)

PIPE BACKFILL DESCRIPTIONS	
ZONE 1	NO. 9 STONE
ZONE 2	NO. 9 OR NO. 57 STONE
ZONE 3	COMPACTED DGA
ZONE 4	CONSOLIDATED SOIL (NO ROCK GREATER THAN 6" DIAMETER), NO. 9, OR NO. 57 STONE
ZONE 5	12" MAX. TOPSOIL NO ROCK ALLOWED

4. ZONE 4 MATERIAL SHALL BE COMPACTED IN LIFTS IN ORDER TO ACHEIVE 95% STANDARD PROCTOR DENSITY.

NOTES:

1. COVER, UP TO AND INCLUDING ZONE 4 SHALL BE ESTABLISHED BEFORE TRENCH EXCAVATION.
2. ALL SANITARY SEWER LINES CONSTRUCTED FROM NON-METALLIC MATERIALS SHALL HAVE MAGNETIC MARKER TAPE INSTALLED IN THE TRENCH ABOVE THE SANITARY SEWER LINE.
3. MAGNETIC MARKER TAPE FOR SANITARY SEWER ONLY.

NO.	DATE		BY

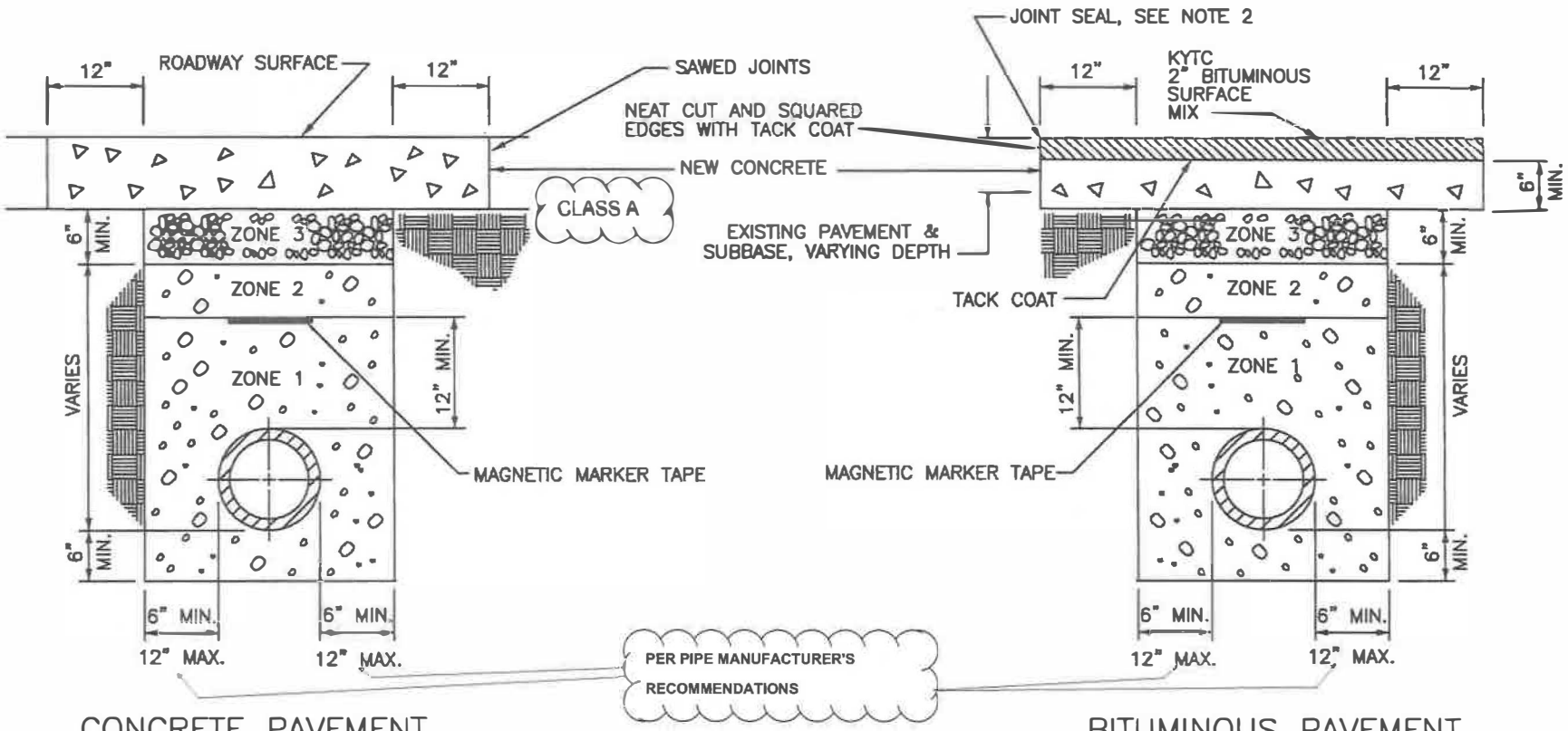
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

TRENCHING, LAYING, BACKFILLING AND BEDDING OUTSIDE R/W LIMITS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 200

APPROVED: 5/1/08

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



CONCRETE PAVEMENT

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

PIPE BACKFILL DESCRIPTIONS	
ZONE 1	NO. 9 STONE
ZONE 2	NO. 9 OR NO. 57 STONE
ZONE 3	COMPACTED DGA
ZONE 4	CONSOLIDATED SOIL, (NO ROCK GREATER THAN 6" DIAMETER), NO. 9, OR NO. 57 STONE
ZONE 5	12" MAX. TOPSOIL, NO ROCK ALLOWED

NOTES:

1. REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT WITH NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT, 6" MINIMUM OR EXISTING THICKNESS, WHICHEVER IS GREATER.
2. JOINT SEAL PERIMETER OF CUT PAVEMENT WITH FLEXMASTER POURABLE CRACK SEALANT 1109 OR APPROVED EQUAL.
3. MAGNETIC MARKER TAPE FOR SANITARY SEWER ONLY. (FORCE MAINS)
4. SEE STD. DWG 201-3 FOR TEMPORARY PLATING DETAILS.

#9 CRUSHED LIMESTONE IN ZONE 3 IS ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE TO DGA

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

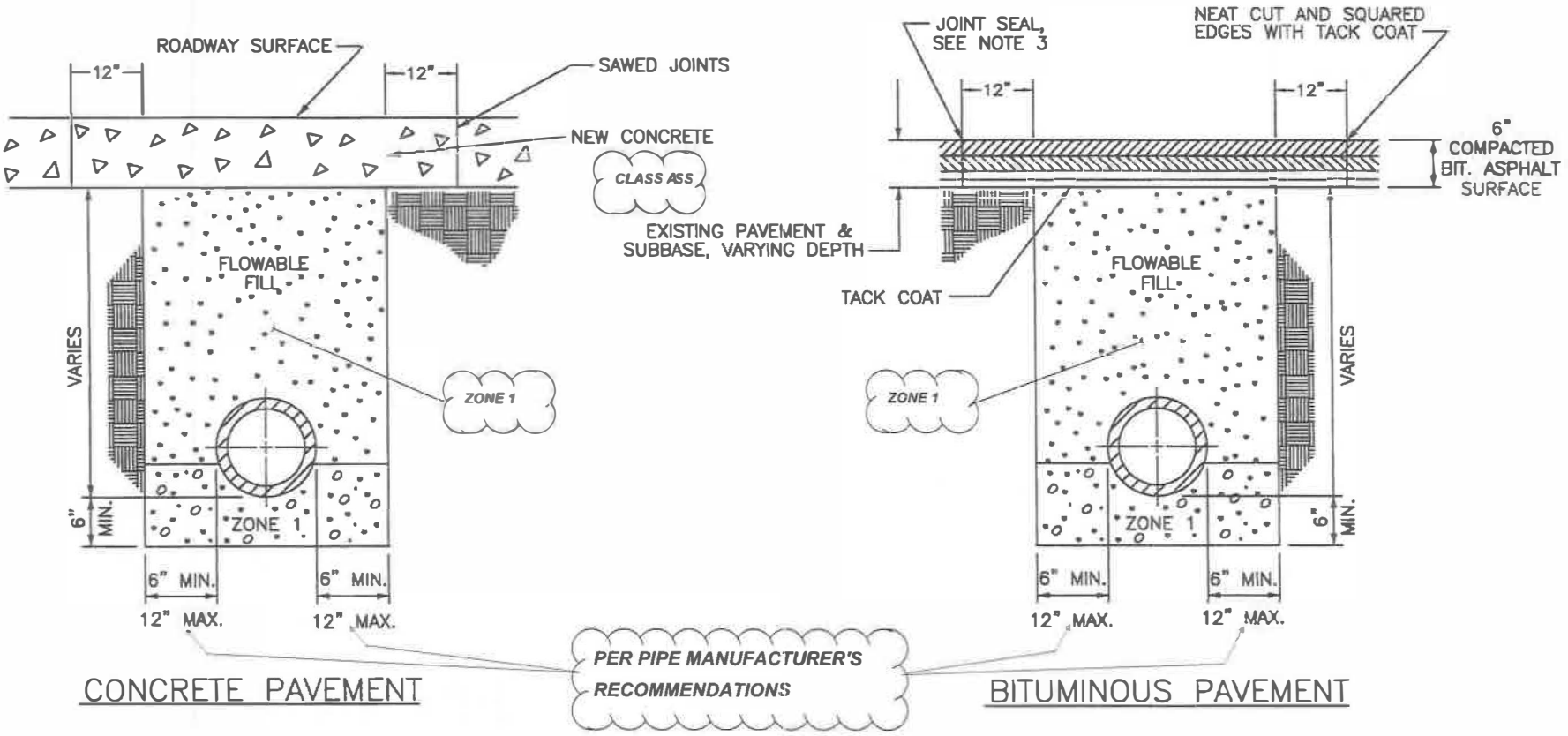
TRENCHING, LAYING, BACKFILLING AND BEDDING UNDER STREET PAVEMENT

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 201-1

APPROVED:

Lincoln COUNTY ENGINEER DATE

COMMISSIONER DATE



CONCRETE PAVEMENT

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

PIPE BACKFILL DESCRIPTIONS	
ZONE 1	NO. 9 STONE
ZONE 2	NO. 9 OR NO. 57 STONE
ZONE 3	COMPACTED DGA
ZONE 4	CONSOLIDATED SOIL, (NO ROCK GREATER THAN 6" DIAMETER), NO. 9, OR NO. 57 STONE
ZONE 5	12" MAX. TOPSOIL, NO ROCK ALLOWED

NOTES:

1. FLOWABLE FILL PER KYTC SPECIFICATION 601.03.03 FROM STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION CURRENT EDITION.
2. REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT WITH NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT, 6" MINIMUM OR EXISTING THICKNESS, WHICHEVER IS GREATER.
3. JOINT SEAL PERIMETER OF CUT PAVEMENT WITH FLEXMASTER POURABLE CRACK SEALANT 1109 OR APPROVED EQUAL.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

TRENCHING, LAYING, BACKFILLING, AND BEDDING UNDER STREET PAVEMENT USING FLOWABLE FILL

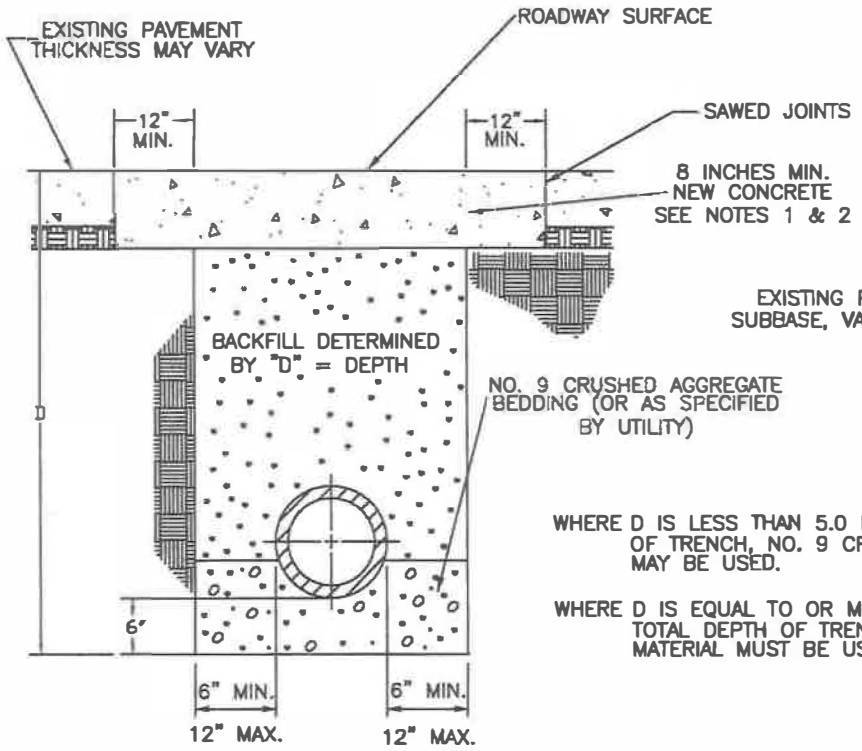
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 201-2

APPROVAL:

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE

COMMISSIONER — DATE

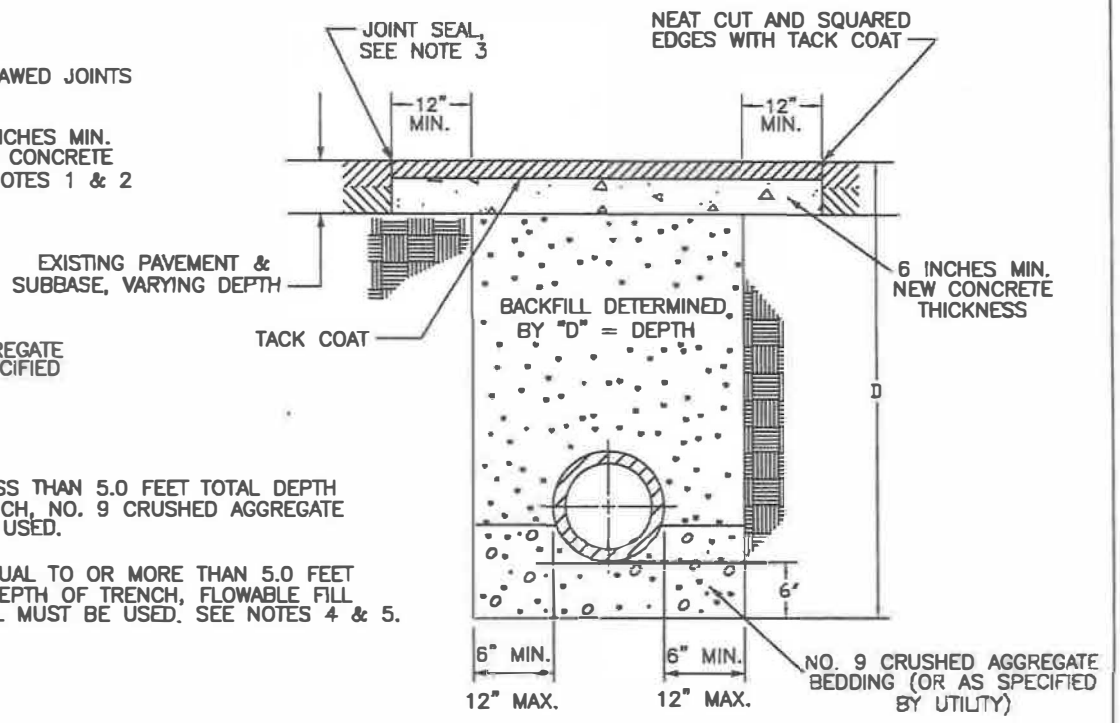
LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



CONCRETE PAVEMENT

WHERE D IS LESS THAN 5.0 FEET TOTAL DEPTH OF TRENCH, NO. 9 CRUSHED AGGREGATE MAY BE USED.

WHERE D IS EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 5.0 FEET TOTAL DEPTH OF TRENCH, FLOWABLE FILL MATERIAL MUST BE USED. SEE NOTES 4 & 5.



BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

NOTES:

1. PER KYTC SPECIFICATION 601.03.03 A) CLASS A FROM STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, CURRENT EDITION.
2. REPLACE CONCRETE PAVEMENT WITH NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT.
3. JOINT SEAL PERIMETER OF CUT PAVEMENT WITH FLEXMASTER POURABLE CRACK SEALANT 1109 OR APPROVED EQUAL.
4. FLOWABLE FILL TO BE PROPORTIONED PER KYTC SPECIFICATION 601.03.03 B) 5) FROM STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, CURRENT EDITION.
5. UTILITY DESIGNERS AND CONTRACTORS SHALL ACCOUNT FOR AND PROVIDE ANY SUITABLE MEANS TO PREVENT PIPE/CONDUIT FLOATATION.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

UTILITY TRENCH RESTORATION BENEATH PAVED ROADS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 201-3

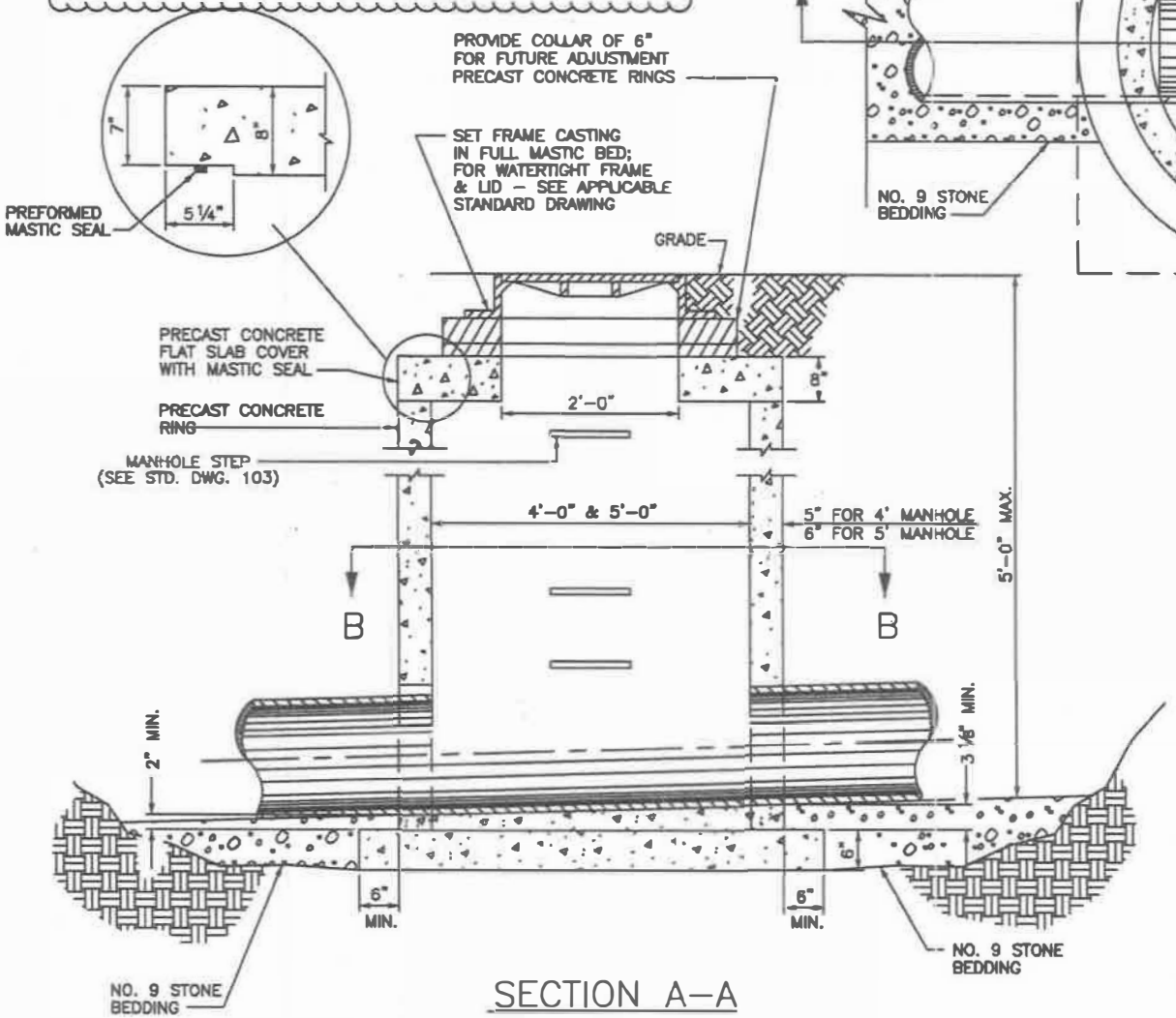
APPROVED:

LEWIS COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE

COMMISSIONER — DATE

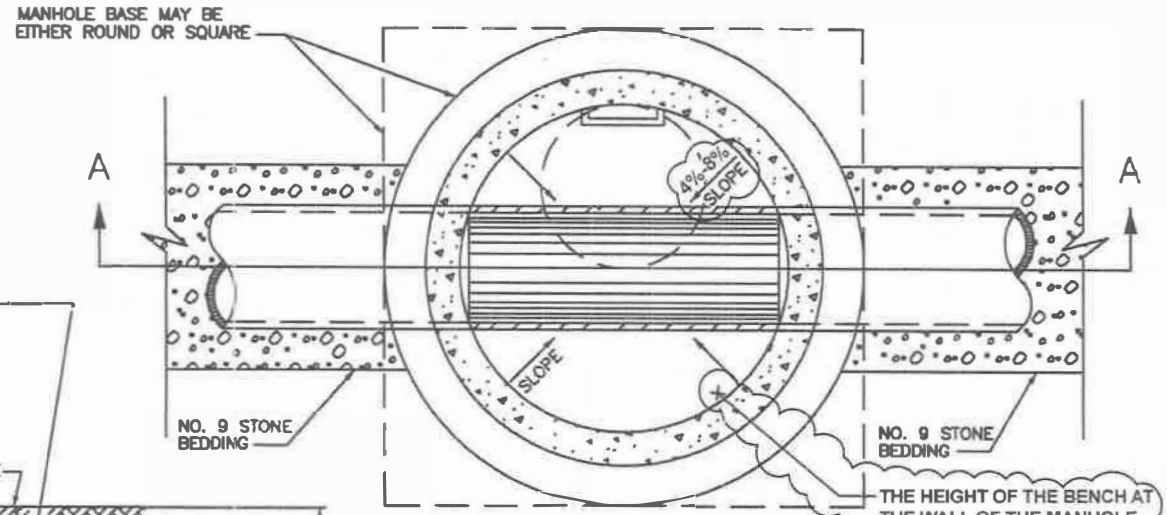
NOTES, CONTINUED:

9. MANHOLES GREATER THAN 5' DIAMETER SHALL BE SIZED BY THE ENGINEER IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDARD DRAWING NO. 217
10. FOR ALL MANHOLES, THE JOINTS BETWEEN BARREL SECTIONS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 1' FROM THE CROWN OF THE LARGEST PIPE PENETRATION.



SECTION A–A

(PIPE WITH TOP HALF REMOVED OR PAVED INVERT)



SECTION B–B

NOTES:

1. ALL BARREL JOINTS BETWEEN BASE AND BARREL, BETWEEN BARREL AND TOP, BETWEEN TOP AND ADJUSTING RINGS, BETWEEN ADJUSTING RINGS AND FRAME SHALL HAVE ONE OUTER MASTIC SEAL AND AN INNER SEAL OF NONSHRINK GROUT.
2. COAT OUTSIDE OF ADJUSTING RINGS WITH SEMI–FIBRATED ASPHALT DAMPROOFING COMPOUND APPLIED BY BRUSH OR SPRAY.
3. WATER STOPS SHOULD BE PROVIDED FOR INLETS AND OUTLETS OF EVERY MANHOLE, DESIGNED FOR TYPE OF PIPE USED AND WITH EXPANSIVE GROUT. SEE STD. DWG. 213 FOR WATER STOP DETAIL.
4. MANHOLES MUST PASS VACUUM TEST PER ASTM C–1244 PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.

5. MANHOLES SHALL HAVE MONOLITHIC BASE.
6. MANHOLE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED WITH XYPEX PER SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.
7. MANHOLE SHALL HAVE CONCRETE ADMIXTURE, CONSHIELD AT LOCATIONS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS SPECIFIED IN SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.
8. MANHOLES LOCATED IN 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN SHALL INCLUDE ANTI-FLOTATION COLLAR PER SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

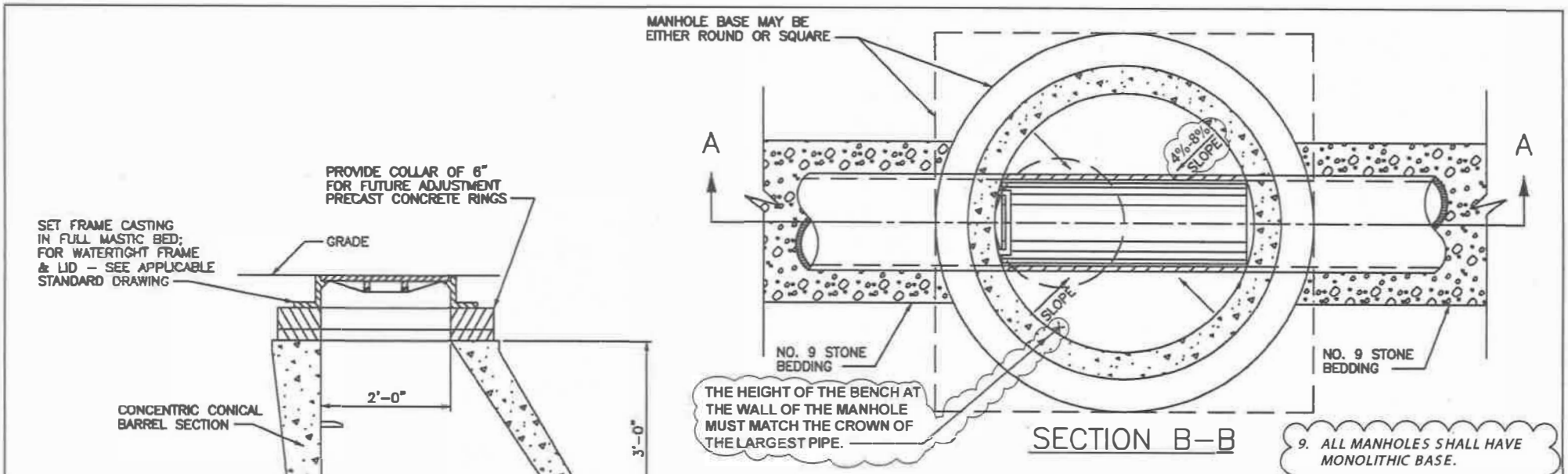
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

TYPICAL PRECAST CONCRETE SHALLOW MANHOLE FOR PIPES 24" AND LARGER

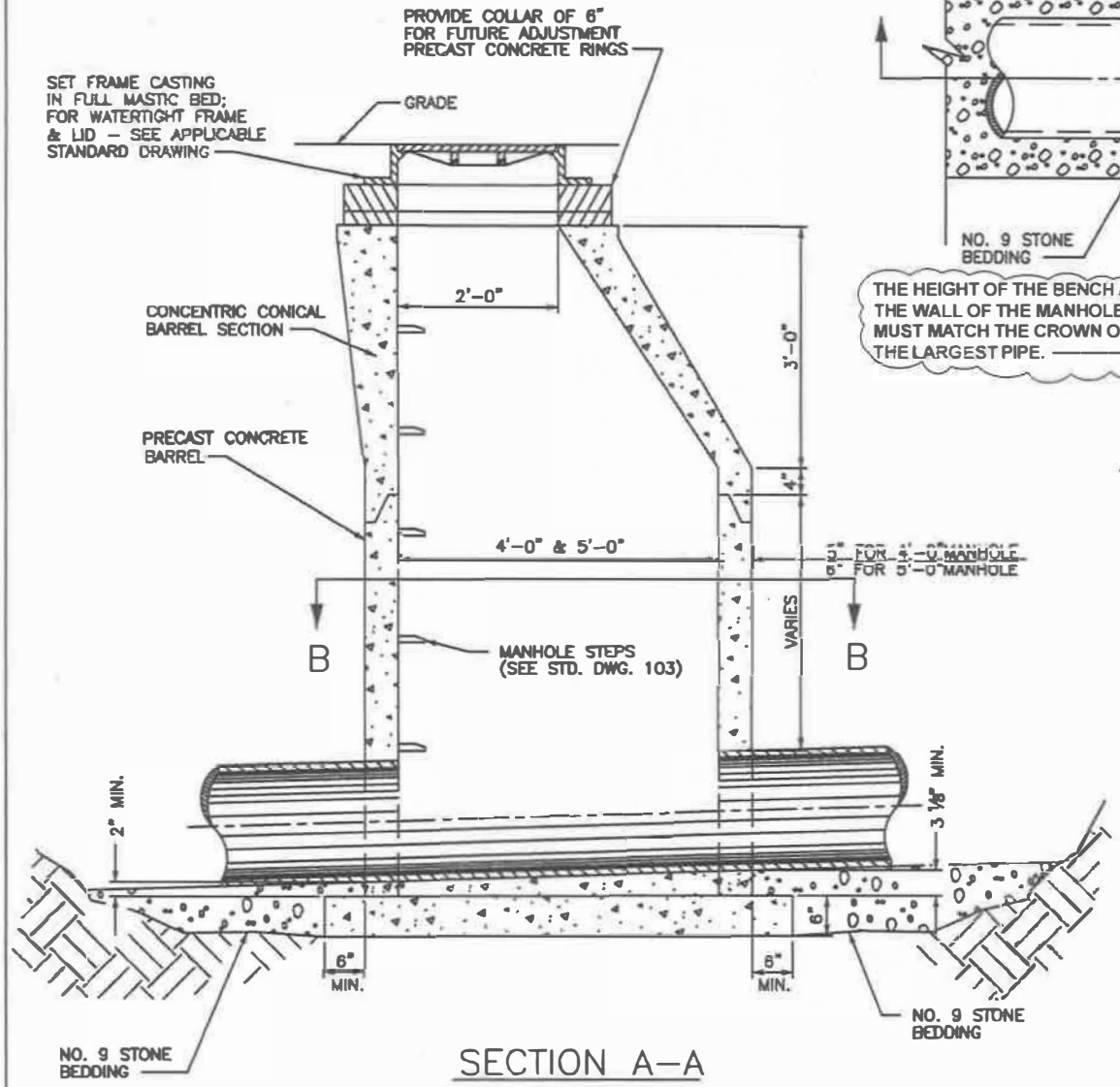
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 210

APPROVED 5/1/02

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



SECTION B–B



SECTION A–A

NOTES:

1. ALL BARREL JOINTS BETWEEN BASE AND BARREL, BETWEEN BARREL AND TOP, BETWEEN TOP AND ADJUSTING RINGS, BETWEEN ADJUSTING RINGS AND FRAME SHALL HAVE ONE OUTER MASTIC SEAL AND AN INNER SEAL OF NONSHRINK GROUT.
2. COAT OUTSIDE OF ADJUSTING RINGS WITH SEMI-FIBRATED ASPHALT DAMPROOFING COMPOUND APPLIED BY BRUSH OR SPRAY.
3. WATER STOPS SHOULD BE PROVIDED FOR INLETS AND OUTLETS OF EVERY MANHOLE, DESIGNED FOR TYPE OF PIPE USED AND WITH EXPANSIVE GROUT. SEE STD. DWG. 213 FOR WATER STOP DETAIL.
4. NO REINFORCEMENT NEEDED IN BOTTOM SLAB AT DEPTHS UP TO 12'. AT DEPTHS GREATER THAN 12' REINFORCE WITH NO. 4 BARS – 12" C–C.
5. A DIFFERENCE OF FLOW ELEVATION MORE THAN 24" REQUIRES AN OUTSIDE DROP. (SEE STD. DWG. 212)
6. MANHOLE STEPS SHALL BE ALIGNED WITH STRAIGHT SIDE OF CONCENTRIC CONE SECTION, AND ALIGNED OVER THE OUTLET PIPE.
7. PIPES SHALL NOT ENTER THE CONE SECTION.
8. MANHOLES MUST PASS VACUUM TEST PER ASTM C–1244 PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.
9. *ALL MANHOLES SHALL HAVE MONOLITHIC BASE.*
10. *MANHOLE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED WITH XYPEX PER SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.*
11. *MANHOLE SHALL HAVE CONCRETE ADMIXTURE, CONSHIELD AT LOCATIONS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS SPECIFIED IN SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.*
12. *MANHOLES LOCATED IN 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN SHALL INCLUDE ANTI-FLOTATION COLLAR PER SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.*

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

TYPICAL STANDARD PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLE FOR PIPES UP TO 24"

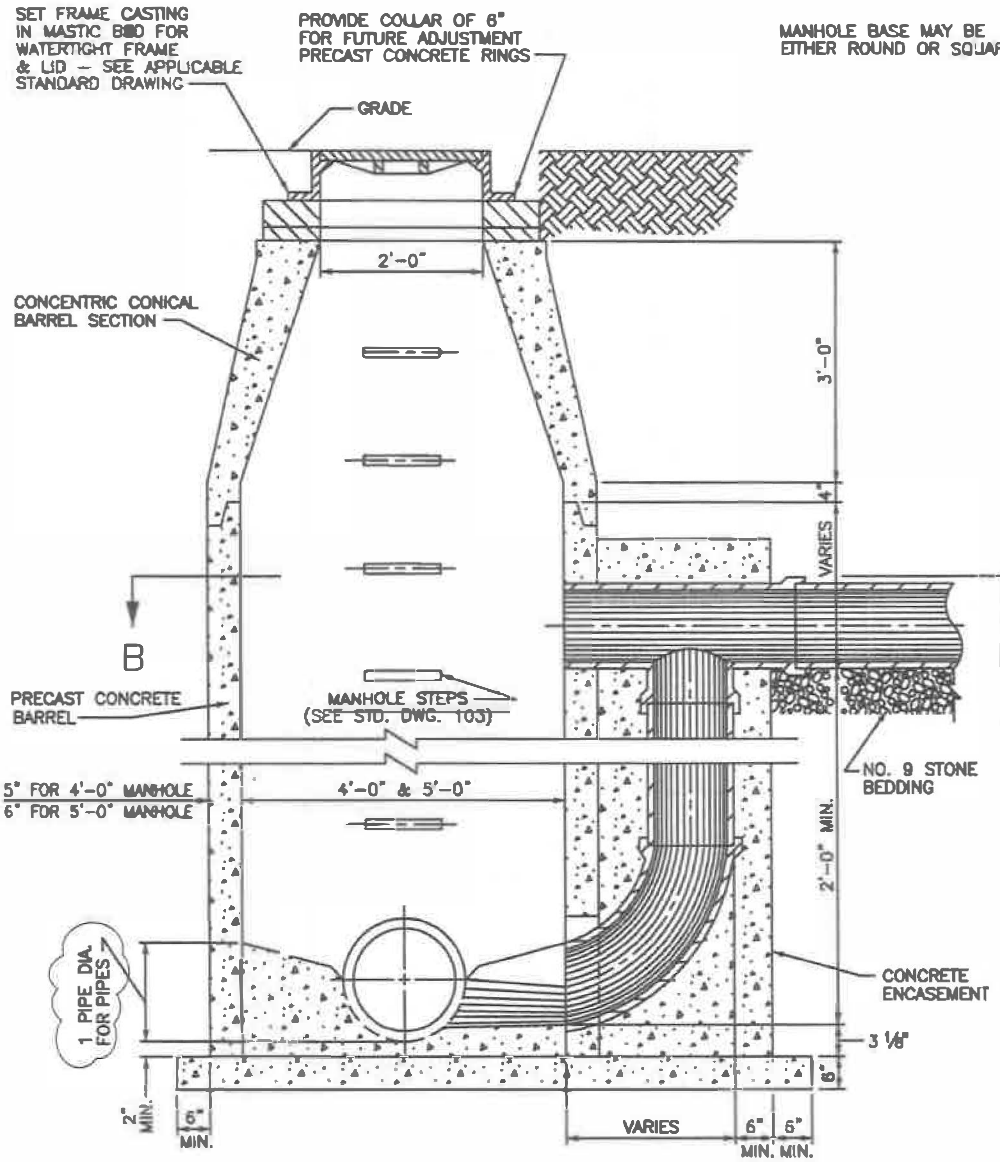
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 211

APPROVED 5/1/08

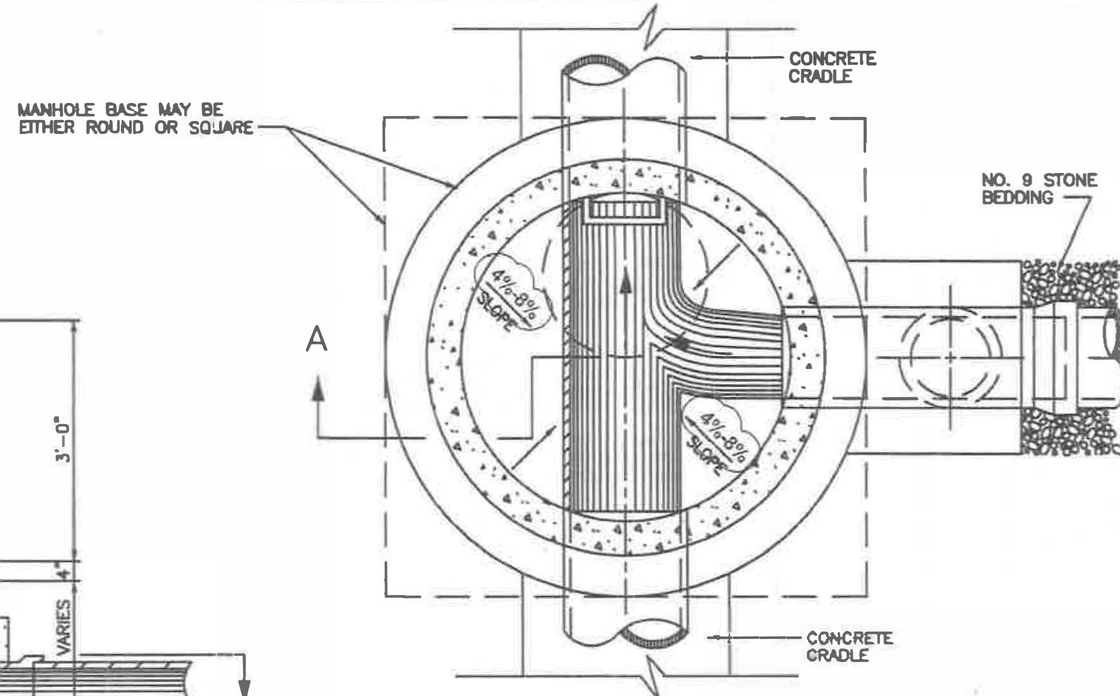
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER DATE

COMMISSIONER DATE

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



SECTION A–A



SECTION B–B

NOTES:

1. ALL BARREL JOINTS BETWEEN BASE AND BARREL, BETWEEN BARREL AND TOP, BETWEEN TOP AND ADJUSTING RINGS, BETWEEN ADJUSTING RINGS AND FRAME SHALL HAVE ONE OUTER MASTIC SEAL AND AN INNER SEAL OF NONSHRINK GROUT.
2. COAT OUTSIDE OF ADJUSTING RINGS WITH SEMI-FIBRATED ASPHALT DAMPROOFING COMPOUND APPLIED BY BRUSH OR SPRAY.
3. WATER STOPS SHOULD BE PROVIDED FOR INLETS AND OUTLETS OF EVERY MANHOLE, DESIGNED FOR TYPE OF PIPE USED AND WITH EXPANSIVE GROUT. SEE STD. DWG. 213 APPLICABLE FOR WATER STOP DETAIL.
4. NO REINFORCEMENT NEEDED IN BOTTOM SLAB AT DEPTHS UP TO 12'. AT DEPTHS GREATER THAN 12' REINFORCE WITH NO. 4 BARS – 12" C–C.
5. PROVIDE A MINIMUM FALL OF 0.1 FOOT FROM DROP TO MANHOLE OUTLET.
6. MANHOLES SHALL PASS VACUUM TEST PER ASTM C–1244 PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.
7. PIPE SHALL NOT ENTER CONE SECTION.
8. MANHOLE STEPS SHALL BE ALIGNED WITH STRAIGHT SIDE OF CONCENTRIC CONE SECTION, AND ALIGNED OVER OUTLET PIPE.
9. DO NOT USE IN CASES WHERE THE DROP IS 2'–0" OR LESS.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

TYPICAL PRECAST CONCRETE DROP MANHOLE FOR PIPES UP TO 36"

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 212

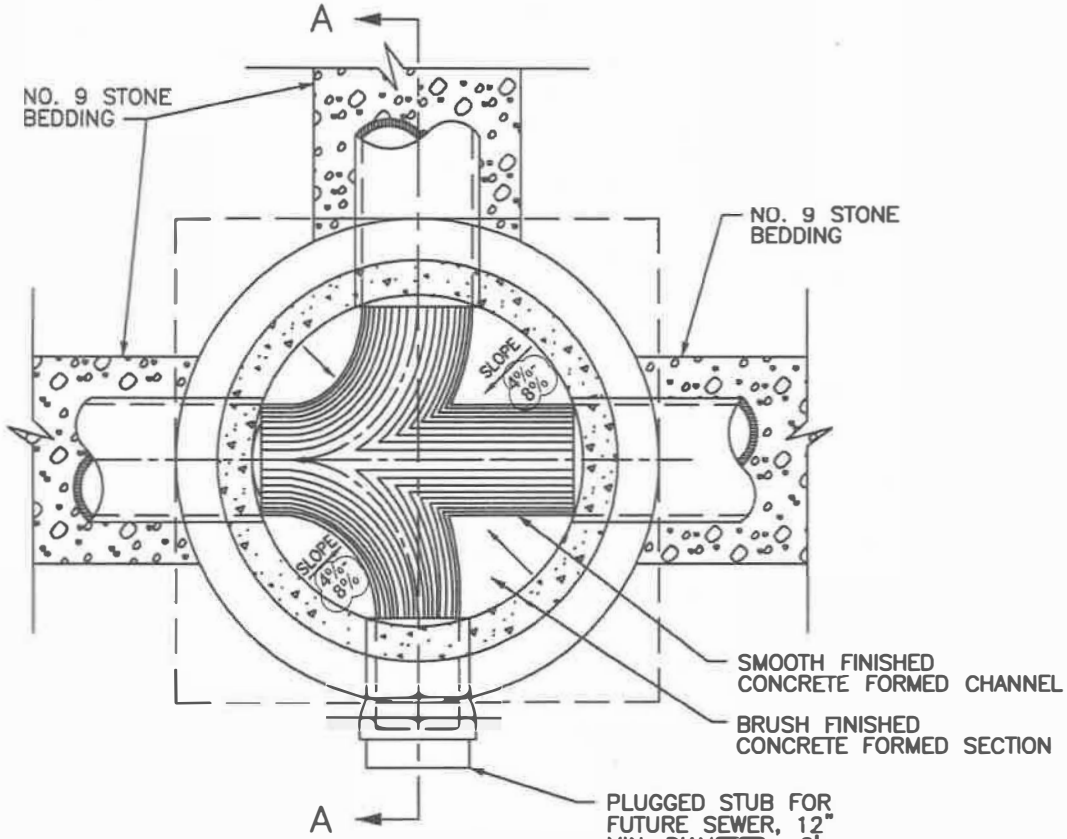
APPROVAL: URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER DATE

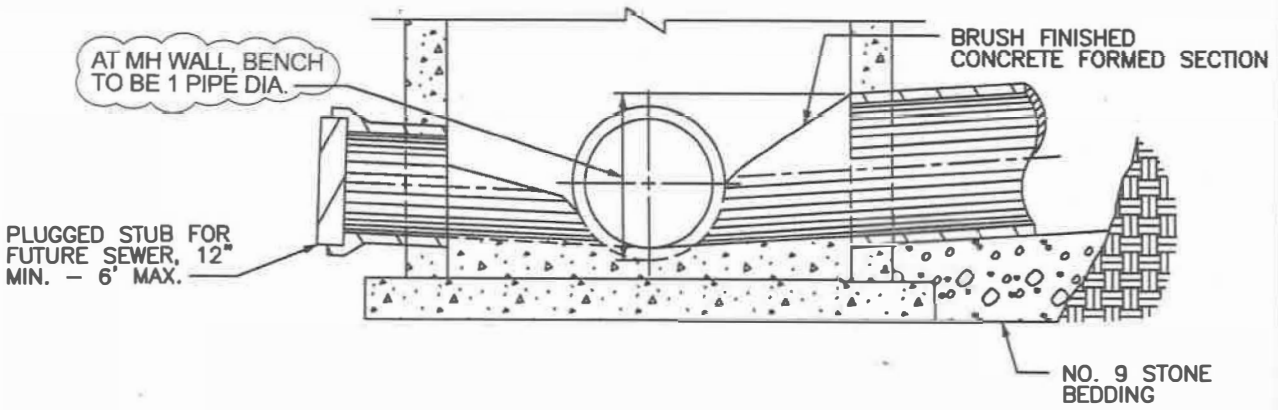
LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT

NOTES:

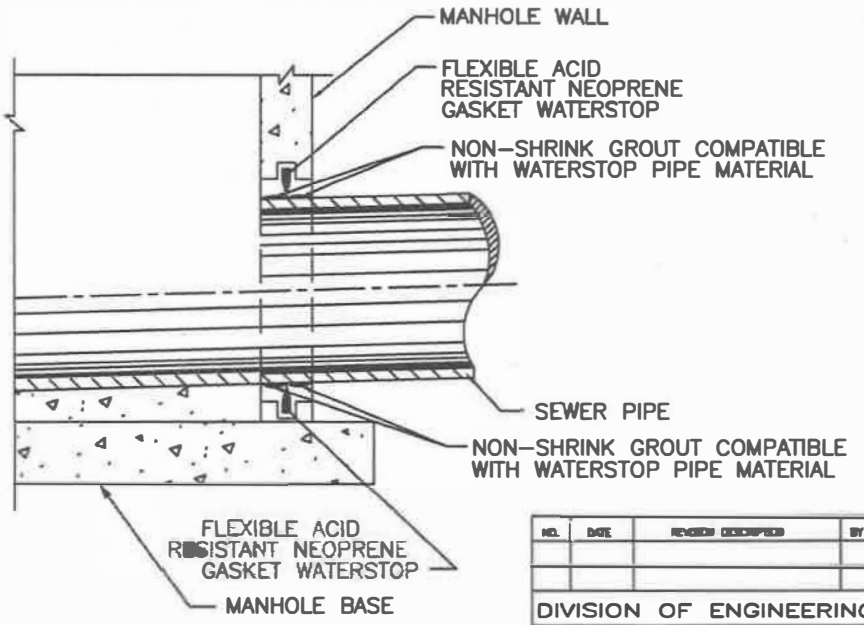
1. ALL MANHOLES SHALL HAVE MONOLITHIC BASE.
2. MANHOLE SHALL BE MANUFACTURED WITH XYPEX PER SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.
3. MANHOLE SHALL HAVE ADMIXTURE, CONSHIELD AT LOCATIONS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AND AS SPECIFIED IN SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.
4. MANHOLES LOCATED IN 100-YEAR FLOODPLAIN SHALL INCLUDE ANTI-FLOTATION COLLAR PER SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.



SECTION PLAN



SECTION A–A



WATER STOP DETAIL

NOTE:
MANHOLES SHALL PASS VACUUM TEST PER ASTM C–1244 PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

STANDARD MANHOLE JUNCTION AND WATER STOP DETAILS

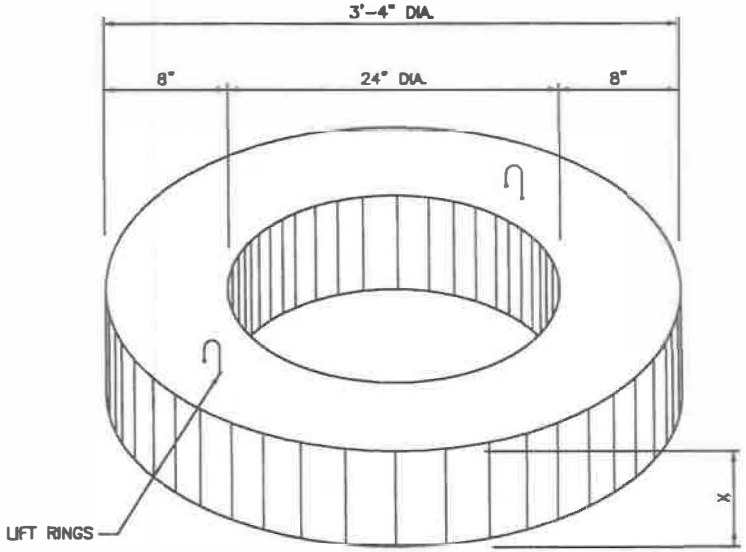
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 213

APPROVED 5/1/08

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT

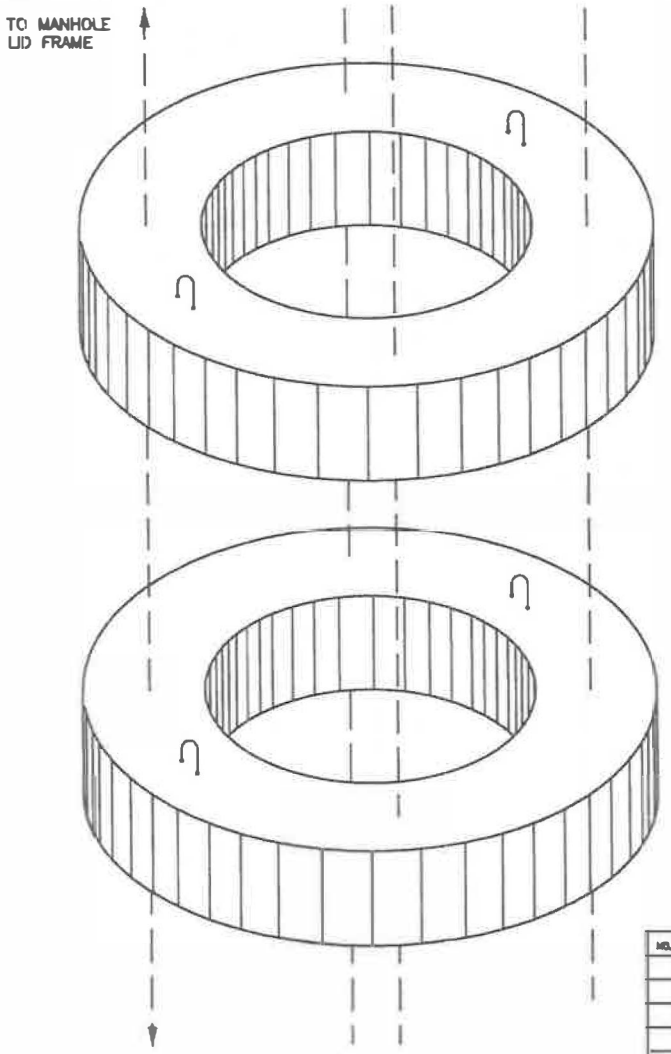
NOTES:

1. LIFT RINGS TO BE CUT BEFORE ADDING THE NEXT RING OR TOP.
2. COAT OUTSIDE AND IN BETWEEN ADJUSTING RINGS WITH SEMI-FIBRATED ASPHALT DAMPROOFING COMPOUND APPLIED BY BRUSH OR SPRAY.
3. GRADE RINGS WITH NON-PARALLEL SURFACES MAY BE USED TO ADJUST CASTING TO SLOPED SURFACE.
4. CONCRETE: CLASS "A" 3500 PSI AT 28 DAYS, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C-478, OR APPROVED EQUAL.
5. NO MORE THAN 2 GRADE RINGS MAY BE USED AT ONE LOCATION AND THE MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF ALL RINGS USED SHALL NOT EXCEED 12 INCHES.
6. APPLY MASTIC BETWEEN ALL JOINTS.



GRADE RING WIDTH CHART

X	WEIGHT LBS.
2"	140
3"	210
4"	279
6"	419
8"	560
12"	730



NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

SEWER MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT GRADE RINGS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 214

APPROVAL:

DUBUK COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE

COMMISSIONER _____ DATE

GENERAL NOTES

1. SHALLOW MANHOLE TYPE CONSTRUCTION SHOWN ON STD. DWG. 210 MAY BE USED FOR ALL MANHOLES UP TO 5' IN DEPTH.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE BASED ON SIZE OF LARGEST PIPE IN MANHOLE.
3. MANHOLES FOR PIPE LARGER THAN 36" SHALL BE SPECIALLY DESIGNED.
4. BOTTOM SLAB OF MANHOLES SHALL BE SPECIALLY DESIGNED WITH REGARD TO AREA, THICKNESS, AND REINFORCING IN SITUATIONS WHERE HIGH WATER TABLE OR UNSTABLE SOIL CONDITIONS EXIST.
5. MANHOLE STEPS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A VERTICAL LINE AND SHALL COMPLY WITH OSHA STANDARDS IN ALL RESPECTS.
6. ALL FLOORS OF MANHOLES SHALL SLOPE AT LEAST 1" PER FT. FROM WALL TO CHANNELS AND SHALL HAVE SMOOTH FLOAT AND BRUSH FINISH.
7. CHANNEL SURFACE OF MANHOLES FROM INLET TO OUTLET SHALL HAVE SMOOTH FLOAT FINISH.
8. ELEVATIONS OF PIPES IN MANHOLES SHALL BE SUCH THAT THE TOP OF ALL INFLUENT PIPES WILL BE AT AN EL-EVATION EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN THE TOP OF THE EFFLUENT PIPE.
9. A MINIMUM FALL OF 0.10 FOOT SHALL BE PROVIDED.
10. BASE OF MANHOLES GREATER THAN 12' DEEP TO BE REINFORCED WITH NO. 4 BARS AT 12" BOTH WAYS.
11. ASPHALT DAMPROOFING COMPOUND IS REQUIRED ON PRECAST MANHOLES IN WET AREAS OR OTHERWISE AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
12. LEAKS IN MANHOLES OBSERVED DURING CONSTRUCTION OR INSPECTION SHALL BE CORRECTED IMMEDIATELY.
13. MANHOLES SHALL PASS VACUUM TEST PER ASTM C-1244 PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE.
14. ALL INLETS, INCLUDING LATERALS, MUST HAVE FLOW CHANNELS.
15. NEW CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES MUST REPLACE EXISTING BRICK MANHOLES OR DAMAGED MANHOLES AT NO EXPENSE TO THE LFUCG.
16. FIELD POURED BASES (DOGHOUSE MANHOLES) SHALL ONLY BE ALLOWED WITH PRIOR APPROVAL OF THE LFUCG.

SPECIFICATIONS

1. CASTINGS SHALL BE ASTM A-48, CLASS 35.
2. CONCRETE FOR MANHOLES, CRADLE ENCASEMENT, ETC. SHOWN IN THESE DETAILS SHALL BE CLASS "A".
3. CONCRETE MANHOLE BARREL CONSTRUCTION SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM C-478 OR ITS LATEST REVISION.

DOES NOT APPLY

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

MANHOLE SIZE STANDARDS AND GENERAL NOTES FOR DEEP MANHOLES

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 218

5/1/08

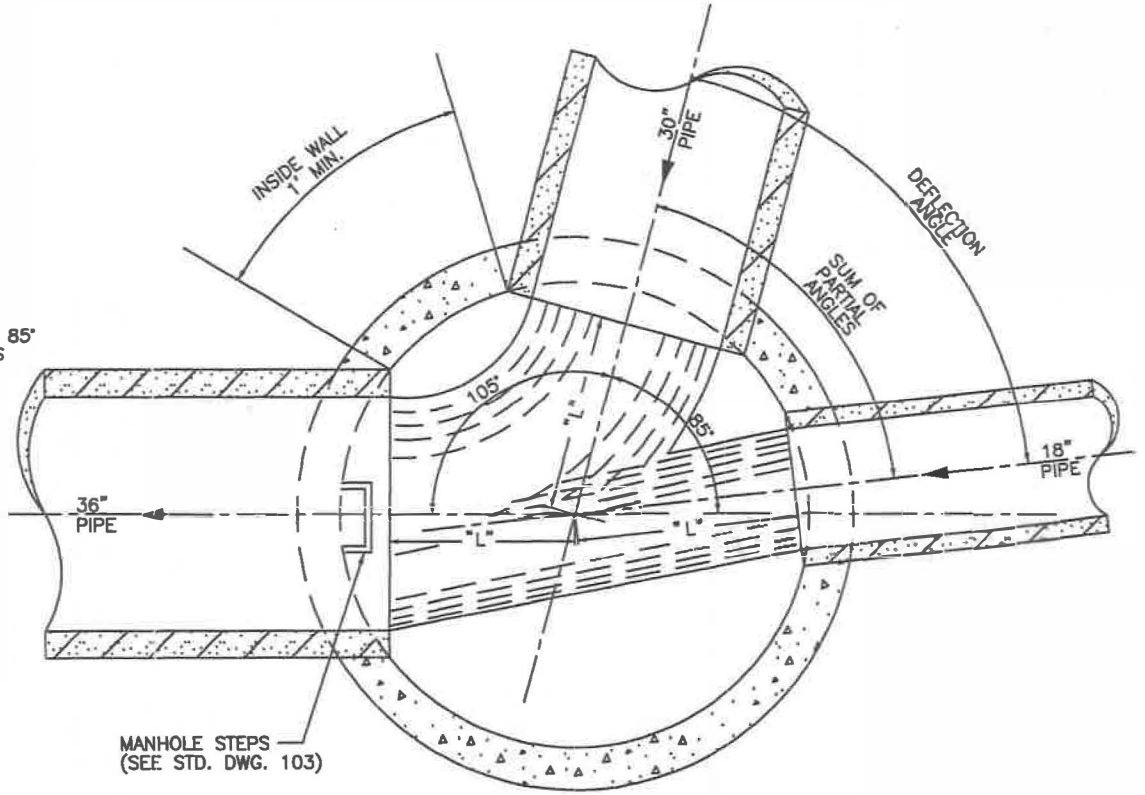
CIRCULAR MANHOLE NOTES:

1. THE ANGLE BETWEEN ANY TWO PIPES (e.g. ANGLE "Y" OR "Z") MUST BE GREATER THAN THE SUM OF THE PARTIAL ANGLES. REFER TO SEPARATE STANDARD DRAWINGS FOR TABLE OF MINIMUM PARTIAL ANGLES. ANGLES SMALLER THAN LISTED ON TABLE SHALL REQUIRE LARGER MANHOLE SELECTION.
2. THE MAXIMUM DEFLECTION ANGLE BETWEEN ANY INCOMING PIPE AND THE CENTERLINE EXTENSION OF THE DISCHARGE PIPE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN 90° FOR PIPES UP TO 24" IN DIAMETER. THE MAXIMUM DEFLECTION ANGLE FOR 27" TO 36" PIPES SHALL BE 75°.

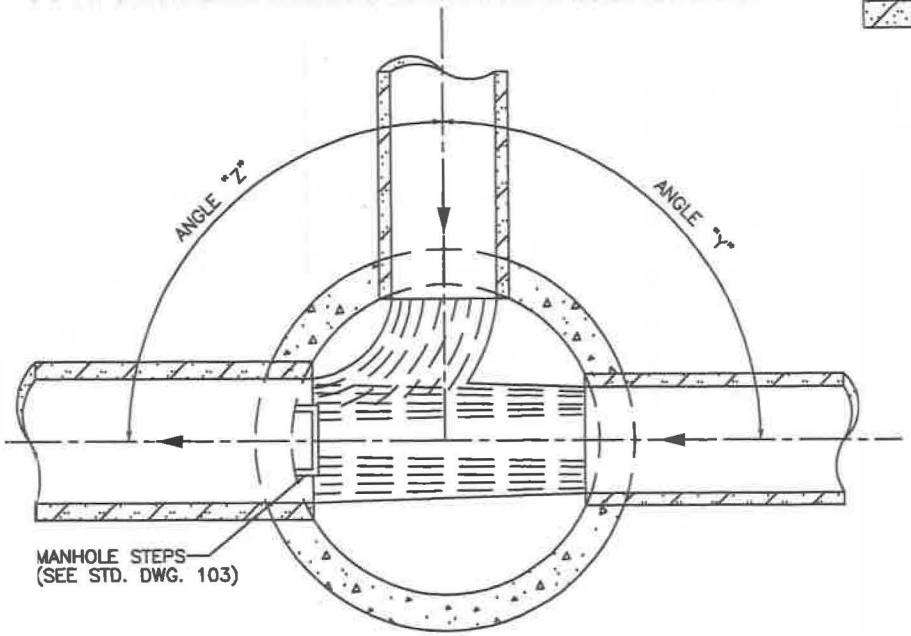
EXAMPLE FOR SANITARY MANHOLE SIZE SELECTION:

FOR MANHOLE SHOWN AT RIGHT, THE ANGLE BETWEEN THE 18" AND 30" PIPES IS 85° AND THE ANGLE BETWEEN THE 30" AND 36" PIPES IS 105°. THE TABLE INDICATES THAT FOR A 5'–0" DIAMETER MANHOLE THE MINIMUM PARTIAL ANGLE FOR AN 18" PIPE IS 34° AND FOR A 30" PIPE IS 50°. THE SUM OF THE PARTIAL ANGLES IS 84°, THIS SUM IS LESS THAN THE 85° THEREFORE, A 5'–0" MANHOLE DIAMETER IS ACCEPTABLE.

FOR MANHOLES WITH PIPE(S) GREATER THAN 30" THE MANHOLE SHALL BE SIZED BY THE ENGINEER BASED ON THE INTENT OF THESE CRITERIA.



PLAN SECTION



PLAN SECTION

TABLE OF MINIMUM PARTIAL ANGLES FOR SANITARY MANHOLES

PIPE SIZE	MANHOLE SIZE 4'–0" P. ANGLE	4'–0" L. DIST.	5'–0" P. ANGLE	5'–0" L. DIST.
15"	38°	1'–10"	30°	2'–3"
18"	43°	1'–8"	34°	2'–3"
24"	53°	1'–6"	39°	2'–2"
27"	–	–	45°	2'–0"
30"	–	–	50°	1'–11"

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

DEFLECTION ANGLE CRITERIA FOR SANITARY MANHOLES

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 217

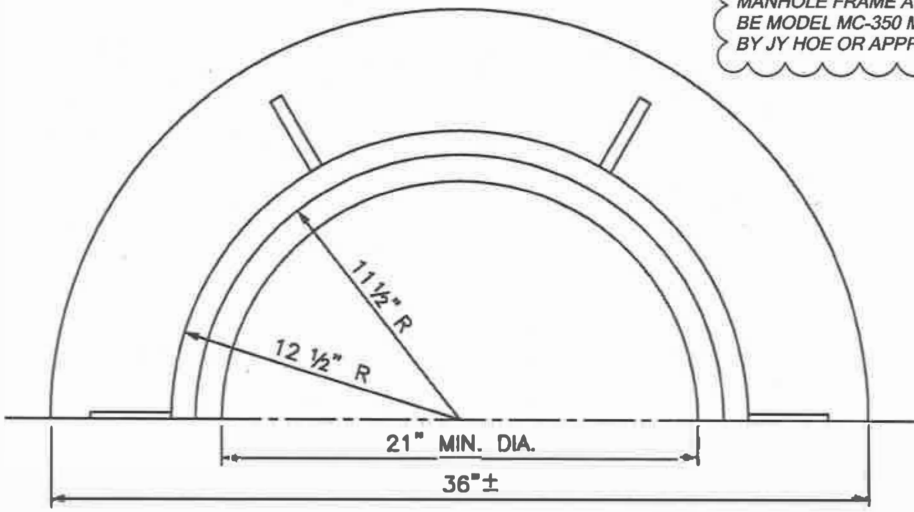
APPROVED: DATE 5/1/08

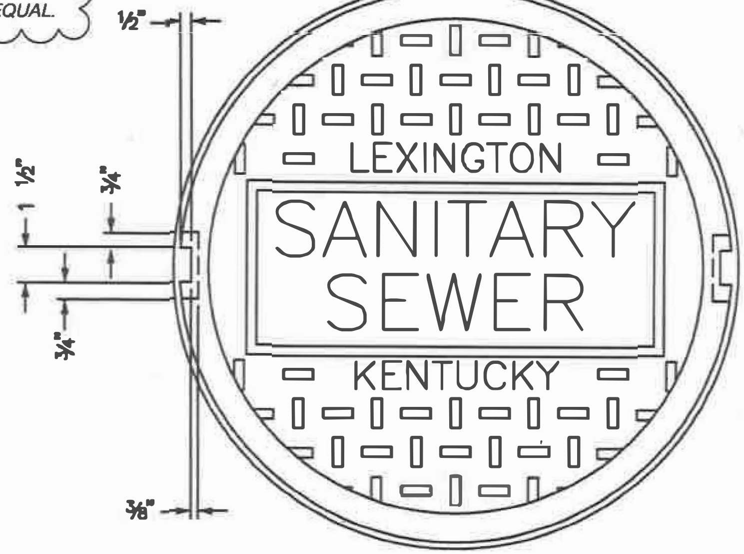
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER

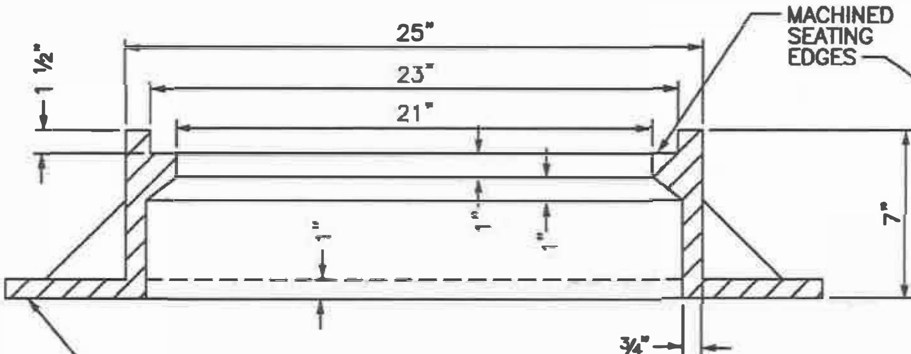
COMMISSIONER DATE 5/1/08

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT

MANHOLE FRAME AND LID SHALL BE MODEL MC-350 MANUFACTURED BY JY HOE OR APPROVED EQUAL.

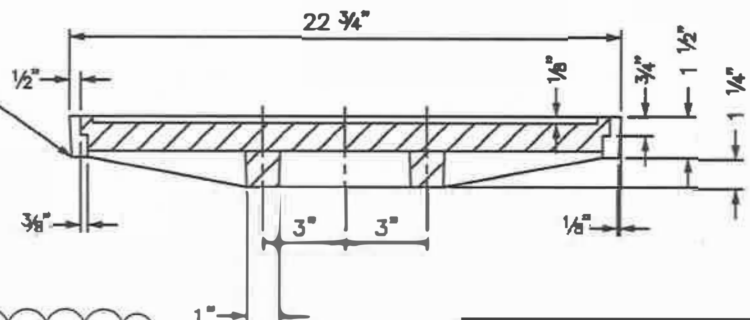






SET FRAME CASTING IN FULL MORTAR BED, FOR WATERTIGHT MANHOLE FRAME AND LID – SEE APPLICABLE STANDARD DRAWING

FRAME DETAIL



COVER DETAIL

NOTES:

1. *MANHOLE FRAME & LID ASSEMBLY SHALL BE TRAFFIC H-20 RATED, HAVE A MINIMUM WEIGHT OF 125 LBS. AND A TOTAL MINIMUM FRAME AND LID WEIGHT OF 305 LBS. WITH ALL STEEL IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A-48 CLASS 35 SPEC.*
2. *FRAME SHALL BE SET IN BEAD OF BUTYL MASTIC SEALANT THEN MORTARED AROUND FRAME LIP.*
3. *NON-TRAFFIC AREA MANHOLES SHALL BE BOLTED DOWN WITH FOUR (4) HILTI-TYPE S.S. ANCHOR BOLTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFICATION SECTION 02608.*

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

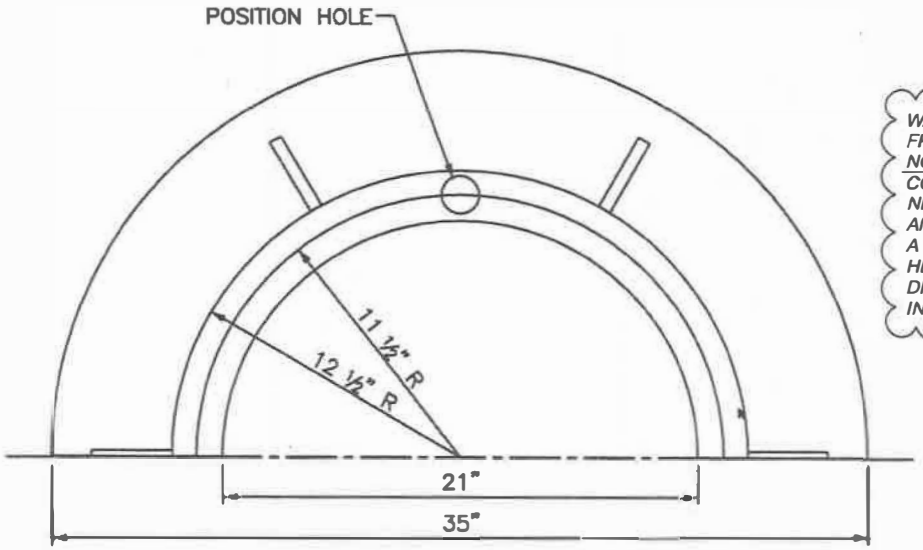
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

STANDARD CIRCULAR MANHOLE FRAME & COVER

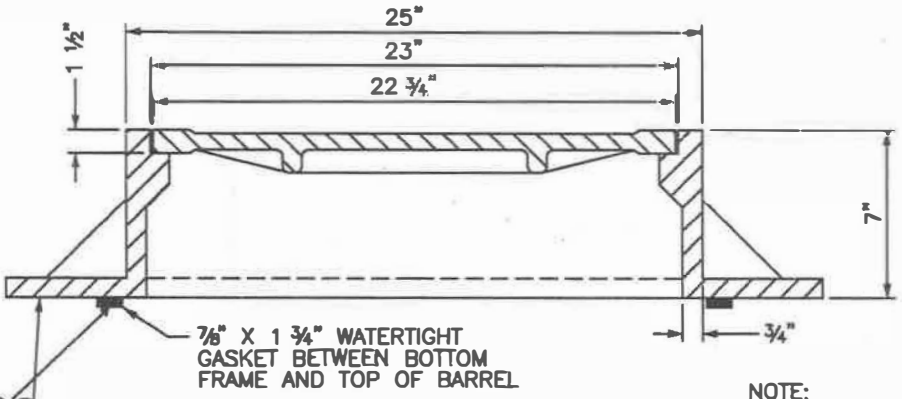
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 220

APPROVAL 5/1/08

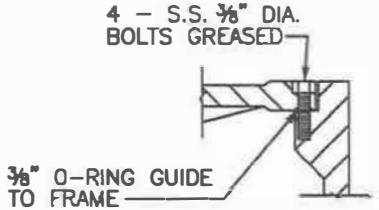
LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



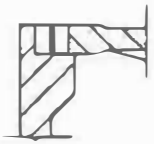
WATERTIGHT MAHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS SHALL NOT BE BOLT DOWN TYPE. COVERS SHALL HAVE NEOPRENE T-GASKET SEAL AND CONCEALED PICKHOLE. A HIGH DENSITY ETHYLENE HEXENE-1 COPOLYMER DIAPHRAGM SHALL BE INSTALLED UNDER COVER.



FRAME DETAIL



WATERTIGHT DETAIL



POSITIONING HOLE

COVER DETAIL

MANHOLE FRAME AND LID SHALL BE MODEL MC-350 MANUFACTURED BY JR HOE OR APPROVED EQUAL.

NOTE:

MANHOLE FRAME & LID ASSEMBLY SHALL BE NEENAH #R-1916-D OR APPROVED EQUAL, HAVE A MINIMUM LID WEIGHT OF 150 LBS. AND A TOTAL MINIMUM FRAME & LID WEIGHT OF 335 LBS. WITH ALL STEEL IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM A-48 CLASS 35 SPEC. OR HIGHER.

FRAME SHALL BE SET IN BEAD OF BUTYL MASTIC SEALANT, THEN MORTARED AROUND FRAME LIP.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

STANDARD WATERTIGHT MANHOLE FRAME & COVER

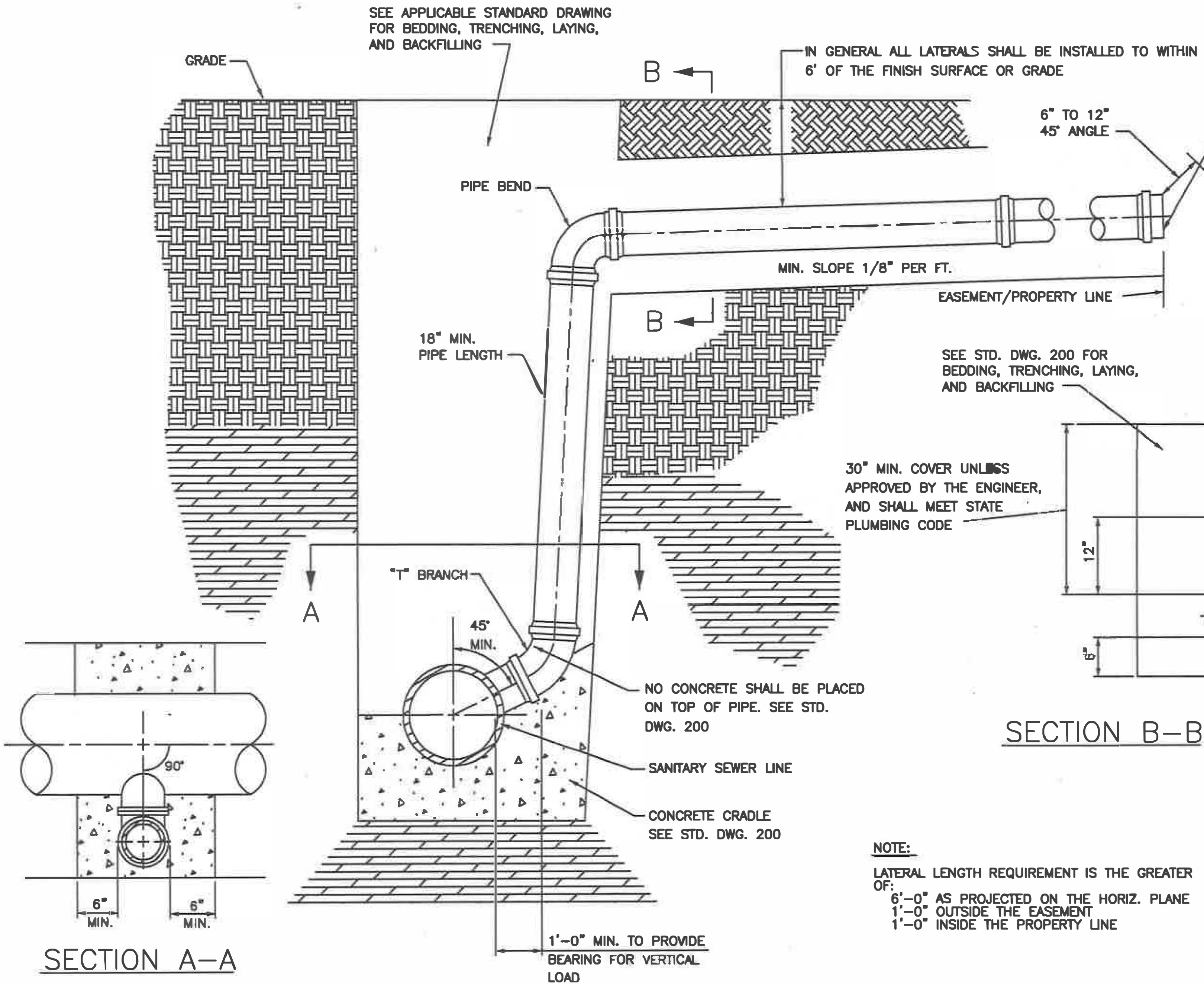
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 222

APPROVED 5/1/08

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER

COMMISSIONER DATE

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



NOTE:

LATERAL LENGTH REQUIREMENT IS THE GREATER OF:
- 6'–0" AS PROJECTED ON THE HORIZ. PLANE
- 1'–0" OUTSIDE THE EASEMENT
- 1'–0" INSIDE THE PROPERTY LINE

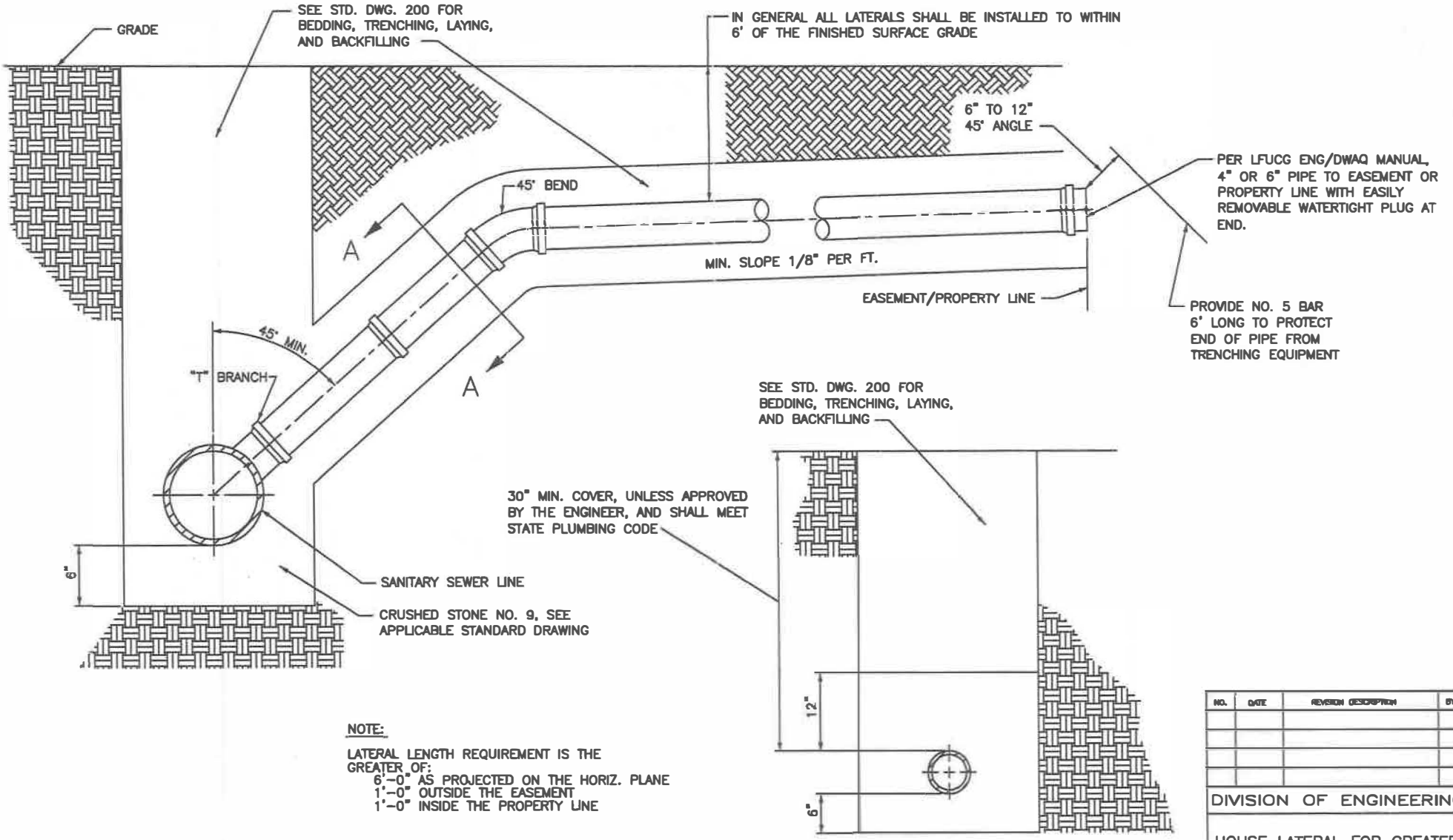
NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

HOUSE LATERAL FOR GREATER THAN 6' DEEP SEWER IN SOIL & ROCK EXCAVATION

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 230

APPROVAL [signature] 5/1/08
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE
[signature] 5/1/08
COMMISSIONER — DATE



SECTION A–A

NOTE:

LATERAL LENGTH REQUIREMENT IS THE GREATER OF:
- 6'–0" AS PROJECTED ON THE HORIZ. PLANE
- 1'–0" OUTSIDE THE EASEMENT
- 1'–0" INSIDE THE PROPERTY LINE

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

HOUSE LATERAL FOR GREATER THAN 6' DEEP SEWER IN SOIL

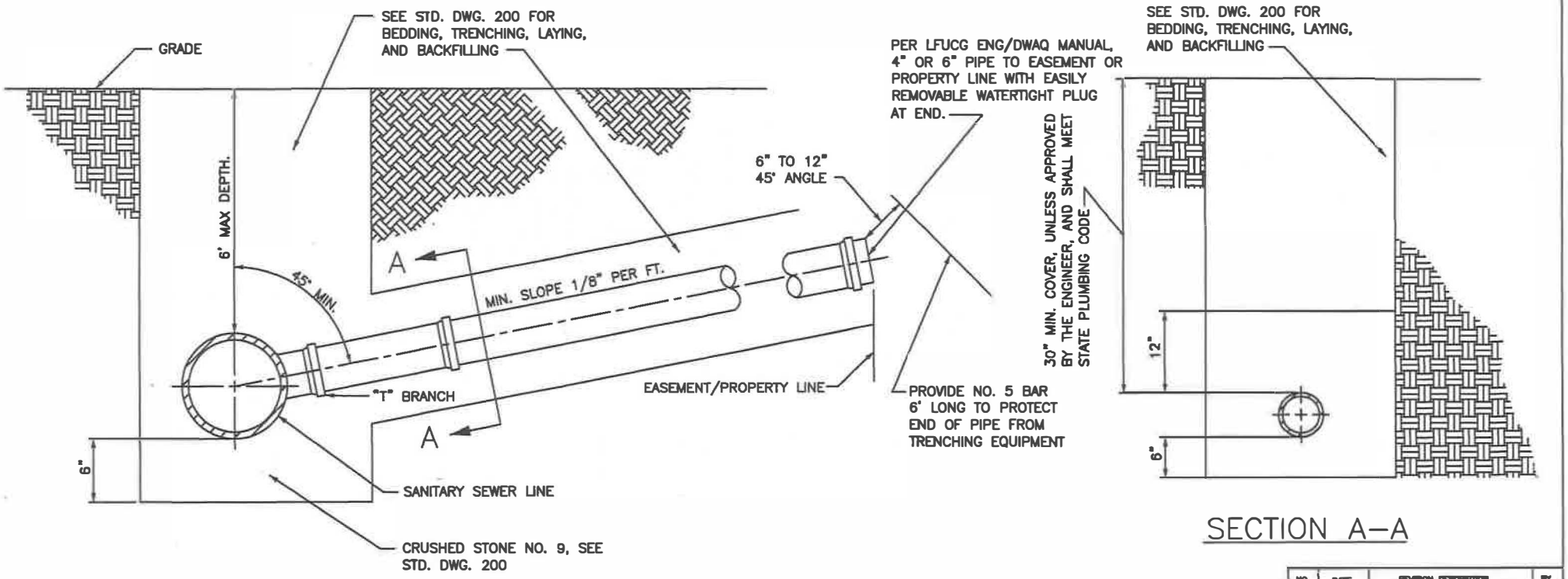
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 231

APPROVAL: 5/1/08 DATE

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER

COMMISSIONER 5/1/08 DATE

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



SECTION A–A

NOTE:

LATERAL LENGTH REQUIREMENT IS THE GREATER OF:
- 6'–0" AS PROJECTED ON THE HORIZ. PLANE
- 1'–0" OUTSIDE THE EASEMENT
- 1'–0" INSIDE THE PROPERTY LINE

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

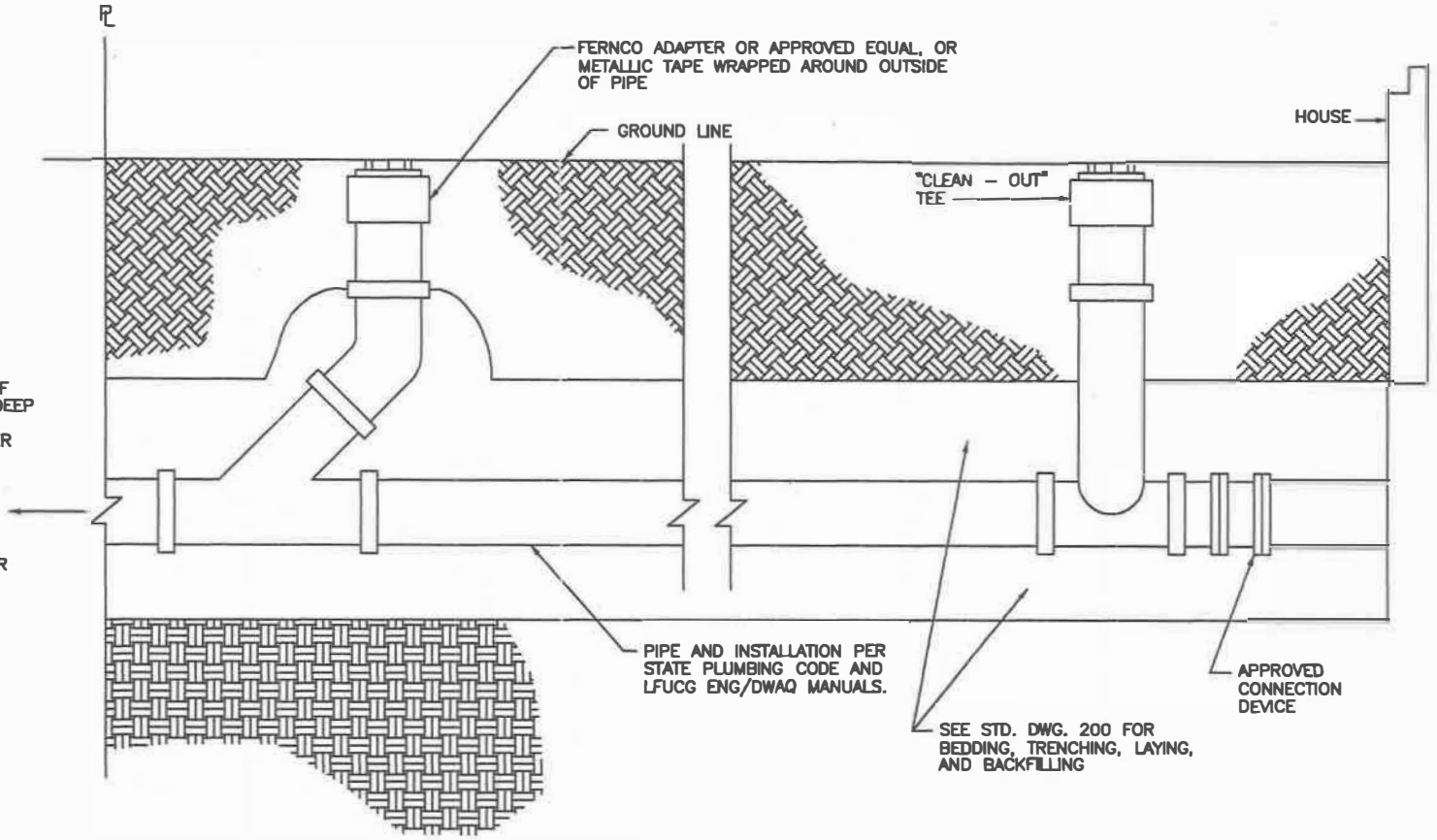
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

HOUSE LATERAL FOR SHALLOW SEWER IN SOIL OR ROCK

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 232

APPROVAL
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE 5/1/08
COMMISSIONER — DATE

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



NOTE:

SEWER PIPE FROM HOUSE TO THE LONG SWEEP "L" MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH STATE PLUMBING CODE AND LFUCG ENG/DWAG MANUALS.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

LATERAL CLEANOUT IN NON–PAVED AREAS AND YARDS

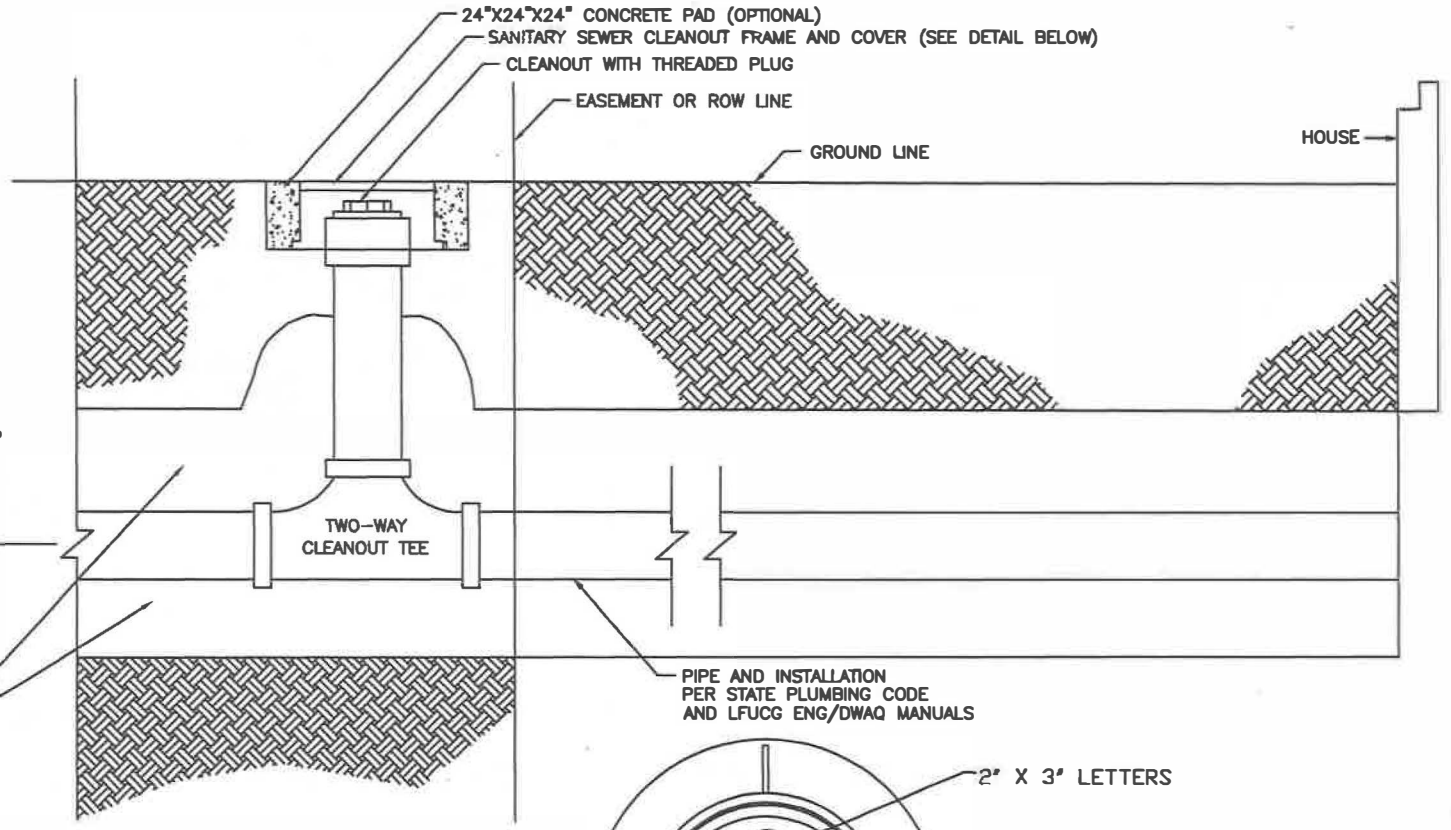
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 233

APPROVED _____ DATE 5/1/02

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER

COMMISSIONER _____ DATE 5/1/02

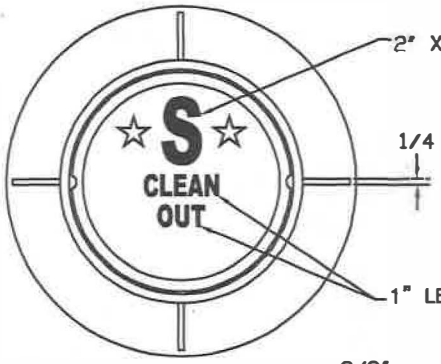
LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT

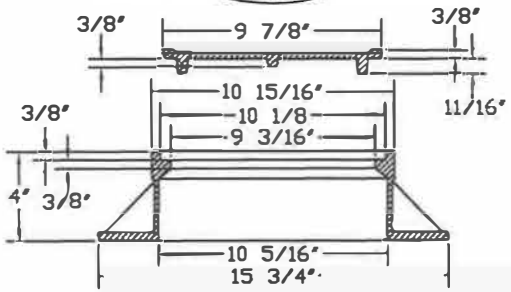


REFER TO STD. DWG. 231 FOR DETAILS OF "HOUSE LATERAL FOR GREATER THAN 6' DEEP SEWER IN SOIL" AND STD. DWG. 230 FOR DETAILS OF "HOUSE LATERAL FOR GREATER THAN 6' DEEP SEWER IN SOIL AND ROCK EXCAVATION"

REFER TO STD. DWG. 232 FOR DETAILS OF "HOUSE LATERAL FOR SHALLOW SEWER IN SOIL OR ROCK"

SEE STD. DWG. 200 FOR BEDDING, TRENCHING, LAYING, AND BACKFILLING





NOTES:

SEWER PIPE FROM HOUSE TO CLEANOUT MUST BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH STATE PLUMBING CODE AND LFUCG ENG/DWAQ MANUALS.

TWO-WAY CLEANOUT TEE IS TO BE INSTALLED BY THE PLUMBER AND OR CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONNECTION OF THE LATERAL TO PUBLIC SANITARY SEWER LINE.

CLEANOUT TO BE INSTALLED AT THE END OF PUBLICLY MAINTAINED SEWER. POINT TO BE DETERMINED BY THE DIVISION OF ENGINEERING.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

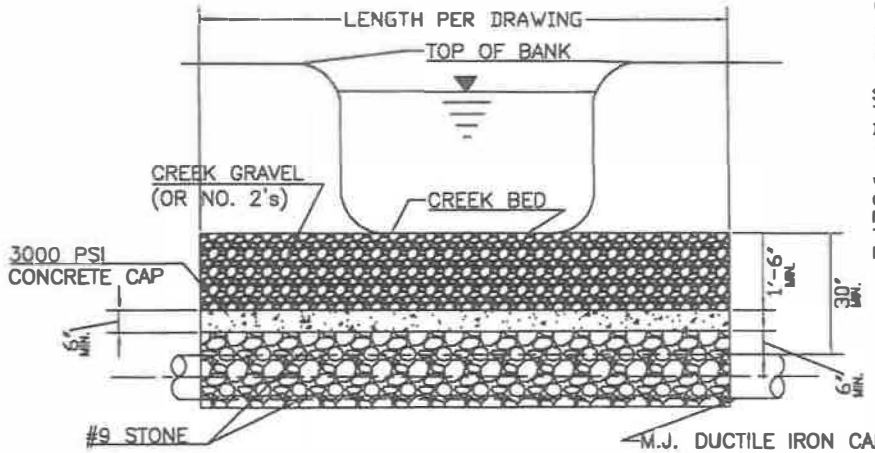
RIGHT OF WAY OR EASEMENT LATERAL CLEANOUT IN NON-PAVED AREAS AND YARDS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 234

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — 5/1/08 DATE

CHIEF ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER — 5/1/08 DATE

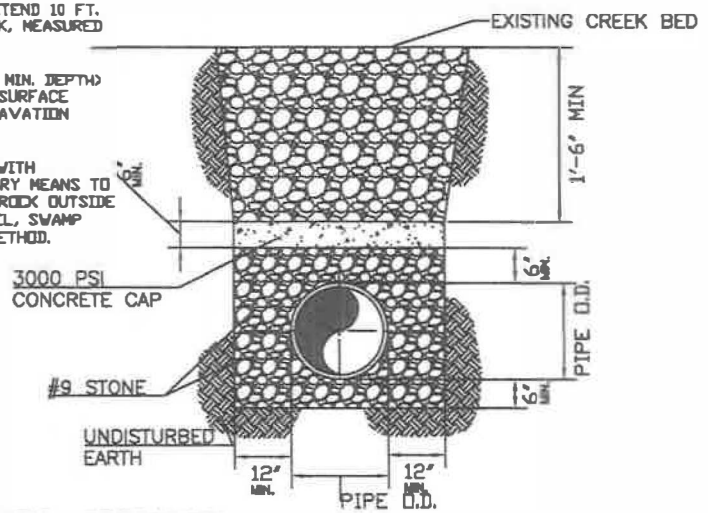
LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



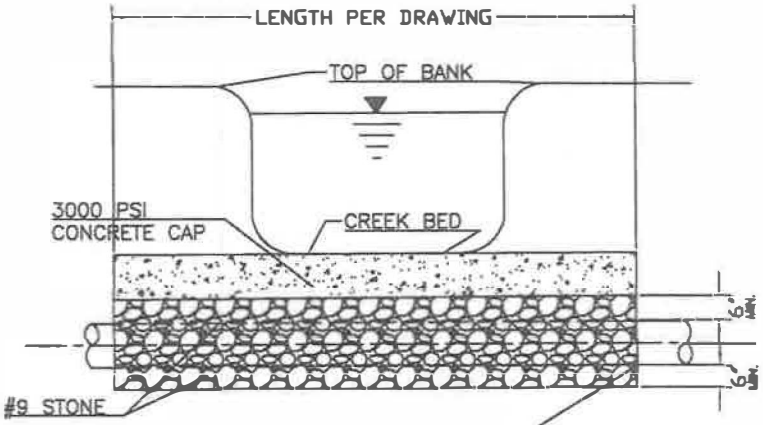
CONCRETE CAP SHALL BE PLACED ACROSS CHANNEL BED AND EXTEND 10 FT. MIN. INTO EACH CHANNEL BANK, MEASURED FROM BOTTOM OF BANK.

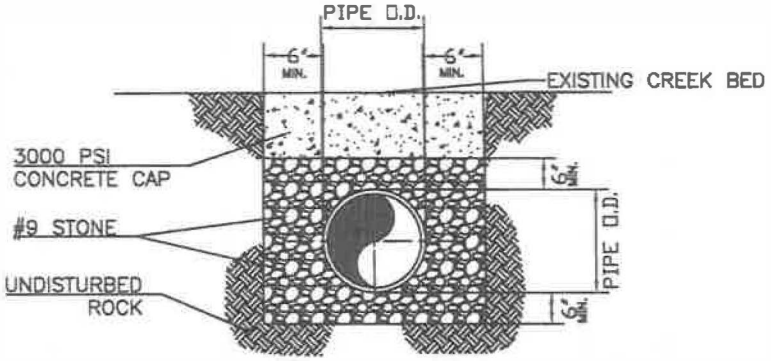
SAWCUT EDGE OF TRENCH (4" MIN. DEPTH) TO PREVENT FRACTURING OF SURFACE BEDROCK BEYOND TRENCH EXCAVATION (TYP. EACH SIDE).

WHILE CROSSING THE CREEK WITH EQUIPMENT, PROVIDE NECESSARY MEANS TO PREVENT FRACTURING OF BEDROCK OUTSIDE THE TRENCH, BY USING GRAVEL, SWAMP MATS, OR OTHER APPROVED METHOD.



CREEK CROSSING DETAIL FOR SOIL CREEKBED





CREEK CROSSING DETAIL FOR ROCK CREEKBED

NOTES:

1. A WATERSTOP SHALL BE PROVIDED ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE DOWNSTREAM MANHOLE.
2. PIPE TO BE DUCTILE IRON WHEN DEPTH OF COVER IS LESS THAN 4'.
3. SPECIAL DESIGN REQUIRED WHEN COVER IS 30" OR LESS.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL USE THE CREEK CROSSING DETAIL THAT CORRESPONDS TO THE CHANNEL BED ENCOUNTERED.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

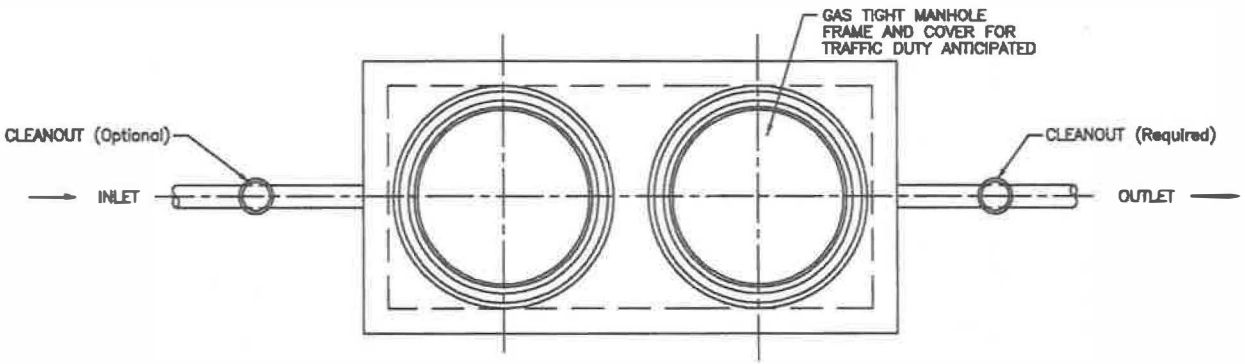
SANITARY SEWER STREAM CROSSING AND STREAM BED RESTORATION DETAIL

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 240

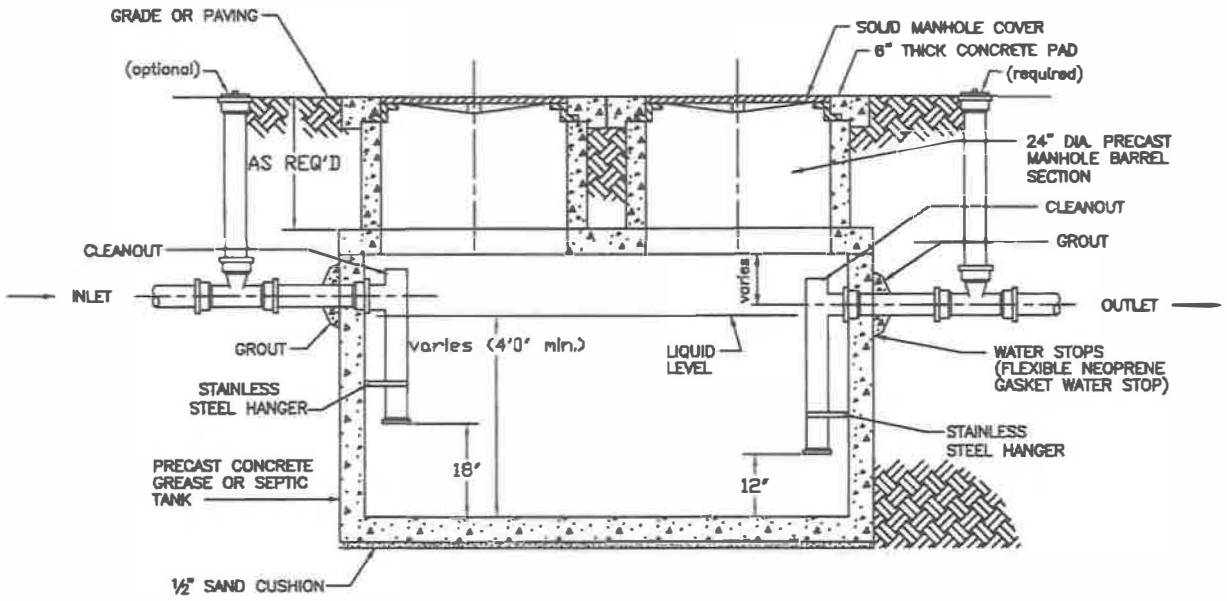
APPROVAL:

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE

COMMISSIONER — DATE



TOP VIEW



SECTION

GENERAL NOTES:

1. THIS STRUCTURE IS TO BE ACCESSIBLE FOR MAINTENANCE OR INSPECTION WITH COVERS AND CLEANOUTS BROUGHT TO GRADE.
2. DESIGN CRITERIA SHALL BE HS-20 LOADING.
3. FLOW TO THE INTERCEPTOR SHALL EXCLUDE SANITARY SEWAGE AND SURFACE DRAINAGE.
4. DESIGN AND CAPACITY OF GREASE INTERCEPTOR TO BE CERTIFIED BY ENGINEER IN ACCORD WITH KENTUCKY STATE PLUMBING CODE AND REVIEWED FOR CAPACITY BY THE DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
5. MULTIPLE COMPARTMENT INTERCEPTORS ARE ACCEPTABLE.
6. THE MINIMUM CAPACITY OF INTERCEPTORS IS 1000 GALLONS.
7. PIPE CLEANOUT TEE SHALL BE THE SAME SIZE AS THE PIPE AND BE WITHIN 6' OF THE GREASE INTERCEPTOR ON THE OUTLET LINE. THE INLET LINE CLEANOUT IS OPTIONAL.
8. MANUFACTURER WILL PROVIDE GREASE TRAP WITH TWO(2) ACCESS POINTS AS SHOWN. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL FIXTURES AS SHOWN.
9. DIAMETER OF PIPE IN GREASE INTERCEPTOR SHALL BE THE SAME DIAMETER AS THE INLET LATERAL PIPE.

NO.	DATE	REVISED DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

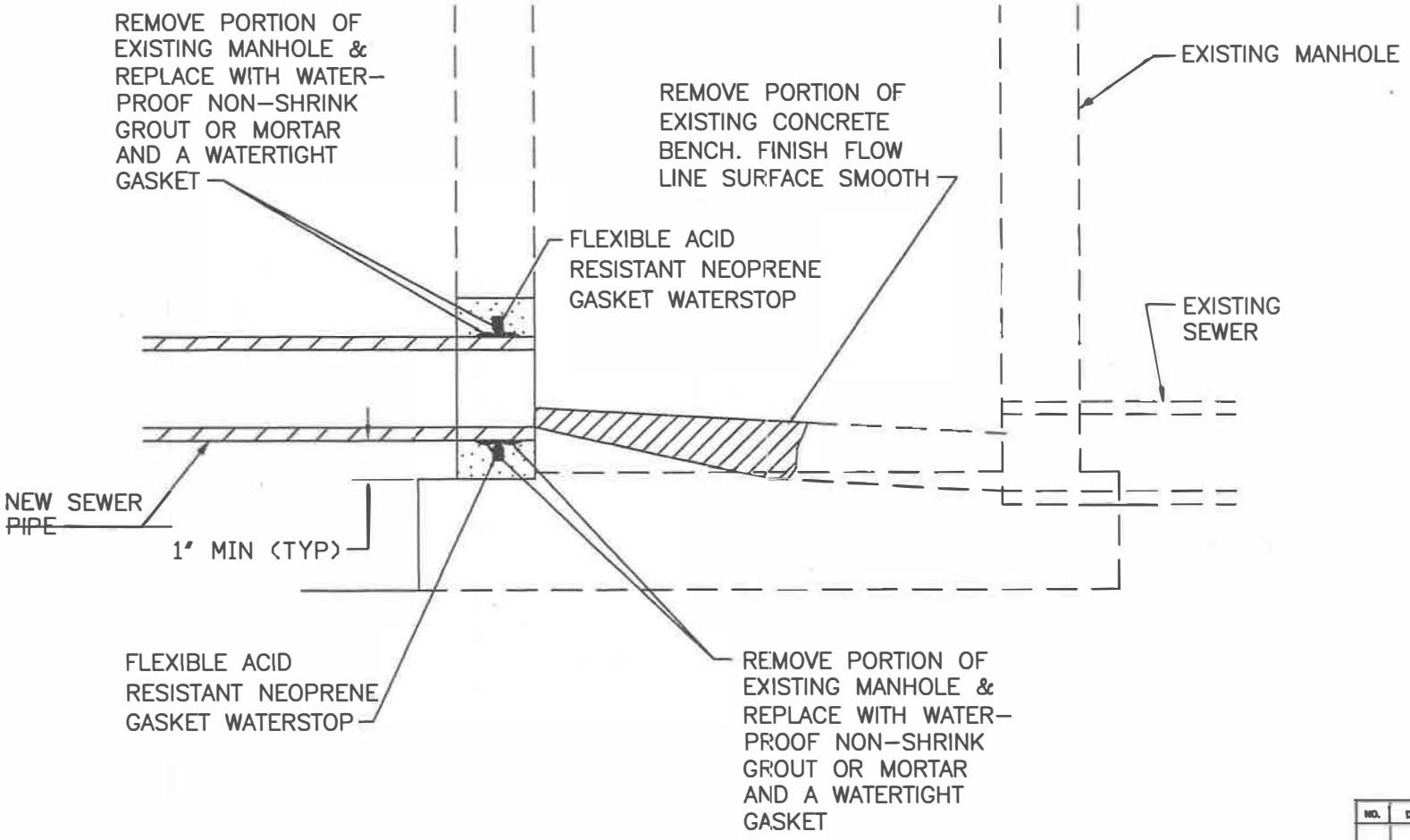
SCHEMATIC EXAMPLE
FOR GREASE
INTERCEPTOR

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 250

APPROVAL:

GREEN COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE

_____ DATE



ALL HOLES CUT INTO SEWER MANHOLES SHALL BE CORE DRILLED.

SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

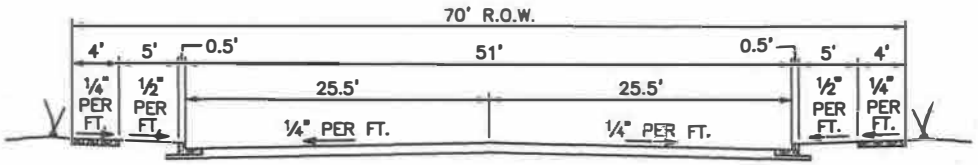
SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING CONCRETE MANHOLE

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 260

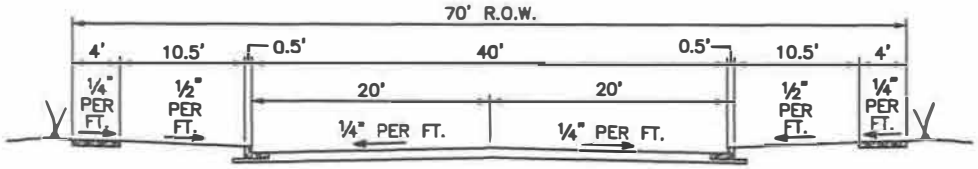
APPROVED: URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER — DATE 5/1/08

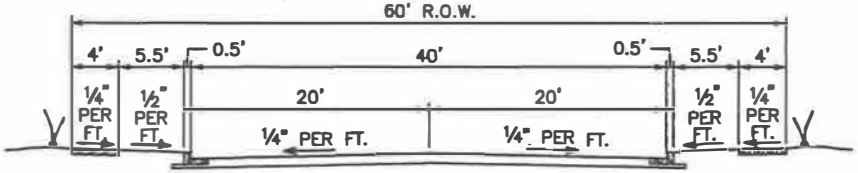
LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



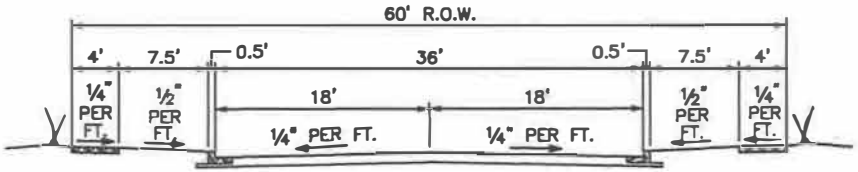
NON–RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR



NON–RESIDENTIAL AND INDUSTRIAL COLLECTORS

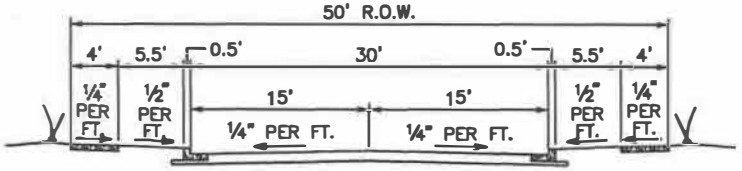


RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR AND INDUSTRIAL LOCALS

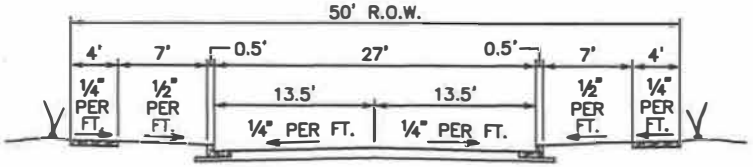


RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR

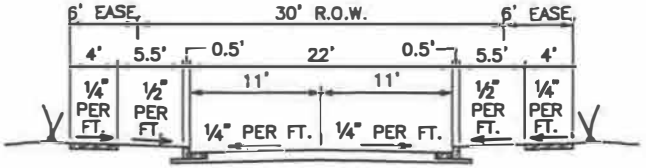
(OBSOLETE) – USED TO COMPLETE EXISTING STREETS



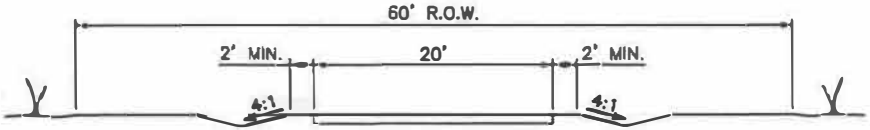
RESIDENTIAL LOCAL



RESIDENTIAL CUL–DE–SAC



URBAN RESIDENTIAL LOCAL



RURAL RESIDENTIAL LOCAL

NOTES:

1. SLOPES AND DRAINAGE DITCHES OUTSIDE THE R.O.W. SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. THE APPLICATIONS AND USES OF THE ABOVE TYPICAL SECTIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE L.F.U.C.G. LAND SUBDIVISION REGULATIONS, ARTICLE 6.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

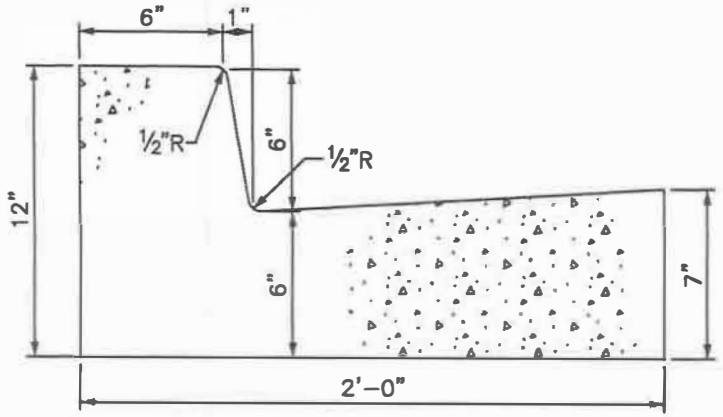
TYPICAL STREET SECTIONS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 300

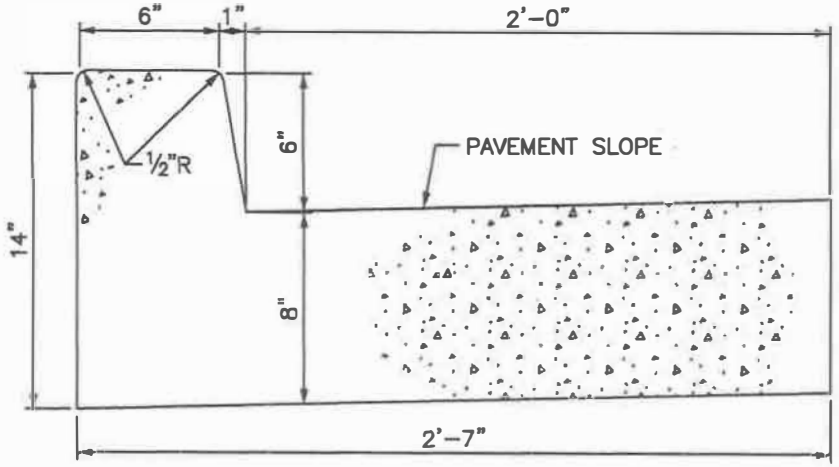
APPROVED: 5/1/08 DATE

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER

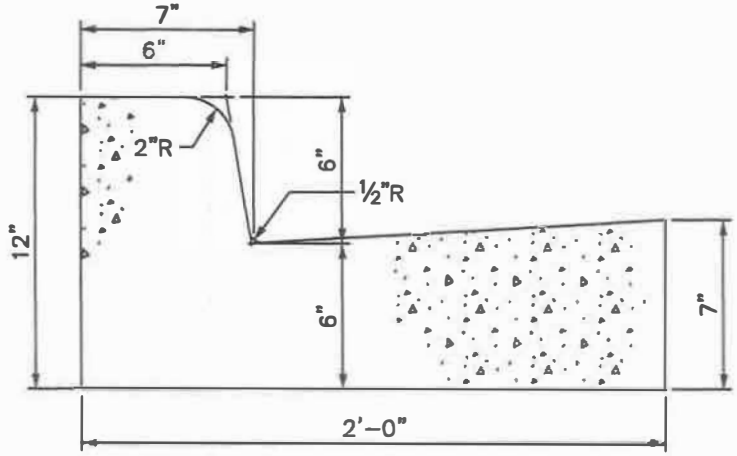
COMMISSIONER 5/1/08 DATE



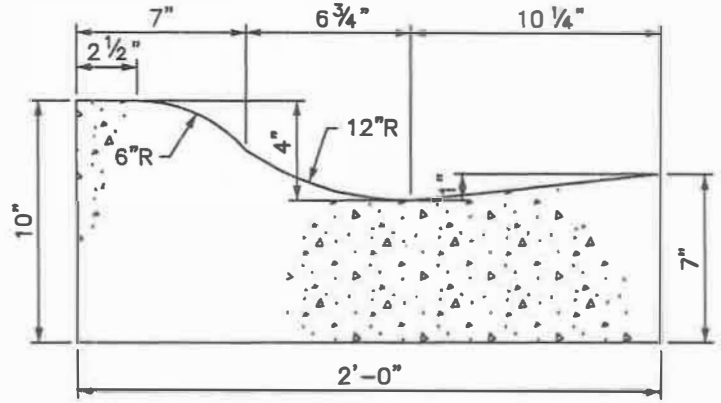
TYPE 1



TYPE 2



TYPE 3



TYPE 4
(RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREETS ONLY)

NOTES:

1. CONCRETE SHALL BE KDOT CLASS "A".
2. SAWED CONTRACTION JOINTS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED EVERY 20 FEET, WITH A MIN. DEPTH OF 3", IN ACCORDANCE WITH KDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATION.
3. EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AT ALL BREAKS IN ALIGNMENT, AT CONTACT WITH NEW OR EXISTING CONCRETE, AT ALL DRAINAGE INLETS, AT THE BEGINING AND ENDING POINTS OF CURVES, AND NOT TO EXCEED 200' MAXIMUM SPACING FOR SLIP FORM APPLICATION AND 30' MAXIMUM SPACING FOR HAND PLACED.
4. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE CURED WITH WHITE PIGMENTED MEMBRANE FORMING COMPOUND (AASHTO M 148, TYPE 2).

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

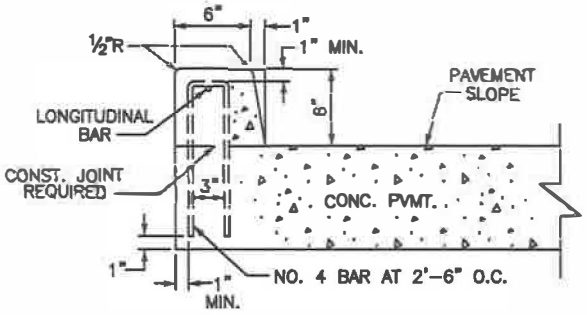
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

CURB & GUTTER

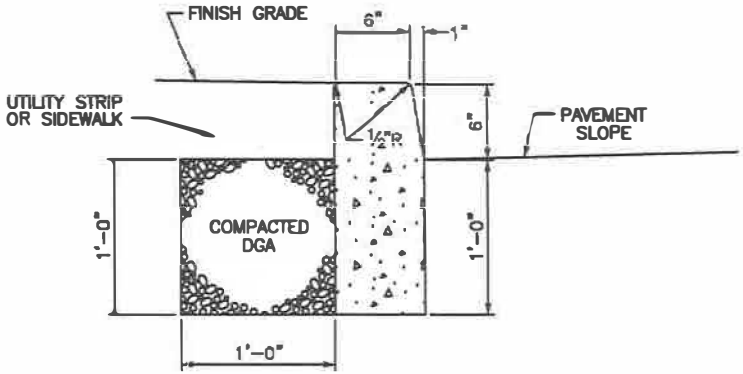
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 301

APPROVED: URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE 5/1/08

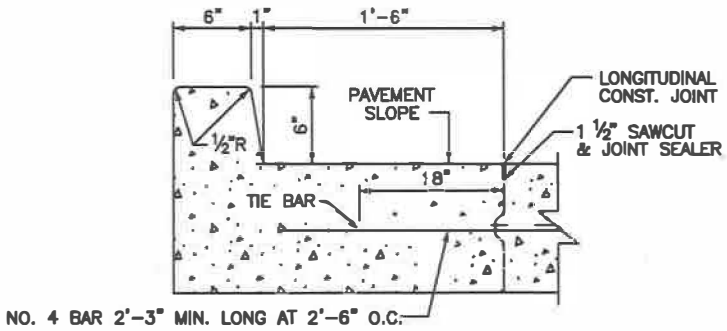
COMMISSIONER — DATE 5/1/08



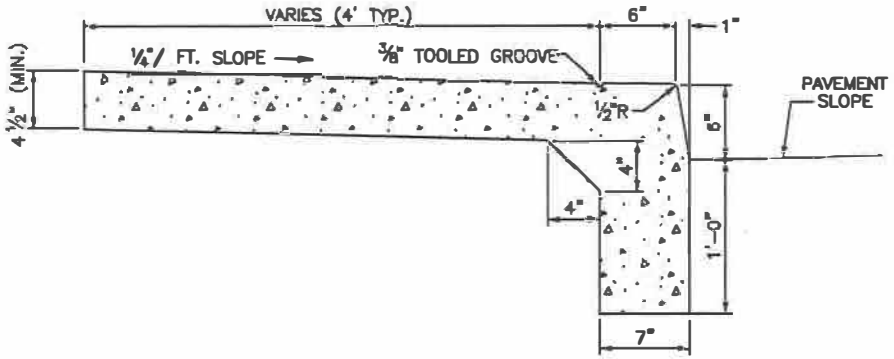
INTEGRAL CURB, TYPE 1



HEADER CURB



INTEGRAL CURB, TYPE 2



MONOLITHIC CURB AND SIDEWALK

NOTES:

1. CONCRETE SHALL BE KDOT CLASS "A".
2. SAWED CONTRACTION JOINTS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED EVERY 20 FEET, 3" MINIMUM DEPTH.
3. THE CONTRACTOR HAS THE OPTION OF CONSTRUCTING THE STANDARD INTEGRAL CURB AS DETAILED IN EITHER TYPE 1 OR 2. IF TYPE 2 IS CHOSEN A LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT SHALL BE REQUIRED AND THE REMAINING PAVEMENT AND CURB SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED MONOLITHIC WITHOUT A HORIZONTAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT AND ACCOMPANYING REINFORCING STEEL (TYPE 1).
4. EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AT ALL BREAKS IN ALIGNMENT, AT ALL DRAINAGE INLETS AND AT THE BEGINNING AND ENDING POINTS OF CURVES.
5. ALL CONCRETE, EXCEPT BONDING SURFACES, SHALL BE CURED WITH WHITE PIGMENTED MEMBRANE FORMING COMPOUND (AASHTO M 148, TYPE 2).

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

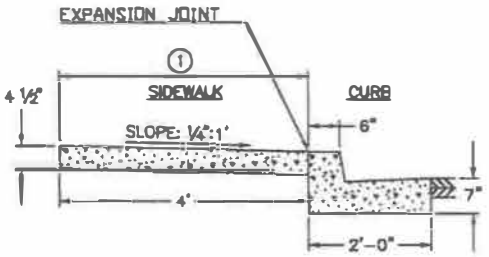
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

INTEGRAL CURB, HEADER CURB, MONOLITHIC CURB & SIDEWALK

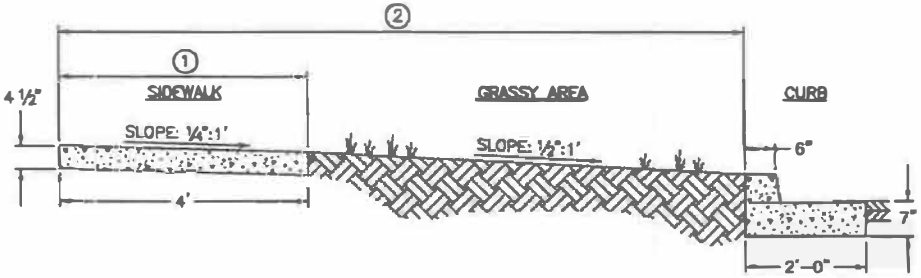
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 302

APPROVAL: URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER — DATE



SIDEWALK/CURB AND GUTTER



SIDEWALK/CURB AND GUTTER WITH GRASS UTILITY STRIP

NOTES:

1. CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND WALKWAYS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED ON A THOROUGHLY COMPACTED SUB-GRADE AND SHALL BE FOUR AND ONE HALF (4 ½) INCHES IN THICKNESS AND A MINIMUM WIDTH OF FOUR (4) FEET. CONCRETE SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS FOR CLASS "A" AND SHALL BE COATED WITH WHITE PIGMENTED CURING COMPOUND TYPE 2, ALL AS SPECIFIED IN THE KENTUCKY DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, C.E.
2. EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE PLACED AT THIRTY-TWO (32) FOOT INTERVALS. IN EXISTING NEIGHBORHOODS, EXPANSION MATERIAL SHALL BE PLACED AT THE BEGINNING AND END OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED AREAS. AND WHERE ABUTTING RIGID STRUCTURES OR FEATURES SUCH AS BUILDINGS, DRIVEWAYS, UTILITY POLES, FIRE HYDRANTS, ETC.
3. CONTROL JOINTS SHALL BE PLACED AT INTERVALS EQUILAVENT TO THE SIDEWALK WIDTH, WITH A DEPTH OF 1/4 THE SIDEWALK THICKNESS.
4. THE SIDEWALKS SHALL BE PLACED ADJACENT TO THE STREET RIGHT-OF-WAY LINE. SLOPE TOWARD CURB SHALL BE ONE QUARTER (¼) OF AN INCH TO THE FOOT. CONSTRUCTION IN EXISTING NEIGHBORHOODS SHALL REQUIRE THE CONTRACTOR TO MATCH EXISTING GRADE AND SIDEWALK WIDTH UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE BY THE DIVISION OF ENGINEERING.

SHEET NOTES:

① NORMAL SIDEWALK WIDTH SHALL BE 4' UNLESS CHANGE IS AUTHORIZED BY URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER'S OFFICE.

② DISTANCE WILL VARY WITH ROAD CROSS-SECTION.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

SIDEWALK CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 303

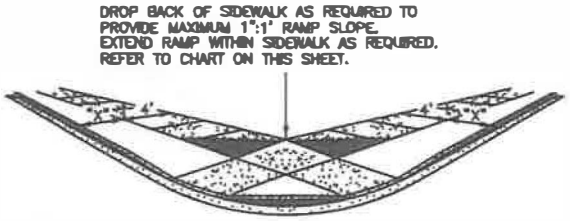
APPROVAL:

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE

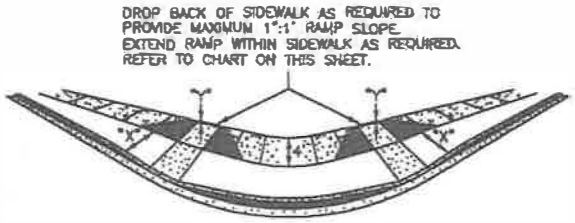
COMMISSIONER _____ DATE

RAMP TYPE 1

NORMAL TREATMENT FOR ARTERIALS AND SIGNALIZED INTERSECTIONS



RAMP TYPE 1 CONDITION 1

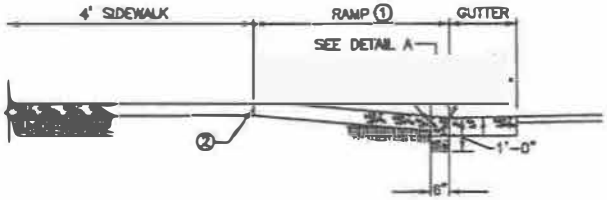


RAMP TYPE 1 CONDITION 2

NOTE:
FOR USE WITH 6" HEADER CURB OR 6" CURB AND GUTTER

① UTILITY STRIP WIDTH "X"	② BACK OF 4' SIDEWALK DROP FROM NORMAL "Y"*
1'	2 ½"
2'	2"
3'	1 ½"
4'	1"
5'	½"
≥ 6'	0

① ½":1' CROSS SLOPE ② ¼":1' CROSS SLOPE
* WHERE ROLL CURB IS USED, "Y" DOES NOT APPLY.



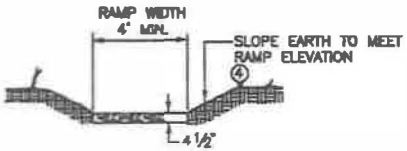
PROFILE RAMP TYPE 1

NOTES:

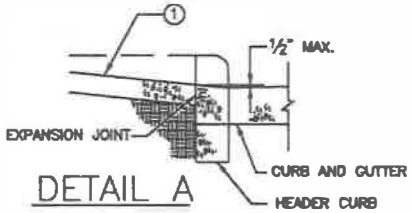
1. INLET LOCATIONS WILL VARY, DEPENDENT ON CROSSWALK AND RAMP LOCATION.
2. THE RAMP SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF CLASS "A" CONCRETE. AND SHALL UTILIZE CAST IN PLACE REPLACEABLE TACTILE WARNING TILE, SUCH AS ADA SOLUTIONS, INC., ACCESS TILE TACTILE SYSTEMS, ARMOR-TILE HERCULITE OR APPROVED EQUAL. TILE COLOR SHALL BE FEDERAL YELLOW.
3. THE NORMAL GUTTER LINE SHOULD BE MAINTAINED THROUGH THE RAMP.
4. RAMPS SHOULD BE LOCATED WITHIN MARKED LIMITS OF CROSSWALKS.
5. WHERE NO CURB EXISTS, STREET EDGE SHALL BE SAW CUT, OR AS DIRECTED BY L.F.U.C.G. ENGINEER.

SHEET NOTES:

① MAXIMUM RAMP SLOPE 1":1'.
② ½" EXPANSION JOINT AT BACK OF CURBLINE AND SIDEWALK LINE.
③ NO BUMP PERMITTED.
④ SLOPE VARIES UNIFORMLY TO A MAXIMUM OF 1":1' AT GUTTER LINE.



CROSS SECTION RAMP TYPE 1



DETAIL A

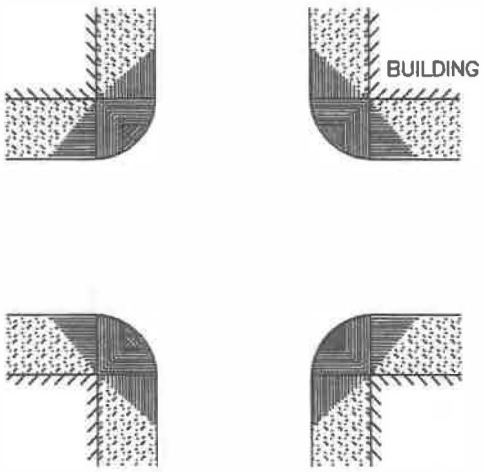
NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

SIDEWALK
RAMP TYPE 1

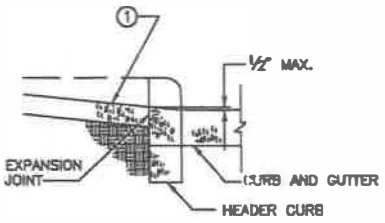
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 304

APPROVED:
LEXINGTON COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE
COMMISSIONER — DATE

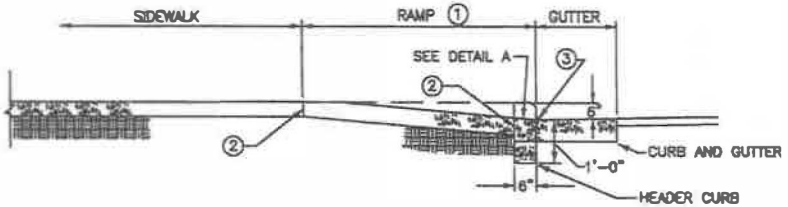


RAMP TYPE 2

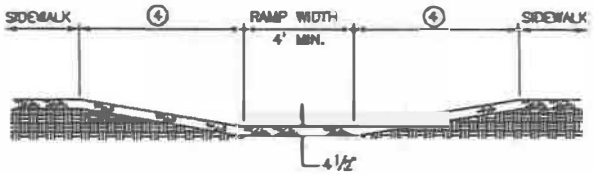
NORMAL TREATMENT FOR SIDEWALK ADJACENT TO CURB



DETAIL A



PROFILE RAMP TYPE 2



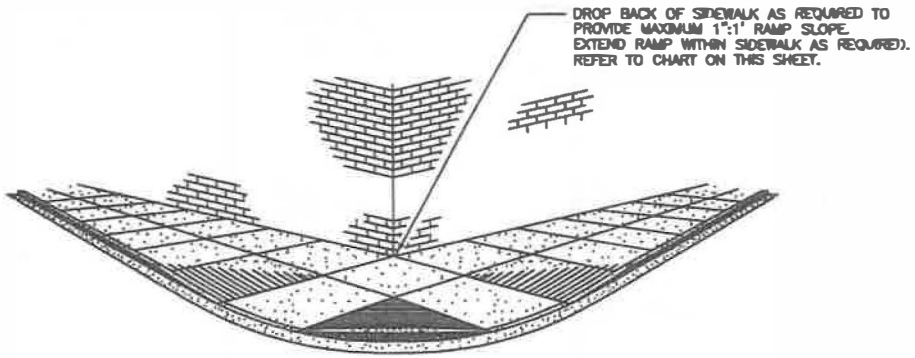
CROSS SECTION RAMP TYPE 2

NOTES:

1. INLET LOCATIONS WILL VARY, DEPENDENT ON CROSSWALK AND RAMP LOCATION.
2. THE RAMP SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF CLASS "A" CONCRETE, AND SHALL UTILIZE CAST IN PLACE REPLACEABLE TEXTILE WARNING TILE, SUCH AS ADA SOLUTIONS, INC., ACCESS TILE TACTILE SYSTEM, ARMOR-TILE MERCULITE OR APPROVED EQUAL. TILE COLOR SHALL BE FEDERAL YELLOW.
3. THE NORMAL GUTTER LINE SHOULD BE MAINTAINED THROUGH THE RAMP.
4. RAMPS SHOULD BE LOCATED WITHIN MARKED LIMITS OF CROSSWALKS.

SHEET NOTES:

① MAXIMUM RAMP SLOPE 1":1'.
② ½" EXPANSION JOINT AT BACK OF CURBLINE AND SIDEWALK LINE.
③ NO BUMP PERMITTED.
④ SLOPE VARIES UNIFORMLY TO A MAXIMUM OF 1":1'. AT GUTTER LINE.



RAMP TYPE 2

NOTE:
FOR USE WITH 6" HEADER CURB OR 6" CURB AND GUTTER

SIDEWALK WIDTH ① "X"	BACK OF SIDEWALK DROP FROM NORMAL "Y"•
4'	3"
5'	2⅛"
6'	1½"
7'	¾"
≥ 8'	0

① ¼":1' CROSS SLOPE
• WHERE ROLL CURB IS USED, "Y" DOES NOT APPLY.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

SIDEWALK
RAMP TYPE 2

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 305

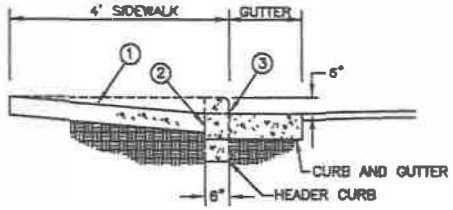
APPROVAL:
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE
COMMISSIONER — DATE

CONDITION 1

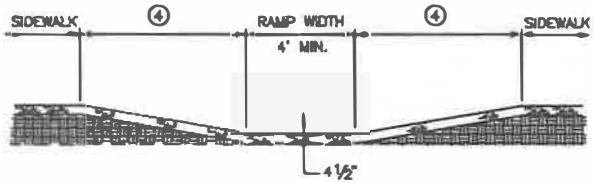
4' SIDEWALK ADJACENT TO CURB

CONDITION 2

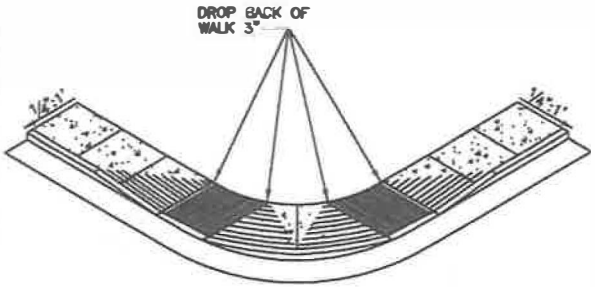
4' SIDEWALK ADJACENT TO CURB



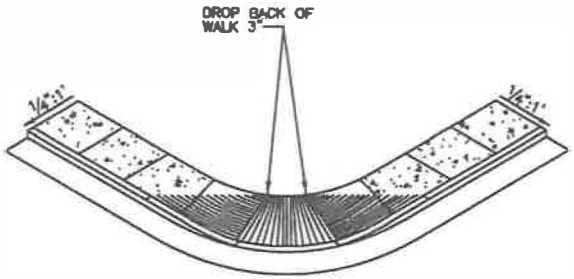
RAMP PROFILE



RAMP CROSS-SECTION



CONDITION 1



CONDITION 2

NOTES:

1. INLET LOCATIONS WILL VARY, DEPENDENT ON CROSSWALK AND RAMP LOCATION
2. THE RAMP SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF CLASS "A" CONCRETE. AND SHALL UTILIZE CAST IN PLACE REPLACEABLE TACTILE WARNING TILE, SUCH AS ADA SOLUTIONS, INC., ACCESS TILE TACTILE SYSTEM, ARMOR-TILE HERCULITE OR APPROVED EQUAL. TILE COLOR SHALL BE FEDERAL YELLOW.
3. THE NORMAL GUTTER LINE SHOULD BE MAINTAINED THROUGH THE RAMP.
4. RAMPS SHOULD BE LOCATED WITHIN MARKED LIMITS OF CROSSWALKS.

SHEET NOTES:

① MAXIMUM RAMP SLOPE 1":1'.
② ½" EXPANSION JOINT AT BACK OF CURBLINE AND SIDEWALK LINE.
③ NO BUMP PERMITTED.
④ SLOPE VARIES UNIFORMLY TO A MAXIMUM OF 1":1' AT GUTTER LINE.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

SIDEWALK RAMP
TYPE 3

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 308

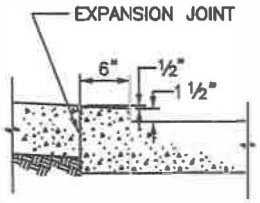
APPROVED:

UNION COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE _____

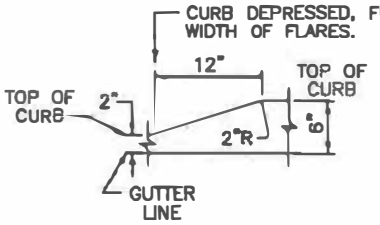
COMMISSIONER _____ DATE _____

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE APRON AND DRIVEWAY WIDTHS

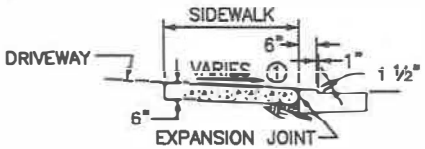
CLASSIFICATION	DRIVEWAY	APRON
SINGLE RESIDENTIAL	12'	18'
DOUBLE OR JOINT RESIDENTIAL	20'	26'



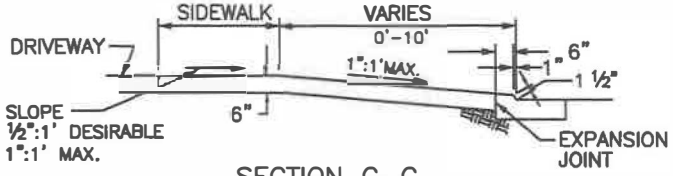
SECTION A–A



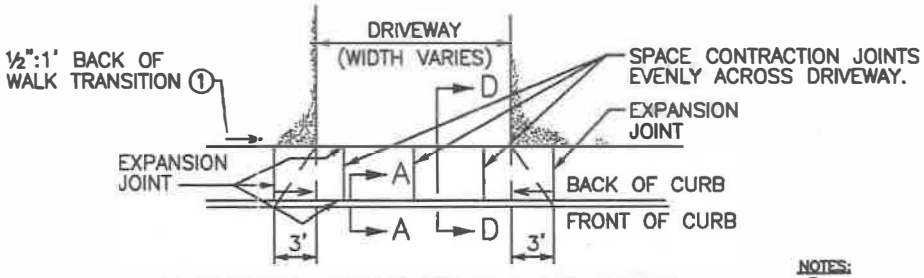
SECTION B–B



SECTION D–D



SECTION C–C



ENTRANCE WITHOUT UTILITY STRIP

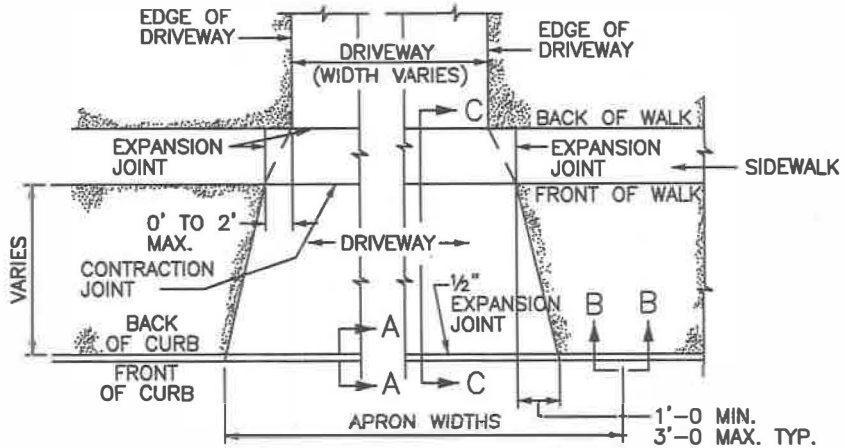
NOTES:

① DROP BACK OF SIDEWALK GRADE 1 ½" OVER 3' TO PROVIDE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1":1'.

2. PROVIDE A SAWED JOINT ALONG CENTER LINE OF APRON.
3. MAXIMUM DROP AT BACK OF SIDEWALK SHALL NOT EXCEED 1 ½".
4. MAXIMUM CROSS SLOPE ON SIDEWALK SHALL NOT EXCEED 1":1' (8.3%).
5. MAXIMUM SLOPE ON APRON SHALL NOT EXCEED 1":1' (8.3%).
6. ENTIRE APRON FROM BACK OF CURB TO BACK OF SIDEWALK SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WITH A SINGLE POUR.

STREET WITH PARKING LANE

STREET WITHOUT PARKING LANE



ENTRANCE WITH UTILITY STRIP

NOTE:
FOR USE WITH 6" HEADER CURB OR 6" CURB AND GUTTER

BASED ON UTILITY STRIP WITH ½":1' CROSS SLOPE

UTILITY STRIP WIDTH	DROP BACK OF 4' SIDEWALK	SIDEWALK SLOPE	SLOPE ON APRON
0'	1 ½"	7.29%	N/A
2'	1 ½"	5.21%	8.33%
4'	1 ½"	3.12%	8.33%
5'	1 ½"	2.08%	8.33%
6'	1"	2.08%	8.33%
8'	0"	2.08%	8.33%
10'	0"	2.08%	7.50%

BASED ON UTILITY STRIP WITH ¼":1' CROSS SLOPE

UTILITY STRIP WIDTH	DROP BACK OF 4' SIDEWALK	SIDEWALK SLOPE	SLOPE ON APRON
0'	1 ½"	7.29%	N/A
2'	1 ½"	4.17%	8.33%
3'	1 ½"	2.60%	8.33%
4'	1"	2.08%	8.33%
6'	0"	2.08%	7.64%
8'	0"	2.08%	6.25%
10'	0"	2.08%	5.42%

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

RESIDENTIAL ENTRANCE DETAILS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 307

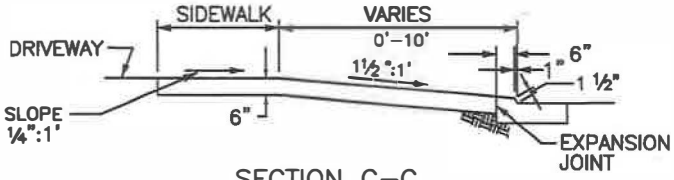
APPROVAL _____ DATE 5/1/08

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER _____ DATE

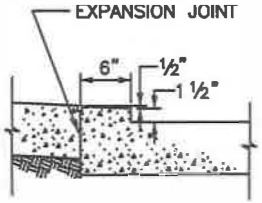
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE APRON AND DRIVEWAY WIDTHS

CLASSIFICATION	DRIVEWAY	STANDARD APRON	ALTERNATE APRON
NON–RESIDENTIAL	30'	5' STRAIGHT FLARE=40' CURB CUT	10' RADIAL FLARE=50' CURB CUT
COMMERCIAL LOADING	30'	15' STRAIGHT FLARE=60' CURB CUT	20' RADIAL FLARE=70' CURB CUT
INDUSTRIAL	40'	20' STRAIGHT FLARE=80' CURB CUT	25' RADIAL FLARE=90' CURB CUT

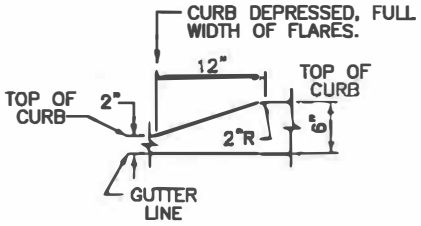


SECTION C–C

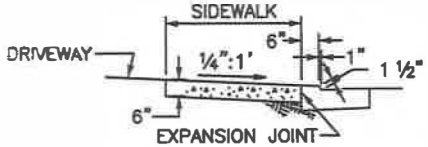
FRONT OF SIDEWALK ELEVATION DETERMINED BY ADDING ½": 1' ACROSS UTILITY STRIP FROM TOP OF CURB. IF COMING OFF 1½" LIP ADD ANOTHER 4½" TO DETERMINE ELEVATION AT FRONT OF SIDEWALK.



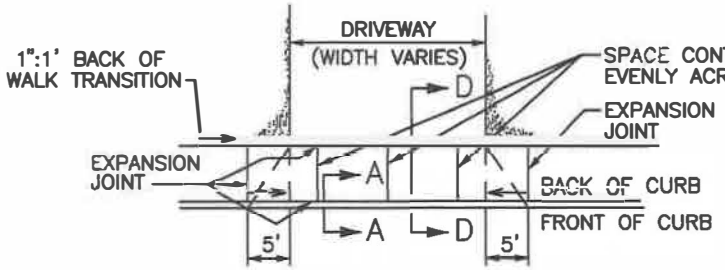
SECTION A–A



SECTION B–B



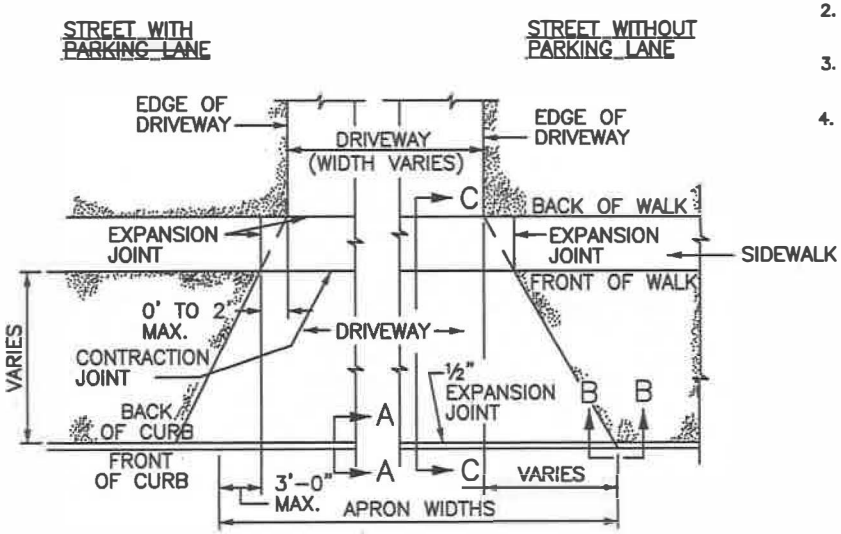
SECTION D–D



ENTRANCE WITHOUT UTILITY STRIP

NOTES:

1. PROVIDE A SAWED JOINT ALONG CENTER LINE OF APRON.
2. MAXIMUM CROSS SLOPE ON SIDEWALK SHALL NOT EXCEED ¼":1'.
3. MAXIMUM SLOPE ON APRON SHALL NOT EXCEED 1½":1'.
4. NO CATCH BASINS WILL BE PUT IN APRONS.



ENTRANCE WITH UTILITY STRIP

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

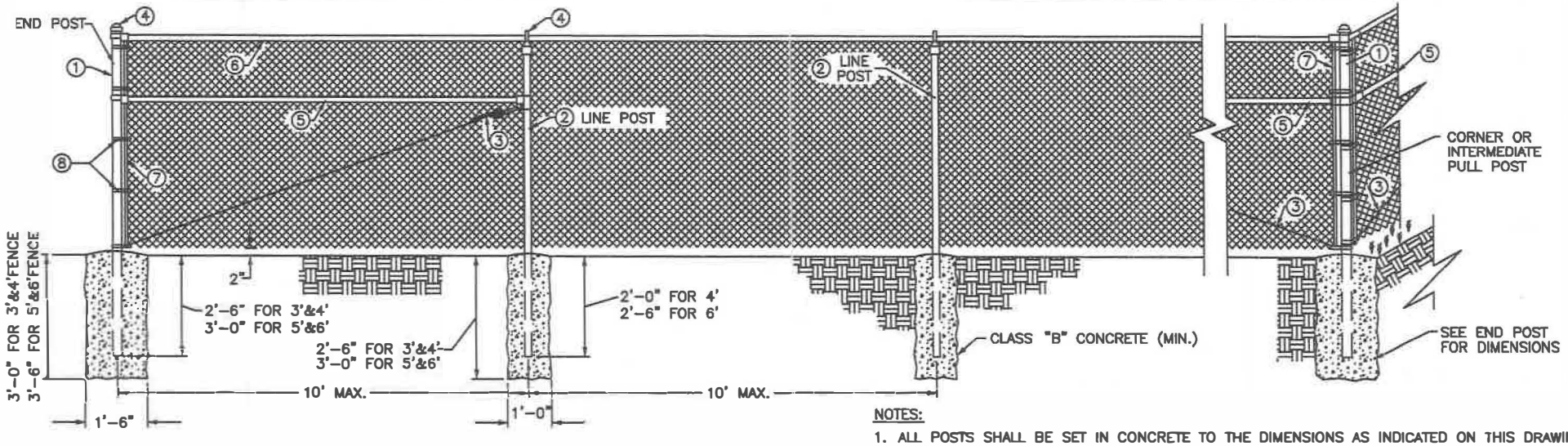
COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE DETAILS

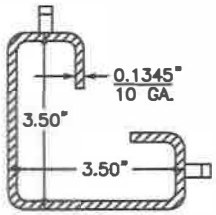
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 307–1

5/1/08
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE

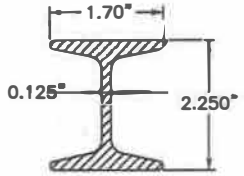
5/1/08
COMMISSIONER — DATE

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT

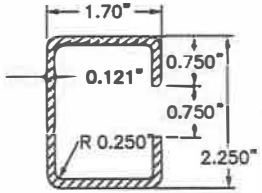




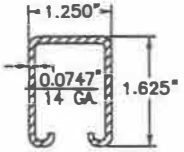
TERMINAL POST & CORNER POST



LINE POST H-COLUMN



LINE POST HEAVY "C" ROLL FORM



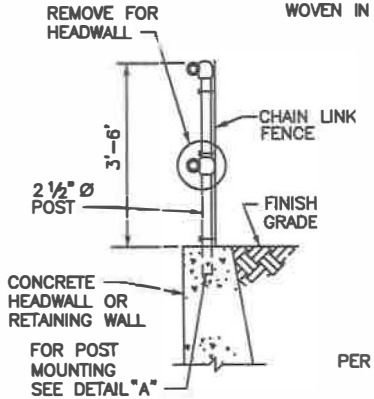
TOP & BRACE RAIL

NOTES:

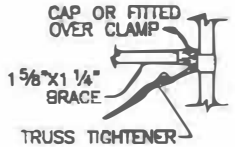
1. ALL POSTS SHALL BE SET IN CONCRETE TO THE DIMENSIONS AS INDICATED ON THIS DRAWING.
2. 3' HIGH FENCE SHALL HAVE 3' FABRIC HEIGHT. 4' HIGH FENCE SHALL HAVE 4' FABRIC HEIGHT. 5' HIGH FENCE SHALL HAVE 5' FABRIC HEIGHT. 6' HIGH FENCE SHALL HAVE 6' FABRIC HEIGHT.
3. BRACE BANDS SHALL BE 7/8"X 1/8" GALVANIZED STEEL 5/16"X1 1/4" CARRIAGE BOLT.
4. POST CAPS AND SOCKET TYPE BRACE END CONNECTIONS SHALL BE GALVANIZED MALLEABLE IRON OR OTHER TYPE AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. THEY SHALL BE DESIGNED IN A MANNER TO EXCLUDE MOISTURE FROM INSIDE POSTS AND RAILS.
5. O.D. DEPICTED FOR TUBULAR POSTS IS NOMINAL-ASTM A-120 SHALL GOVERN.
6. STRUCTURAL SHAPES SHALL CONFORM TO STD. SPEC. 816.07.01 EXCEPT YIELD SHALL BE A MIN. 45,000 P.S.I.
7. INDISCRIMINATE MIXING OF POSTS WILL NOT BE PERMITTED.
8. CHAIN LINK FENCE FABRIC SHALL BE 0.148 INCH NOMINAL DIAMETER (NO. 9 GAGE) WIRE WOVEN IN 2 INCH MESH.

LEGEND-(ALTERNATES)

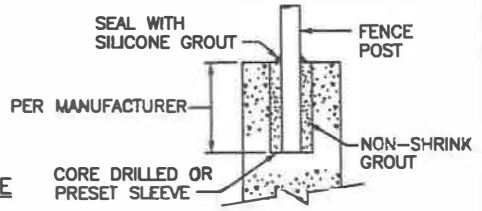
	TUBULAR	ROLL FORMED
①	2 1/2" O.D. @ 3.65#/L.F.	3.5"X3.5" @ 5.14#/L.F.
②	2" O.D. @ 2.72#/L.F.	2.250" H-COL @ 3.26#/L.F. OR 2.250" C-COL @ 2.64#/L.F.
③	3/8" Ø TRUSS ROD & TIGHTENER	0.375"Ø TRUSS ROD & TIGHTENER
④	APPROVED CAPS	NOT REQUIRED
⑤	1 5/8" BRACE @ 2.27#/L.F.	1.250"X1.625" @ 1.35#/L.F.
⑥	1 5/8" O.D. @ 2.27#/L.F.	1.250"X1.625" @ 1.35#/L.F.
⑦	3/16"X3/4" FLAT STRETCHER BAR	NOT REQUIRED
⑧	BRACE BAND & TENSION BAND	NOT REQUIRED



CHAIN LINK FENCE MOUNTED TO CONCRETE HEADWALL OR RETAINING WALL



BRACE & TRUSS CONNECTION



DETAIL "A"

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

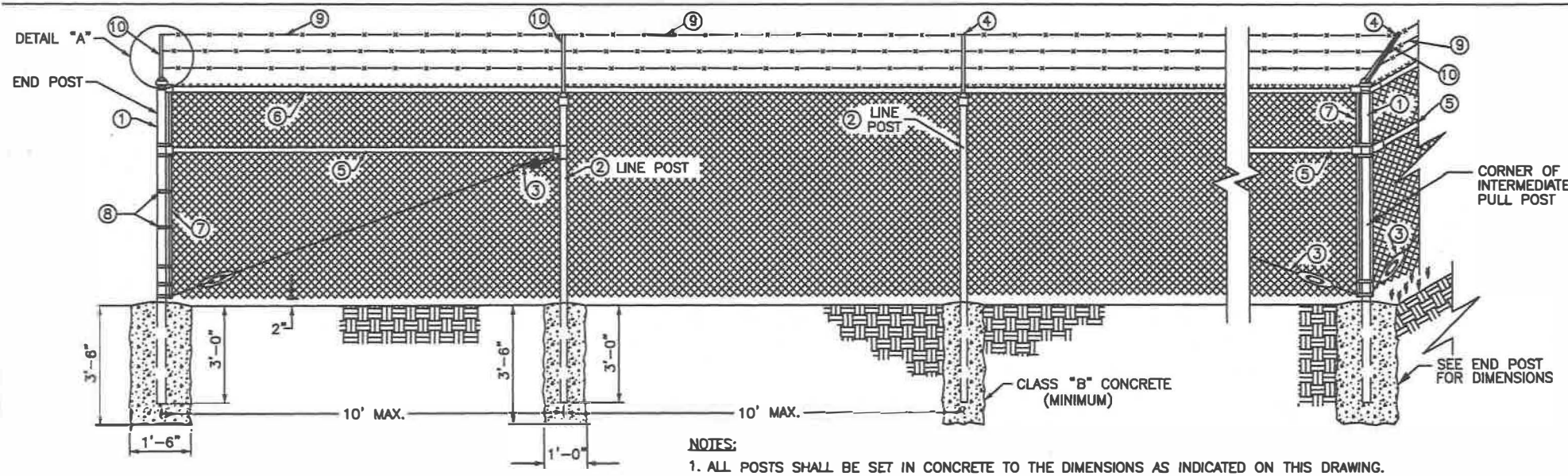
CHAIN LINK FENCE
3'-6"

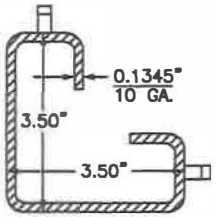
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 308

5/1/08
DATE

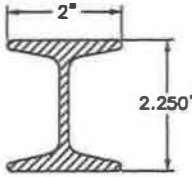
DATE

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT

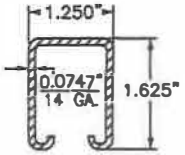




TERMINAL POST & CORNER POST



LINE POST



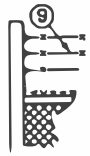
TOP & BRACE RAIL

LEGEND–(ALTERNATES)

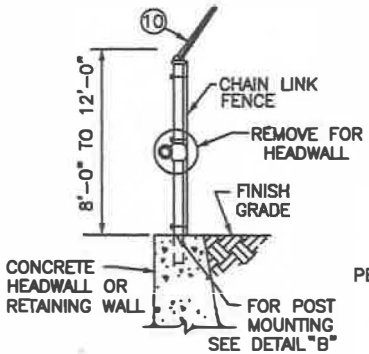
	TUBULAR	ROLL FORMED
①	2 ½" O.D. ● 3.65#/L.F.	3.5"X3.5" ● 5.14#/L.F.
②	2" O.D. ● 2.72#/L.F.	2.250" H–COL. ● 3.26#/L.F. OR 2.250" C–COL. ● 2.64#/L.F.
③	⅜" Ø TRUSS ROD & TIGHTENER	0.375" Ø TRUSS ROD & TIGHTENER
④	APPROVED CAPS	NOT REQUIRED
⑤	1 ⅝" BRACE ● 2.27#/L.F.	1.250"X1.625" ● 1.35#/L.F.
⑥	1 ⅝" O.D. ● 2.27#/L.F.	1.250"X1.625" ● 1.35#/L.F.
⑦	3/16"X ¾" FLAT STRETCHER BAR	NOT REQUIRED
⑧	BRACE BAND & TENSION BAND	NOT REQUIRED
⑨	BARBED WIRE	BARBED WIRE
⑩	BARBED WIRE ARMS	BARBED WIRE ARMS

NOTES:

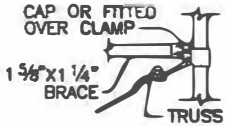
1. ALL POSTS SHALL BE SET IN CONCRETE TO THE DIMENSIONS AS INDICATED ON THIS DRAWING.
2. A 1 ⅝" O.D. AT 2.27 LB. PER L.F. OR 1 ¼"X1 ⅝" ROLL FORMED SECTION AT 1.35 LB. PER L.F. BOTTOM RAIL SHALL BE REQUIRED AROUND ALL UTILITY INSTALLATIONS AND AT OTHER LOCATIONS DESIGNATED BY THE ENGINEER.
3. 8' HIGH FENCE SHALL HAVE 7' FABRIC HEIGHT. 9' HIGH FENCE SHALL HAVE 8' FABRIC HEIGHT. 10' HIGH FENCE SHALL 9' FABRIC HEIGHT. 11' HIGH FENCE SHALL HAVE 10' FABRIC HEIGHT. 12' HIGH FENCE SHALL HAVE 11' FABRIC HEIGHT.
4. BRACE BAND SHALL BE ⅞"X ⅛" GALVANIZED STEEL WITH 5/16"X1 ¼" CARRIAGE BOLTS. POST CAPS AND SOCKET TYPE BRACE END CONNECTION SHALL BE GALVANIZED MALLEABLE IRON OR OTHER TYPE AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. THEY SHALL BE DESIGNED IN A MANNER TO EXCLUDE MOISTURE FROM INSIDE POSTS AND RAILS.
5. O.D. DEPICTED FOR TUBULAR POSTS IS NOMINAL – ASTM A–120 SHALL GOVERN.
6. CHAIN LINK FENCE FABRIC SHALL BE 0.148 INCH NOMINAL DIAMETER (NO.9 GAGE) WIRE WOVEN IN 2 INCH MESH.



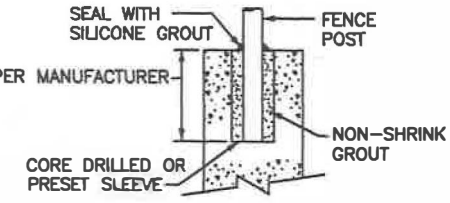
DETAIL "A" ROLL FORMED



CHAIN LINK FENCE MOUNTED TO CONCRETE HEADWALL OR RETAINING WALL



BRACE & TRUSS CONNECTION



DETAIL "B"

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

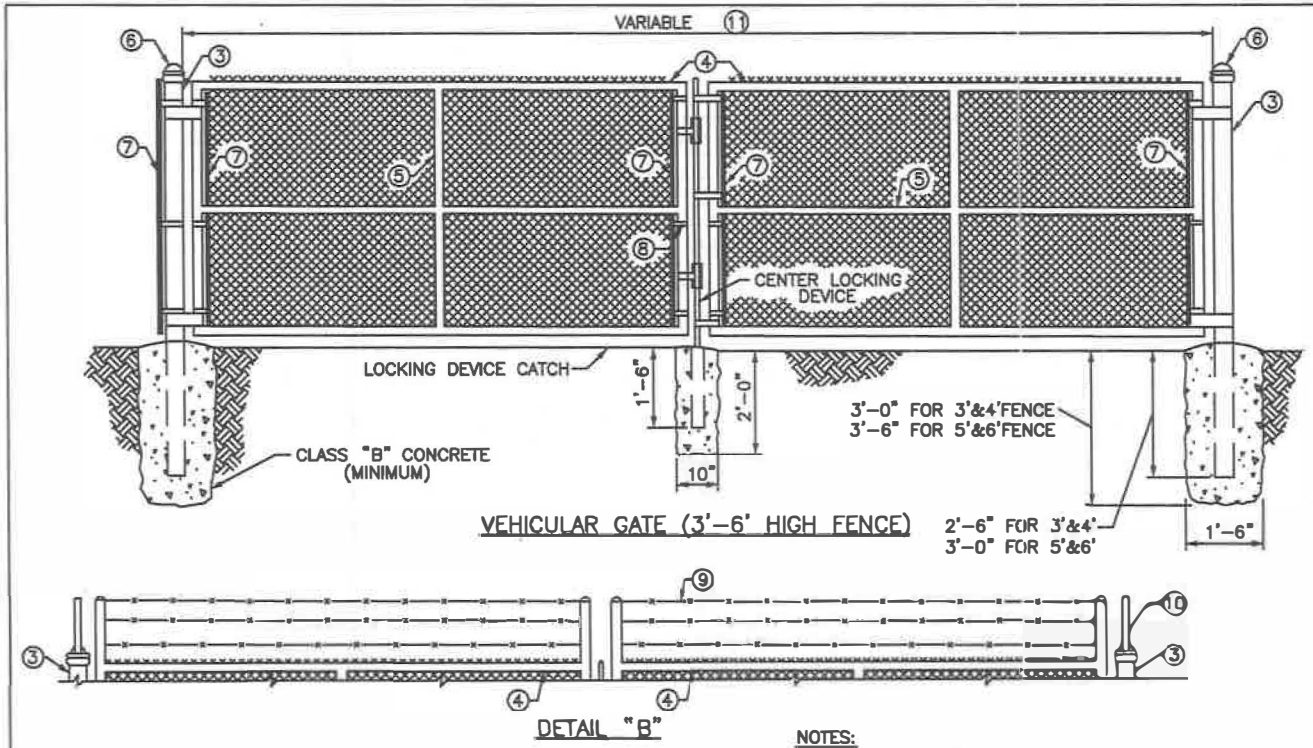
CHAIN LINK FENCE
8'–12'

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 309

APPROVED: 5/1/08
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE

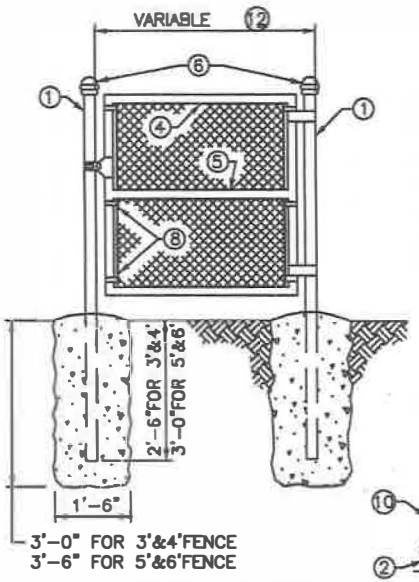
COMMISSIONER — DATE

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



VEHICULAR GATE (3'–6' HIGH FENCE)

DETAIL "B"



PEDESTRIAN GATE (3'–6' HIGH FENCE)

HINGE DETAIL

DETAIL "A"

LEGEND – (ALTERNATES)

	TUBULAR	ROLL FORMED
①	END POST 2½" O.D. @ 3.65#/L.F.	3½"X3½" @ 5.14#/L.F.
②	END POST 3" O.D. @ 3.65#/L.F.	3½"X3½" @ 5.14#/L.F.
③	4" O.D. @ 9.1#/L.F. GATE POST	NO ALTERNATE
④	2" O.D. @ 2.72#/L.F. GATE FRAME	NO ALTERNATE
⑤	1⅝" O.D. @ 2.27#/L.F.	NO ALTERNATE
⑥	APPROVED CAPS	NOT REQUIRED
⑦	3/16"X⅝" FLAT STRETCHER BAR	NOT REQUIRED
⑧	BRACE BAND & TENSION BAND	NOT REQUIRED
⑨	BARBED WIRE	BARBED WIRE
⑩	BARBED WIRE ARMS	BARBED WIRE ARMS

NOTES:

1. ALL POSTS SHALL BE SET IN CONCRETE TO THE DIMENSIONS AS INDICATED ON THIS DRAWING.
2. VEHICULAR AND PEDESTRIAN GATES SHALL HAVE HEAVY PRESSED STEEL CORNERS SECURELY RIVETED OR SHALL BE MACHINE NOTCHED, AND ELECTRICALLY WELDED SO AS TO BE RIGID AND WATER TIGHT; AND EQUIPPED WITH PADLOCKING DEVICE AND GROUND STOP.
3. ALL WELDED JOINTS SHALL BE CLEANED AND PAINTED WITH TWO (2) COATS OF ALUMINUM PAINT.
4. 3' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 3' FABRIC HEIGHT. 4' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 4' FABRIC HEIGHT. 5' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 5' FABRIC HEIGHT. 6' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 6' FABRIC HEIGHT. 8' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 7' FABRIC HEIGHT. 9' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 8' FABRIC HEIGHT. 10' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 9' FABRIC HEIGHT. 11' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 10' FABRIC HEIGHT. 12' HIGH GATES SHALL HAVE 11' FABRIC HEIGHT.
5. SEE DETAIL "A" FOR BARBED WIRE INSTALLATION ON 8' TO 12' HIGH PEDESTRIAN GATES.
6. SEE DETAIL "B" FOR BARBED WIRE INSTALLATION ON 8' TO 12' HIGH VEHICULAR GATES.
7. THE CONTRACTOR IS NOT TO ORDER GATES UNTIL THEIR NECESSITY AND LOCATION HAVE BEEN CERTIFIED BY THE ENGINEER.
8. O.D. DEPICTED FOR TUBULAR POSTS IS NOMINAL – ASTM A–120 SHALL GOVERN.
9. CHAIN LINK FENCE FABRIC SHALL BE 0.148 INCH NOMINAL DIAMETER (NO.9 GAGE) WIRE WOVEN 2 INCH MESH.

(11) 6' TO 13' WIDTH FOR SINGLE GATE OR 12' TO 26' WIDTH FOR DOUBLE GATE.

(12) 4' TO 6' WIDTH

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

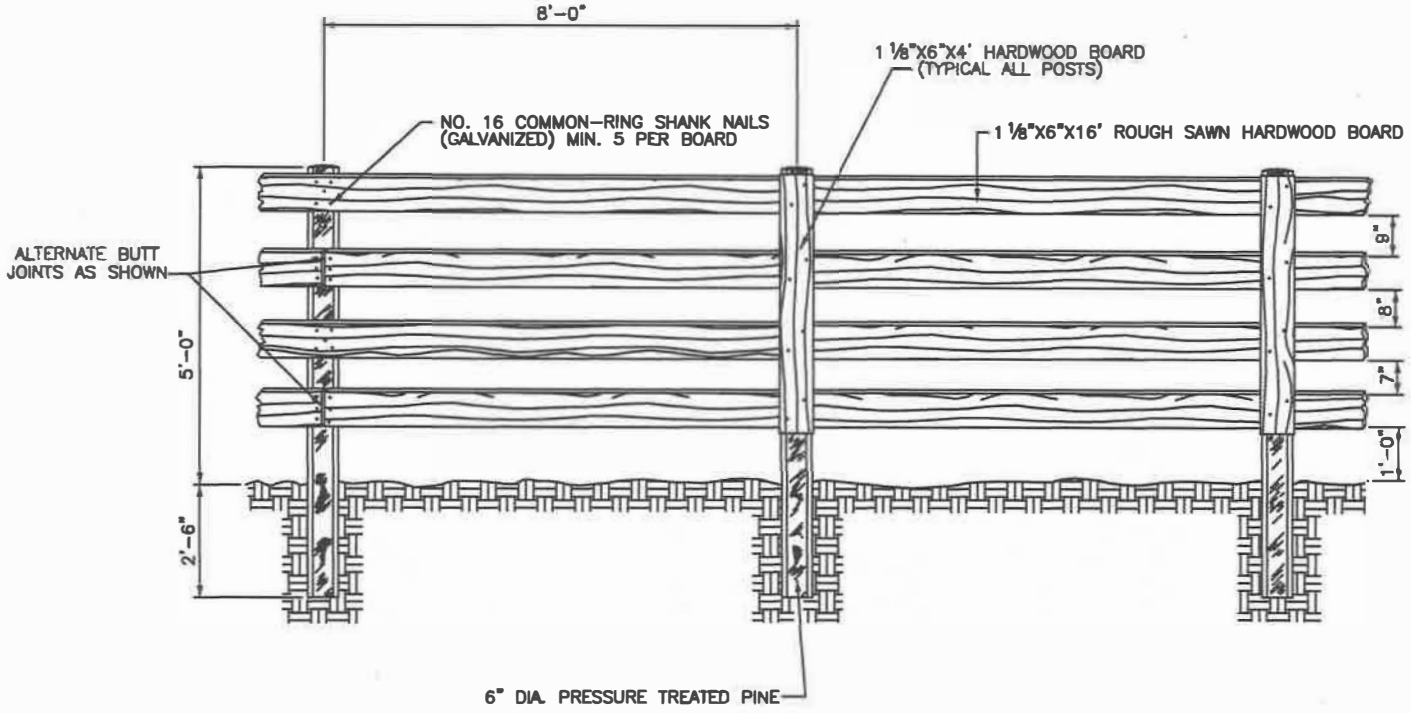
CHAIN LINK GATE

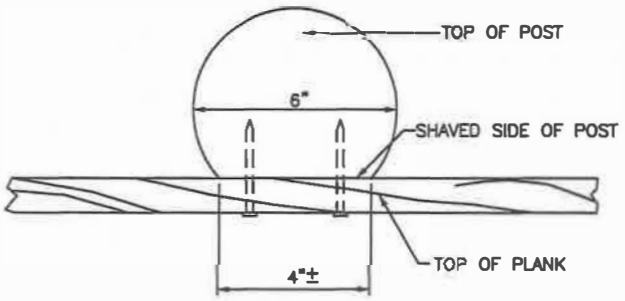
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 310

APPROVAL: URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER — DATE

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT





NOTES:

1. POSTS ARE TO BE DRIVEN 2'-6" INTO GROUND AND TOPS CUT AT AN ANGLE TO DRAIN WATER.
2. FENCE SHALL BE PAINTED BLACK OR WHITE WITH PAINT AND APPLICATION RATE AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
3. HARDWOODS APPROVED ARE RED OAK, WHITE OAK, AND POPLAR.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

PLANK FENCE

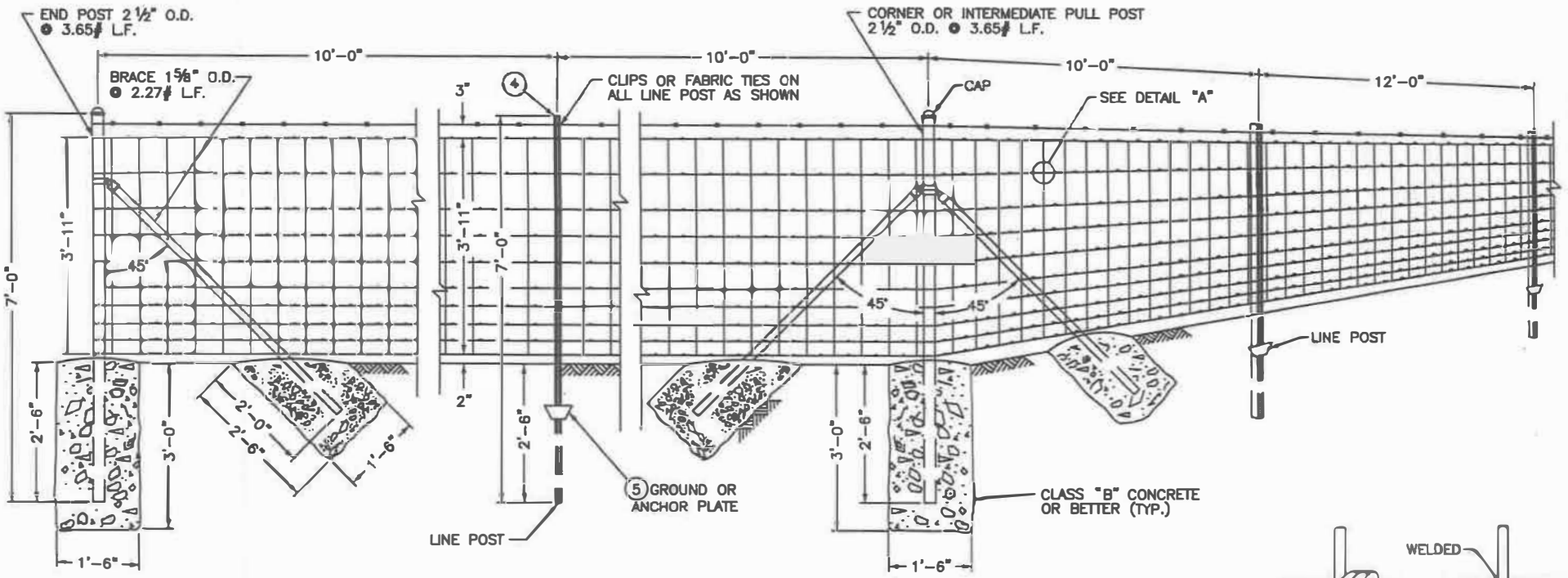
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 311

APPROVED _____ DATE 5/1/08

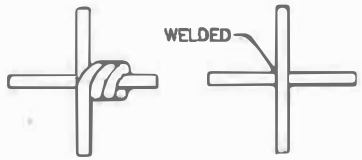
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER _____

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



RIGHT-OF-WAY FENCE



ALTERNATE METHODS OF SECURING VERTICAL STAY WIRE TO THE HORIZONTAL WIRE OF THE FABRIC.

DETAIL "A"

NOTES:

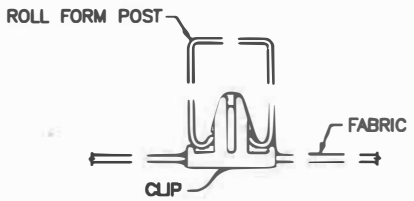
1. WOVEN-WIRE USED FABRIC IN RIGHT-OF-WAY FENCE SHALL BE EITHER ALUMINUM-COATED STEEL NO. 1047-6-9 OR ZINC-COATED STEEL NO. 1047-6-9.
2. ALL FENCE FITTINGS SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM F 626.
3. O.D. DEPICTED FOR TUBULAR POSTS IS NOMINAL – ASTM F 1083 SHALL GOVERN.

(4) STUDDED "T" POST AT 1.33 LBS. PER FOOT.

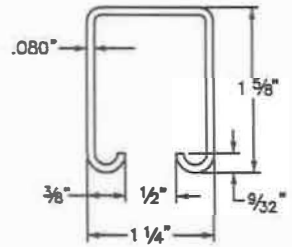
– OR –

ROLL FORM POST AT 1.35 LBS. PER FOOT. (SEE DETAIL)

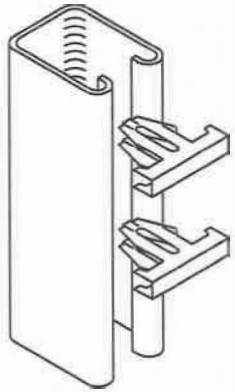
(5) NOT REQUIRED FOR ROLL FORM POST.



PLAN VIEW OF CLIP
INSTALLED IN ROLL FORM POST



PLAN VIEW OF
ROLL FORM POST



ISOMETRIC EXPLODED VIEW
OF ROLL FORM POST AND CLIPS

CLIPS SHALL BE SPRING STEEL ALUMINUM – FINISHED

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

WOVEN WIRE
RIGHT-OF-WAY FENCE
TYPE 1

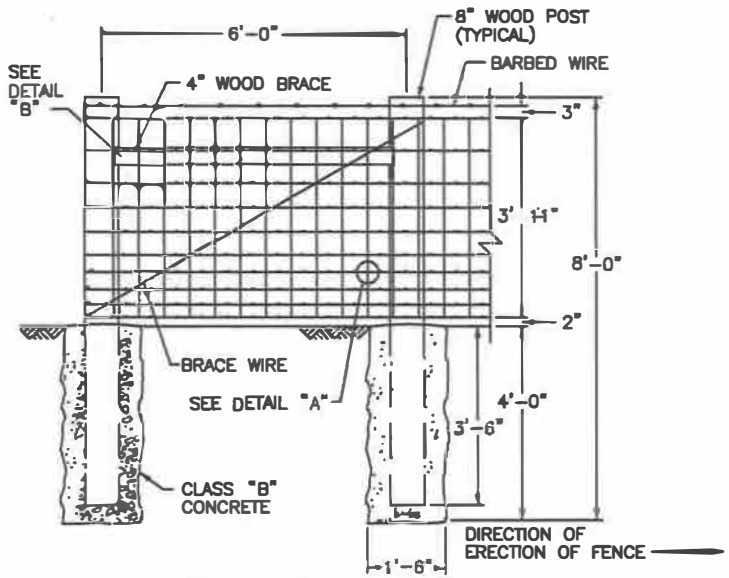
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 312

APPROVED _____ DATE 5/1/08

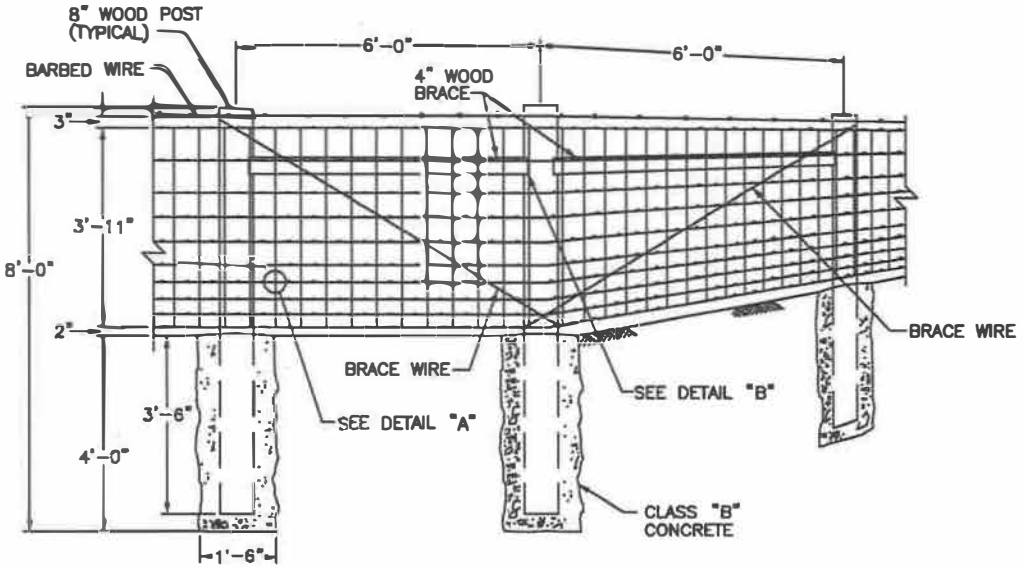
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER _____ DATE

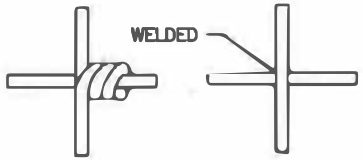
LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



PULL OR END POST ASSEMBLY

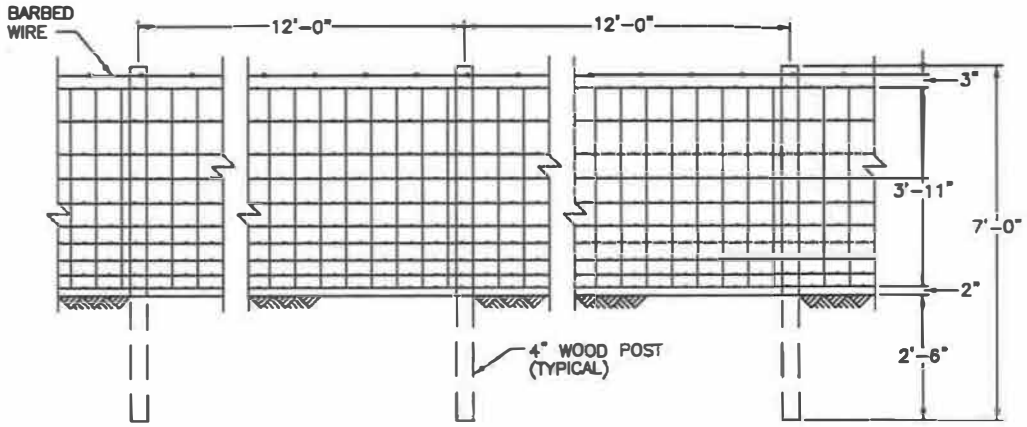


CORNER POST ASSEMBLY

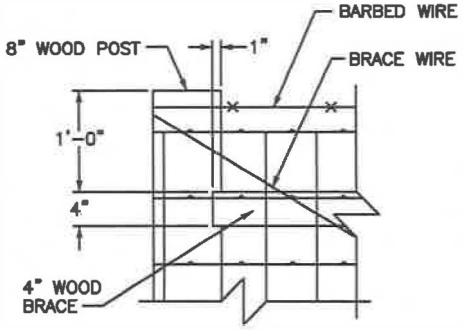


ALTERNATE METHODS OF SECURING VERTICAL STAY WIRE TO THE HORIZONTAL WIRE OF THE FABRIC.

DETAIL "A"



LINE POST



DETAIL "B"

NOTES:

1. ON INTERMEDIATE PULL POST ASSEMBLIES, BRACE WIRES SHALL BE REQUIRED FOR BOTH DIRECTIONS.
2. WOVEN-WIRE FABRIC USED IN RIGHT-OF-WAY FENCE SHALL BE EITHER ALUMINUM-COATED STEEL NO. 1047-6-9 OR ZINC-COATED STEEL NO. 1047-6-9.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

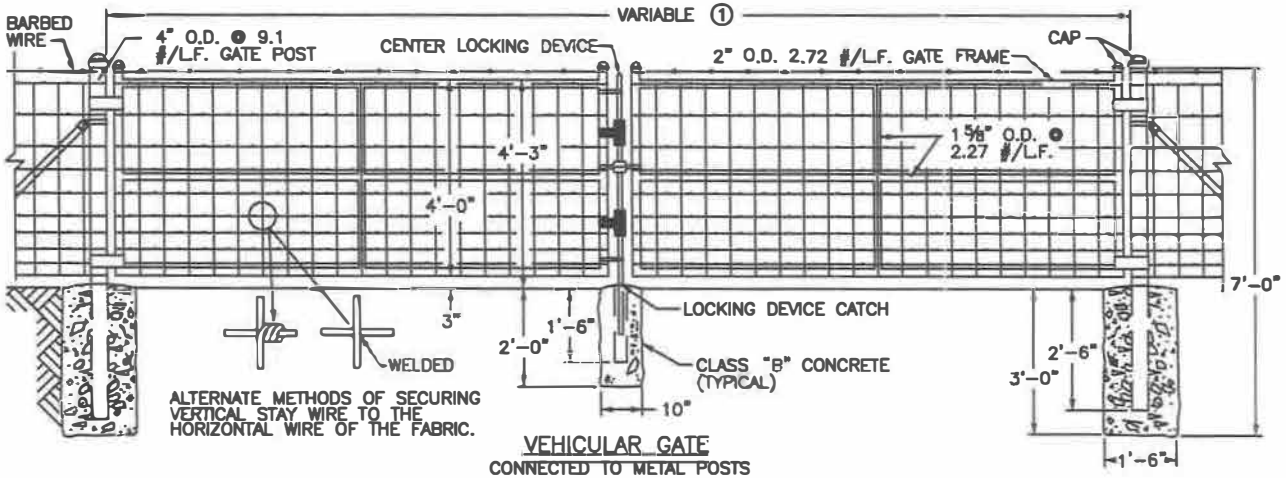
WOVEN WIRE
RIGHT-OF-WAY FENCE
TYPE 2

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 313

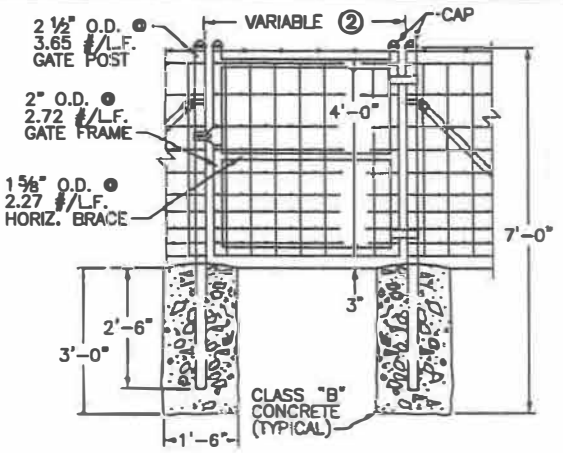
APPROVED: 5/1/08
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER AND DIRECTOR
DATE

APPROVED: 5/1/08
COMMISSIONER
DATE

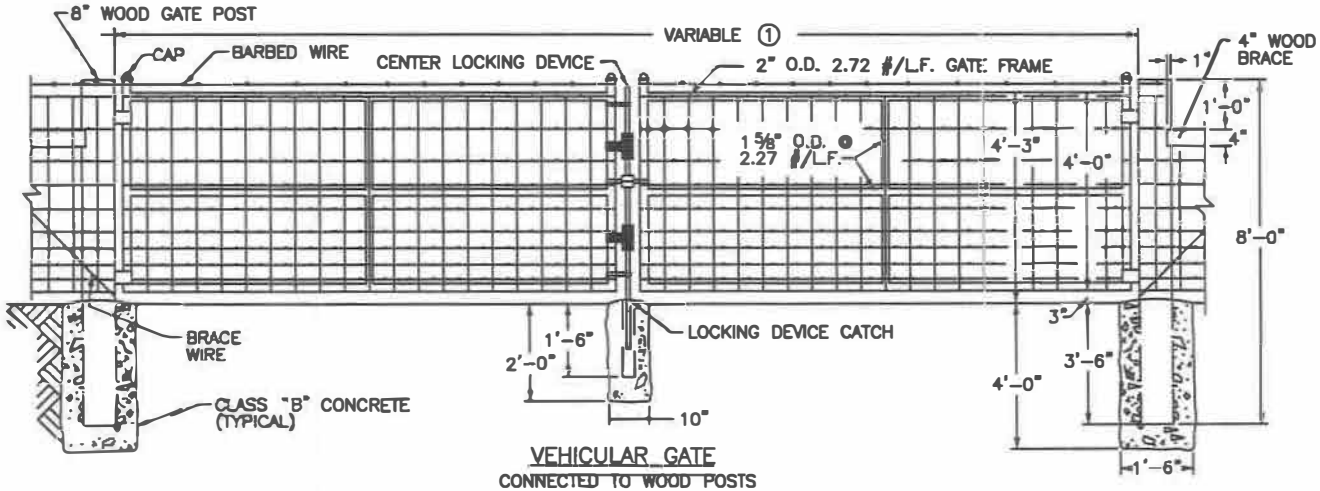
LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



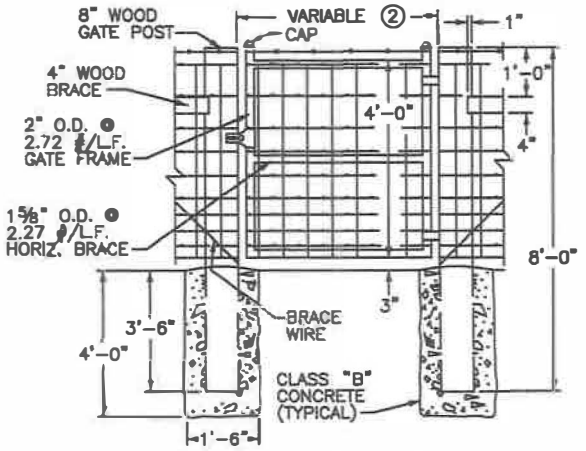
VEHICULAR GATE
CONNECTED TO METAL POSTS



PEDESTRIAN GATE
CONNECTED TO METAL POSTS



VEHICULAR GATE
CONNECTED TO WOOD POSTS



PEDESTRIAN GATE
CONNECTED TO WOOD POSTS

NOTES:

BASIS OF PAYMENT:

THE CONTRACT UNIT PRICE FOR WOVEN WIRE GATES SHALL BE:

① FEET WIDE SINGLE VEHICULAR WOVEN WIRE GATE
① FEET WIDE DOUBLE VEHICULAR WOVEN WIRE GATE
② FEET WIDE PEDESTRIAN WOVEN WIRE GATE
① – ② AS SHOWN ON PLANS

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

FABRIC TIE WIRES SHALL BE SPACED 12 INCHES ON CENTERS. THE CONTRACTOR IS NOT TO ORDER GATES UNTIL THEIR NECESSITY AND LOCATION HAVE BEEN CERTIFIED BY THE ENGINEER.

MATERIALS:

WOVEN-WIRE FABRIC USED IN THE GATES SHALL EITHER BE ALUMINUM-COATED STEEL NO. 1047-6-9 OR ZINC-COATED STEEL NO. 1047-6-9.

O.D. DEPICTED FOR TUBULAR POSTS IS NOMINAL – ASTM F 1083 SHALL GOVERN.

GATES SHALL HAVE HEAVY PRESSED STEEL CORNERS SECURELY RIVETED OR SHALL BE MACHINE NOTCHED AND ELECTRICALLY WELDED SO AS TO BE RIGID AND WATER TIGHT. ALL WELDED JOINTS SHALL BE CLEANED AND PAINTED WITH TWO (2) COATS OF ALUMINUM PAINT.

GENERAL:

① 6' TO 13' WIDTH FOR SINGLE GATE AND 12' TO 26' WIDTH FOR DOUBLE GATE.
② 4' TO 6' WIDTH

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

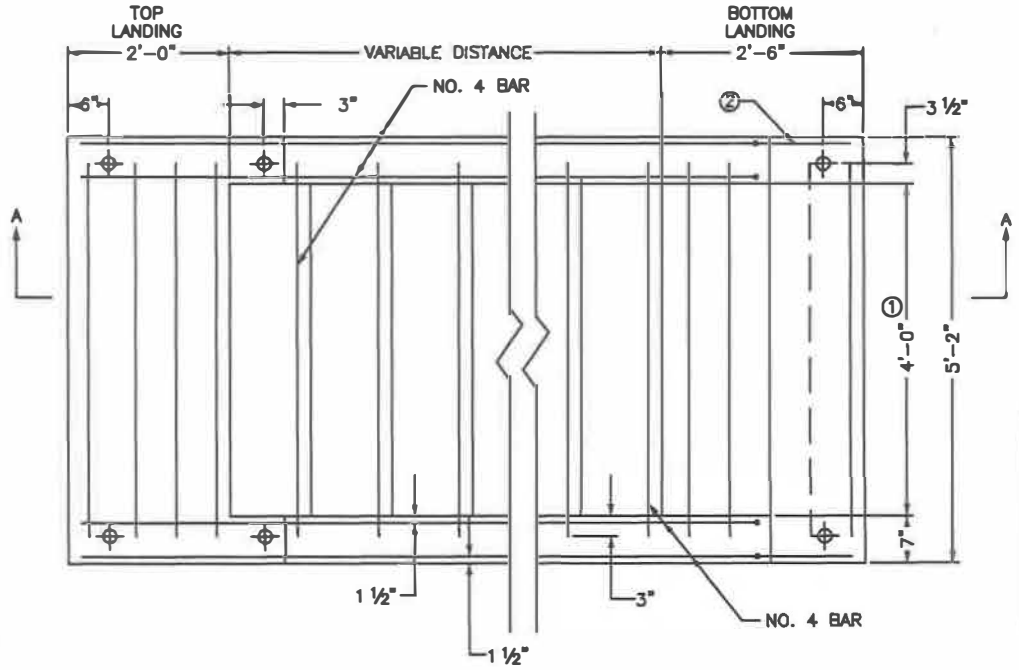
WOVEN WIRE GATES

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 314

5/1/08
DATE

5/1/08
DATE

LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



PLAN

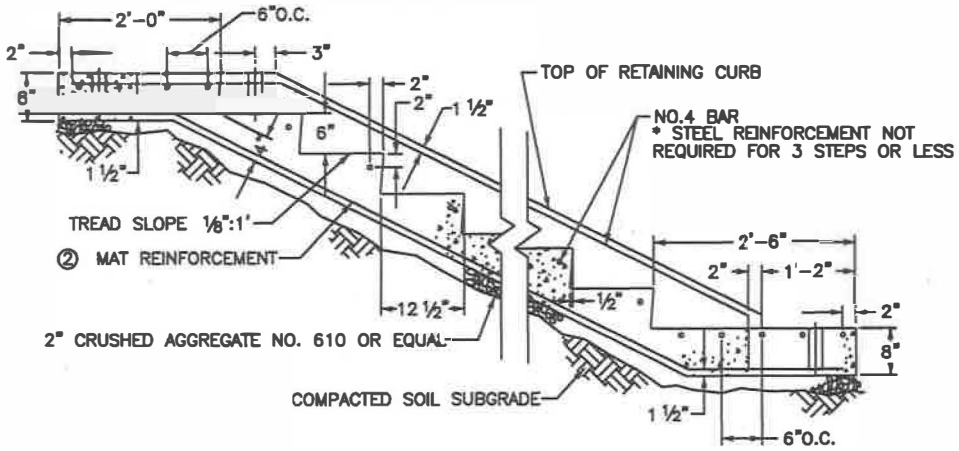
NOTES:

1. MAT REINFORCEMENT ②
   NO. 4 REINFORCEMENT BARS, LONG. BARS 6"O.C. AND TRANSV. BARS 12"O.C., MIN. GRADE 40, OR WELDED WIRE FABRIC–6X6–W4XW4, 58 LBS./100 SQ. FT.
2. NO. 4 REINFORCEMENT BARS ADDITIONALLY AS SHOWN.
3. ROUND ALL EXPOSED EDGES AND CORNERS ¼" R.
4. MAT REINFORCEMENT IN BOTTOM OF THE STEPS SHALL BE WIRE FABRIC OR BAR MAT ②.
5. HANDRAIL SHALL BE REQUIRED WITH THREE OR MORE STEPS.

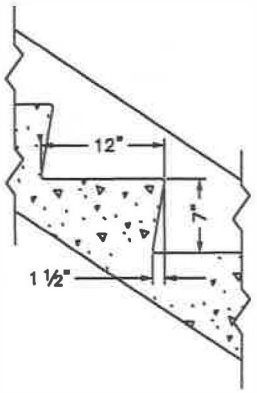
TABLE OF QUANTITIES

SLOPE	LOCATION	ADDITIONAL NO. 4 BAR REINF. (LBS)		MAT REINFORCEMENT WIRE FABRIC(SQ.FT.)		MAT REINFORCEMENT BAR MAT (LBS)		CU. YDS. CLASS "A" CONCRETE	
		4' WIDTH	①	4' WIDTH	①	4' WIDTH	①	4' WIDTH	①
2:1	BOTTOM LANDING	23.547	3.340	11.776	2.375	27.388	5.177	0.337	0.059
	INTERMEDIATE STEP	8.015	1.336	5.991	1.208	12.191	2.283	0.16	0.025
	TOP LANDING	22.483	3.340	9.504	1.917	20.708	3.897	0.265	0.051
1½:1	BOTTOM LANDING	23.603	3.340	12.602	2.542	28.613	5.400	0.36	0.062
	INTERMEDIATE STEP	7.431	1.336	5.268	1.063	11.119	2.088	0.17	0.027
	TOP LANDING	22.545	3.340	9.710	1.958	21.014	3.952	0.281	0.054

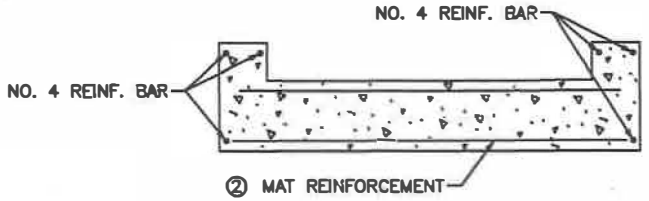
① APPROXIMATE QUANTITY TO ADD FOR EACH ADDITIONAL FOOT OF WIDTH OVER 4'-0".



SECTION A–A 2:1 SLOPE



STEP DETAIL FOR 1 ½:1 SLOPE



STEP CROSS SECTION

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

CONCRETE STEPS

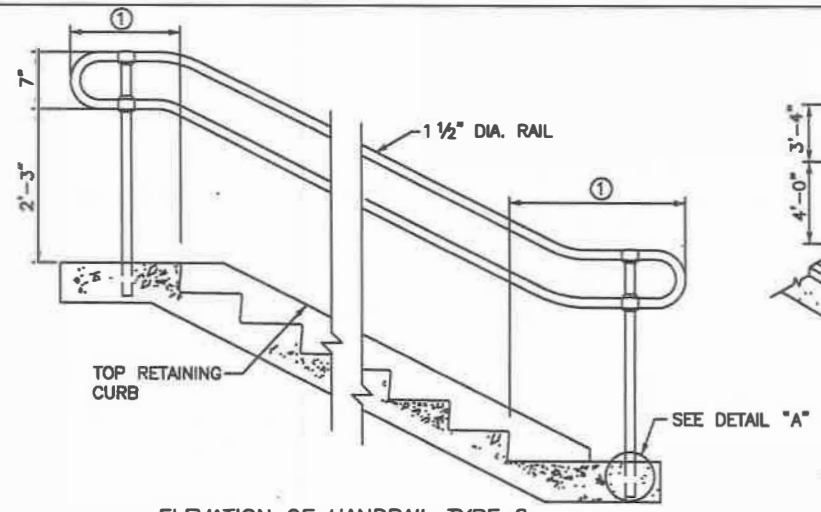
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 315

APPROVED: [signature] DATE 5/1/08

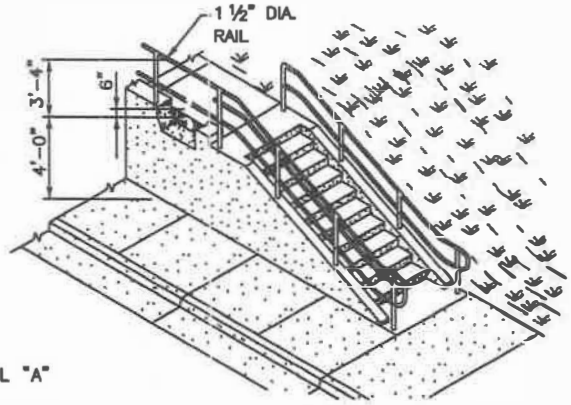
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER [signature] DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER DATE

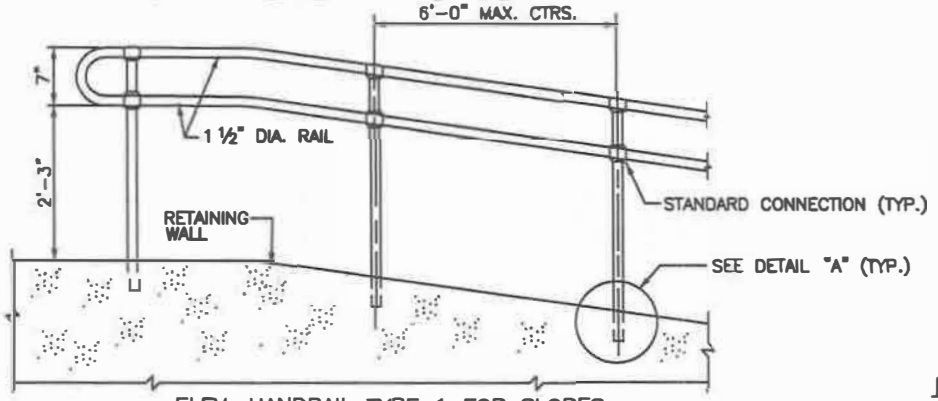
LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



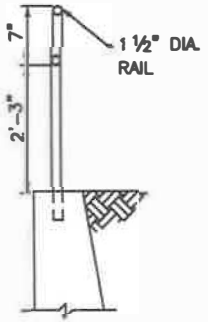
ELEVATION OF HANDRAIL TYPE 2



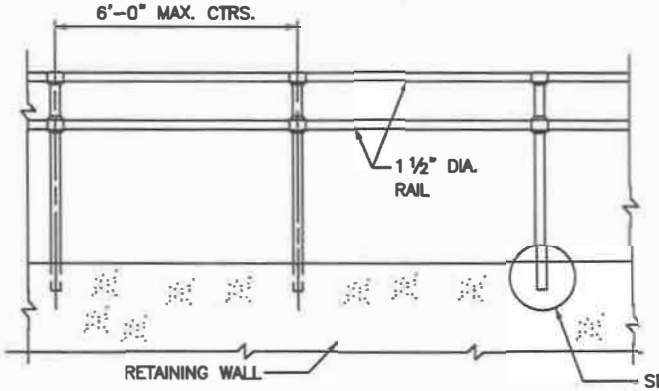
ELEV. OF HANDRAIL TYPE 1



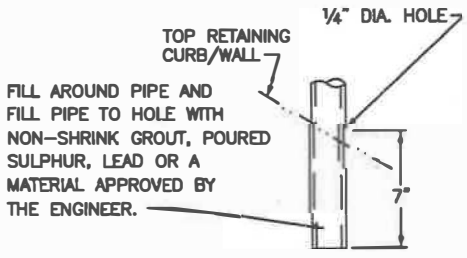
ELEV. HANDRAIL TYPE 1 FOR SLOPES



RT. SIDE ELEVATION



ELEVATION OF HANDRAIL TYPE 2



DETAIL "A"

NOTES:

1. ALL HANDRAILS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) GUIDELINES.
2. ANCHOR POST IN CORED OR FORMED HOLES (SEE DETAIL "A").
3. HANDRAIL SHALL BE REQUIRED WITH THREE OR MORE STEPS.
4. HANDRAIL USED AS A TOP HANDRAIL ON STEPS AND HANDRAIL USED ON A RETAINING WALL SHALL BE REQUIRED WHEN THE ADJACENT FLOOR, GROUND LEVEL, ROAD, WALK, ETC. IS 4' OR MORE BELOW THE TOP OF THE RETAINING WALL. HANDRAIL SHALL BE UNIFORMLY CONSTRUCTED.
5. THE TOP OF THE RETAINING WALL OR CURB SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 6" ABOVE THE ADJOINING SIDEWALK.
6. RAILS SHALL NOT ROTATE IN FITTINGS AND SHALL HAVE WELDED CONNECTIONS.
7. THE CLEAR SPACE BETWEEN HANDRAILS AND WALL SHALL BE 1½".
8. HANDRAILS SHOULD BE CONSTRUCTED OF DN 40 SCHEDULE 40 ALUMINUM PIPE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM-B221 OR B210 ALLOY 6061-T6.

SHEET NOTE: ○

① HANDRAILS SHALL EXTEND 12" BEYOND THE TOP RISER AND AT LEAST 12" PLUS THE WIDTH OF ONE TREAD BEYOND THE BOTTOM RISER. AT THE TOP, THE EXTENSION SHALL BE PARALLEL WITH THE FLOOR OR GROUND SURFACE. AT THE BOTTOM, THE HANDRAIL SHALL CONTINUE TO SLOPE FOR A DISTANCE OF THE WIDTH OF ONE TREAD FROM THE BOTTOM RISER. THE REMAINDER OF THE EXTENSION SHALL BE HORIZONTAL.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

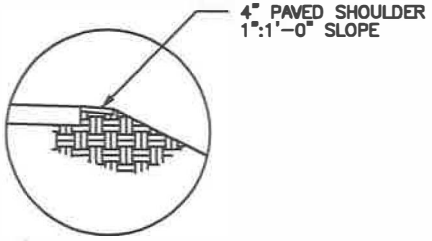
HANDRAIL

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 316

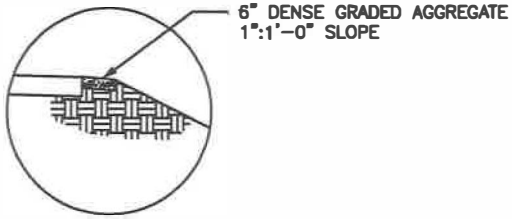
APPROVED [signature] DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER [signature] DATE 5/1/08

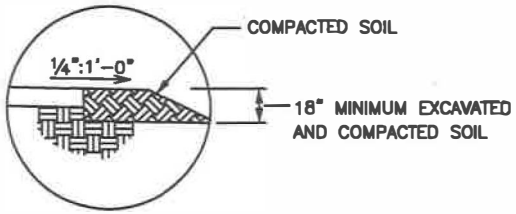
LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



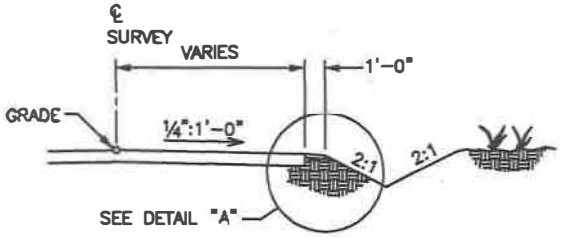
DETAIL "A"



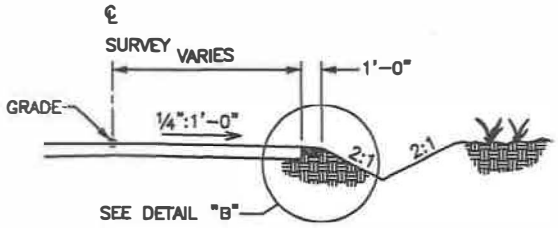
DETAIL "B"



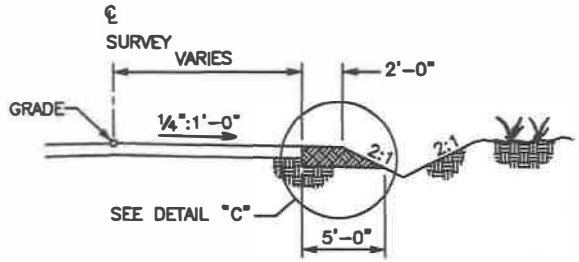
DETAIL "C"



PAVED SHOULDER



ROCK SHOULDER



SOIL SHOULDER

NOTES:

1. SLOPES AND DRAINAGE DITCHES OUTSIDE THE R/W SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. DRAINAGE DITCH SIDE SLOPES SHALL BE 2:1 MAXIMUM.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

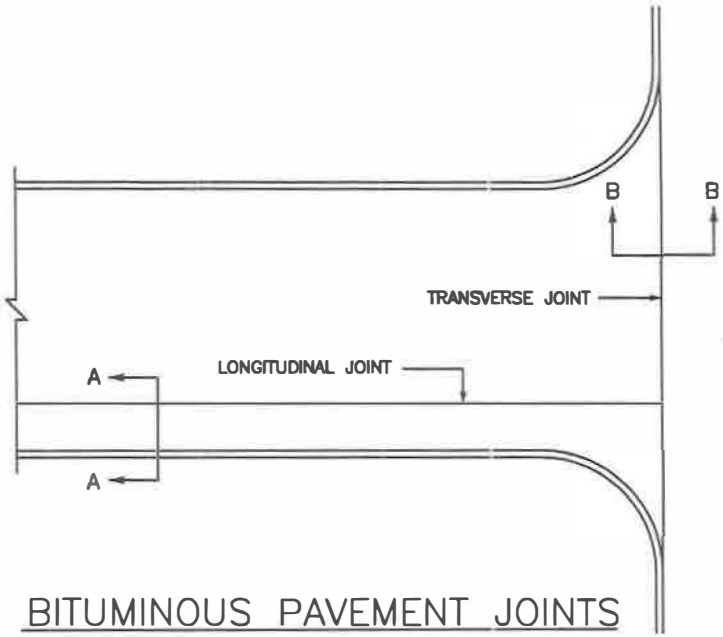
COUNTY ROAD
TYPICAL SHOULDER SECTIONS
(MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS)

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 317

APPROVED _____ 5/1/08
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER DATE

_____ 5/1/08
COMMISSIONER DATE

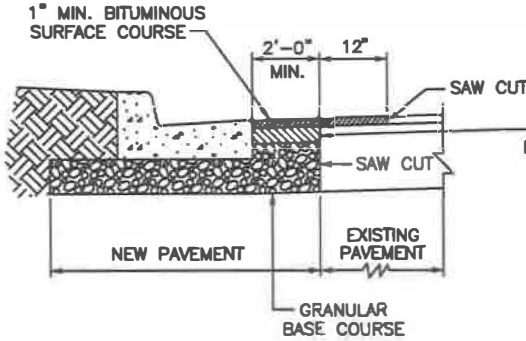
LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT



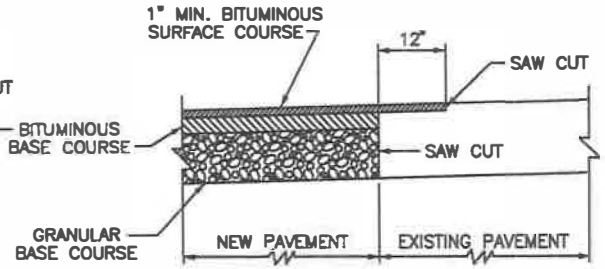
BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT JOINTS

NOTES:

1. ALL SAW-CUTS SHALL BE NEAT AND STRAIGHT.
2. IMMEDIATELY BEFORE LAYING NEW BITUMINOUS COURSES, ALL SAW CUT EDGES SHALL BE CLEANED OF DUST AND DEBRIS AND SPRAYED WITH A BITUMINOUS TACK COAT.
3. EDGE KEY SHALL NOT BE REQUIRED IF BOTH EXISTING AND NEW PAVEMENT ARE TO RECEIVE AN OVERLAY AS PART OF THIS CONTRACT.



SECTION A-A
LONGITUDINAL EDGE KEY



SECTION B-B
TRANSVERSE EDGE KEY

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

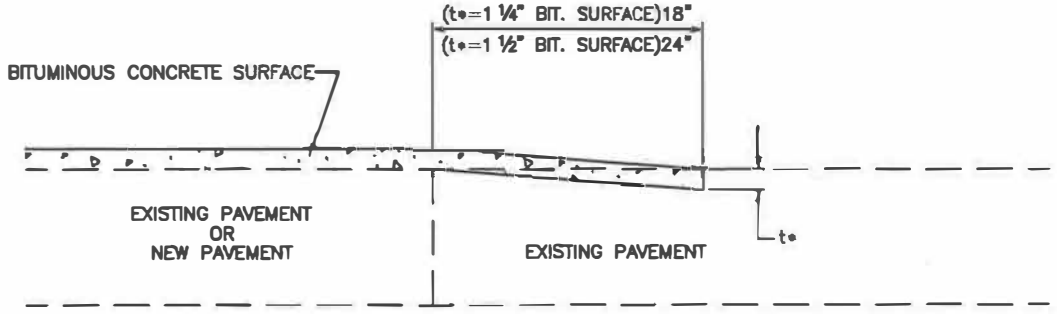
EDGE KEY

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 318

APPROVED _____ 5/1/08

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER _____ DATE

COMMISSIONER _____ 5/1/08 DATE



EDGE KEY

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

TYPICAL EDGE KEY
FOR
MINIMUM OVERLAYS,
SHORT PROJECTS,
LOW SPEED

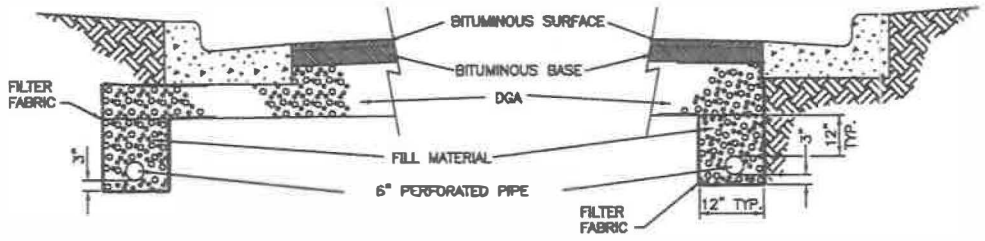
STANDARD DRAWING NO. 319

APPROVED _____ 5/1/08
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER DATE

_____ 5/1/08
COMMISSIONER DATE

TYPICAL SECTION

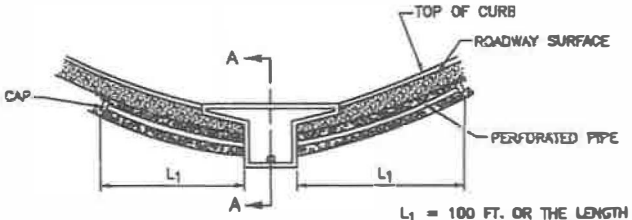
CASE 1 CASE 2



NOTES:

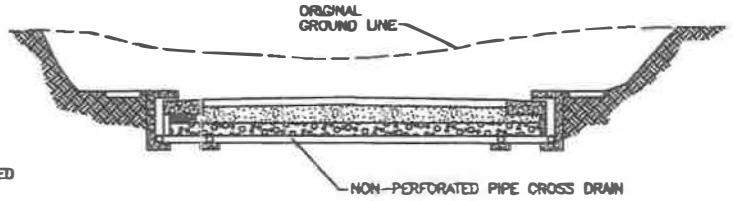
1. SUBGRADE DRAINAGE, AS DEPICTED, IS INTENDED FOR USE WITH THE SURFACING PHASE OF CONSTRUCTION, AND SHALL BE INSTALLED ONLY AFTER THE SUBGRADE HAS BEEN COMPLETED, AND PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTING PAVING MATERIALS.
2. THE CAP SHALL BE A STANDARD MANUFACTURED ITEM FURNISHED BY THE PIPE SUPPLIER.
3. TERMINATE PERFORATED PIPE IN CATCH BASIN AT AN ELEVATION WHICH PROVIDES POSITIVE DRAINAGE (MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL OPENING IN CATCH BASIN WALL).
4. BACKFILL TO CONSIST OF NO. 78, 8, 9M COARSE AGGREGATE OR NATURAL SAND. THE FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE THOROUGHLY COMPACTED IN LAYERS NOT EXCEEDING 6 INCHES LOOSE MEASUREMENT.
5. CONNECTIONS TO DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AND PIPE TERMINI SHALL BE NON-PERFORATED PIPE MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PERFORATED PIPE EXCEPT FOR PERFORATIONS.
6. ALL RAISED NON-PAVED MEDIANS SHALL HAVE SUBGRADE DRAINAGE ASSOCIATED WITH CURB AND GUTTER.

TYPICAL SUBGRADE DRAINAGE LOCATIONS

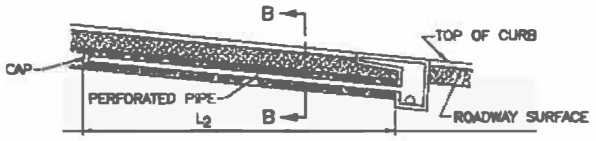


SAG VERTICAL CURVE

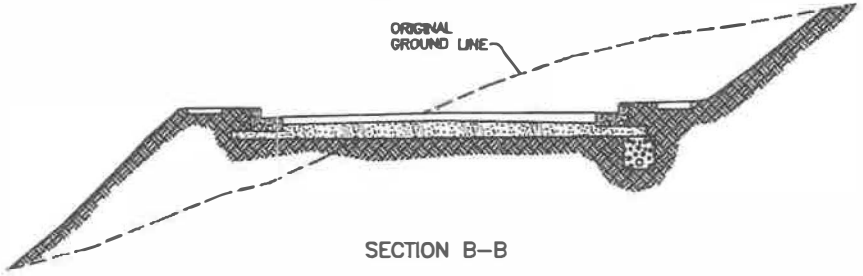
L_1 = 100 FT. OR THE LENGTH REQUIRED TO REACH THE 1% SLOPE POINT, WHICHEVER IS LARGER.



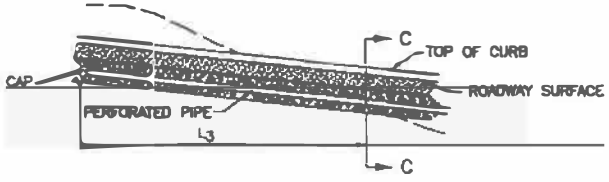
SECTION A–A



HILLSIDE L_2 = 100 FT. OR THE LENGTH TO THE CREST OF THE HILL, WHICHEVER IS LARGER.

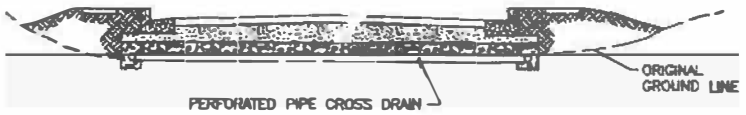


SECTION B–B



CUT TO FILL

L_3 = 100 FT. OR THE LENGTH REQUIRED TO REACH THE CREST OF THE HILL, WHICHEVER IS LARGER.



SECTION C–C

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

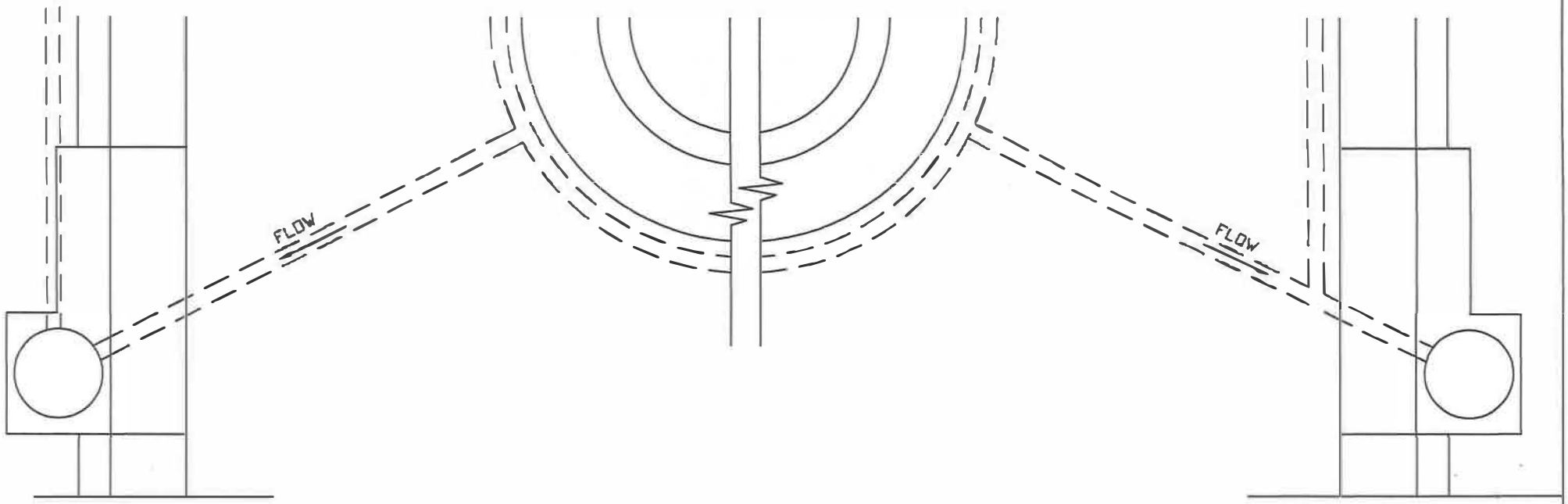
PERFORATED PIPE SUBGRADE DRAINAGE ALONG ROADWAY

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 320

APPROVED:

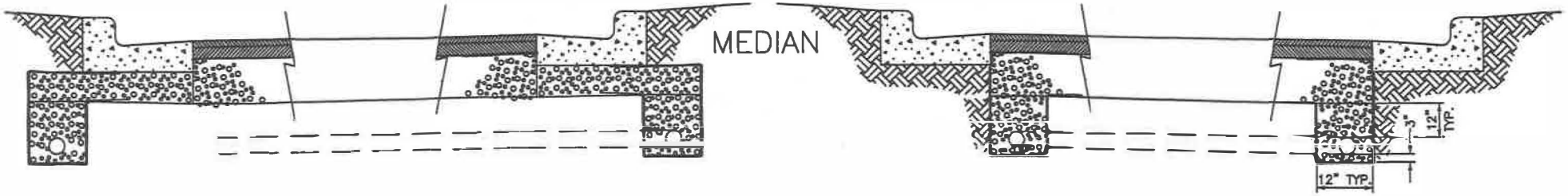
DRAIN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE

COMMISSIONER — DATE



CURB ON PAVEMENT

CURB ON SOIL



TYPICAL SECTION

1. For installation of perforated pipe see Detail Sheet #320
2. Perforated pipe shall completely surround all islands
3. For islands greater than 50" long or wide, perforated pipe surrounding island and leading to the curb inlet shall be 6" diameter.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

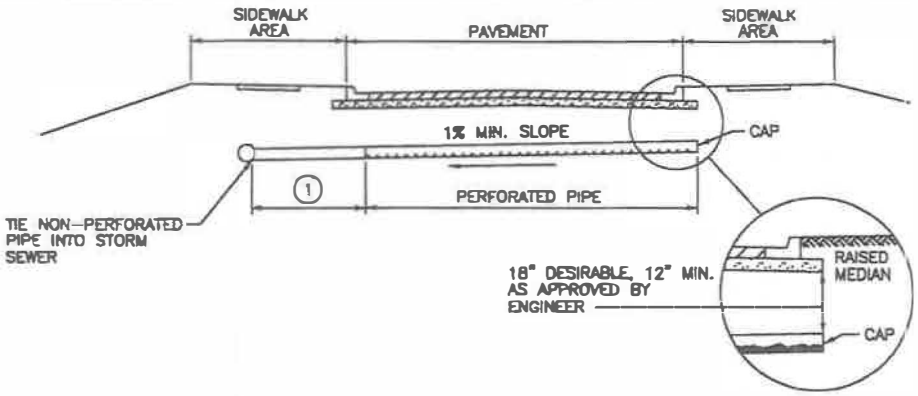
DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

PERFORATED PIPE
SUBGRADE DRAINAGE
FOR RAISED
NON–PAVED MEDIANS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 320–1

APPROVED _____ 5/1/08
URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE

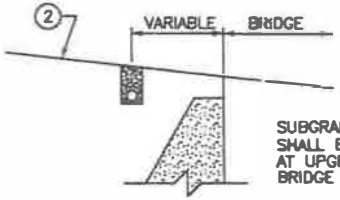
_____ 5/1/08
COMMISSIONER — DATE



NOTES:

1. SUBGRADE DRAINAGE, AS DEPICTED, IS INTENDED FOR USE WITH THE ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION PHASE AND SHALL BE INSTALLED ONLY AFTER THE SUBGRADE HAS BEEN COMPLETED, AND PRIOR TO PLACING PAVING MATERIALS.
2. SUBGRADE DRAINAGE WILL NOT BE REQUIRED WHEN:
   A. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE OR NATURAL BANK GRAVEL IS SPECIFIED.
   B. POROUS OR FREE DRAINING SUBGRADES ARE EVIDENT.
   C. DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
3. THE CAP SHALL BE A STANDARD MANUFACTURED ITEM FURNISHED BY THE PIPE SUPPLIER.
4. FLOW SHALL BE DIRECTED TOWARD THE FILL SIDE OF THE ROADWAY WHEN POSSIBLE.
5. IF ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 24" OF SUBGRADE, PERFORATED PIPE IS REQUIRED THE FULL LENGTH OF ROCK. POSITIVE OUTLET IS REQUIRED.
6. A MIN. OF 100' OF PERFORATED PIPE IS REQUIRED UPHILL FROM BASINS ON GRADE AND 100' OF PERFORATED PIPE IS REQUIRED EACH WAY FROM SAG BASINS.

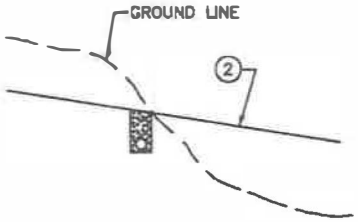
SAG VERTICAL CURVES



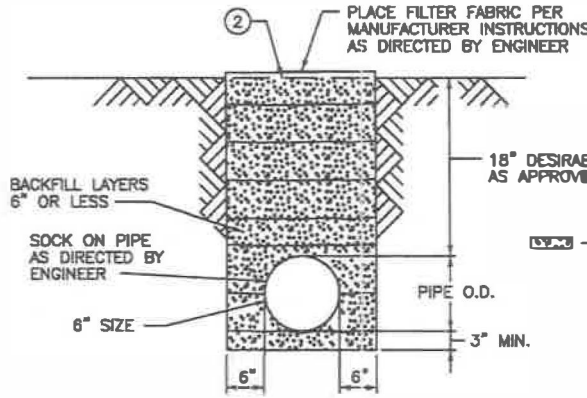
BRIDGES

(1) APPROXIMATELY 8 TO 12 FEET OF PIPE AT THE OUTLET SHALL BE NON-PERFORATED PIPE MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PERFORATED PIPE, EXCEPT FOR PERFORATIONS.

(2) SUBGRADE ELEVATION



CUT TO FILL



TRENCH DETAIL

[57M] – NO. 78, 8, OR 9M COARSE AGGREGATE. THE FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE THOROUGHLY COMPACTED IN LAYERS NOT EXCEEDING 6 INCHES LOOSE MEASUREMENT.

TYPICAL SUBGRADE DRAINAGE LOCATIONS

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

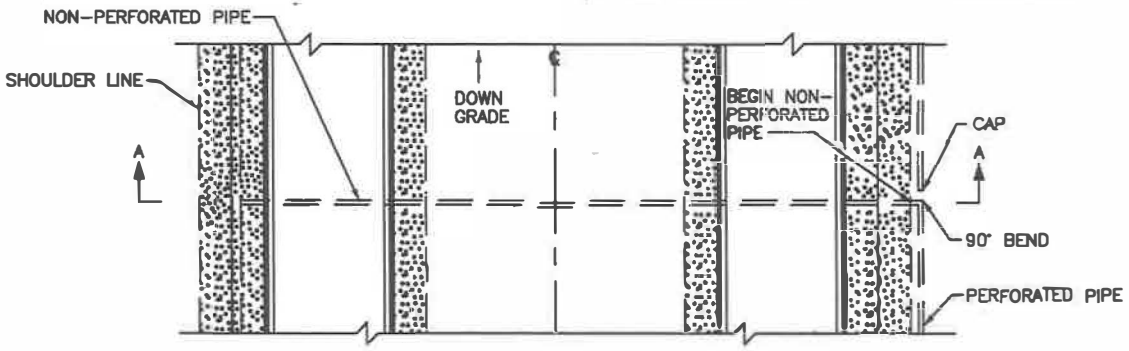
PERFORATED PIPE FOR SUBGRADE DRAINAGE

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 321

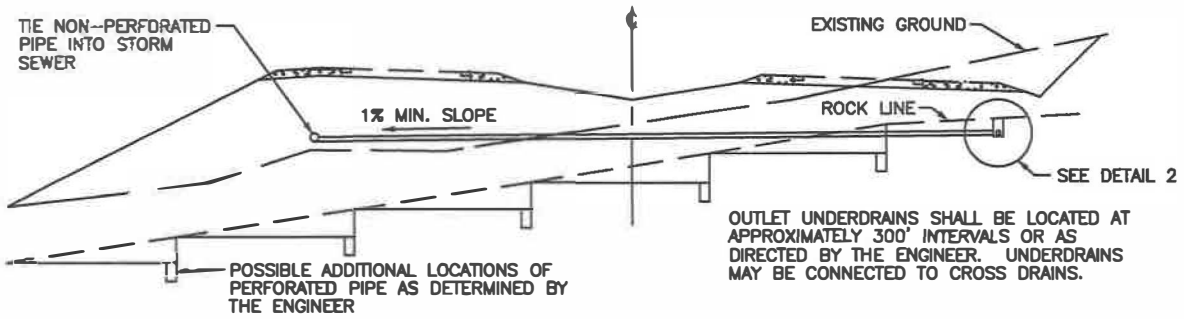
APPROVED:

UNION COUNTY ENGINEER — DATE

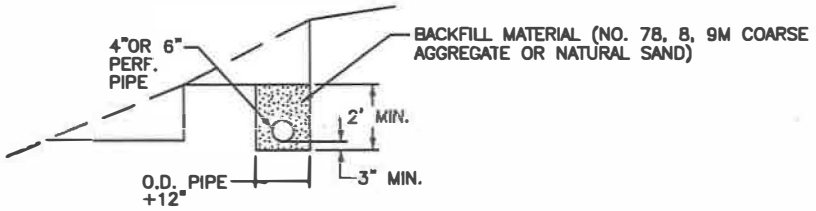
COMMISSIONER — DATE



PLAN VIEW



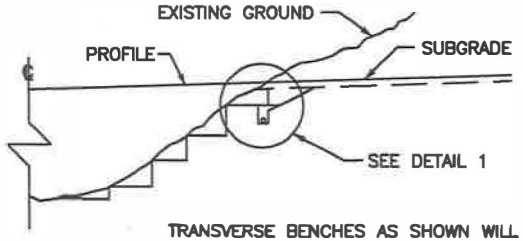
SECTION A–A



DETAIL 2

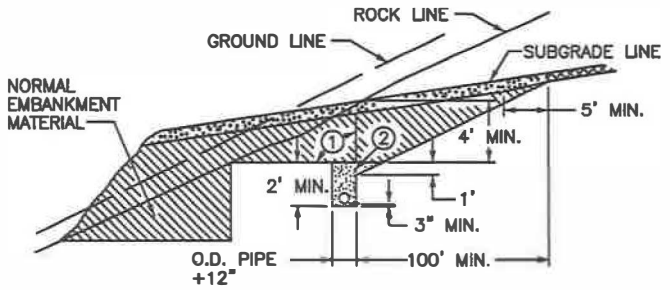
DETAIL FOR LONGITUDINAL UNDERDRAINS

DETAIL FOR TRANSVERSE UNDERDRAIN CUT TO FILL CONDITION



TRANSVERSE BENCHES AS SHOWN WILL BE REQUIRED WHERE PROPOSED GRADE INTERSECTS EXISTING GROUND.

1. UNDERDRAINS WILL BE REQUIRED ON UPGRADE BENCH. THIS PERFORATED PIPE UNDERDRAIN SHOULD BE PLACED IN ROCK OR SHALE FORMATIONS IF POSSIBLE. EXACT LOCATIONS TO BE DETERMINED BE THE ENGINEER ON CONSTRUCTION.
2. BENCHING AND UNDERDRAIN SHALL BE REQUIRED AT ALL TRANSITIONS FROM ROCK CUTS TO FILL WHETHER OR NOT UNDERDRAIN IS REQUIRED.
3. IF ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 24" OF SUBGRADE, PERFORATED PIPE IS REQUIRED THE FULL LENGTH OF ROCK. POSITIVE OUTLET IS REQUIRED.



DETAIL 1

SHEET NOTES: ○

① LIMITS OF FIRST BENCH.

② BACKFILL MATERIAL

NOTE:

1. ALL PERFORATED AND NON-PERFORATED PIPE SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM & KDOT SPECIFICATIONS.

NO.	DATE	REVISION DESCRIPTION	BY

DIVISION OF ENGINEERING

PERFORATED PIPE UNDERDRAINS

STANDARD DRAWING NO. 322

APPROVED: [signature] DATE 5/1/08

URBAN COUNTY ENGINEER [signature] DATE 5/1/08

COMMISSIONER DATE

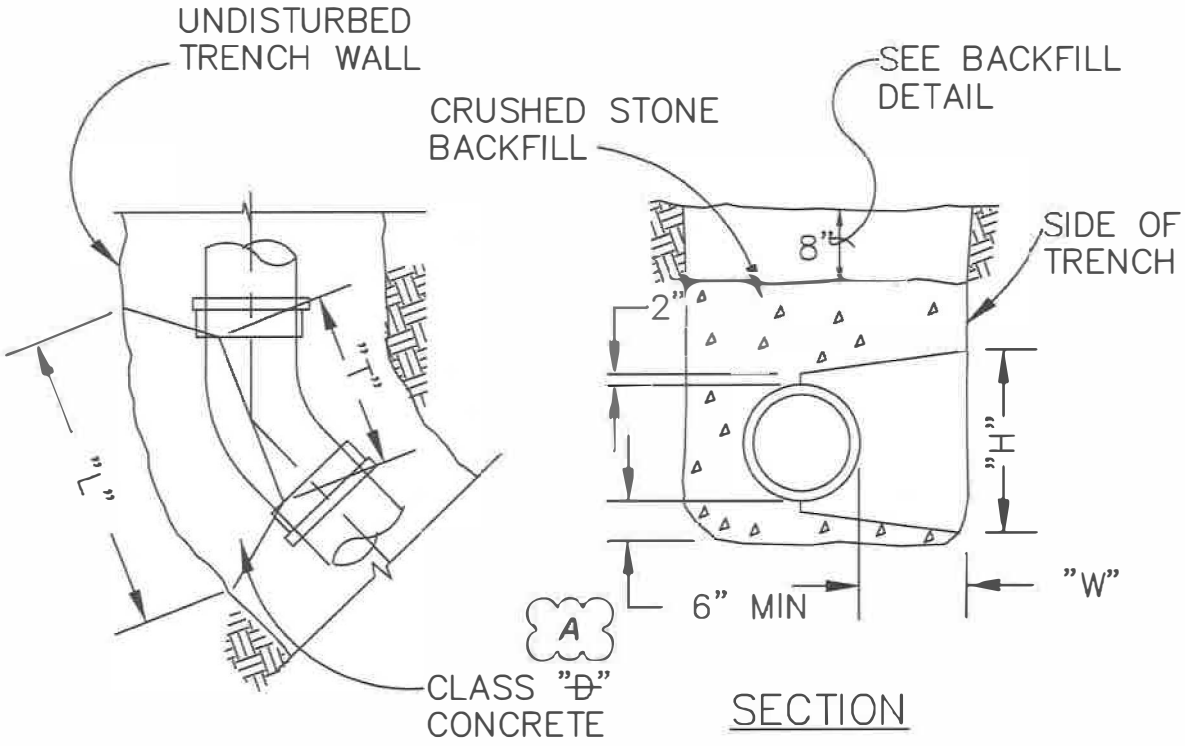
LEXINGTON–FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND DEVELOPMENT

APPENDIX B

LFUCG SANITARY SEWER & PUMPING STATION STANDARD DRAWINGS 2009

Excerpt from:
LFUCG Sanitary Sewer and Pump Station Manual, Appendix B - Drawings

* ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS TO BE BLOCKED SHALL BE WRAPPED TO PREVENT PERMANENT ENCASEMENT OF JOINTS.



PLAN

SECTION

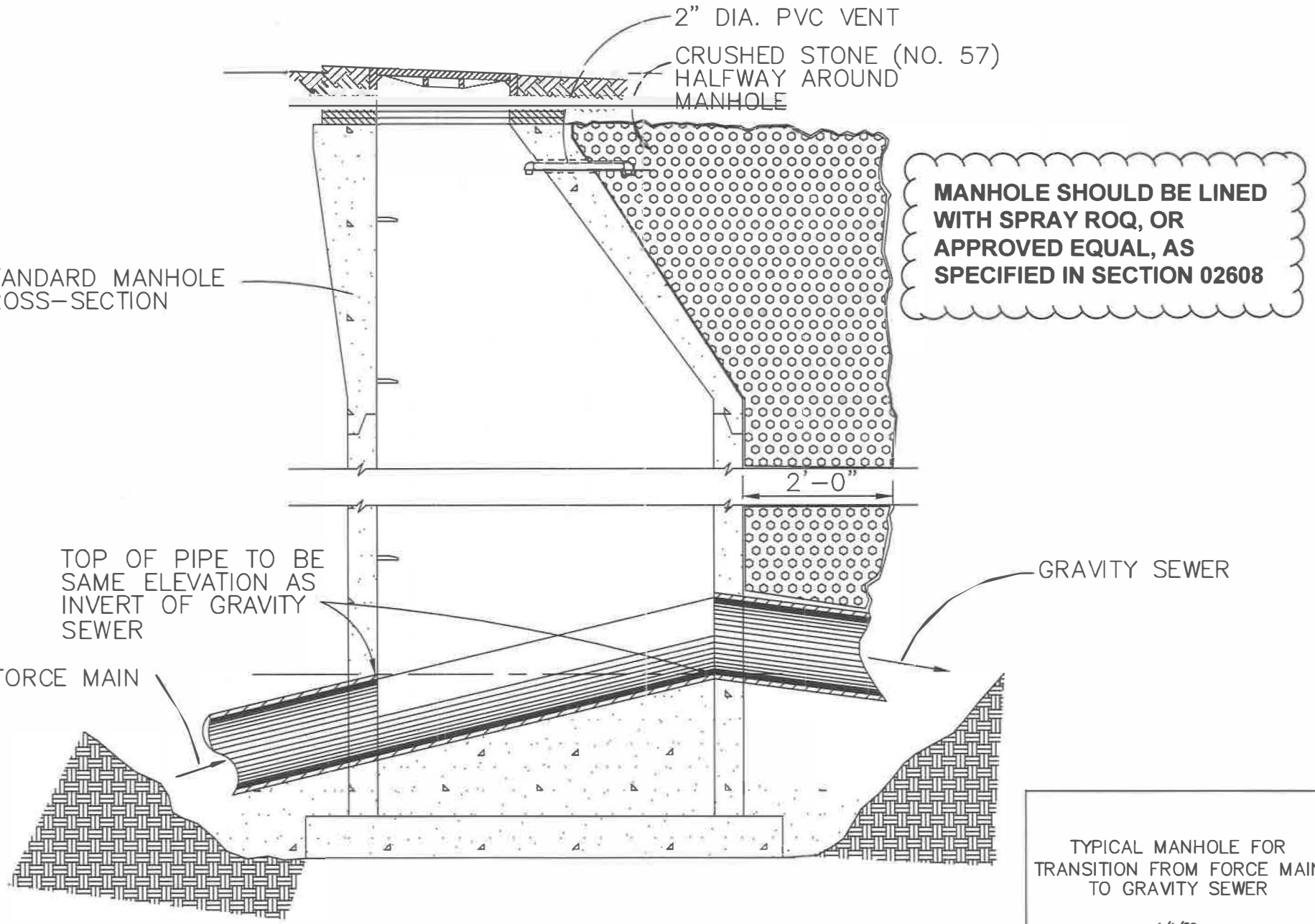
45° BEND					
SIZE D	4"	6"	8"	10"	12"
W	8"	8"	10"	12"	12"
L	14"	18"	20"	22"	27"
H	14"	16"	18"	20"	24"
T	13"	15"	16"	18"	18"

90° BEND					
SIZE D	4"	6"	8"	10"	12"
W	8"	8"	10"	12"	12"
L	14"	24"	30"	35"	40"
H	14"	16"	18"	24"	30"
T	13"	16"	18"	20"	22"

HORIZ. & VERT. BENDS & CONCRETE BACKING

1/1/09

STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DRAWING NO. PS406-0

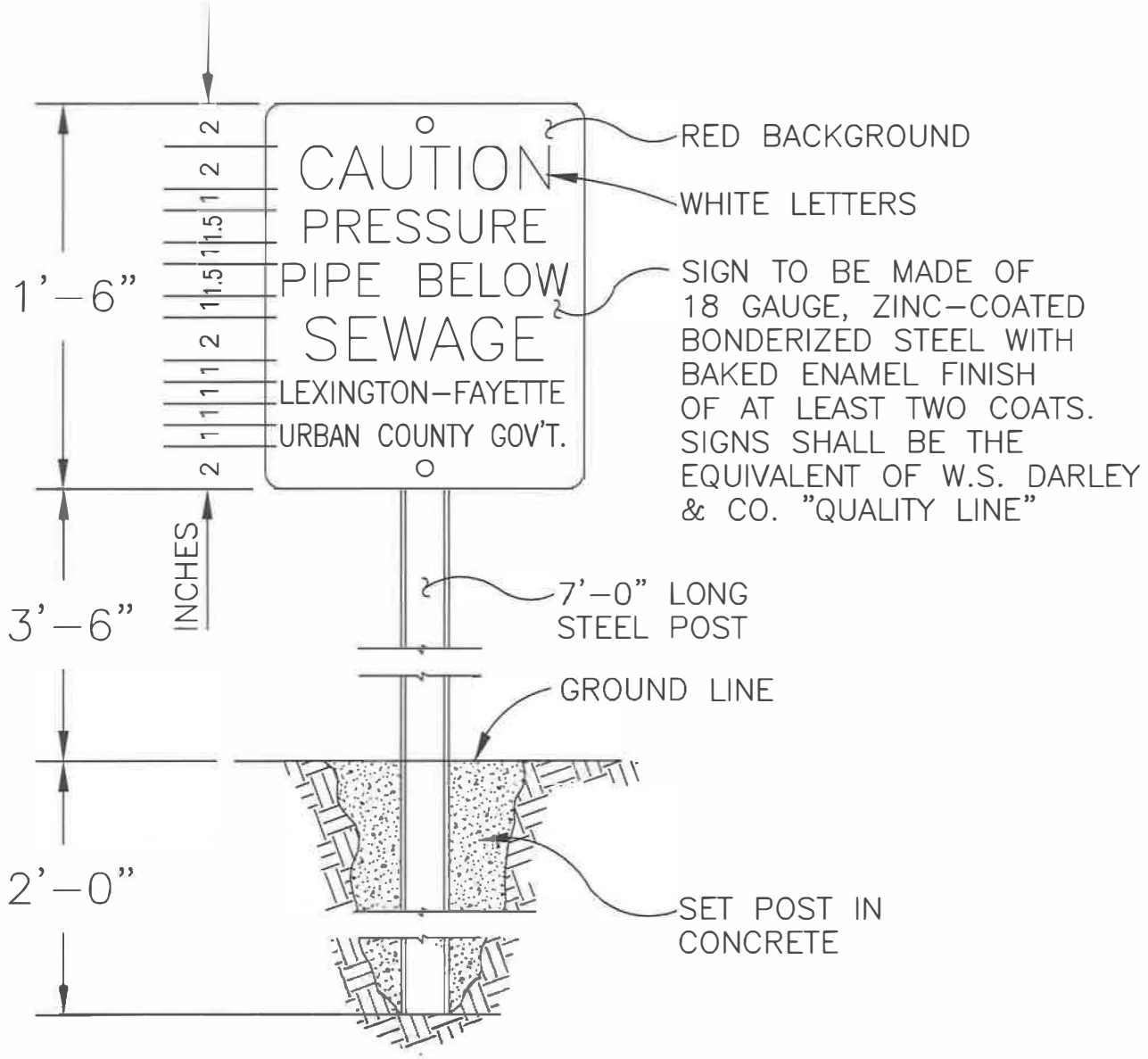


TYPICAL MANHOLE FOR TRANSITION FROM FORCE MAIN TO GRAVITY SEWER

1/1/09

STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DRAWING NO. PS407-0

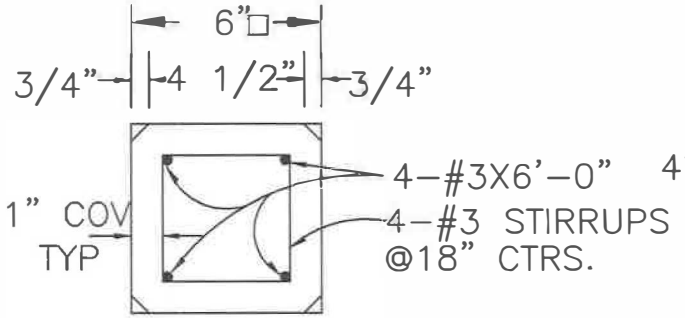
LEXINGTON – FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT



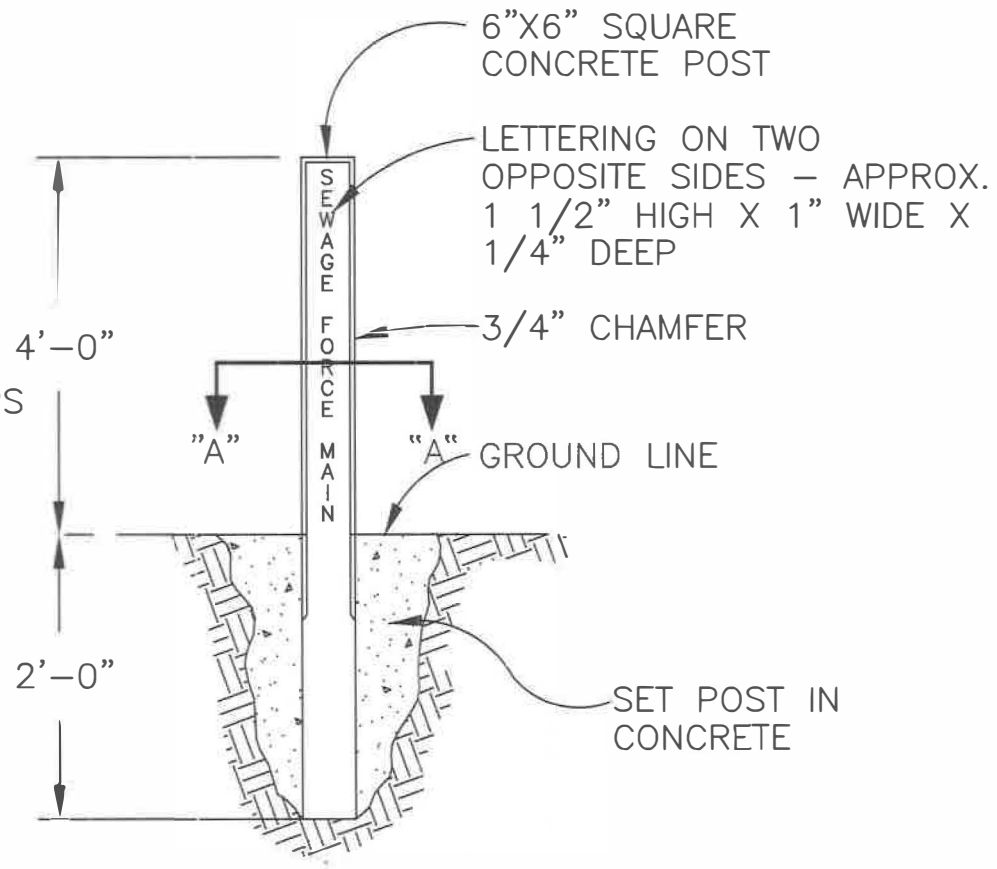
STEEL POST AND LINE MARKER

1/1/09

STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DRAWING NO. PS408-0



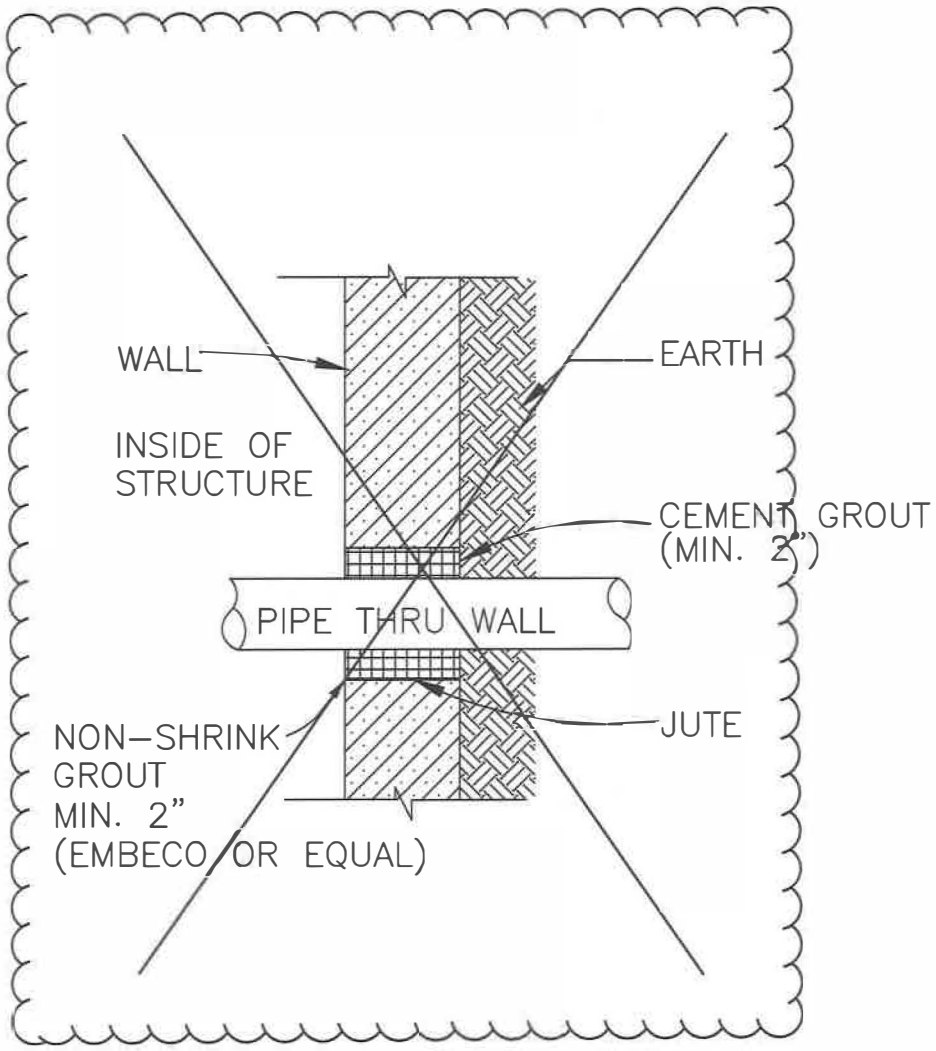
SECTION "A"

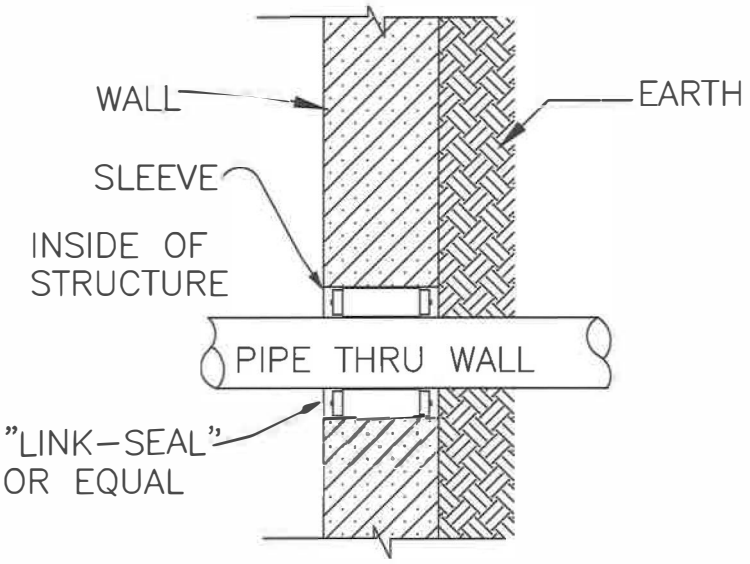


CONCRETE LINE MARKER

1/1/09

STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DRAWING NO. PS409–0

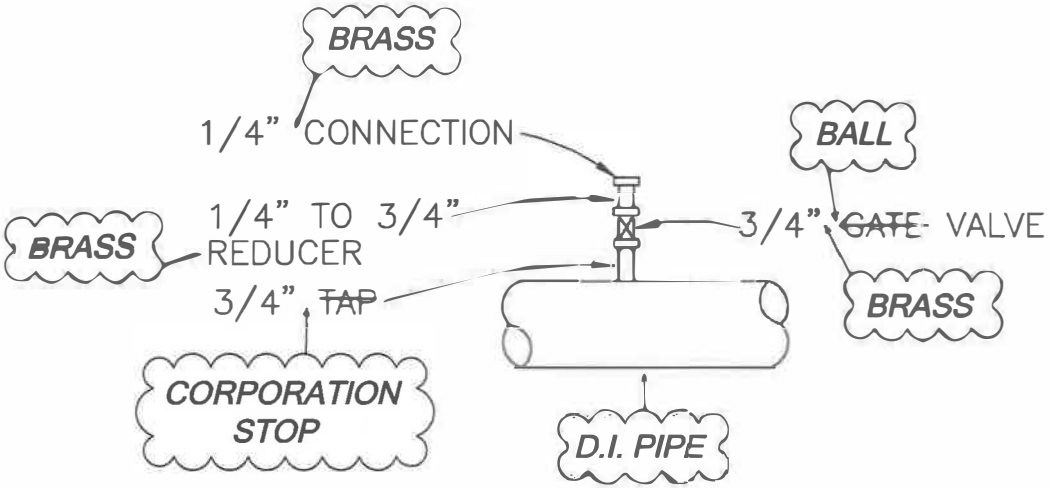




WALL PENETRATION DETAIL

1/1/09

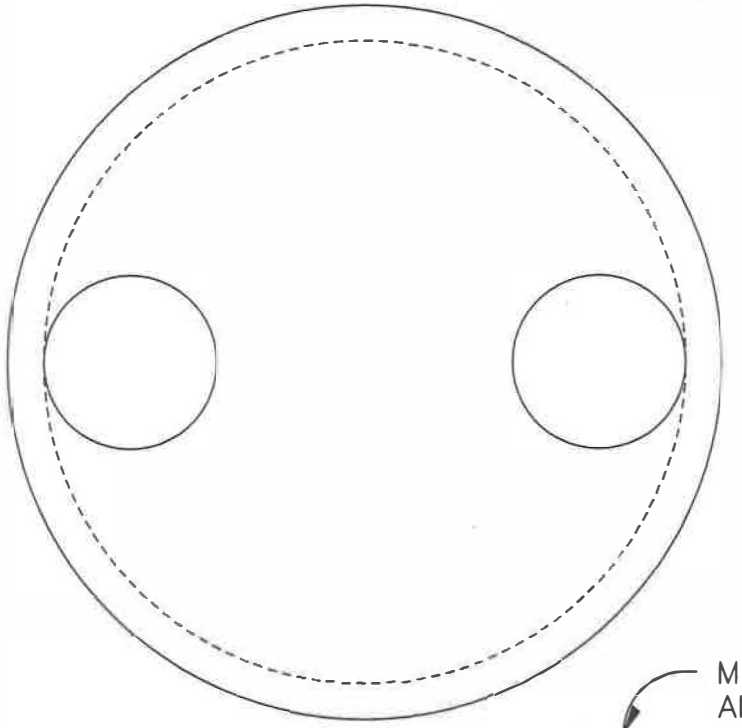
STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DRAWING NO. PS410-0

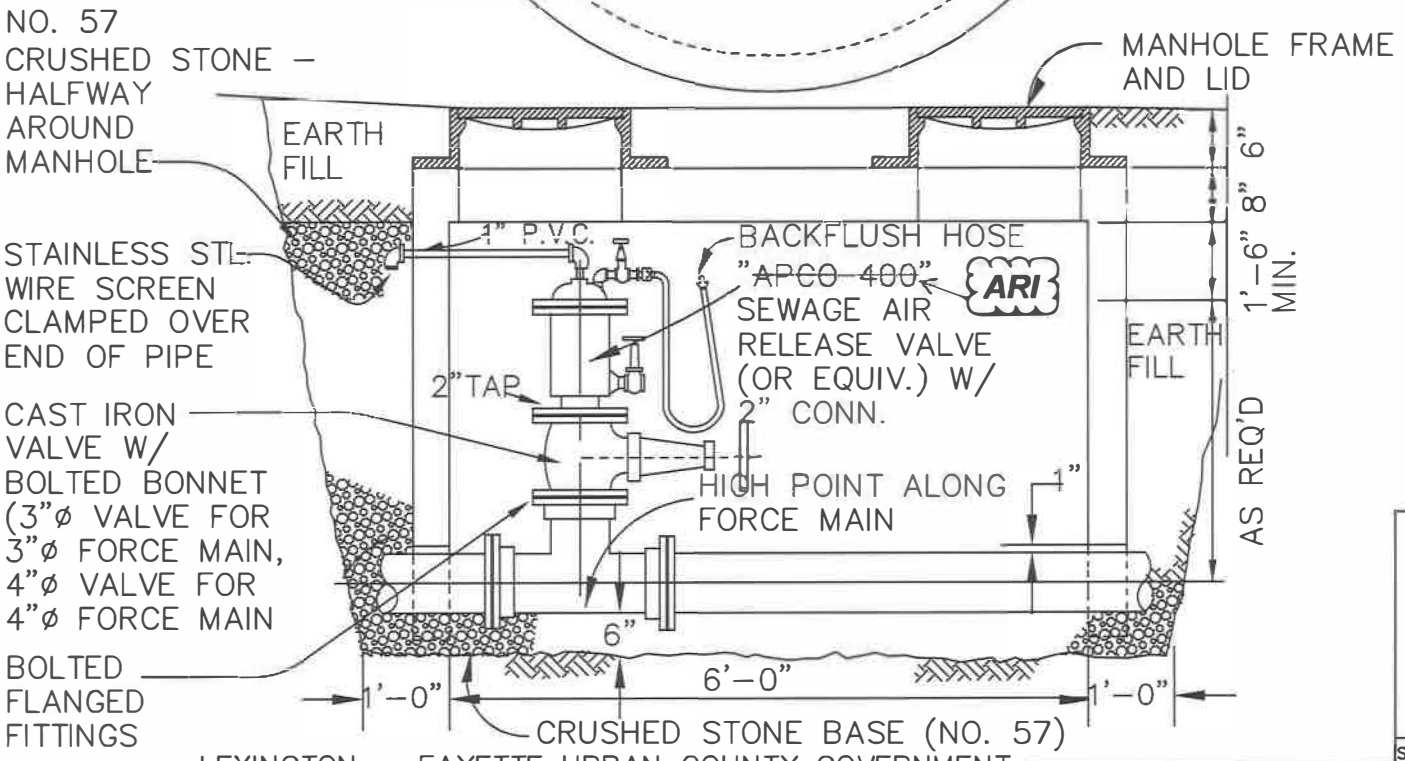


PRESSURE GAUGE TAP DETAIL

1/1/09

STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DRAWING NO. PS411-0



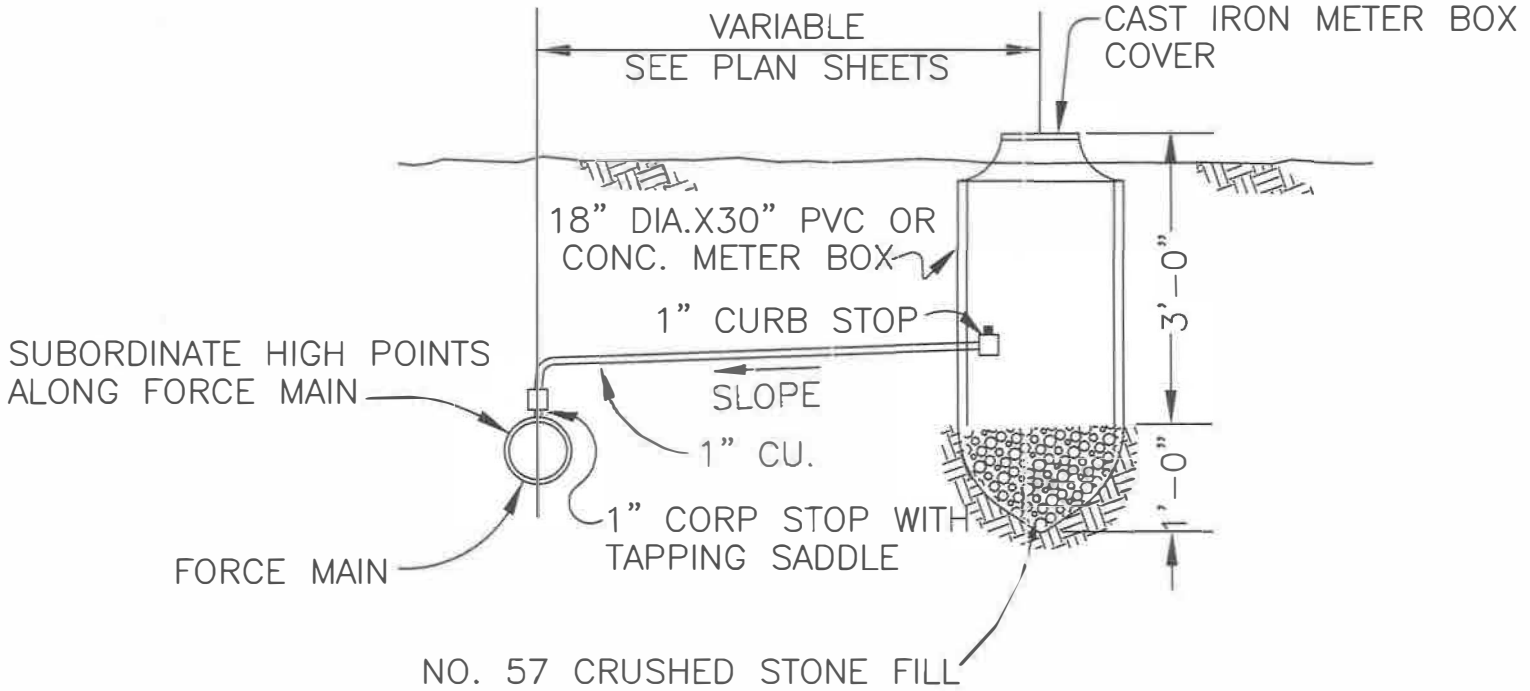


AUTOMATIC AIR RELEASE ASSEMBLY

1/1/09

STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DRAWING NO. PS415–0

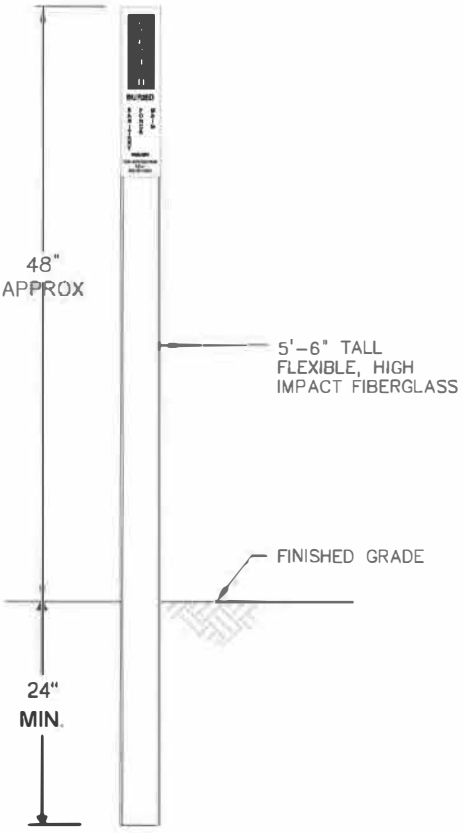
LEXINGTON – FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT

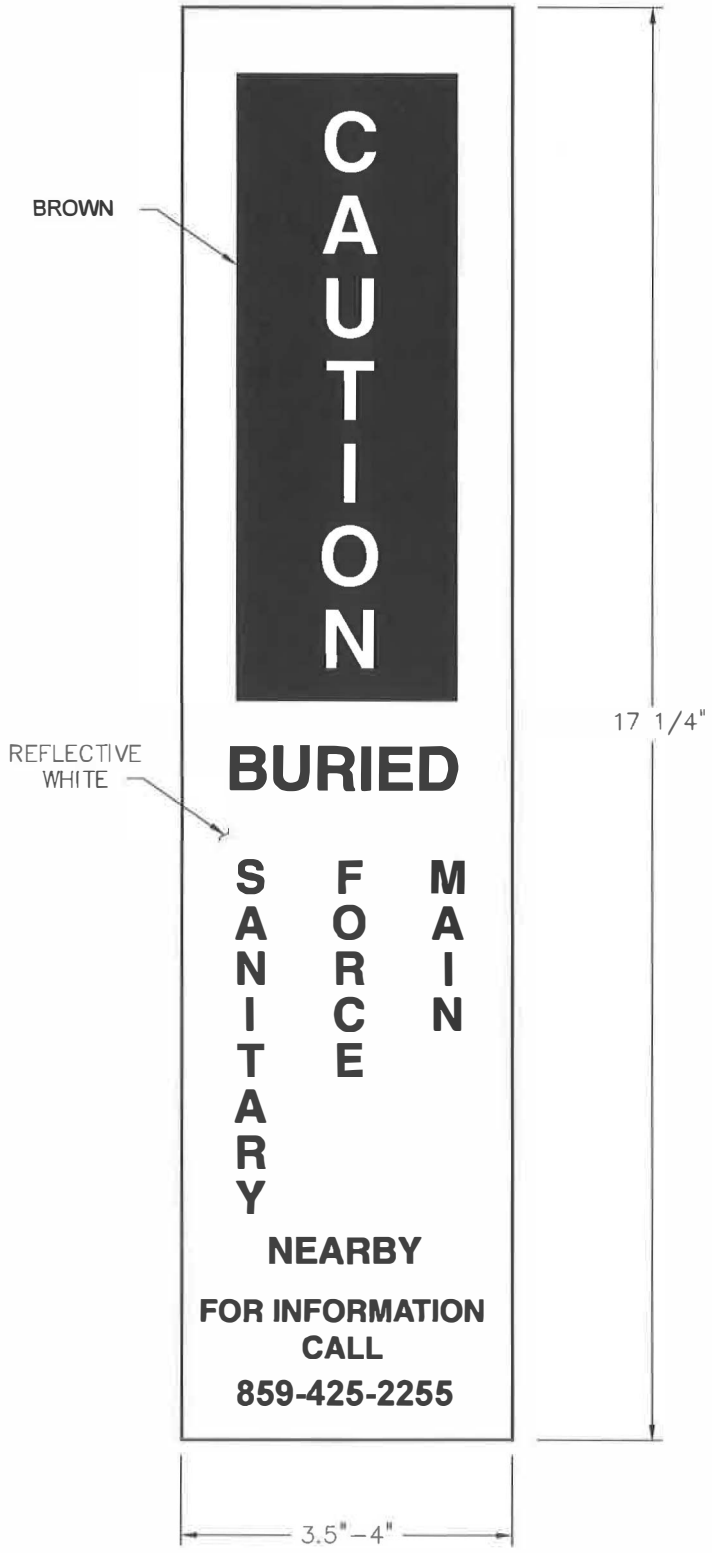


MANUAL AIR RELEASE
ASSEMBLY

1/1/09

STANDARD SANITARY SEWER DRAWING NO. PS416-0





FIBERGLASS FORCE MAIN
LINE MARKER